This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

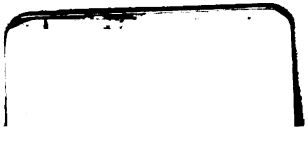
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

22.0.327



Digitized by Google

2,50

C.P.P.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

MATERIA MEDICA
AND
PHARMACY

WILCOX

Digitized by Google

BY THE SAME AUTHOR

PHARMACOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS

In this companion work to Materia Medica and Pharmacy, the classification is one based on the particular parts upon which the various drugs or other agents and preparations in use, both official and unofficial, and very elaborate accounts of their physiological action and therapeutics are given. In these descriptions the author has endeavored to present the latest views of the highest authorities on these subjects at the same time expressing his own views very clearly —and to render the book as practically useful as possible by full details regarding treatment. The two works combined offer, it is believed, a very complete and up-to-date presentation of the whole subject of Materia Medica and Therapeutics, which will be found invaluable to both the practitioner and student.

Digitized by Google

MATERIA MEDICA

AND

PHARMACY

BY

REYNOLD WEBB WILCOX, M.A., M.D., LL.D.

PROFESSOR OF MEDICINE AT THE NEW YORK POST-GRADUATE MEDICAL SCHOOL AND ATTENDING PHYSICIAN TO THE HOSPITAL; CONSULTING PHYSICIAN TO THE NASSAU HOSPITAL; VISITING PHYSICIAN TO ST. MARK'S HOSPITAL; EX-PRESIDENT OF THE AMERICAN THERAPEUTIC SOCIETY; FELLOW OF THE AMERICAN ACADEMY OF MEDICINE; VICE-CHAIRMAN OF THE REVISION COMMITTEE OF THE UNITED STATES PHARMACOPŒIA; ETC.

SIXTH EDITION

Based on the Fifth Edition of White and Wilcox's "Materia Medica and Therapeutics"

PHILADELPHIA

P. BLAKISTON'S SON & CO.

1012 WALNUT STREET

1905

Digitized by Google

Copyright, 1905, by P. Blakiston's Son & Co.

"Authority to use for comment the Pharmacopœia of the United States of America, Eighth Decennial Revision, in this volume, has been granted by the Board of Trustees of the United States Pharmacopœial Convention, which Board of Trustees is in no way responsible for the accuracy of any translations of the official weights and measures or for any statements as to strength of official preparations."

Press of
The New Era Printing Company,
Lancaster, Pa.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

In revising White's Materia Medica and Therapeutics to bring it into harmony with the United States Pharmacopœia so much additional matter has been introduced into the five American editions that it seemed advisable to re-write the book. The forthcoming revision of the Pharmacopœia has given the opportunity. The many advances in the subjects here treated have necessitated the division of the work into two distinct parts; this, the first, being devoted to Materia Medica and Pharmacy and the second to Pharmacology and Therapeutics. It is hoped that this natural separation of the subjects will be acceptable to the physician and the student. In the present work full attention is given to pharmaceutical processes, to the various kinds of preparations, with their dosage, and to the art of prescribing; after which the description of remedies is taken up in detail. The list of therapeutic agents is divided into two main parts, under the heads of Inorganic and Organic Materia Medica, and the general classification adopted is one based on the grouping of the articles according to the class and chemical division or natural order to which each belongs. In order to make the book more complete, condensed descriptions of the action and therapeutic use of all the remedies have been appended.

In the companion book to this, on Pharmacology and Therapeutics, an entirely different classification is employed, namely, one based on the particular parts upon which the various drugs or other agents principally act. There is a complete list of drugs and preparations, without special description, except as to dosage, and very elaborate accounts of their physiological action and therapeutics are given. In these descriptions the effort has been made to present the latest views of the highest

Digitized by Google

authorities in these departments, and to render the book as practically useful as possible by full details regarding treatment. The two works combined offer, it is believed, a very complete and "up-to-date" presentation of the whole subject of Materia Medica and Therapeutics. For valuable assistance, in revision and in proof-reading the author would acknowledge the esteemed services of Doctor P. Brynberg Porter.

The Author.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

	Page.
DEFINITIONS	1
PHARMACY	2
Terms applied to Substances of Vegetable Origin	2
Pharmaceutical Processes	6
Weights, Measures and Symbols	16
Pharmacopœial Preparations and their Doses	19
Prescribing	39
The Prescription	42
PART I. INORGANIC MATERIA MEDICA	48
DIVISION I: THE NON-METALS	48
GROUP I. The Halogens	48
II. Oxygen, Water, Hydrogen Dioxide	60
III. Sulphur	64
IV. Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Arsenic, Antimony	69
V. Carbon	83
VI. Acids	87
DIVISION II: THE METALS	96
GROUP I. The Alkali Metals	96
II. 1. The Alkaline Earths	127
2. Magnesium, Zinc, Mercury	133
3. Copper, Silver, Gold	149
III. The Earth Metals	155
IV. Lead, Bismuth, Chromium, Manganese	159
V. Iron	170
PART II. ORGANIC MATERIA MEDICA	183
DIVISION I: THE SYNTHETICS AND ALLIED DRUGS	183
GROUP I. Alcohols	183
II. Ethers	189
III. Aldehydes	197
IV. Anilines	213
V. Phenols	221
VI. Naphthols	232
VII. Organic Bases	235

Digitized by Google

DIVISION II: SUBSTANCES DERIVED FROM THE VEGETABLE KINGDOM 237
GROUP I. Gigartinaceæ 237
II. Fungi 237
III. Filices 241
IV. Lycopodiaceæ 242
V. Pinaceæ (Coniferæ) 243
VI. Gramineæ 254
VII. Palmæ 259
VIII. Araceæ 260
IX. Liliaceæ 261
X. Iridaceæ 273
XI. Zingiberaceæ 275
XII. Orchidaceæ 277
XIII. Piperaceæ 279
XIV. Juglandaceæ 282
XV. Salicaceæ 283
XVI. Betulaceæ 288
XVII. Fagaceæ (Cupuliferæ) 288
XVIII. Ulmaceæ 297
XIX. Moraceæ 298
XX. Santalaceæ 301
XXI. Aristolochiaceæ 302
XXII. Polygonaceæ 303
XXIII. Chenopodiaceæ 306
XXIV. Phytolaccaceæ 307
XXV. Magnoliaceæ 309
XXVI. Myristicaceæ 309
XXVII. Ranunculaceæ 311
XXVIII. Berberidaceæ 319
XXIX. Menispermaceæ 323
XXX. Lauraceæ 326
XXXI. Papaveraceæ 334
XXXII. Cruciferæ 349
XXXIII. Hamamelidaceæ 352
XXXIV. Rosaceæ 355
XXXV. Leguminosæ 366
XXXVI. Geraniaceæ 387
XXXVII. Bixineæ 388
XXXVIII. Linaceæ 388
XXXIX. Erythroxylaceæ 390
XL. Zygophyllaceæ 395

Digitized by Google

XLI. Rutaceæ 397
XLII. Simarubaceæ 407
XLIII. Burseraceæ 409
XLIV. Meliaceæ 410
XLV. Krameriaceæ 411
XLVI. Polygalaceæ 413
XLVII. Euphorbiaceæ 414
XLVIII. Anacardiaceæ 420
XLIX. Celastraceæ 422
L. Sapindaceæ 423
LI. Rhamnaceæ 424
LII. Vitaceæ 426
LIII. Malvaceæ 427
LIV. Ternstrœmiaceæ 431
LV. Guttiferæ 434
LVI. Sterculiaceæ 435
LVII. Cactaceæ 436
LVIII. Canellaceæ 437
LIX. Turneraceæ 438
LX. Thymeleaceæ 439
LXI. Lythraceæ (Punicaceæ)..... 440
LXII. Myrtaceæ 442
LXIII. Umbelliferæ 449
LXIV. Ericaceæ 460
LXV. Styraceæ 464
LXVI. Oleaceæ 467
LXVII. Loganiaceæ 472
LXVIII. Gentianaceæ 479
LXIX. Apocynaceæ 482
LXX. Asclepiadaceæ 486
LXXI. Convolvulaceæ 488
LXXII. Hydrophyllaceæ 491
LXXIII. Labiatæ (Lamiaceæ)..... 492
LXXIV. Solanaceæ 503
LXXV. Scrophulariaceæ 519
LXXVI. Pedaliaceæ 524
LXXVII. Rubiaceæ 525
LXXVIII. Caprifoliaceæ 537
LXXIX. Valerianaceæ 539
LXXX. Cucurbitaceæ 542
LXXXI. Campanulaceæ 546
LXXXII. Compositæ 548

Digitized by Google

DIVISION III: SUBSTANCES DERIVED FROM THE ANIMAL KINGDOM 562
SECTION I. INVERTEBRATA 562
GROUP I. Insecta 562
SECTION II. VERTEBRATA 566
GROUP I. Pisces 566
II. Aves 569
III. Mammalia 570
INDEX 599

Digitized by Google

MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY.

DEFINITIONS.

Materia Medica.—The materials used in the treatment of disease.

Pharmacy.—The art of preparing drugs in a form suitable for use as remedial agents and of dispensing them.

Pharmacopœia.—A code of remedial agents, usually with descriptions, definitions or directions, prepared by experts appointed by an authority of some kind, and intended to serve as a standard until superseded by a new one. By admitting certain articles to its pages, it declares them to be of importance, through the extent of their use, or to be entitled to confidence because of their value, or both, in the practice of medicine, but does not, necessarily, deny these properties to articles not admitted. It fixes their official title or titles, and often their leading synonym or synonyms. Usually it defines them, describes them with sufficient completeness to provide for identification and determination of the proper degree of purity, or strength, or both, and details and recommends such operations in preparing them as pertain to a dispensing pharmacy. It may, in addition, fix or limit doses and provide rules, formulæ, tables, and other information and directions of importance in the practice of pharmacy and medicine. It also fixes a date upon which its authority shall commence. Everything contained in the United States Pharmacopœia (abbreviation "**U. S. P.**") is said to be "official." "Not official," as used in this work, refers only to the **U. S. P.** Many drugs and preparations are so designated which are, however, official in the British Pharmacopœia (abbreviation "**B. P.**").

Digitized by Google

The United States Pharmacopœia is prepared by a committee, meeting at the beginning of each decade, consisting of delegates appointed by invitation, extended by the President of the preceding Convention, to all incorporated medical and pharmaceutical societies and medical and pharmaceutical colleges, and to the United States Army, Navy, and Marine Hospital Service. By Congressional action the **U. S. P.** is made a legal authority in the conduct of the Department of Customs, of the Army, Navy, and Marine Hospital Service, and of the District of Columbia and other Territories within the jurisdiction of the United States laws. By legislative enactment it is also made a legal authority within the jurisdiction of many States. With these exceptions its authority is but moral. The present edition, which is the first to contain doses, became official in 1905.

PHARMACY.

Pharmacy covers a field of nearly as much importance, breadth and difficulty as that of medicine itself, and requires a special, extensive and thorough preparation. It should never be practiced by the physician, when the services of a competent manufacturing or dispensing pharmacist can be utilized. The physician should, however, be acquainted with the general principles and most details of the science and art of Pharmacy, that he may judge intelligently of the services rendered him by the pharmacist, and also be prepared to act with safety himself in cases of emergency. A pharmaceutical education to this extent, accompanied by dispensary practice, should be provided for in every thorough course of medical study. The more important terms pertaining to Pharmacy are defined and explained below.

DEFINITION OF TERMS AS APPLIED TO SUBSTANCES OF VEGETABLE ORIGIN.

Alkaloids.—(Their English names terminating in *ine*, their Latin names terminating in *ina*.) Compounds of carbon, hydro-

Digitized by Google

gen and nitrogen and usually containing also oxygen, either existing in the plant as proximate principles, or being derived from other alkaloids, having basic properties, and forming salts, usually crystallizable, with acids, without displacing any of the hydrogen of the latter. The chief characters are as follows:

(1) Either

(*a*) solid, mostly crystalline and colorless, non-volatile, or

(*b*) liquid and volatile.

(2) They turn red litmus paper blue.

(3) They are soluble in alcohol, chloroform, petroleum benzin, benzene, and often in ether. They are insoluble in water, but not so their salts, while the latter are insoluble in chloroform, ether, petroleum benzin and benzene.

(4) They are usually precipitated from saline solution by alkalies.

(5) One or more of the following will precipitate them: tannic, phosphomolybdic or picric acid, potassio-mercuric iodide or auric chloride.

(6) Their solutions are usually intensely bitter.

Alkaloids are, as a class, the most energetic and important medicinal constituents of plants. Examples in U. S. P.: Atropine, Morphine, Strychnine.

Glucosides.—(Their English names terminating in *in*, their Latin names terminating in *inum*.) Bodies which, heated with a diluted mineral acid and water, or by the action of a ferment, split up into glucose and some other substances (alcohols, aldehydes, phenols). Examples in U. S. P.: Salicinum, Strophanthinum.

Amaroids or Bitter Principles (their names ending in *in* and *inum* as above) are of such varied nature that they do not admit of any chemical diagnosis. The term includes all distinctly bitter extractives of definite chemical composition other than alkaloids and glucosides.

Glucosides and Amaroids are not the only principles whose names end in *in*.

Fixed Oils are ethers of the higher fatty acids which at ordinary temperatures remain liquid. The fatty acids com-

Digitized by Google

monly entering into the composition of fixed oils are oleic, palmitic, and stearic.

Example: Olive oil consists of a mixture of a combination of oleic acid ($C_{18}H_{34}O_2$) with glyceryl (C_3H_5) and palmitic acid ($C_{16}H_{32}O_2$) with glyceryl. In it there is thus a mixture of two oils having the formulæ $C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_3$ and $C_3H_5(C_{16}H_{31}O_2)_3$ respectively. When acted upon by caustic alkalies or metallic oxides these form soaps (oleates, palmitates, or stearates of metals) and glycerin. This process is called saponification, *e. g.*,

$$C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_3 + 3NaOH = 3NaC_{18}H_{33}O_2 + C_3H_5(OH)_3.$$

Sodium oleate (Hard soap). Glycerin.

Fixed oils are obtained by expression or by boiling with water and skimming off the melted oil, from the fruits or seeds of plants, or from animal tissues. When pure they are usually colorless or pale yellow; they float on water and cause a greasy mark on paper. With very few exceptions they are liquid at ordinary temperatures. They are termed fixed because they cannot be distilled without decomposition. They are soluble in ether, chloroform, turpentine and volatile oils.

Those in U. S. P. are Oleum Amygdalæ Expressum, Lini, Morrhuæ, Olivæ, Ricini, and Tiglii.

Fats are fixed oils which are solid at ordinary temperatures; if extracted by expression, sufficient heat to melt them must be used.

Examples in U. S. P.: Oleum Theobromatis, Adeps.
The same definitions will apply to fixed oils and fats of animal origin.

Waxes are chiefly composed of fatty acids combined with monohydric alcohols homologous with methyl alcohol. They contain no glyceryl, however, and are brittle at low temperatures.

Volatile or Essential Oils are those peculiar principles to which, in a majority of instances, the odor of plants is due. They do not all pre-exist in the plant; some being the result of fermentative action between certain constituents of the latter, and others being produced by destructive distillation.

Digitized by Google

They do not leave a greasy mark on paper, and resemble fixed oils only in being soluble in the same media. They are mostly inflammable, and mostly lighter than water. They are highly odorous and aromatic, and sufficiently soluble in water to impart their odor and taste to it. Most are prepared by distillation —that is, by passing a current of steam through the substance from which they are extracted, the steam is condensed, and the oil either floats to the top or sinks to the bottom of the water. A few, as oil of lemon, are obtained by expression. Their composition varies greatly, and they are of four classes:

(*a*) **Terpenes,** which consist of carbon and hydrogen; *e. g.*, Oil of turpentine.

(*b*) **Oxygenated,** containing oxygen; *e. g.*, Oil of eucalyptus.

(*c*) **Sulphurated,** containing sulphur; *e. g.*, Volatile oil of mustard.

(*d*) **Nitrogenated,** containing hydrocyanic acid; *e. g.*, Oil of bitter almond.

They may contain aldehydes, phenol derivatives, ethers or ethereal salts, alcohols or ketones, generally associated with terpenes of varying composition.

Resins are of very indefinite composition. They are among the products of oxidation of volatile oils, being usually oxidized terpenes. They are solid, mostly uncrystallizable, fusible, not volatile, combustible, insoluble in water, mostly soluble in alkalies and volatile oils, and also in one or more of the following: alcohol, ether, chloroform, and fixed oils. Since they are insoluble in water, but not in alcohol, they may be prepared by extraction with alcohol and precipitation with water. This is the reason for the precipitate which falls when water is added to a resinous tincture. Those which combine with alkalies form resin soaps. Hence the alkali in Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata, and Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata. When occurring naturally, there are usually two or more resins mixed.

The U. S. P. resins are Resina Jalapæ, Podophylli, and Scammonii, and Mastiche.

Oleoresins are natural solutions of resins in volatile oils.

Digitized by Google

Those in the U. S. P. are Oleoresina Aspidii, Capsici, Cubebæ, Lupulini, Piperis, and Zingiberis.

Balsam is a term used in several different ways. As to the U. S. P. articles, they are liquid or soft products containing resin, an odorous principle and benzoic, or cinnamic acids, or both.

Those in U. S. P. are Balsamum Peruvianum and Tolutanum, Benzoinum and Styrax.

Resins containing benzoic or cinnamic acids are sometimes called solid balsams.

Gums are exudations from plants, having an insipid taste, insoluble in ether and alcohol, in water either dissolving to form a mucilage or swelling to form an adhesive jelly. They consist of one or more of the following:

(*a*) Arabin or soluble gums, *e. g.*, Acacia.
(*b*) Bassorin or partially soluble gums, *e. g.*, Tragacantha.
(*c*) Cerasin or insoluble gum.

Solutions of gum are precipitated by alcohol.

Gum-resins are exudations from plants consisting of a mixture of one or more gums and one or more resins. When they are rubbed with water the gum dissolves and the resin remains mechanically suspended in the solution, forming an emulsion.

The U. S. P. gum-resins are Asafœtida, Cambogia, Myrrha, and Scammonium.

PHARMACEUTICAL PROCESSES.

Many of these, as filtration, precipitation, etc., need no explanation, but the following require a few words.

Carbonization is the heating of organic substances without exposure to the air until the volatile constituents are driven off and the residue assumes the characteristic appearance of carbon.

Clarification is a process for making liquids transparent by separating from them, without the use of filters or strainers, such solid substances as render them cloudy or turbid. It is most commonly effected by the application of heat, though

Digitized by Google

filtration or decantation must always be subsequently resorted to for removing the separated matter. Other means employed for clarifying are: By increasing the fluidity of the liquid, by the use of egg-albumin, gelatin, milk, or paper-pulp, by subsidence through long standing (often applied to fixed oils), and by fermentation (as in the case of fruit juices).

Comminution is the process of reducing drugs to particles, or breaking up their state of aggregation. It is effected by cutting, slicing, chopping, the use of drug-mills, etc.

Decoloration of liquids is usually effected through the agency of animal charcoal.

Dialysis.—The process of separating crystalloids from colloids by bringing them, in a mixed solution, into contact with one side of a membrane, such as a bladder, parchment or a parchment paper, which has water in contact with its other side, and resulting in the passage into the water of the crystalloid to form the "diffusate," the remainder constituting the "dialysate." In this way dialyzed iron is prepared by diffusing the excess of the crystalloid acid solution.

Displacement.—Another name for Percolation.

Elutriation is a process for obtaining a substance in fine powder by diffusing an insoluble powder in water. The larger and heavier particles having sunk to the bottom of the vessel, the supernatant fluid is decanted into another vessel, where the lighter particles are collected. The process may be repeated, if necessary. To facilitate the drying of the powder thus obtained the soft mass, or **magma**, after having been drained, may be formed into small conical masses on warm porous tiles. Prepared chalk may be mentioned as an example of an elutriated powder.

Expression is the forcible separation of liquids from solids by means of pressure. Hand-pressure through straining-cloths may be employed, but mechanical processes are more efficient.

Fusion is the process of liquefying solid bodies by the application of heat, as in the melting of wax and the preparation of moulded silver nitrate.

Digitized by Google

Granulation is a process by which certain substances soluble in water are obtained in the form of coarse powder by simple evaporation of their solution, with constant stirring, until all moisture is dissipated.

Levigation consists in reducing a drug to powder by triturating it with a little water and drying the resulting paste.

Lixiviation is the practice of exhausting substances which have been incinerated, as, for instance, wood-ashes, of their soluble constituents by pouring water upon them after their introduction into a conical-shaped vessel; the resulting solution being called a "lye."

Maceration.—The extraction of the soluble portions of a substance which is not wholly soluble in the menstruum, by prolonged contact therewith.

Massing.—The most important step in the preparation of pills is the formation of a proper mass, which should consist of a firm, consistent paste, sufficiently plastic to admit of being moulded without adhering to the moulds and sufficiently firm to prevent the pills from losing shape. Some substances, such as gums and resinous drugs, possess the requisite adhesiveness in themselves, but need the addition of a liquid—water or alcohol—in order to develop it. Others have no inherent adhesive properties, and with them it becomes necessary to impart tenacity by the addition of some liquid or solid material, which is called the *excipient*. Excipients must be added judiciously, so that the constituents of the mass may not be modified in their action or the bulk be unnecessarily increased; and after each addition the mass should be well kneaded. In order to insure homogeneity of the mass, and also the subsequent accurate division of doses, all the constituents should, whenever possible, be reduced to a fine powder. Small quantities of potent remedies, such as alkaloids, narcotic extracts, etc., are preferably triturated with a little sugar of milk before mixing them with the other ingredients, to facilitate uniform distribution.

Percolation.—The extraction in a suitable vessel (the "per-

Digitized by Google

colator") of the soluble constituents of a powder by the descent through it of a solvent (the "menstruum"), the resulting solution being called the "percolate." The **marc** is the material after its exhaustion by maceration or percolation. Percolation enters into the manufacture of a great majority of the official preparations of organic drugs.

Repercolation consists in using the liquid obtained by a substance as the menstruum for percolating a second portion of the same substance, and using the liquid from this second percolation as a menstruum for percolating a third portion of the same substance, and so on as often as may be desired.

Pulverization is the reduction of a substance by mechanical means to fine particles. Like *grinding*, applied to the production of coarse particles, it is very largely carried on by drug-millers. Before pulverizing, a substance must be dried, and the desired fineness of the powder determines the character of the preliminary treatment. Thus, drugs containing volatile oils are apt to be rendered worthless if they are dried sufficiently to enable them to be ground very finely, and hence they are preferred when coarsely powdered. In recent years an important change in pharmaceutical practice in this respect has been effected, and preparations in which very fine powders were directed are now ordered to be made from coarse powders. The processes for extracting the soluble principles having been very greatly improved, the necessity no longer exists for using the very fine powders, and therefore the volatile principles are not sacrificed. *Pulverization by intervention* is the process of reducing substances to powder through the use of a foreign substance, from which the powder is subsequently freed by some simple method.

Scaling.—Scale preparations are made by drying concentrated solutions of drugs on glass plates; after which the solid film thus left is broken up. Some preparations of iron are obtained by scaling.

Separation of liquids which do not mix with each other is a mechanical process accomplished with pipettes or with funnels

Digitized by Google

having stop-cocks in their necks. Special forms of receivers are used for the separation of volatile oils from the water accompanying them during distillation.

Solution.—Solution is the process by which a solid, gaseous, or liquid substance, when brought into contact with a liquid, becomes molecularly blended with it in such a way that a permanent homogeneous fluid results; and the resulting fluid is known as a solution. The liquid employed for effecting solution is termed a *solvent* or **menstruum.** In cases where it is incapable of entirely dissolving a substance the solution is called a *saturated* one when all of the substance that is possible for it to dissolve has been taken up. A substance which altogether resists solution is said to be **insoluble.** The fact should be noted that when certain solids are brought together by means of trituration, solutions result. This effect is seen, for instance, when camphor is rubbed up with menthol or with hydrated chloral. Solution is facilitated by agitation and in most cases by the application of heat. Solution may be either **simple** or **chemical.** In the first the substance dissolved undergoes no change except as regards its physical condition. In chemical solution more or less alteration occurs in the properties of both the solvent and the substance dissolved.

Standardizing.—Specifying an upper or lower limit, or both, of the active constituent which a drug or its preparation must contain in order to be official, and prescribing an appropriate process for its determination. Satisfactory processes for standardizing are extremely difficult to establish, but have been adopted for the following:

Acidum sulphurosum, not less than 6 per cent., by weight, of sulphurous acid gas.

Aconitum, not less than 0.5 per cent. of aconitine.

Belladonnæ folia, not less than 0.35 per cent. of its alkaloids.

Belladonnæ radix, not less than 0.5 per cent. of its alkaloids.

Cinchona, not less than 5 per cent. of anhydrous cinchona alkaloids.

Cinchona rubra, not less than 5 per cent. of anhydrous cinchona alkaloids.

Digitized by Google

Coca, not less than 0.5 per cent. of the ether-soluble alkaloids of coca.

Colchici cormus, not less than 0.35 per cent. of colchicine.

Colchici semen, not less than 0.5 per cent. of colchicine.

Conium, not less than 0.5 per cent. of coniine.

Emplastrum belladonnæ, not less than 0.38 per cent., nor more than 0.42 per cent., of mydriatic alkaloids.

Extractum belladonnæ foliorum, 1.4 per cent. of mydriatic alkaloids.

Extractum colchici cormi, 1.4 per cent. of colchicine.

Extractum hyoscyami, 0.3 per cent. of mydriatic alkaloids.

Extractum nucis vomicæ, 5 per cent. of strychnine.

Extractum opii, 20 per cent. of morphine.

Extractum physostigmatis, 2 per cent. of ether-soluble alkaloids.

Extractum scopolæ, 2 per cent. of mydriatic alkaloids.

Extractum stramonii, 1.4 per cent. of mydriatic alkaloids.

Ferri et quininæ citras, not less than 11.5 per cent. of quinine and 13.5 per cent. of metallic iron.

Ferri et strychninæ citras, not less than 0.9 per cent., nor more than 1 per cent., of strychnine, and not less than 16 per cent. of metallic iron.

Fluidextractum aconiti, 0.5 gm. of aconitine to each 100 c.c.

Fluidextractum belladonnæ radicis, 0.5 gm. of the alkaloids from belladonna root to each 100 c.c.

Fluidextractum cocæ, 0.5 gm. of ether-soluble alkaloids from coca to each 100 c.c.

Fluidextractum colchici seminis, 0.5 gm. of colchicine to each 100 c.c.

Fluidextractum conii, 0.5 gm. of coniine to each 100 c.c.

Fluidextractum guaranæ, 3.5 gm. of the alkaloids from guarana to each 100 c.c.

Fluidextractum hydrastis, 2 gm. of hydrastine to each 100 c.c.

Fluidextractum hyoscyami, 0.075 gm. of the alkaloids from hyoscyamus to each 100 c.c.

Fluidextractum ipecacuanhæ, 1.75 gm. of the alkaloids from ipecac to each 100 c.c.

Fluidextractum nucis vomicæ, 1 gm. of strychnine to each 100 c.c.

Fluidextractum pilocarpi, 0.5 gm. of the alkaloids from pilocarpus to each 100 c.c.

Fluidextractum scopolæ, 0.5 gm. of the mydriatic alkaloids from scopola to each 100 c.c.

Fluidextractum stramonii, 0.35 gm. of the mydriatic alkaloids from stramonium to each 100 c.c.

Digitized by Google

Guarana, not less than 3.5 per cent. of its peculiar alkaloidal principles.

Hyoscyamus, not less than 0.08 per cent. of mydriatic alkaloids.

Ipecacuanha, not less than 2 per cent. of ipecac alkaloids.

Jalapa, not more than 1.5 per cent. of resin soluble in ether.

Nux vomica, not less than 1.25 per cent. of strychnine.

Oleum amygdalæ amaræ, not less than 83 per cent., nor more than 85 per cent., of benzaldehyde, and not less than 2 per cent., nor more than 4 per cent., of hydrocyanic acid.

Oleum cajuputi, not less than 55 per cent. of cineol.

Oleum caryophyli, not less than 80 per cent. of eugenol.

Oleum cinnamoni, between 65 per cent. and 75 per cent. of cinnamic aldehyde, and not more than 10 per cent. of eugenol.

Oleum eucalypti, not less than 50 per cent. of cineol (eucalyptol).

Oleum limonis, not more than 5 per cent. of aldehyde, calculated as citral.

Oleum menthæ piperitæ, not less than 8 per cent. of ester, calculated as menthyl acetate, and not less than 50 per cent. of total menthol (free and as ester).

Oleum pimentæ, not less than 65 per cent. of eugenol.

Oleum rosæ, a saponification value of not less than 10 nor more than 17.

Oleum rosmarini, not less than 5 per cent. of ester, calculated as bornyl acetate, and nor less than 15 per cent. of total borneol.

Oleum santali, not less than 90 per cent. of alcohols, calculated as santalol.

Oleum sinapis volatile, not less than 92 per cent. of allyl iso-thyocyanate.

Oleum thymi, not less than 20 per cent., by volume, of phenols.

Opii pulvis, not less than 12.5 per cent. of crystallized morphine.

Opium, not less than 9 per cent. of crystallized morphine.

Pancreatinum, capable of converting not less than 25 times its own weight of starch into substances soluble in water.

Pepsinum, capable of digesting not less than 3000 times its own weight of freshly coagulated and disintegrated egg albumin.

Physostigma, not less than 0.15 per cent. of alkaloids soluble in ether.

Pilocarpus, not less than 0.15 per cent. of alkaloids.

Scopola, not less than 0.5 per cent. of alkaloids.

Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi, not less than 4 per cent. of ethyl nitrite.

Spiritus ammoniæ, not less than 10 per cent. of gaseous ammonia.

Tinctura aconiti, 0.05 gm. of aconitine to each 100 c.c.

Digitized by Google

Tinctura belladonnæ foliorum, 0.035 gm. of the alkaloids from belladonna leaves to each 100 c.c.

Tinctura cinchonæ, at least 0.8 gm. of anhydrous ether-soluble alkaloids of cinchona to each 100 c.c.

Tinctura colchici seminis, at least 0.05 gm. of colchicine to each 100 c.c.

Tinctura hydrastis, not less than 0.4 gm. of hydrastine to each 100 c.c.

Tinctura hyoscyami, not less than 0.007 gm. of mydriatic alkaloids to each 100 c.c.

Tinctura nucis vomicæ, not less than 0.1 gm. of strychnine to each 100 c.c.

Tinctura opii, not less than 1.2 gm., nor more than 1.25 gm., of crystallized morphine to each 100 c.c.

Tinctura opii deodorati, from 1.2 to 1.25 gm. of crystallized morphine to each 100 c.c.

Tinctura physostigmatis, not less than 0.014 per cent. of the ether-soluble alkaloids from physostigma.

Tinctura stramonii, not less than 0.03 gm. of mydriatic alkaloids from stramonium to each 100 c.c.

For the following, Volumetric Assays are directed by the U. S. Pharmacopœia:

	Percentage Strength of Product.
Acidum Aceticum	36.0 absolute acid.
Acidum Aceticum Dilutum	6.0 absolute acid.
Acidum Aceticum Glaciale	99.0 absolute acid.
Acidum Boricum	99.8 pure acid.
Acidum Citricum	99.5 pure acid.
Acidum Hydriodicum Dilutum	10.0 absolute acid.
Acidum Hydrobromicum Dilutum	10.0 absolute acid.
Acidum Hydrochloricum	31.9 absolute acid.
Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum	10.0 absolute acid.
Acidum Hydrocyanicum Dilutum	2.0 absolute acid.
Acidum Hypophosphoricum	30.0 absolute acid.
Acidum Hypophosphoricum Dilutum	10.0 absolute acid.
Acidum Lacticum	75.0 absolute acid.
Acidum Nitricum	68.0 absolute acid.
Acidum Nitricum Dilutum	10.0 absolute acid.
Acidum Phosphoricum	85.0 absolute acid.
Acidum Phosphoricum Dilutum	10.0 absolute acid.
Acidum Sulphuricum	92.5 absolute acid.
Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum	20.0 absolute acid.

Digitized by Google

	Percentage Strength of Product.
Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum	10.0 absolute acid.
Acidum Tartaricum	99.5 pure acid.
Acidum Trichloracetum	98.8 absolute acid.
Ammonii Bromidum	97.0 pure salt.
Ammonii Carbonas	97.0 pure salt.
Ammonii Chloridum	99.5 pure salt.
Antimonii et Potassii Tartras	99.5 pure salt.
Aqua Ammoniæ	10.0 NH_3.
Aqua Ammoniæ Fortior	28.0 NH_3.
Aqua Hydrogenii Dioxidi	3.0 H_2O_2.
Argenti Nitras	99.0 pure salt.
Argenti Nitras Fusus	94.8 $AgNO_3$.
Argenti Nitras Mitigatus	33.3 $AgNO_3$.
Arseni Iodidum	82.7 iodine. 16.3 metallic arsenic.
Arseni Trioxidum	99.8 As_2O_3.
Benzaldehydum	85.0 C_7H_6O.
Calx Chlorinata	30.0 chlorine.
Chromii Trioxidum	90.0 CrO_3.
Cinnaldehydum	95.0 C_9H_8O.
Ferri Carbonas Saccharatus	15.0 $FeCO_3$.
Ferri Chloridum	22.0 metallic iron.
Ferri Citras	16.0 metallic iron.
Ferri et Ammonii Citras	16.0 metallic iron.
Ferri et Ammonii Sulphas	11.5 metallic iron.
Ferri et Ammonii Tartras	13.0 metallic iron.
Ferri Phosphas Solubilis	12.0 metallic iron.
Ferri Pyrophosphas Solubilis	10.0 metallic iron.
Ferri Sulphas (cryst. and gran.)	99.5 pure crystals.
Ferrum Reductum	90.0 metallic iron.
Iodum	99.0 iodine.
Liquor Acidi Arsenosi	1.0 As_2O_3.
Liquor Calcis	0.14 $Ca(OH)_2$.
Liquor Ferri Chloridi	10.0 metallic iron.
Liquor Ferri Subsulphatis	13.57 metallic iron.
Liquor Ferri Tersulphatis	10.0 metallic iron.
Liquor Formaldehydi	37.0 CH_2O.
Liquor Iodi Compositus	5.0 iodine.
Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis	25.0 basic salt.
Liquor Potassii Arsenitis	1.0 As_2O_3.

Digitized by Google

	Percentage Strength of Product.
Liquor Potassii Citratis (to be ignited)	8.0 $K_2C_6H_5O_7$.
Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi	5.0 KOH.
Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ	2.4 chlorine.
Liquor Sodii Hydroxidi	5.0 NaOH.
Lithii Bromidum	97.0 pure salt.
Lithii Carbonas	98.5 pure salt.
Magnesii Carbonas (to be ignited)	38.4 MgO.
Magnesii Oxidum	96.0 MgO.
Mangani Dioxidum Præcipitatum	80.0 MnO_2.
Phenol	96.0 pure phenol.
Potassii Acetas (to be ignited)	98.0 pure salt.
Potassii Bicarbonas	99.0 pure salt.
Potassii Bitartras (to be ignited)	99.0 pure salt.
Potassii Bromidum	97.0 pure salt.
Potassii Carbonas (after drying)	98.0 pure salt.
Potassii Citras (to be ignited)	99.0 pure salt.
Potassii Cyanidum	95.0 pure salt.
Potassii et Sodii Tartras (to be ignited)	99.0 pure salt.
Potassii Hydroxidum	85.0 KOH.
Potassii Iodidum	99.0 pure salt.
Potassii Permanganas	99.0 $KMnO_4$.
Sodii Acetas (to be ignited)	99.5 pure salt.
Sodii Benzoas (to be ignited)	99.0 pure salt.
Sodii Bicarbonas	98.0 pure salt.
Sodii Bisulphis	90.0 pure salt.
Sodii Bromidum	97.0 pure salt.
Sodii Carbonas Monohydras	85.0 anhydrous salt.
Sodii Chloridum	99.0 pure salt.
Sodii Citras (to be ignited)	97.0 pure salt.
Sodii Hydroxidum	90.0 NaOH.
Sodii Iodidum	98.0 pure salt.
Sodii Nitris	90.0 pure salt.
Sodii Salicylas (to be ignited)	99.5 pure salt.
Sodii Sulphis	96.0 pure salt.
Sodii Thiosulphas	98.0 pure salt.
Strontii Bromidum	97.0 pure salt.
Strontii Iodidum	98.0 pure salt.
Sulphurus Iodidum	about 80.0 iodine.
Syrupus Acidi Hydriodici	1.0 HI.
Syrupus Ferri Iodidi	5.0 FeI_2.

Digitized by Google

	Percentage Strength of Product.
Tinctura Ferri Chloridi	4.58 metallic iron.
Zinci Bromidum	97.0 pure salt.
Zinci Iodidum	98.0 pure salt.
Zinci Oxidum	99.5 ZnO.

Sublimation is the process of separating a volatile solid substance from one which is not volatile by the application of heat. The product is termed a *sublimate*. The objects of sublimation are: (1) to purify volatile solids from admixed and fixed impurities, and (2) to provide a convenient means of collecting volatile solids resulting from chemical reaction at high temperatures.

Trituration is the process of reducing substances to fine particles by continued attrition in a mortar. When the substance is rubbed with sugar of milk, which is an inert and gritty powder, the product is designated a trituration.

WEIGHTS, MEASURES, AND SYMBOLS.

Weights (Apothecaries' or Troy weight).

1 grain		symbol gr.
480 grains	= one OUNCE	symbol ℥
12 ounces	= one POUND	symbol ℔

The scruple (20 grains, symbol ℈) is rarely used, and the drachm (60 grains, symbol ʒ) is commonly used.

Measures of Capacity.

1 minim		symbol, ♏
60 minims	= one FLUID DRACHM	symbol, ʒ
8 fluid drachms	= one FLUID OUNCE	symbol, ℥
16 fluid ounces	= one PINT	symbol, O
8 pints	= one GALLON	symbol, C

Usually ʒ and ℥ are written fl ʒ and fl ℥ when they stand for fluid drachms and fluid ounces.

Digitized by Google

Relations of Measures to Weights.

1 minim	is the measure of	0.95	grains of water.
1 fluid drachm	is the measure of	56.96	grains of water.
1 fluid ounce	is the measure of	455.69	grains of water.
1 pint	is the measure of	7291.04	grains of water.

A 1 per cent. solution is approximately a grain in 110 minims.

A fluid grain is the volume of one grain of water at 15.5° C.; 60° F.; that is to say, it is a little over a minim (1.05 ♏).

In the pharmacopœial description of the various proportions which several parts of a compound bear to one another, the word parts means parts by weight; the term fluid parts signifies the volume of an equal number of parts of water.

Metrical System.—This, which is as follows, is official on the Continent and in the U. S. P. and B. P. for the making of drugs and preparations.

WEIGHTS.

1 milligramme = 0.001 gramme.
1 centigramme = 0.01 gramme.
1 decigramme = 0.1 gramme.
1 gramme = weight of 1 cubic centimetre of distilled water at 4° C.; 39.2° F. Abbreviation, gm.
1 dekagramme = 10.0 grammes.
1 hektogramme = 100.0 grammes.
1 kilogramme = 1000.0 grammes. Abbreviation, kilo.

MEASURES.

1 millilitre = 1 cubic centimetre (abbreviation, c.c.) = the measure of 1 gm. of water.
1 centilitre = 10 c.c. = the measure of 10 gm. of water.
1 decilitre = 100 c.c. = the measure of 100 gm. of water.
1 litre = 1000 c.c. = the measure of 1000 gm. (1 kilo of water).

Conversion of United States to Metrical System.

WEIGHTS.

1 grain = 0.0648 gm.
1 ounce = 31.103 gm.
1 pound = 373.250 gm.

Digitized by Google

MEASURES.

1 minim	=	0.0616	c.c.
1 fluid drachm	=	3.75	c.c.
1 fluid ounce	=	29.57	c.c.
1 pint	=	473.18	c.c.
1 gallon	=	3785.43	c.c.

Conversion of Metrical to United States Weights and Measures.

WEIGHTS.

1 milligramme	=	0.015432	grain.
1 gramme	=	15.43235	grains.
1 kilogramme	=	15432.356	grains.

MEASURES.

1 cubic centimetre = 16.23 minims.
1 litre (1000 c.c.) = 33.81 fluid ounces.

In prescribing on the Continent all liquids are weighed.

The weight used for liquids and solids is grammes, and this word is not expressed. Thus—

Magnesii sulphas	20.0 = 20 grammes of magnesium sulphate.
Hydrargyri chloridum mite	0.5 = half a gramme of mild mercurous chloride.
Tinctura rhei	1.5 = a gramme and a half of tincture of rhubarb.

Domestic Measures.

A TEA-SPOONFUL is about a fluid drachm (4 c.c.). Usually it is a little more, viz., nearly 5 c.c.

A DESSERT-SPOONFUL is about two fluid drachms (8 c.c.).

A TABLE-SPOONFUL is about half a fluid ounce (16 c.c.). Usually it is about 20 c.c.

A WINE-GLASSFUL is about one and a half to two fluid ounces (45 to 60 c.c.).

A TEA-CUPFUL is about five fluid ounces (150 c.c.).

A BREAKFAST-CUPFUL is about eight fluid ounces (240 c.c.).

A TUMBLERFUL is about eleven fluid ounces (330 c.c.).

A DROP is often taken as being a minim, but drops vary so much in size that they should never be used for children, nor as a measure of powerful drugs. For example, the number of drops in a fluid drachm of the United States Syrup of Acacia is 44, of Water 60, of Alcohol 146, of Chloroform 250.

Digitized by Google

Spoons, glasses and cups vary so much in capacity that it is never safe to prescribe solutions of powerful drugs to be measured by them. The use of glass graduates, which can be obtained accurately marked, should be insisted upon.

PHARMACOPŒIAL PREPARATIONS AND THEIR DOSES.

Most drugs are not, in their natural state, suitable for administration. They are either too bulky, too nauseous, or contain noxious principles. Preparations suitable for administration are, therefore, prepared from them according to "official" pharmacopœial directions. The doses of the various official drugs and their preparations which may safely be given to an adult are taken from the last edition of the United States Pharmacopœia. These doses are intended to be "the average approximate (but neither a minimum nor a maximum) dose for adults." But these doses are often not rigorously adhered to in prescribing, because they vary with the purpose for which the drug is required and the age of the patient. The following is an account of the preparation of the pharmacopœial preparations, and the attempt has been made to arrange the doses so as to make them easy of remembrance.

Unless otherwise specified, the preparations are for internal use.

Aceta (Vinegars).—Liquid preparations resulting from the extraction of the drug with dilute acetic acid, and filtering. The U. S. P. contains two.

	Dose.
Acetum Opii	0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.
Acetum Scillæ	1. c.c.; 15 ♏.

Aquæ (Waters).—Preparations made by impregnating water with a volatile substance.

Mostly made by triturating the substance with purified talc and filtering. Those in the U. S. P. thus made are—

	Dose.
Aqua Camphoræ	8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.
—Anisi	16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.
—Fœniculi	
—Cinnamomi	
—Menthæ Piperitæ	
—Menthæ Viridis	

Digitized by Google

Two are made by distillation:

	Dose.
Aqua Destillata	indeterminate.
—Hamamelidis	8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

Eight are simple solutions in distilled water:

	Dose.
Aqua Hydrogenii Dioxidi —Amygdalæ Amaræ	4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.
—Aurantii Florum Fortior —Rosæ Fortior —Creosoti	8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.
—Aurantii Florum —Rosæ —Chloroformi	16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

Two are made by passing gases through water:

	Dose.
Aqua Ammoniæ Fortior. —Ammoniæ	1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Cataplasmata (Poultices).—Soft, pasty masses used as a medium for the external and local application of a moist heat, with or without the addition of active medicaments. Any bland substance which will retain its heat and moisture for a long time is applicable for this purpose, a little oil or glycerin being often added to prevent caking. The substances chiefly used are flax-seed, elm bark, bread and milk, bran, and oatmeal.

To make a poultice properly, the bowl in which it is mixed, the water, the spatula for mixing and spreading the flannel or cheese-cloth on which it is laid, must all be as hot as possible. The meal should be added gradually to the boiling water, which is continually stirred. It should not be spread so thick as to make it inconveniently heavy.

One cataplasm is official in U. S. P.:

Cataplasma Kaolini.

Cerata (Cerates).—Adhesive preparations for external use, containing wax, capable of being spread at ordinary tempera-

Digitized by Google

tures, and not melting at the temperature of the body. Six are official in U. S. P.

Ceratum —Camphoræ	Ceratum Cantharidis —Resinæ	Ceratum Resinæ Compositum —Plumbi Subacetatis

Chartæ (Papers).—Non-absorbent papers coated with plaster-like preparations and used like plasters. The U. S. P. contains one:

Charta Sinapis, made from mustard.

Collodia (Collodions).—Preparations for external use, either simple collodion, a solution of pyroxylin in ether and alcohol, or impregnated with an active substance. When applied externally a protective film is formed owing to the rapid volatilization of the solvent. The U. S. P. contains four:

Collodium. —Flexile.	Collodium Cantharidatum. —Stypticum.

Confectiones (Confections).—*Synonym.*—Electuaries. In England also called Boluses or Conserves. Permanent pasty preparations of powdered drugs thoroughly triturated with syrup or honey. The U. S. P. contains two:

Confectio Rosæ, used as a basis for pills.
—Sennæ..... dose, 4 gm.; 60 gr.

Decocta (Decoctions).—Liquid preparations of organic drugs, coarsely comminuted, 5 grammes of drug to 1000 c.c. of decoction unless otherwise specified by the physician or Pharmacopœia; made by exhausting the drug by boiling in water, straining the resulting liquid, and adding sufficient cold water to secure the required ratio. The U. S. P. contains none.

Decoctions should be freshly made, as they are liable to decompose.

Elixira (Elixirs).—Sweet and aromatic liquid preparations, containing 20 to 25 per cent. of alcohol. There are three in the U. S. P.:

Digitized by Google

Elixir Aromaticum, used for flavoring.
—Adjuvans, used for flavoring.
—Ferri, Quininæ, et Strychninæ Phosphatum, Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

Emplastra (Plasters).—Tenacious preparations for external application, solid at ordinary temperatures, but pliable and adhesive at the temperature of the body. Those of the U. S. P. are:

Emplastrum Plumbi Lead acetate, soap and water.

—Adhæsivum
—Hydrargyri } Lead plaster as the basis.
—Saponis

—Opii
—Capsici } Adhesive plaster as the basis.
—Belladonnæ

Emulsa (Emulsions).—Liquid preparations consisting of oily or resinous substances held suspended in water which has been rendered mucilaginous or viscid. Acacia and Tragacanth are frequently used to form emulsions. Acacia is incompatible with ferric chloride, borax, and lead subacetate.

Emulsions are coagulated by acids, an undue proportion of metallic salts, and spirituous liquids. There are in U. S. P.:

	Dose.
Emulsum olei Terebinthinæ	4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.
—Chloroformi —Olei morrhuæ — — — cum Hypophosphitibus	8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.
—Asafœtidæ	16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.
—Amygdalæ	120 c.c.; 4 fl. oz.

Extracta (Extracts).—Solid or soft-solid preparations not agreeing in strength, made by evaporating solutions of the active constituents of organic drugs to the required consistency.

Digitized by Google

The drug is first powdered, then macerated and percolated with the appropriate menstruum to exhaustion. The first third of the percolate is reserved, the remainder is evaporated at a temperature not exceeding 50° C.; 122° F.; until its weight is ten per cent. of that of the drug used, then mixed with the reserved portion, and both are evaporated at or below the above-named temperature until an extract of a pilular consistence remains. For converting extracts into powdered extracts it is sometimes necessary to add an inert dry substance. The menstrua used are:

(*a*) Alcohol: Extractum Cannabis Indicæ, Colocynthidis Compositum, and Physostigmatis.

(*b*) Alcohol and water: Extractum Belladonnæ Foliorum, Ergotæ, Rhamni Purshianæ, and Taraxaci.

(*c*) Diluted alcohol: Extractum Colocynthidis.

(*d*) Water: Extractum Aloes, Gentianæ, Hæmatoxyli, Krameriæ, Opii, and Quassiæ.

(*e*) Water and Aqua Ammoniæ: Extractum Glycyrrhizæ Purum.

(*f*) Acetic Acid and water: Extractum Colchici Cormi.

(*g*) Acetic Acid, alcohol, and water: Extractum Nucis Vomicæ.

Obtained by maceration and evaporation: Extractum Malti.

Obtained by evaporating the fluidextract: Extractum Cimicifugæ, Digitalis, Euonymi, Hyoscyami, Leptandræ, Rhei, Scopolæ, Stramonii, and Sumbul.

There are in the U. S. P.:

	Dose.
Extractum Physostigmatis.....	0.008 gm. (8 milligm.); ⅛ gr.
—Belladonnæ Foliorum.....	0.010 gm. (10 milligm.); ⅙ gr.
—Cannabis Indicæ.....	
—Digitalis.....	
—Scopolæ.....	
—Stramonii.....	
—Nucis Vomicæ.....	0.015 gm. (15 milligm.); ¼ gr.
—Colocynthidis.....	0.30 gm. (30 milligm.); ½ gr.
—Opii.....	
—Colchici Cormi.....	0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.
—Hyoscyami.....	
—Quassiæ.....	
—Aloes.....	0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.
—Euonymi.....	

Digitized by Google

	Dose.
Extractum Cimicifugæ	0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.
—Ergotæ	
—Gentianæ	
—Leptandræ	
—Rhamni Purshianæ	
—Rhei	
—Sumbul	
—Colocynthidis Compositum	0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.
—Krameriæ	
—Hæmatoxyli	1 gm.; 15 gr.
—Glycyrrhizæ	
— — Purum	
—Taraxaci	
—Malti	16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

Fluidextracta (Fluidextracts).—Liquid preparations of organic drugs, made by completely exhausting the drug by suitable menstrua, and concentrating the resulting filtered solution, so that there shall be 1 c.c. of the latter for each gramme of drug extracted. They are made by percolation and partial evaporation, the menstruum employed being usually alcohol, diluted alcohol, or alcohol and water in various proportions. There are in the U. S. P.:

FLUIDEXTRACTS.

	Dose.
Fluidextractum Aconiti	0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.
—Belladonnæ Radicis	
—Cannabis Indicæ	
—Capsici	
—Digitalis	
—Gelsemii	
—Nucis Vomicæ	
—Ipecacuanhæ (expect.)	
— — (emetic)	1 c.c.; 15 ♏.
—Scopolæ	0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.
—Staphisagriæ	
—Stramonii	
—Phytolaccæ (alterative)	0.1 c.c.; 1½ ♏.

Digitized by Google

FLUIDEXTRACTS.

	Dose.
Fluidextractum Phytolaccæ (emetic)	1 c.c.; 15 ℥.
—Sanguinariæ	0.1 c.c.; 1½ ℥.
—Scillæ	
—Veratri	
—Colchici Seminis	0.2 c.c.; 3 ℥.
—Conii	
—Hyoscyami	
—Quillajæ	
—Sabinæ	0.3 c.c.; 5 ℥.
—Convallariæ	0.5 c.c.; 8 ℥.
—Podophylli	
—Euonymi	0.5 c.c.; 8 ℥.
—Lobeliæ	
—Lupulini	
—Quassiæ	
—Apocyni	1 c.c.; 15 ℥.
—Aromaticum	
—Aurantii Amari	
—Calami	
—Chiratæ	
—Cimicifugæ	
—Cinchonæ	
—Cubebæ	
—Cypripedii	
—Eriodictyi	
—Frangulæ	
—Gentianæ	
—Geranii	
—Krameriæ	
—Leptandræ	
—Quercus	
—Rhamni Purshianæ	
—Rhamni Purshianæ Aromaticum	
—Rhei	
—Rhois Glabræ	
—Rubi	
—Senegæ	
—Serpentariæ	
—Zingiberis	

Digitized by Google

FLUIDEXTRACTS.

	Dose.
Fluidextractum Berberidis	2 c.c.; 30 ♏.
—Buchu	
—Calumbæ	
—Chimaphilæ	
—Cocæ	
—Ergotæ	
—Eucalypti	
—Glycyrrhizæ	
—Granati	
—Grindeliæ	
—Guaranæ	
—Hamamelidis Foliorum	
—Hydrastis	
—Lappæ	
—Pareiræ	
—Pilocarpi	
—Pruni Virginianæ	
—Rosæ	
—Sarsaparillæ	
— — Compositum	
—Scutellariæ	
—Sennæ	
—Stillingiæ	
—Sumbul	
—Uvæ Ursi	
—Valerianæ	
—Viburni Opuli	
— — Prunifolii	
—Xanthoxyli	
—Matico	4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.
—Spigeliæ	
—Taraxaci	8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.
—Tritici	
—Mezerei.	

Glycerita (Glycerites).—Solutions of drugs in glycerin. They are all liquid preparations, mostly used for external application. In the U. S. P. are six:

Digitized by Google

Glyceritum Acidi Tannici.
—Amyli.
—Boroglycerini.

Glyceritum Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum, Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.
—Hydrastis, Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.
—Phenolis, Dose, 0.3 c.c.; 5 ♏.

Infusa (Infusions).—Liquid preparations of organic drugs, 50 grammes of drug to 1000 c.c. of infusion, unless otherwise specified by the physician or Pharmacopœia, made by exhausting the drug for a specified time in a covered vessel, by water poured upon it at a boiling temperature (excepting Infusion Pruni Virginianæ, which is made with cold water), straining and adding sufficient water to secure the required ratio.

The infusions of the U. S. P. are:

	Dose
Infusum Digitalis	8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.
—Pruni Virginianæ	60 c.c.; 2 fl. oz.
Infusum Sennæ Compositum, Dose, 120 c.c.; 4 fl. oz.	

One is compound: Infusum Sennæ Compositum.

Infusions should be freshly made, as they readily decompose.

Linimenta (Liniments).—Solutions or mixtures for external application, liquid, at least upon application. All of them are intended to be rubbed into the skin except Linimentum Calcis. Those in the U. S. P. are:

Linimentum Ammoniæ	Ammonia water and cotton seed oil.
—Belladonnæ	Fluidextract of belladonna root and camphor.
—Calcis	Solution of lime and linseed oil.
—Camphoræ	Camphor and cotton seed oil.
—Chloroformi	Chloroform and soap liniment.
—Saponis	Soap, camphor, oil of rosemary and alcohol.
— — Mollis	Soft soap, oil of lavender, alcohol, and water.
—Terebinthinæ	Resin cerate and oil of turpentine.

Liquores (Liquors).—Solutions of chemical substances in a menstruum consisting chiefly or wholly of water. The following are the liquors of the U. S. P.:

	Dose.
Liquor Arseni et Hydrargyri Iodidi. —Ferri Chloridi	0.1 c.c.; 1½ ♏.

Digitized by Google

	Dose.
—Ferri Subsulphatis —Iodi Compositus —Potassii Arsenitis —Sodii Arsenatis	0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.
—Potassi Hydroxidi —Sodæ Chlorinatæ —Sodii Hydroxidi	1 c.c.; 15 ♏.
—Antisepticus —Chlori Compositus	4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.
—Sodii Phosphatis Compositus	8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.
—Ammonii Acetatis —Calcis —Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis —Potassii Citratis	16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.
—Magnesiæ Citratis	360 c.c.; 12 fl. oz.

The following are not used internally:

Liquor Cresolis Compositus.	Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis.
—Ferri Tersulphatis.	— — Subacetatis Dilutus.
—Formaldehydi.	—Zinci Chloridi.
—Hydrargyri Nitratis.	

Massæ (Masses).—Pill-masses intended for preservation in bulk until required for use. Two are official in the U. S. P.:

	Dose.
Massa Ferri Carbonatis —Hydrargyri	0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

They are often employed as constituents of other pill-masses. The Massa Ferri Carbonatis is not of sufficiently firm consistence to admit of being rolled into pills which will retain their spherical shape without the addition of absorbents, except when freshly made in warm weather.

Mellita (Honeys).—Mixtures of medicinal substances with clarified honey. The U. S. P. contains only two, one of these being simply honey purified.

Mel Depuratum. Mel Rosæ.

Digitized by Google

Misturæ (Mixtures).—Liquid preparations of insoluble, suspended, active substances, or solutions containing more than one liquid of therapeutic activity. The mixture is usually flavored, and is for internal administration. Examples in U. S. P.:

	Dose.
Mistura Rhei et Sodæ	4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.
—Glycyrrhizæ Composita	8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.
—Cretæ —Ferri Composita	16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

Mucilagines (Mucilages).—Adhesive liquids or jelly-like preparations, consisting of gum or starch dissolved in or fully charged with water. The U. S. P. contains four:

	Dose.
Mucilago Acaciæ —Sassafras Medullæ —Tragacanthæ —Ulmi	16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

Oleata.—Oleates are solutions in oleic acid, intended for external application. The U. S. P. contains five:

Oleatum Atropinæ (2 per cent. of atropine).
—Cocainæ (5 per cent. of cocaine).
—Hydrargyri (25 per cent. of yellow mercuric oxide).
—Quininæ (25 per cent. of quinine).
—Veratrinæ (2 per cent. of veratrine).
—Zinci (5 per cent. of zinc oxide).

Olea.—There are many oils in the Pharmacopœia. They are all obtained by distillation or by expression. The U. S. P. olea are:

	Dose.
Oleum Sinapis Volatile	0.008 c.c.; ⅛ ♏.
—Amygdalæ Amaræ	0.008 c.c.; ½ ♏.
—Cinnamomi —Sabinæ —Tiglii	0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.

Digitized by Google

	Dose
Oleum Anisi	0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.
—Aurantii Corticis	
—Cari	
—Caryophylli	
—Chenopodii	
—Coriandri	
—Fœniculi	
—Hedeomæ	
—Juniperi	
—Lavandulæ Florum	
—Limonis	
—Menthæ Piperitæ	
— — Viridis	
—Myristicæ	
—Picis Liquidæ	
—Pimentæ	
—Rosmarini	
—Sassafras	
—Thymi	
—Cajuputi	0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.
—Copaibæ	
—Cubebæ	
—Santali	
—Eucalypti	
—Betulæ	1 c.c.; 15 ♏.
—Erigerontis	
—Gaultheriæ	
—Terebinthinæ Rectificatum	
—Gossypii Seminis	16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.
—Morrhuæ	
—Ricini	
—Amygdalæ Expressum	30 c.c.; 1 fl. oz.
—Lini	
—Olivæ	
—Cadinum	externally.
—Terebinthinæ	
—Theobromatis	
—Adipis	in pharmacy.
—Æthereum	
—Rosæ	as flavoring agent.

Digitized by Google

Pilulæ (Pills).—Solid bodies, usually spherical or oval, containing medicinal agents, and intended to be swallowed whole. A mass of the consistence of firm clay is made by beating medicaments together in a mortar, and by means of a machine this is divided up and rolled into pills. In order to prevent their tasting, they are usually varnished, gilded, or sugar-coated. Unless the constituents are very heavy, each pill should not exceed .30 gm. (5 grains) in weight, and the smaller they are the better. Soap, mucilage of acacia or tragacanth, and confection of rose are common excipients for pills. Glycerin is often added, as it attracts moisture and prevents the pill from getting hard, but pills made of it alone are too soft. Soap is useful for creosote and for essential oils if calcium phosphate and wheaten flour be added. Liquorice powder is a good absorbent. All pills are useless unless so made that they will dissolve in the gastro-intestinal canal. If it is required that they should not be acted upon until they reach the intestine they should be coated with keratin. Pills, except when sugar- or gelatin-coated, are often kept in some powder, as lycopodium, to prevent their sticking together. The pills in the U. S. P. are:

	Dose.
Pilulæ Phosphori, .00065 gm.; $\frac{1}{100}$ gr. in each	1 pill.
—Opii, .065 gm.; 1 gr. in each	
—Podophylli, Belladonnæ et Capsici	
—Aloes	2 pills.
— — et Ferri	
— — — Mastiches	
— — — Myrrhæ	
—Asafœtidæ, .20 gm.; 3 gr. in each	
—Catharticæ Compositæ	
— — Vegetabiles	
—Ferri Carbonatis	
— — Iodidi	
—Laxativæ Compositæ	
—Rhei Compositæ	

Pulveres (Powders).—Preparations consisting of finely-powdered drugs, or (compound powders) mixtures of the same,

Digitized by Google

and frequently consisting in part of a suitable diluent or excipient. The best diluent for powders is sugar of milk, because of its hardness and comparative insolubility. The powders of the U. S. P. are:

	Dose.
Pulvis Acetanilidi Compositus	0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.
—Ipecacuanhæ et Opii	
—Morphinæ Compositus	
—Aromaticus	1 gm.; 15 gr.
—Cretæ Compositus	2 gm.; 30 gr.
—Jalapæ Compositus	
—Rhei Compositus	
—Glycyrrhizæ Compositus	4 gm.; 60 gr.

For Pulvis Effervescens Compositus (Seidlitz Powder) *see* Sodium. Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii is practically a trituration.

Spiritus (Spirits).—Solutions of volatile substances in alcohol or diluted alcohol. The spirits of the U. S. P. are:

By solution:

	Dose.
Spiritus Glycerylis Nitratis	0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.
—Amygdalæ Amaræ	0.15 c.c.; 8 ♏.
—Camphoræ	1 c.c.; 15 ♏.
—Ammoniæ Aromaticus	2 c.c.; 30 ♏.
—Chloroformi	
—Cinnamomi	
—Gaultheriæ	
—Juniperis	
—Lavandulæ	
—Ætheris	4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.
— — Compositus	
—Anisi	
—Juniperis Compositus	8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.
—Aurantii Compositus	as vehicle.

By solution with maceration:

Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ	2 c.c.; 30 ♏.
— — Viridis	

By gaseous solution:

Spiritus Ammoniæ	1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Digitized by Google

By chemical reaction:

	Dose.
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi.....	2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

By distillation:

Spiritus Frumenti .....
—Vini Gallici.....

Suppositoria (Suppositories).— Preparations in suitable form for introduction into and retention in the rectum or vagina and so mixed with a base (generally Oleum Theobromatis) that they shall be solid under ordinary conditions, but shall melt or liquefy after introduction. One only is official in U. S. P.:

Suppositoria Glycerini; base, stearic acid.

Syrupi (Syrups).—Liquid preparations of drugs consisting chiefly of a concentrated aqueous solution of sugar. There are 29 official in U. S. P.

Examples: Syrupus Aurantii, Syrupus Rhei.

The dose of most of them is 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr. In several instances it is 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr., and in a few others, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr. The syrups of which the dose is less than 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr. are the following:

	Dose.
Syrupus Ferri Iodidi.....	1 c.c.; 15 ♏.
—Ipecacuanhæ (expect.).....	
—Calcis	2 c.c.; 30 ♏.
—Scillæ	
— — Compositus.....	

A number are employed merely for flavoring.

Tincturæ (Tinctures).—Solutions in alcohol or diluted alcohol of the soluble constituents of substances which are not volatile. (The U. S. P. includes also, as an exception, the alcoholic solution of iodine.) They are prepared by—

(*a*) Maceration; *e. g.*, Tinctura Opii Camphorata.
(*b*) Percolation; *e. g.*, Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita.
(*c*) Maceration and percolation; *e. g.*, Tinctura Opii.
(*d*) Simple mixing of ingredients; *e. g.*, Tinctura Ipecacuanhæ et Opii.

Tinctures containing only one active substance are simple. The rest are compound; *e. g.*, Tinctura Gentianæ Composita.

Some are compound, although it is not expressed in their name; *e. g.*, Tinctura Aloes.

Digitized by Google

The tinctures of the U. S. P. are:

	Dose.
Tinctura Iodi	0.1 c.c.; 1½ ♏.
—Cantharidis	0.3 c.c.; 5 ♏.
—Belladonnæ Foliorum	0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.
—Capsici	
—Ferri Chloridi	
—Gelsemii	
—Ipecacuanhæ et Opii	
—Nucis Vomicæ	
—Opii	
— — Deodorati	
—Stramonii	
—Strophanthi	
—Aconiti	10 ♏.
—Cannabis Indicæ	
—Arnicæ	1 c.c.; 15 ♏.
—Asafœtidæ	
—Benzoini	
—Cannabis Indicæ	
—Digitalis	
—Hyoscyami	
—Lobeliæ (expect.)	
— — (emetic)	4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.
—Myrrhæ	1 c.c.; 15 ♏
—Physostigmatis	
—Sanguinariæ	
—Scillæ	
—Veratri	
—Aloes	2 c.c.; 30 ♏.
— — et Myrrhæ	
—Benzoini Composita	
—Cinnamomi	
—Colchici Seminis	
—Guaiaci Ammoniata	
—Lactucarii	
—Lavandulæ Composita	
—Quassiæ	
—Rhei Aromatica	
—Tolutana	
—Valerianæ Ammoniata	
—Zingiberis	

Digitized by Google

	Dose.
Tincture Aurantii Amari	4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.
— — Dulcis	
—Calumbæ	
—Cardamomi	
— — Composita	
—Cimicifugæ	
—Cinchonæ	
— — Composita	
—Gallæ	
—Gambir Composita	
—Gentianæ Composita	
—Guaiaci	
—Hydrastis	
—Kino	
—Krameriæ	
—Moschi	
—Rhei	
—Serpentariæ	
—Valerianæ	
—Opii Camphorata	8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.
—Calendulæ	Externally.
—Pyrethri	
—Quillajæ	In pharmacy.
—Limonis Corticis	Flavoring.
—Vanillæ	

Triturationes (Triturations).—Solid preparations made by triturating a medicinal substance with a definite percentage of sugar of milk (Saccharum Lactis). The U. S. P. contains one:

	Dose.
Trituratio Elaterini	0.030 gm. (30 milligm.); ½ gr.

Trochisci (Troches).—Solid preparations, usually in flattened form, consisting of one or more medicinal substances mixed with sugar or extract of liquorice and held in form by the addition of mucilage. Nine are official in U. S. P.

Examples: Trochisci Cubebæ, Trochisci Sodii Bicarbonatis.

Digitized by Google

Unguenta (Ointments).—Unctuous preparations, either soft or solid at ordinary temperatures, but liquid upon being rubbed upon the skin. They are generally spread over the skin, or may be rubbed into it, and they are intended for external use only. The basis is either lard, olive oil, expressed oil of almond, lard oil, wax, suet, spermaceti, hydrous wool-fat, petrolatum or paraffin. When it is required that the active ingredient should be absorbed, lard, which melts at about the temperature of the body, or hydrous wool-fat, is the best basis; when the ointment is required for open wounds, paraffin is a good basis, as it softens only a little at the temperature of the body. In hot countries, if the ointment would otherwise be too soft, the basis may be replaced by indurated lard, prepared suet, white or yellow wax. Benzoinated lard is often used to prevent decomposition. Twenty-four are official in U. S. P.

Examples: Unguentum Hydrargyri, Unguentum Iodi.

Vina.—Wines are weak tinctures, the drug being extracted with white wine, containing twenty to twenty-five per cent. by weight of absolute alcohol. The wines of the U. S. P. are:

	Dose.
Vinum Opii	0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.
—Antimonii	1 c.c.; 15 ♏.
—Ipecacuanhæ	1 c.c.; 15 ♏.
—Colchici Seminis	2 c.c.; 30 ♏.
—Ergotæ	8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.
—Ferri	8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.
— — Amarum	8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.
—Cocæ	16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.
—Album	as menstruum.
—Rubrum	as menstruum.

With Vinum Antimonii and Vinum Ipecacuanhæ the dose depends upon the purpose for which the drug is used.

The following preparations not occurring in the U. S. P. are used:

Abstracta (Abstracts).—Solid, dry, powdered extracts of double the strength of the crude drug. They are prepared by spontaneous evaporation of an alcoholic tincture at a low temperature, mixing with it enough

Digitized by Google

Sugar of Milk to make the product weigh one-half of the original weight of the drug, and then reducing it to a fine powder.

Bougies.—Solid cylinders impregnated with various drugs, and used for introduction into the urethra, uterus, or nose. They are made either of gelatin (to be dipped in warm water before use) or cacao butter (to be dipped in oil before use).

Cachets, made of wafer paper, consist of two watch-glass shaped halves, enclosing the drug, which adhere when moistened. The cachet is swallowed, and thus nauseous drugs are not tasted.

Capsules, usually made of gelatin, are also used for enclosing medicines so that they shall not be tasted, and they are now made for containing both solid and liquid substances. They are either soft and elastic or hard. The "empty capsule" is of the hard form and is made in two parts, the body to be filled when required for use, and the cap to fit tightly over it when filled. Pills, cachets and capsules should be immediately followed by enough water to wash them down.

Cigarettes.—The drug replaces the tobacco of an ordinary cigarette.

Clysters.—Another name for Enemata.

Collunaria.—Fluids used as nasal douches. This term is rarely used in the United States.

Collyria.—Fluids used as eye washes.

Cremora.—(Obsolete in the United States.) Creams are preparations having glycerin, vaseline, or some such substance as a basis, and used for external application.

Enemata (Enemas).—Liquids intended for injection into the rectum and designed to act medicinally, to evacuate the bowel mechanically, or to serve as nutrients. When their object is to empty the bowel, they are large in bulk, 300 to 600 c.c. (10 to 20 fl. oz.); when it is wished that they should be retained, they are small in bulk, 60 to 150 c.c. (2 to 5 fl. oz.), and after injection a towel may be pressed against the anus. Mucilage, made with starch, is a good basis.

Essentiæ (Essences).—Preparations of B. P. corresponding to Spirits, U. S. P., but of 20 per cent. strength.

Fomenta.—Fomentations consist of flannels wrung out in hot water, to which drugs may or may not have been added.

Gargarismata (Gargles) are fluid preparations for gargling.

Granules are small pills.

Guttæ (Drops).—In England this term is used to designate liquid preparations to be dropped into the eye.

Haustus (Draught).—This term is used when only a single dose of a fluid preparation is required.

Digitized by Google

Injectiones (Injections).—These are of two kinds, Rectal (*see* Enemata), and Hypodermatic. The latter are highly concentrated solutions intended for use by means of a hypodermatic needle.

Inhalations.—A common name for Vapors.

Insufflationes.—Powdered medicines or medicated powders designed for blowing into the nares, larynx or throat.

Lamellæ (B. P.).—Small thin discs made with gelatin and glycerin, and used to drop into the eye. They each weigh .0013 gm. ($\frac{1}{50}$th of a grain).

Lanolinum is an ointment having hydrous wool-fat as a basis.

Linctus.—(Never used in the United States.) A sweet mixture of a thick, syrupy consistence. It is to be swallowed slowly, being retained some time in the mouth.

Lotiones (Lotions).—Liquid, usually aqueous, preparations for external use, commonly applied upon lint or muslin.

Mollinum.—An ointment having for its basis mollin, a superfatted soap. It is readily absorbed, and also readily washed off with water.

Nebulæ (Sprays).—Solutions sprayed into the throat or nose by means of an atomizer.

Oxymellita.—Mellita containing acetic acid.

Paste.—A preparation to be applied as an ointment.

Pastillus (Pastils).—A name often applied to troches, and in England limited to those having glyco-gelatin as a basis.

Perles are small pills.

Pessus.—Pessaries are solid preparations made like suppositories for introduction into the vagina. This term is rarely used in the United States.

Pigmentum (A paint).—A liquid preparation adapted for painting on the skin, throat, etc.

Succi (Juices).—Expressed vegetable juices preserved by the addition of a definite proportion of alcohol.

Tabellæ.—(Tablets or Tabloids, the latter of British usage.) Solid, disc-like or lenticular bodies made by compression. "Tablet triturates" are composed of drugs which have been triturated before compression. They are very popular, but are often useless, for they may be so hard and insoluble that they are found in the fæces quite unaltered. Tablets should therefore always be prescribed extemporaneously and freshly made.

Vapores.—Liquid preparations intended for administration by inhalation in form of vapor.

Digitized by Google

Vaselinum.—This term in England is applied to an ointment of which the base is vaseline.

PRESCRIBING.

The more complex **prescriptions** consist of—

(1) The Basis, or principal active ingredient (*curare*).

(2) The Adjuvans, or that which assists its action (*cito*).

(3) The Corrigens, or that which corrects its operation (*tuto*).

(4) The Constituens, vehicle, or excipient, which imparts an agreeable form (*jucunde*).

Thus, the object of every prescription is to cure quickly, safely and pleasantly. For example, in Pilula Rhei Composita the rhubarb is the basis, the aloes and myrrh form the adjuvans, and the oil of peppermint is the corrigens to prevent the griping. In Mistura Cretæ the cinnamon water is the vehicle. Many drugs do not require anything to assist their action or correct their operation. The scientific physician usually prefers to administer the remedies separately, in order to more accurately observe their effect, and as well to discontinue, or change the dose of, any one which may be necessary.

Incompatibility of ingredients should be particularly avoided in prescriptions. There are three kinds of incompatibility:

(*a*) *Chemical Incompatibility; e. g.,* **Glucosides** should not be ordered with free acids, which decompose them; nor **Alkaloids** or **Alkaloidal Salts** with alkalies, alkaline salts, tannic acid, iodides, or bromides, for they precipitate them.

Examples of chemical incompatibility are the prescribing of (1) tannic acid or substances containing it with alkaloids or metallic salts, especially those of iron; (2) vinegars or syrups containing acetic acid prescribed with carbonates lead to the evolution of carbon dioxide; (3) strychnine sulphate is decomposed by potassium bromide, and strychnine is precipitated; (4) hydrated chloral and alkalies form chloroform; (5) quinine sulphate and potassium acetate together cause a voluminous precipitate of quinine acetate; (6) lime water with mercury salts (this incompatibility is intentional in Lotio Nigra and Lotio Flava), precipitates mercuric oxides; it decomposes carbonates and bicarbonates of alkalies; it precipitates solutions of quinine and morphine salts; (7) corrosive mercuric chloride is incompatible with most substances.

Digitized by Google

The following table, drawn up by Potter (Materia Medica, Pharmacy and Therapeutics, 9th Ed., p. 550) shows the most important instances of solutions which mutually precipitate each other. The letter "P" means "forms a precipitate with."

Solutions of	Alkaloidal Solutions (generally).	Metallic Solutions (generally).	Solutions of Lead or Silver Salts.	Solutions of Calcium Salts.	Solutions of Magnesium Salts.	Solutions of Albumin or Gelatin.
Alkalies	P	P	P	P	P	—
Tannic acid	P	P	P	—	—	P
Carbonic acid and Carbonates	P	P	P	P	P	—
Sulphuric acid and Sulphates	—	—	P	P	—	—
Phosphoric acid and Phosphates	P	P	P	P	P	—
Boric acid and Borates	P	P	P	—	—	—
Hydrochloric acid and Chlorides	—	—	P	—	—	—
Hydrobromic acid and Bromides	—	—	P	—	—	—
Hydriodic acid and Iodides	P	—	P	—	—	—
Sulphides	—	P	P	—	—	—
Arsenical Preparations	—	P	P	—	—	—
Albumin	—	P	P	—	—	—

With the following drugs it is **particularly difficult to avoid chemical incompatibility.**

Antipyrine.
Chlorine in solution.
Liquid preparations of Iron.
Lead salts.
Zinc salts.
Silver salts.
Corrosive Mercuric Chloride (especially).
Iodine and the Iodides.
All Bromides.
Potassium Permanganate.
Potassium Acetate.
Nitrites.
Tannic Acid.
Gallic Acid.
Acidum Hydrocyanicum Dilutum.
Mineral Acids.
Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi.
Quinine Sulphate.
Tincture of Guaiacum.

Substances rich in oxygen, as chlorates, iodates, permanganates, picrates, nitrates and bichromates should **not** be mixed **with readily oxidizable substances,** such as charcoal, sulphur, iodine, carbolic acid, glycerin, turpentine, and organic compounds generally, for explosive compounds are very liable to be formed.

Digitized by Google

Poisonous compounds may be formed by the admixture of substances in solution: *e. g.*, potassium chlorate and the syrup of ferrous iodide liberate iodine; diluted hydrocyanic acid and calomel form mercuric cyanide; potassium chlorate and potassium iodide form, at the temperature of the body, a poisonous compound, probably potassium iodate. Fatal results have been known to occur from the use of prescriptions thus carelessly made.

If, in a mixture, incompatibles are inevitable, they should both be diluted with the vehicle before they are added to each other. The careful prescriber will avoid combining any of the above incompatible substances.

(*b*) *Physical Incompatibility.*—This occurs when the mixture of the substances will not form a clear solution; *e. g.*, insoluble powders and oils will not mix with water, the addition of which, to some spirits and all resinous tinctures, and to fluid extract of male fern causes a precipitate; if an acid mixture is flavored with liquorice, the acid precipitates glycyrrhizin; an alcoholic solution added to chloral hydrate causes all the chloral to rise to the top.

In such cases the aqueous solution may be **thickened** so that the precipitate is suspended in it **to form an emulsion,** but even then the mixture must be shaken before a dose is taken. **Mucilage of acacia,** freshly made, is the best emulsifying agent. The substances incompatible with it are mentioned on p. 384. It should be made perfectly fresh. The addition of a little almond oil improves its appearance.

1 pt. of most fixed oils requires of acacia ¾ pt., water 1 pt.

1 pt. of balsam of Peru requires of acacia 2 pt., water 1½ pt.

1 pt. of oil of turpentine requires of acacia 1 pt., water 1 pt.

Tragacanth, because its preparations keep better, is often used to form an emulsion or a suspension, and sometimes yolk of egg or milk is employed. **Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi** greatly facilitates the admixture of fixed oils and water, although it often acts chemically on the ingredients of the prescription. Tincture of senega aids the emulsification of any oil, even in small quantities, .60 c.c. (ℳ x); being sufficient for 30 c.c. (1 fl. oz.), of a fixed oil. Extractum quillajæ (not official), .06 gm. (1 gr.), dissolved in 30 c.c. (1 fl. oz.) of water, will make a tolerably permanent emulsion with 30 c.c. (1 fl. oz.) of fixed oil, or 4 c.c. (1 fl. dr.) of oleoresin. Magnesium carbonate is employed to aid the diffusion of an oil in water through which air is to be inhaled. Resinous tinctures require an emulsifying agent; an equal part of mucilage of acacia is the best.

(*c*) *Pharmacological Incompatibility; e. g.*, the combination of purgatives with astringents. Sometimes this is intentional, as in the addition

Digitized by Google

of atropine to a hypodermatic solution of morphine. After the description of each drug those substances which are incompatible with it will be enumerated.

THE PRESCRIPTION.

The details of a prescription should be written in the following order:

The *first* part is the *Superscription,* which is the sign ℞, an abbreviation for Recipe, "Take."

The *second* part is the *Inscription,* consisting of the names of the drugs in the genitive case (the vehicle in the accusative if *ad* is used with it), and their doses in the accusative.

The *third* part is the *Subscription,* that is to say, the directions to the dispenser. This in the United States, England and most other countries is written in Latin, but in France it is in the language of the country.

The *fourth* part is the *Signature,* that is to say, the directions to the patient (from the Latin "*Signetur,*" let it be labelled). This is written in English.

The *fifth* part consists of the physician's name or initials at the bottom on the right, the patient's name at the bottom on the left, and under it the date; thus:

Superscription.—℞.

Inscription.—Tincturæ Ferri Chloridi, 12 c.c.; fl ʒ iij (*basis*).
Quininæ Hydrochloratis, 2 gm.; gr. xxx (*adjuvans*).
Magnesii Sulphatis, 60 gm.; ℥ ij (*corrigens*).
Glycerini, 60 c.c.; fl ʒ ij (*corrigens*).
Infusum Cinchonæ, ad 240 c.c.; fl ʒ viij (*excipient*).

Subscription.—Fiat mistura.

Signature.—Take one table-spoonful three times daily, two hours after meals. A. B. C. (physician's initials).

William Smith, Esq. (patient's name).
16th June, 1905 (date).

On the continent and in countries where the metric system is generally employed the quantities, either of fluids or solids, are expressed in grammes, so that the abbreviation is omitted; 60 meaning 60 gm. or 60 c.c. as the substance may be solid or liquid.

Abbreviations.—Although abbreviations are objectionable, yet this prescription could be written thus:

Digitized by Google

℞. Tinct. Fer. Chlor., 12 c.c.; fl ʒ iij.
Quin. Hydrochlor., 2. gm.; gr. xxx.
Mag. Sulphat., 60 gm.; ʒ ij.
Glycer., 60 c.c.; fl ʒ ij.
Inf. Cinch., ad 240 c.c.; fl ʒ viij.
F. m.

S. Take one table-spoonful thrice daily, two hours after meals.
William Smith, Esq. A. B. C.
16th June, 1905.

S, *ss.* and *fs.* are abbreviations for *semi*, a half, and $\overline{aa}$ for *ana*, of each.

The following is a prescription for a pill:

℞. Extracti Nucis Vomicæ, .015 gm.; gr. ¼.
Extracti Euonymi,
Aloini, $\overline{aa}$ .03 gm.; gr. ss.
Hydrargyri Chloridi Mitis, .06 gm.; gr. j.
Extractum Hyoscyami, ad .30 gm.; gr. v.
Fiat Pilula. Mitte 24.

S. Take one immediately before dinner every evening.
William Smith, Esq. A. B. C.
16th June, 1905.

It will be observed that the quantities in the prescription are for one pill only, and the apothecary is directed to send 24. Often, however, the prescription is written with the quantity of each ingredient necessary to make the full number of pills. Thus:

℞. Extracti Nucis Vomicæ, .36 gm.; gr. vj.
Extracti Euonymi,
Aloini, $\overline{aa}$ .75 gm.; gr. xij.
Hydrargyri Chloridi Mitis, 1.50 gm.; gr. xxiv.
Extractum Hyoscyami, ad 8 gm.; gr. cxx.
Fiat Pilulæ. Mitte 24.

S. Take one immediately before dinner every evening.
William Smith, Esq. A. B. C.
16th June, 1905.

Prescriptions for powders are also written in either way.

The medicine may be prescribed as a pill when it is required that the patient shall carry it about with him, when only a small dose is needed, when it is desirable that it shall act slowly, when it is required

Digitized by Google

to act on the lower bowel, when it is insoluble or nauseous, or when it is difficult to prescribe in the liquid form. Kaolin is the best basis for substances, as potassium permanganate, which are decomposed by contact with organic matter.

Oils, and volatile, deliquescent or bulky substances should not be prescribed as pills, as they require much solid excipient; nor should pills be used for substances required to act immediately. Insoluble or very disagreeable powders are often given in *cachets*.

Abbreviations should be employed as little as possible. Serious mistakes have happened because the abbreviations have been ambiguous. The following are especially to be avoided:

Acid. Hydroc.	(may be Acidum Hydrochloricum or Acidum Hydrocyanicum).
Ex. Col.	(may be Extractum Colchici Cormi or Extractum Colocynthidis).
Hyd. Chlor.	(may be Calomel, Corrosive sublimate or Chloral hydrate).
Hyd.	(may be Hydrargyrum, Hydras, Hydriodas, Hydrochloridum, Hydrochloras or Hydrocyanicus).
Sulph.	(may be Sulphide, Sulphate, or Sulphite).

Sometimes the signature is written in Latin, and it is often abbreviated.

The following Latin phrases with their abbreviations are commonly used in the writing of prescriptions:

āā.	Ana	of each.
Ad.	Adde	add.
Adhib.	Adhibendus	to be administered.
Admov.	Admove	apply.
Ad lib.	Ad libitum	to the desired amount.
Ad sat.	Ad saturandum	to saturation.
Ad us.	Ad usum	according to custom.
Æq.	Æquales	equal.
Agit.	Agitetur	let it be shaken.
Alt. hor.	Alternis horis	every other hour.
Ampul.	Ampulla	a large bottle.
Aq.	Aqua	water.
Aq. bull.	Aqua bulliens	boiling water.
Aq. dest.	Aqua destillata	distilled water.
Aq. ferv.	Aqua fervens	hot water.
Aq. fluv.	Aqua fluviatilis	river water.
Aq. font.	Aqua fontis	spring water.
Aq. pluv.	Aqua pluvialis	rain water.

Digitized by Google

Bene	Bene	well.
Bib.	Bibe	drink.
Bis ind.	Bis indies	twice a day.
Bis in 7 d.	Bis in septem diebus	twice a week.
Bol.	Bolus	a large pill.
Bull.	Bulliat	let it boil.
C.	Cum	with.
Calef.	Calefactus	warmed.
Cap.	Capiat	let him take.
Cap.	Capsula	a capsule.
Chart.	Charta	a paper.
Chartul.	Chartula	a small paper.
Cib.	Cibus	food.
Cito disp.	Cito dispensetur	let it be dispensed quickly.
C. m.	Cras mane	to-morrow morning.
C. m. s.	Cras mane sumendus	to be taken to-morrow morning.
C. n.	Cras nocte	to-morrow night.
Cochl.	Cochleare	a spoonful.
Cochl. ampl.	Cochleare amplum	a table-spoonful.
Cochl. infant.	Cochleare infantis	a teaspoonful.
Cochl. mag.	Cochleare magnum	a table-spoonful.
Cochl. mod.	Cochleare modicum	a dessert-spoonful.
Cochl. parv.	Cochleare parvum	a teaspoonful.
Col.	Cola	strain.
Collun.	Collunarium	a nasal wash.
Collut.	Collutorium	a mouth wash.
Collyr.	Collyrium	an eye wash.
Cont.	Contere	rub together.
Contin..	Continueter	let it be continued.
Cras.	Cras	to-morrow.
Cuj.	Cujus	of which.
C. v.	Cras vespere	to-morrow evening.
Cyath.	Cyathus	a glassful.
Cyath. vinos.	Cyathus vinosus	a wine glassful.
D.—d.	Da	give.
D.	Dosis	a dose.
Deaur.	Deaurentur	let (the pills) be gilded.
Dec.	Decanta	decant.
D. d. in d.	De die in diem	from day to day.
Det.	Detur	let it be given.
Dieb. alt.	Diebus alternis	on alternate days.
Dim.	Dimidius	one-half.
Div.	Divide	divided.
D. in p.	Divide in partes æquales	divided into equal parts.
Exhib.	Exhibiatur	let it be given.
F. or ft.	Fiat	let it be made.
F. h.	Fiat haustus	make a draught.
F. m.	Fiat mistura	make a mixture.
F. pil.	Fiat pilula	make a pill.
Form.	Formula	a prescription.
F. s. a.	Fac secundum artem	make according to art.

Digitized by Google

Garg.	Gargarisma	a gargle.
Gtt.	Gutta or guttæ	drop or drops.
Habt.	Habeat	let him have.
Hor. decub.	Horâ decubitûs	at bedtime.
Hor. intermed.	Horis intermediis	at intermediate hours.
H. s.	Horâ somni	at bedtime.
Ill.	Illico	immediately.
Imp.	Impone	apply.
Ind.	Indies	daily.
Instar	Instar	the size of.
Involv. gelat.	Involve gelatino	coat with gelatin.
Lat. dol.	Lateri dolenti	to the painful side.
Len.	Lenitur	easily.
Len. ter.	Lenitur terendo	by rubbing gently.
Mane.	Mane	in the morning.
Mane primo.	Mane primo	early in the morning.
Mic. pan.	Mica panis	bread crumb.
Mit.	Mitte	send.
Mode dict.	Mode dictu	in the manner directed.
Mod. præscript.	Modo præscripto	in the manner prescribed.
Non repetat.	Non repetatur	let it not be repeated.
O. m.	Omni mane	every morning.
Omn. bih.	Omni bihorâ	every two hours.
Omn. hor.	Omni horâ	every hour.
O. n.	Omni nocte	every night
P. or pt.	Perstetur	continue.
Part. æq.	Partes æquales	equal parts.
Penicil. cam.	Penicillum camelinum	a camel's hair pencil.
Pil.	Pilula	a pill.
P. r. n.	Pro re natâ	when required.
Q. hor.	Quâquâ horâ	every hour.
Q. l.	Quantum libet	as much as is requisite.
Q. s.	Quantum sufficit	a sufficient quantity.
Q. v.	Quantum volueris	at will.
R.	Recipe	take.
Red. in pulv.	Redactus in pulverem	reduced to powder.
Rep.	Repetatur	let it be repeated.
Sat.	Satis	sufficient.
Semel	Semel	once.
Semi h.	Semi hora	half an hour.
Sesq. h.	Sesqui hora	an hour and a half
Sic.	Sicetur	let it be dried.
Sin.	Sine	without.
Sing.	Singulorum	of each.
Si op. sit.	Si opus sit	if necessary.
Sum.	Sumat or sumendum	let him take or let it be taken.
T. d.	Ter in die	three times a day.
Ter.	Tere	Rub.
Ter. bene	Tere bene	Rub well.
Trit.	Trituretur	let it be triturated.
Utere	Uterę	make use of.

Digitized by Google

Vehic.	Vehiculum	menstruum.
Ver.	Verus	genuine.
Vesp.	Vesper	the evening.

In Great Britain and in the United States it is always understood, unless otherwise stated, that the preparations are those of the Pharmacopœia.

Ad.—The prescriber should be careful in deciding whether or not to use this word before the vehicle. If it had been left out in the prescription given on p. 42, the bulk of the mixture would have been nearly 315 c.c. (10½ fluid ounces) and the amount of the ingredients in each dose would have been less than was intended.

Dispensing the Prescription.—The dispenser should bear the following rules in mind: (1) Read the prescription through first. (2) Next write the directions, so that they have time to dry. (3) Solution by heat should not be used if more of the salt is ordered than will dissolve in cold water. In such case it must be suspended. (4) With fluids, measure them in such an order that the measuring glass shall be finally rinsed out with vehicle. (5) Use glass scale pans. (6) Clean and put away everything directly after use. (7) If in the slightest doubt, ask the prescriber. (8) If finally the prescription contains any insoluble matter, label "Shake the bottle." (9) If the medicine is very poisonous, label it as such and use a distinctive bottle. (10) If for outward application only, label it as such. (11) In dispensing substances chemically incompatible, if there is any likelihood that the new body formed is dangerous, communicate with the prescriber before dispensing (*e. g.*, Potassium Iodide prescribed with Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi forms free iodine; alkaloids are precipitated by alkalies). Should there be no such reason against dispensing the prescription (*e. g.*, Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi and Ferrum Dialysatum), keep the incompatibles as far apart as possible by diluting each with the vehicle before mixing.

Digitized by Google

PART I. INORGANIC MATERIA MEDICA.

DIVISION I: THE NON-METALS.

GROUP I.

THE HALOGENS.

Chlorine, Bromine, Iodine.

I. CHLORUM.

CHLORUM.—Chlorine. Cl = 35.18.

This gas is not official under its own name, but is obtained from two sources of it, viz., Hydrochloric Acid and Chlorinated Lime.

Preparations.

1. **LIQUOR CHLORI COMPOSITUS.**—Compound solution of Chlorine. An aqueous solution of Chlorine (Cl = 35.18) containing about 4 per cent. of Chlorine with some chlorinated products and Potassium Chloride.

SOURCE.—Pass cold distilled water, in successive portions, into a flask containing freshly generated Chlorine gas. The gas is obtained by heating Hydrochloric Acid, 18; and Potassium Chlorate, 5. $6HCl + KClO_3 = 3Cl_2 + 3H_2O + KCl$.

CHARACTERS.—A clear greenish-yellow liquid, having the suffocating odor and disagreeable taste of Chlorine. This solution should be freshly made when wanted.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Lead and Silver salts.

Free Chlorine is contained in Acidum Nitrohydrochloricum Dilutum.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

2. **CALX CHLORINATA** (Calx Chlorata, U. S. P., 1890).—Chlorinated Lime. Chlorinated Calcium Oxide. *Synonym.*—Bleaching pow-

Digitized by Google

der. A compound resulting from the action of Chlorine upon Calcium Hydroxide and containing not less than 30 per cent. of available Chlorine. It is often improperly called "Chloride of Lime." It should be kept in well-closed vessels, in a cool and dry place. It may be regarded either as a compound of Calcium Hypochlorite and Chloride, or as one of Lime and Chlorine.

SOURCE.—Pass Chlorine gas over slaked Lime. $2Ca(OH)_2 + 2Cl_2 = CaCl_2O_2 + CaCl_2 + 2H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—A white or grayish-white granular powder, exhaling the odor of Hypochlorous Acid, having a repulsive, saline taste, and becoming moist and gradually decomposing on exposure to air.

3. LIQUOR SODAE CHLORINATAE (Liquor Sodæ Chloratæ, U. S. P., 1890).—Solution of Chlorinated Soda. *Synonym.*—Labarraque's solution. An aqueous solution of several Chlorine compounds of Sodium, containing at least 2.4 per cent., by weight, of available Chlorine.

SOURCE.—A solution of Monohydrated Sodium Carbonate, 65; Chlorinated Lime, 90; in water to 1000.

CHARACTERS.—A clear, pale-greenish liquid, having a faint odor of Chlorine. Sp. gr., about 1.050.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

Electrozonum.—Electrozone. This consists of sea water, the alkaline chlorides of which have been converted into hypochlorides by electrolysis. Its antiseptic strength is about the same as that of Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ.

ACTION.

Antiseptic; disinfectant; stimulating; intensely irritating to mucous membranes, especially those of the deeper respiratory passages. Action mainly local, but aside from this it is thought to have a narcotic effect upon the brain.

USES.

Chlorine is inferior to formaldehyde and sulphurous acid anhydride as a disinfectant for rooms because it is more difficult to apply in sufficient quantity, and it also has the disadvantage of injuring or bleaching fabrics. Fresh chlorinated lime is the best disinfectant for excreta, and is also excellent for drains,

Digitized by Google

closets, urinals, etc. The chlorinated preparations are very useful for destroying fetor in scarlet fever, diphtheria, aphthæ and gangrene, and also in sloughing wounds and ulcers. Chlorine water is somewhat stimulating and, well diluted, it has been used with good effect in the diarrhœa of typhoid fever, especially in markedly septic patients.

Toxicology.—In poisoning by inhalation, inhalation of steam and of ammoniacal gas; in poisoning by the mouth, emetics or washing out the stomach, alkalies to neutralize the acid formed, white of egg or other form of albumin, milk, flour. Anodynes or stimulants may be called for.

II. BROMUM.

BROMUM.—Bromine. $Br = 79.36$.

It should contain not less than 97 per cent. of pure Bromine, and be kept in protected glass-stoppered bottles, in a cool place.

SOURCE.—Obtained from sea water and saline springs.

CHARACTERS.—A heavy, dark, brownish-red, mobile liquid, evolving, even at ordinary temperatures, yellowish-red fumes, highly irritating to the eyes and lungs, and having a peculiar suffocating odor, resembling that of Chlorine. Sp. gr., 2.990 to 3.000. *Solubility.*—In 28 parts of water; readily in Alcohol and Ether; also in Chloroform and Carbon Disulphide.

IMPURITIES.—Iodine and organic bromine compounds.

Preparations.

1. POTASSII BROMIDUM.—Potassium Bromide. $KBr = 118.22$.

It should contain not less than 97 per cent. of pure Potassium Bromide, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—By warming a solution of Potassium Hydroxide with Bromine a solution of the Bromide and Bromate is made. $3Br_2 + 6KOH = 5KBr + KBrO_3 + 3H_2O$. On evaporation to dryness, mixing the salts with Charcoal and heating to redness, the Bromate is reduced to a Bromide, while the Oxygen unites with the Carbon, forming Carbonic Oxide, which escapes. $KBrO_3 + 3C = KBr + 3CO$. Dissolving in water, the solution yields the Bromide in crystals.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless or white, cubical crystals, or a granular powder; odorless, and having a strongly saline taste. *Solubility.*—In about 1.5 parts of water and in about 180 parts of Alcohol; in less than 1 part of boiling water, and in 16 parts of boiling Alcohol; also soluble in Glycerin.

Digitized by Google

IMPURITIES.—Potassium bromate, iodine, heavy metals, barium, and free alkali.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Acids, acid and metallic salts.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

2. **SODII BROMIDUM.**—Sodium Bromide. $NaBr = 102.24$.

It should contain, when dried, not less than 97 per cent. of pure Sodium Bromide, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Made from a solution of Sodium Hydroxide, as Potassium Bromide is made from a solution of Potassium Hydroxide.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless or white cubical crystals, or a white granular powder, having a saline, slightly bitter taste. *Solubility.*—In about 1.7 parts of water; in 12.5 parts of Alcohol; in 0.8 part of boiling water and in 11 parts of boiling Alcohol.

IMPURITIES AND INCOMPATIBLES.—Those of Potassium Bromide.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

3. **AMMONII BROMIDUM.**—Ammonium Bromide, $NH_4Br = 97.29$.

It should contain not less than 97 per cent. of pure Ammonium Bromide, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Made by neutralizing Hydrobromic Acid with Ammonia or Ammonium Carbonate, evaporating and crystallizing. $HBr + NH_4OH = NH_4Br + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, prismatic crystals, or a white, crystalline powder, having a pungent, saline taste. *Solubility.*—In 1.2 parts of water; in 12.5 parts of Alcohol; in 0.7 part of boiling water, and in 9 parts of boiling Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Ammonium iodide and bromate, iron, barium, and heavy metals.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Acids, acid salts, and spirit of nitrous ether.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

4. **LITHII BROMIDUM.**—Lithium Bromide. $LiBr = 86.34$.

It should contain when well dried not less than 97 per cent. of pure Lithium Bromide, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—From a solution of Ferrous Bromide heated with Lithium Carbonate; when cool the solution is evaporated, and the salt obtained by crystallization. $FeBr_2 + Li_2CO_3 = 2LiBr + FeCO_3$.

CHARACTERS.—A white granular salt, odorless, having a sharp and slightly bitter taste; very deliquescent. *Solubility.*—In 0.6 part of water, and in 0.3 part of boiling water; very soluble in Alcohol; also soluble in Ether.

Digitized by Google

IMPURITIES.—Iodine, potassium, free alkali, iron, aluminum and heavy metals.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

5. **CALCII BROMIDUM.**—Calcium Bromide, $CaBr_2 = 198.52$.

It should contain not less than 97 per cent. of pure Calcium Bromide, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—From pure Calcium Carbonate by solution in Hydrobromic Acid and evaporation. $CaCO_3 + 2HBr = CaBr_2 + CO_2 = H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—A white granular salt, odorless, and having a sharp, saline taste; very deliquescent. *Solubility.*—In 0.5 part of water, and in 1 part of Alcohol; more soluble at boiling temperatures.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

6. **ZINCI BROMIDUM.**—Zinc Bromide. $ZnBr_2 = 223.62$.

It should contain, when anhydrous, at least 97 per cent. of pure Zinc Bromide, and should be kept in small, glass-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—From granulated Zinc digested in Hydrobromic Acid; the solution is concentrated, acidulated with Hydrobromic Acid, and dried upon a water-bath. $Zn + 2HBr = ZnBr_2 + H_2$.

CHARACTERS.—A white granular powder, odorless, and having a sharp, saline and metallic taste; very deliquescent; neutral in reaction. *Solubility.*—Readily in water and Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Zinc sulphate, iodide and chloride, arsenic, cadmium, lead and copper.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

7. **STRONTII BROMIDUM.**—Strontium Bromide, $SrBr_2 + 6H_2O = 352.94$.

It should contain not less than 98 per cent. of pure Strontium Bromide, and should be kept in glass-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—By neutralizing diluted Hydrobromic Acid with Strontium Carbonate, filtration and evaporation. $SrCO_3 + 2HBr = SrBr_2 + CO_2 + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, hexagonal crystals, odorless, and having a bitter saline taste. Very deliquescent. *Solubility.*—In about 1 part of water. Readily soluble in Alcohol; insoluble in Ether.

IMPURITIES.—Barium, strontium iodide, and heavy metals.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Unofficial Preparations.

Rubidii Bromidum.—Rubidium Bromide. $RbBr_2$.

Dose, .30 to 4.00 gm.; 5 to 60 gr.

Digitized by Google

Rubidii et Ammonii Bromidum.—Rubidium and Ammonium Bromide. $RbBr._3NH_4Br.$

Dose, .30 to 4.00 gm.; 5 to 60 gr.

SOURCE.—These salts are prepared in the same way as the official Bromides.

CHARACTERS.—They have the form of a yellowish-white powder, with a saline taste, and are freely soluble in water.

ACTION.

The action of bromine closely resembles that of chlorine.

The bromides, in concentrated solution, are gastro-intestinal irritants. They are directly depressant to the cerebro-spinal axis, producing lassitude, drowsiness and sleep (which, however, is never very deep), with marked diminution of reflex irritability and of the respiratory and sexual functions. They are diuretic, especially the lithium salt, and are excreted mainly in the urine, but to some extent also in the perspiration and milk and probably by the bronchial and intestinal mucous membrane. Potassium bromide weakens the heart's action and is also more depressing to the central nervous system than the others. Lithium bromide is the richest in bromine and is thought to have the most pronounced hypnotic effect. The strontium and calcium salts are said to produce less digestive disturbance than those of the alkalies, but they appear to be absorbed more slowly. In bromism, or chronic poisoning, there are acne or other skin eruptions, a catarrhal condition of the mucous membranes, derangement of digestion, diminished sensibility, especially of the faucial mucous membrane, uncertain gait, dulled intellect, impairment of memory, and an apathetic expression of countenance.

USES.

Bromine is at present very little used in medicine. Locally it has been employed with success as a caustic, but it causes great pain.

The bromides constitute our most valuable remedy for epilepsy, but as they must be continued for a long period, every

Digitized by Google

effort should be made to minimize their injurious effects upon the system. They are much used also, either alone or in combination with other drugs, in the treatment of insomnia, nervousness, hysteria, neuralgia, migraine, delirium tremens, sea-sickness, seminal emissions, nymphomania, and various forms of convulsions. Except in cases of epilepsy they should not as a rule be given continuously very long, on account of the danger of the patient's contracting the bromide habit.

8. ACIDUM HYDROBROMICUM DILUTUM.—Diluted Hydrobromic Acid. A liquid composed of 10 per cent., by weight, of absolute Hydrobromic Acid ($HBr = 80.36$) and about 90 per cent. of water. It should be kept in amber-colored, glass-stoppered bottles, protected from light.

SOURCE.—Potassium Bromide, in solution, is mixed with Sulphuric Acid, and Potassium Sulphate allowed to crystallize, the precipitate is washed upon the filter and the filtrate is distilled nearly to dryness and then diluted to the proper strength. $2KBr + H_2SO_4 = 2HBr + K_2SO_4$.

CHARACTERS.—A clear, colorless and odorless liquid, having a strongly acid taste. Sp. gr., about 1.076.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

ACTION.

The same as that of the bromides, but, being more irritant, it is more apt to create gastric disturbance.

USES.

But little used for the purposes of the bromides, but has some repute in preventing the untoward symptoms of quinine, of which it is a good solvent.

III. IODUM.

IODUM.—Iodine. $I = 125.90$.

It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Iodine, and be kept in glass-stoppered bottles, in a cool place.

SOURCE.—Obtained from the ashes of sea-weed and from the mother-liquor of Chilian Sodium Nitrate.

CHARACTERS.—Heavy bluish-black, dry and friable rhombic plates,

Digitized by Google

having a metallic lustre, a distinctive odor, and a sharp and acrid taste. *Solubility.*—In about 5000 parts of water; in 10 parts of Alcohol; freely in Ether, Chloroform, or Carbon Disulphide. Its solution in Alcohol or in an aqueous solution of Potassium Iodide has a red color, and its solution in Chloroform or Carbon Disulphide, a violet color.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Metallic salts, mineral acids, alkaloids, oil of turpentine, and ammonia; with the last two explosive compounds may be formed.

IMPURITIES.—Iodine cyanide, chlorine and bromine.

Dose, 0.005 gm. (5 milligm.); $\frac{1}{10}$ gr.

Preparations.

1. **Liquor Iodi Compositus.**—Compound Solution of Iodine. *Synonym.*—Lugol's Solution. Iodine, 5; Potassium Iodide, 10; water to 100. *Strength.*—5 per cent.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

2. **Tinctura Iodi.**—Tincture of Iodine. Iodine, 70; Potassium Iodide, 50; Alcohol to 1000. *Strength.*—7 per cent.

Dose, 0.1 c.c.; 1½ ♏.

3. **Unguentum Iodi.**—Iodine Ointment. Iodine, 4; Potassium Iodide, 4; Glycerin, 12; Benzoinated Lard, 80. *Strength.*—4 per cent.

ACTION.

Irritant, disinfectant, parasiticidal, absorbent, alterative. On the skin its first effect is a brownish discoloration. Its irritant action, while slow, is both penetrating and prolonged, and by repeated applications pronounced counter-irritation can be produced without deep destruction of tissue. As a result of its local application small quantities are absorbed. Minute doses have a tonic effect upon the stomach; large doses may cause gastro-enteritis. In animals it has been known to cause fatty degeneration of the heart, liver and kidneys. Its chief effects after absorption are due to its action on the thyroid gland, and the symptoms produced by its continued administration resemble those resulting from the use of thyroid extract. It is excreted chiefly by the kidneys, but also in the saliva, perspiration, bronchial secretion and milk.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

The official preparations are all comparatively mild, and are in general use as irritants, counter-irritants, and resolvents. "Iodine paint" is a tincture twice as strong as the official one. Iodine preparations are applied in a great variety of conditions, such as chronic inflammation of joints, periostitis, enlarged glands, buboes, chilblains, ringworm, pleurisy, and inflammation or retraction of the gums. Tincture of iodine may be injected into the sac of hydrocele, cysts, abscesses, dropsical joints, the pleural cavity, etc., but the practice is attended with some danger, as is also its parenchymatous injection in hypertrophied tonsil, goitre, glandular tumors, and the like. In some cases of spina bifida a successful result has been obtained by the injection of Morton's fluid, consisting of iodine, potassium iodide, and glycerin. Iodine preparations are of some value as inhalations in diseases of the respiratory tract. These remedies are not very much used internally, but the tincture, in minute doses, has sometimes proved of service in vomiting, in diarrhœa, and in passive intestinal hæmorrhage, and, combined with carbolic acid, may be useful in typhoid fever. The compound solution has been recommended in scrofulous affections of the skin and of the lymphatic glands and in some old syphilitic skin diseases attended with thickening and scaling.

1. **POTASSII IODIDUM.**—Potassium Iodide. $KI = 164.76$.

It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Potassium Iodide and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

Source.—Dissolve Iodine in a hot solution of Potassium Hydroxide in distilled water. $3I_2 + 6KHO = 5KI + KIO_3 + 3H_2O$. Evaporate and heat the residue with Charcoal; the Oxygen of the Iodate is carried off as Carbonic Oxide. $KIO_3 + C_3 = KI + 3CO$. Dissolve in boiling water, filter, wash and crystallize.

Characters.—Colorless, transparent, translucent, or opaque white, cubical crystals, or a white, granular powder, having a peculiar, faint, iodine-like odor, and a pungent, saline, afterwards bitter taste. *Solubility.*—In 0.7 part of water; in about 12 parts of Alcohol; in 2.5 of Glycerin.

Impurities.—Iodates, nitrates, nitrites, chlorides and bromides, barium, iodine cyanide and thiosulphate, and free alkalies.

Digitized by Google

INCOMPATIBLES.—Bismuth subnitrate, sweet spirit of nitre, liquorice, and preparations containing starch.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Preparations.

1. **Acidum Hydriodicum Dilutum.**—Diluted Hydriodic Acid. A solution of Hydriodic Acid (HI = 126.9) containing not less than 10 per cent., by weight, of the absolute acid, and about 90 per cent. of water. It should be kept in amber-colored, glass-stoppered bottles, protected from the light.

SOURCE.—Potassium Iodide, 135; Potassium Hypophosphite, 10; Tartaric Acid, 136.5; Distilled Water, Alcohol, each a sufficient quantity, to make 1000. By solution and evaporation.

CHARACTERS.—A clear colorless liquid, odorless, and having an acid taste. Sp. gr., about 1.106. Miscible in all proportions with water or Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Arsenic, barium and sulphuric acid.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

2. **Syrupus Acidi Hydriodici.**—Syrup of Hydriodic Acid. A syrupy liquid containing about 1 per cent., by weight, of absolute Hydriodic Acid, or about 1.3 gm. in 100 c.c.

SOURCE.—Diluted Hydriodic Acid, 100; Water, 300; Syrup, 600.

CHARACTERS.—A transparent, colorless, or not more than a pale straw-colored liquid, odorless, and having a sweet and acidulous taste. Sp. gr., about 1.200.

IMPURITY.—Free iodine.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

3. **Unguentum Potassii Iodidi.**—Ointment of Potassium Iodide. Potassium Iodide, 10; Potassium Carbonate, 0.6; water, 10; Benzoinated Lard, 80.

2. **SODII IODIDUM.**—Sodium Iodide. NaI = 148.78.

It should contain not less than 98 per cent. of pure Sodium Iodide, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Made from a solution of Sodium Hydroxide, as Potassium Iodide is made from a solution of Potassium Hydroxide. $3I_2 + 6NaHO = 5NaI + NaIO_3 + 3H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, cubical crystals or a white crystalline powder, having a saline and slightly bitter taste. *Solubility.*—In about 0.5 part of water; in about 3 parts of Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Potassium, heavy metals, sodium iodate, thiosulphate and

Digitized by Google

cyanide, nitrates, nitrites, chlorides, bromides, free iodine, and free alkalies.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

3. **AMMONII IODIDUM.**—Ammonium Iodide. $NH_4I = 143.83$.

It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Ammonium Iodide, and should be kept in small amber-colored, well-stoppered vials, protected from light.

SOURCE.—Dissolve Potassium Iodide and Ammonium Sulphate in boiling water, add Alcohol, filter, wash, and evaporate the filtrate to dryness. $2KI + (NH_4)_2SO_4 = 2NH_4I + K_2SO_4$.

CHARACTERS.—Minute, colorless, cubical crystals, or a white granular powder, very deliquescent, having a sharp, saline taste. *Solubility.*—In 0.6 part of water, and in 9 parts of Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Barium, iron, free iodine, chlorides, bromides and heavy metals.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

4. **STRONTII IODIDUM.**—Strontium Iodide. $SrI_2 + 6H_2O = 446.02$.

It should contain not less than 98 per cent. of pure Strontium Iodide, and should be kept in small, glass-stoppered vials carefully protected from light.

SOURCE.—By neutralization of freshly prepared solution of Hydriodic Acid with Strontium Carbonate; the filtrate is concentrated and the salt obtained by crystallization. $2HI + SrCO_3 = SrI_2 + CO_2 + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, hexagonal plates, odorless, and having a bitter, saline taste. Deliquescent, and colored yellow by exposure to air and light. *Solubility.*—In about 0.5 part of water; soluble in Alcohol, and slightly in Ether.

IMPURITIES.—Barium and heavy metals.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

5. **ZINCI IODIDUM.**—Zinc Iodide. $ZnI_2 = 316.70$.

It should contain, when anhydrous, not less than 98 per cent. of pure Zinc Iodide, and should be kept in small glass-stoppered bottles, protected from light.

SOURCE.—By digesting an excess of Zinc, with Iodine diffused in water. $Zn + I_2 + H_2O = ZnI_2 + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—A white, granular powder, odorless, and having a sharp, saline and metallic taste. Very deliquescent, and, upon exposure to air and light, becoming brown from liberated Iodine. *Solubility.*—Readily in water, Alcohol, or Ether.

Digitized by Google

IMPURITIES.—Arsenic, cadmium, lead, copper, and zinc sulphate and chloride.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Rubidii Iodidum.—Rubidium Iodide. RbI.

SOURCE.—Mix a solution of Barium Iodide with a solution of Rubidium Sulphate which is found with other sulphates in connection with the salt beds of Stassfurt. Filter and evaporate to dryness.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless cubical crystals, odorless and more soluble than potassium salts.

Dose, .30 to 1.20 gm.; 5 to 20 gr.

ACTION.

Irritant, absorbent, alterative. Large doses may cause gastric irritation; smaller doses, continued for some time, are apt to produce a series of symptoms known as Iodism. These may be divided into two groups: (1) Catarrh of the respiratory passages, with conjunctivitis and often severe headache; cutaneous eruptions; œdema of the face; neuralgia; singing in the ears; convulsive movements; disturbed intellection; rarely, atrophy of the breasts and testicles. (2) Iodic cachexia, characterized by rapid emaciation, with severe cardiac palpitation and ravenous appetite. The iodides are excreted mainly in the urine, but also in the secretions of the nasal mucous membrane and sebaceous glands and the tears, sweat and milk. By the stomach small amounts are eliminated as hydriodic acid and sometimes as free iodine. The urine is generally increased.

USES.

The iodides, of which the potassium salt is far more commonly employed than any of the others, are very frequently given in tertiary syphilis. In syphilis of the nervous system very large doses are called for. When the secondary stage of the disease is passing into the third the "mixed treatment," consisting of potassium iodide and corrosive mercuric chloride, is very fre-

Digitized by Google

quently given. In chronic rheumatic manifestations the iodides may be of service, and in so-called gonorrhœal rheumatism hydriodic acid is preferable to other preparations. In subacute catarrh of the duodenum and of the biliary ducts sodium or ammonium iodide has been recommended, and in the first stage of hepatic cirrhosis the latter salt combined with arsenic. Iodides are used for the absorption of inflammatory products, as in joint disease and pleurisy, and among the other conditions in which they are employed are arterio-sclerosis, interstitial nephritis, amyloid disease of the kidney and other organs, enlarged spleen, goitre, lead and mercury poisoning, and certain non-syphilitic diseases of the skin. Potassium iodide is sometimes efficient in relieving the symptom asthma, and ammonium iodide is highly esteemed in capillary and in chronic bronchitis.

GROUP II.

Oxygen, Water, Hydrogen Dioxide.

I. OXYGENIUM, Oxygen (not official), O = 15.96.

SOURCE.—By exposing Manganese Dioxide with Potassium Chlorate to a strong heat. $KClO_3 = KCl + O_3$.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, odorless gas, slightly soluble in water and alcohol.

Compressed oxygen gas is sold in metallic cylinders.

ACTION.

The inhalation of oxygen causes a sensation of warmth in the respiratory passages, and increases the appetite and the mental and bodily vigor. The red blood corpuscles are augmented in number and stimulated to greater activity.

USES.

Cardiac disease, pneumonia, pulmonary œdema, emphysema, convulsions, chloroform narcosis, asphyxia from toxic gases, and in various other conditions characterized by great lividity or by

Digitized by Google

dyspnœa due to causes interfering with the oxygenation of the blood; also in chronic conditions such as anæmia, albuminuria, glycosuria, and phthisis.

II. AQUA, Water, $H_2O = 17.88$.—Natural water in its purest attainable state.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, limpid liquid, without odor or taste at ordinary temperatures, and remaining odorless while being heated to boiling.

III. AQUA DESTILLATA.—Distilled water, $H_2O = 17.86$.

SOURCE.—Take 1000 volumes of water, distill from a suitable apparatus provided with a block tin or glass condenser, reject the first 100 volumes, which contain volatile impurities, and preserve the next 800 in glass-stoppered bottles, rinsed with hot distilled water immediately before being filled.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, limpid liquid, without odor or taste, and perfectly neutral to litmus paper.

TESTS.—When 1000 c.c. are evaporated on a water bath to dryness, not more than 0.075 gm. of residue should remain. It is not affected by Hydrogen or Ammonium Sulphide (absence of *metallic impurities*), Ammonium Oxalate (*Calcium*), Silver Nitrate (*Chlorides*), or Barium Chloride (*Sulphates*); nor should its transparency be affected when mixed with twice its volume of Calcic Hydrate test solution (absence of *Carbon Dioxide*). In heating to boiling and acidulating with diluted Sulphuric Acid and adding a one-tenth of one per cent. solution of Potassium Permanganate, the color produced is not entirely destroyed by boiling five minutes nor by afterwards setting the vessel aside, well covered, for ten hours (absence of *organic* or *other oxidizable matters*). Aqua Destillata is always to be used for making up prescriptions.

ACTION.

In healthy persons a cold bath causes at first a feeling of great chilliness, owing to the blood being driven away from the surface; very soon reaction sets in, every portion of the body receives a more perfect supply of blood, and a feeling of exhilaration is experienced. A warm bath causes flushing of the skin, increases the frequency of the pulse and respiration, and is followed by profuse perspiration, while the excretion of urine is diminished. Taken in sufficient quantity, water washes out the

Digitized by Google

system and increases the urinary flow. Luke-warm water is an emetic, while hot water in small amounts frequently repeated tends to check vomiting.

Uses.

Cold baths are employed in the treatment of febrile diseases, more particularly typhoid fever. It is important that frictions should be maintained all the time the patient is in the water. Various modifications of the full cold bath are also employed. Ice-water baths are of great service in sunstroke, or thermic fever, and cold water may be injected into the bowel when the skin is cold but the central temperature high. Large injections of cold water are also useful in dysentery. Ice-bags are sometimes applied to various parts of the body for the purpose of controlling inflammatory action and also for the hæmostatic effect of the cold. Warm baths are employed to soothe pain, alleviate muscular and mental fatigue, promote sleep, and relieve spasmodic conditions and internal congestion. Hot baths and the hot pack are useful in renal disease and uræmia, and in commencing colds, on account of the free diaphoresis they induce. Localized hot baths aid in the same way as general ones, but are less pronounced in their effects. In various painful affections of the eye much relief may be afforded by the application of hot water on cotton pledgets frequently renewed, or by allowing the water to drop continuously on the eye. Internally water is of great service in keeping the urine diluted, and its free use tends to prevent the formation of gall-stones, as well as of gravel or urinary calculi. A glass or two of water swallowed upon rising often has the effect of causing an evacuation of the bowels. Tepid water, sometimes with the addition of mustard, is very commonly used as an emetic.

IV. AQUA HYDROGENII DIOXIDI. — Solution of Hydrogen Dioxide. *Synonym.*—Solution of Hydrogen Peroxide.

A slightly acid, aqueous solution of Hydrogen Dioxide ($H_2O_2 = 33.76$), containing, when freshly prepared, about 3 per cent., by weight, of the pure Dioxide, corresponding to about ten volumes of available oxygen.

Digitized by Google

It should be kept in a cool place. Upon removing the stopper from the bottle not more than a slight pressure should be observed.

SOURCE.—By solution of Barium Dioxide, 300, in cold distilled water, 500, and refrigeration to 10° C.; 50° F. Phosphoric Acid, 96, is dissolved in distilled water, 320. The magma is added to the latter solution and thoroughly mixed, being kept acid by Phosphoric Acid. Filter and wash with distilled water. Add diluted Sulphuric Acid to the filtrate, and starch, 10; by agitation. Filter and re-filter until a clear solution is obtained. The bottle should be kept tightly corked.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless liquid, without odor, slightly acidulous to the taste, and producing a peculiar sensation and soapy froth in the mouth; liable to deterioriate by age, exposure to heat, or protracted agitation. Sp. gr., about 1.006 to 1.012.

IMPURITIES.—Free acids, arsenic, heavy metals, barium and hydrofluoric acid.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Hydrogen dioxide readily yields oxygen to all oxidizable substances. It is a non-poisonous and powerful antiseptic, but its germicidal activity is of comparatively short duration, ending as soon as all the oxygen is liberated. It decomposes pus and probably destroys the microbes of suppuration. In the blood the oxygen set free by it has been known to cause the formation of emboli. When taken internally it gives oxygen to the blood, stimulates the nervous system, and increases the secretion of urine.

USES.

It is of great value in cleansing wounds, ulcers and fistulous tracts, and for surgical dressings; also in diphtheria as a cleansing agent and to absorb false membranes. It is more or less used in the treatment of gonorrhœa, leucorrhœa, chancre, otorrhœa, ozæna and various eye diseases, and is stated to completely remove the black stains left by gunpowder burns if each point is pricked well open. Injected under the epidermis it acts as a local anæsthetic, but this procedure is no doubt attended with the risk of causing embolism. Internally it may perhaps be of service in some forms of dyspepsia.

Digitized by Google

GROUP III.

Sulphur.

S = 31.83.

Sulphur is official in three forms.

1. **SULPHUR SUBLIMATUM.**—Sublimed Sulphur. *Synonym* — Flowers of Sulphur.

It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Sulphur.

SOURCE.—From Crude Sulphur by sublimation.

CHARACTERS.—A fine, yellow powder, having a slight, characteristic odor and a faintly acid taste.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphurous and sulphuric acids, arsenic sulphide, and earthy matters.

Dose, 4 gm.; 60 gr.

2. **SULPHUR PRÆCIPITATUM.**—Precipitated Sulphur. *Synonym.*—Milk of Sulphur. Lac Sulphuris.

It should contain, when dried, not less than 99 per cent. of pure Sulphur.

SOURCE.—Boil Sublimed Sulphur, 100; with Slaked Lime, 50; in water. $6S_2 + 3Ca(OH)_2 = 2CaS_5 + CaS_2O_3 + 3H_2O$. This gives a solution containing Calcium Sulphide and Calcium Hyposulphite. To it Hydrochloric Acid is added, and Sulphur is thrown down as a very fine precipitate. $2CaS_5 + 4HCl = 2CaCl_2 + 4S_2 + 2H_2S$. Wash and dry the precipitate.

CHARACTERS.—A fine, amorphous powder of a pale yellow color, without odor or taste.

IMPURITIES.—Calcium sulphate, which makes it gritty, arsenic, acids and alkalies.

Dose, 4 gm.; 60 gr.

3. **SULPHUR LOTUM.**—Washed Sulphur.

It should contain, when dried, not less than 99 per cent. of pure Sulphur.

SOURCE.—Sublimed Sulphur, 100; with water, 100; and Ammonia Water, 10; is digested, filtered, drained and dried.

CHARACTERS.—A fine, yellow powder, without odor or taste. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water.

IMPURITIES.—Acids, arsenic, ammonia and earthy and metallic impurities.

Digitized by Google

Washed Sulphur is contained in Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus, *and is used to make* Sulphuris Iodidum.

Dose, 4 gm.; 60 gr.

Preparation.

Unguentum Sulphuris.—Sulphur Ointment. Washed Sulphur, 150; Benzoinated Lard, 850.

Action.

Irritant, disinfectant, antiparasitic, laxative, diaphoretic, resolvent and alterative. Sulphur itself is inert and its effects upon the system are due to the formation of sulphides and hydrosulphuric acid, or hydrogen sulphide. The latter is a powerful poison, with extremely irritant properties. The conversion of sulphur into sulphides is usually slow, and hence the irritation produced by it is apt to be mild and prolonged. The sulphides, in contact with the skin, have a solvent action upon the horny epidermis and the hair. Absorption may take place from the skin, as well as the alimentary canal. When sulphur is taken by the mouth, much the larger portion of it passes through the intestines without change. The remainder is converted into sulphides, which form some hydrogen sulphide, and, after absorption into the blood, are rapidly oxidized and excreted principally by the kidneys, and to a small extent by the lungs. Hydrogen sulphide is eliminated in minute amount by the skin and also in the milk. In the intestine the sulphur compounds produce mild purgation and also have an antiseptic effect. Injected into animals, the sulphides have a direct action on the central nervous system. Convulsions are caused, and death results from respiratory failure and paralysis of the vasomotor centre. In medicine sulphur is never given in sufficient quantity to elicit the toxic effects of its compounds upon the system.

Uses.

Sulphur ointment, preferably diluted, is an efficient remedy for scabies. Sulphur is also employed externally for pediculosis and the various forms of tinea, as well as chronic acne, rosacea,

Digitized by Google

eczema, psoriasis, alopecia circumscripta, and other skin diseases. Many of the parasitic affections are best treated by means of sulphur-vapor baths. Ointments containing sulphur have been applied to the skin in scarlet fever, measles, small-pox and erysipelas, and insufflations of powdered sulphur are sometimes made into the throat or nose in diphtheria and scarlet fever. The internal use of sulphur, in small doses, is of service in certain skin diseases. It is a very good laxative, especially for children, and on account of the soft stools it produces it is useful in piles, fistula, etc. It is thought to be beneficial in disordered conditions of the liver, and the various natural sulphur waters are employed for these, as well as for chronic rheumatism, lead poisoning, and skin diseases, including the late secondary eruptions of syphilis. They are used both internally and in baths.

4. **CALX SULPHURATA.**—Sulphurated Lime. *Synonym.*—Crude Calcium Sulphide. A mixture containing at least 50 per cent. of Calcium Sulphide ($CaS = 71.63$), together with unchanged Calcium Sulphate ($CaSO_4 = 135.15$), and Carbon, in varying proportions.

SOURCE.—Obtained by heating a mixture of Dried Calcium Sulphate, 70; Charcoal, 10; and Starch, 2.

CHARACTERS.—A pale gray powder, exhaling a faint odor of Hydrogen Sulphide, having a nauseous, alkaline taste, and gradually decomposed by exposure to moist air. *Solubility.*—Very slightly in water; more readily soluble in boiling water, which partially decomposes it; insoluble in Alcohol.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

5. **SULPHURIS IODIDUM.**—Sulphur Iodide. $SI = 158.51$.

SOURCE.—By heating washed Sulphur 20; with Iodine, 80, to liquefaction; when solid after cooling, reduce the fused mass to pieces.

CHARACTERS.—Brittle masses of a crystalline fracture and a grayish-black, metallic lustre, having the odor of Iodine and a somewhat acrid taste. *Solubility.*—Almost insoluble in water; soluble in about 60 parts of Glycerin; very soluble in Carbon Disulphide.

Unofficial Preparation.

Potassa Sulphurata (U. S. P., 1890).—Sulphurated Potassa. *Synonym.*—Liver of Sulphur. A mixture consisting for the most part of Potassium Hyposulphite ($K_2S_2O_3$) and Sulphide (K_2S_4).

Digitized by Google

SOURCE.—Heat in a crucible a mixture of sublimed Sulphur, 100; and dried Potassium Carbonate, 200. $3K_2CO_3 + 4S_2 = K_2S_2O_3 + 2K_2S_3 + 3CO_2$.

CHARACTERS.—When freshly prepared it forms irregular pieces of a liver-brown color, which, by exposure to the air, gradually absorb moisture, Oxygen, and Carbon Dioxide, and change to a greenish-yellow and finally a gray mass, containing Potassium Carbonate, Hyposulphite and Sulphate. The compound has a faint odor of Hydrogen Sulphide, and a bitter, alkaline taste. *Solubility.*—In 2 parts of water.

ACTION.

Small doses of sulphurated potash and sulphurated lime act in a similar manner to sulphur, but occasion more irritation; large doses of both excite gastro-enteritis. In the case of the potash preparation considerable hydrogen sulphide is formed from its decomposition in the alimentary canal, and the absorption of this may cause death in a short time. In medicinal doses the action of sulphur iodide is essentially that of iodine.

USES.

Chronic eczema and psoriasis may be treated with warm baths containing sulphurated potash, and this substance is used also in weak ointments for chronic skin diseases and for scabies. Calcium sulphide has been employed as a depilatory, but is less satisfactory than barium sulphide. An ointment of sulphur iodide is useful in ringworm and other skin diseases. Sulphurated lime, internally, is of service in preventing suppuration, and may be used for boils, carbuncles, the sores of scrofulous children, etc. The natural sulphide waters are regarded as beneficial in a variety of chronic disorders.

6. **CARBONEI DISULPHIDUM.**—Carbon Disulphide. $CS_2 = 75.57$. *Synonym.*—Carbon Bisulphide.

It should be kept in partially filled, well-stoppered bottles, or in tin cans, in a cool place, remote from lights or fire.

SOURCE.—By combination of Carbon and Sulphur, by distillation.

CHARACTERS.—A clear, colorless, highly refractive liquid, very dif-

Digitized by Google

fusive, having a strong characteristic, but not fetid odor, and a sharp, aromatic taste. *Solubility.*—In 526 parts of water; very soluble in Alcohol, Ether, Chloroform, and fixed and volatile oils. Sp. gr., 1.256 to 1.257.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphur dioxide, dissolved sulphur, and hydrogen sulphide.

ACTION.

It is a powerful poison and persons exposed to its fumes are apt to be affected with headache, vertigo, anæmia, disturbed sensation, physical and mental debility, and in some cases epileptiform convulsions. Inhaled directly, it excites violent coughing and produces anæsthesia characterized by marked muscular rigidity. In small doses by the mouth it causes nausea and vomiting and a weak and rapid heart action.

USES.

It is principally used as a solvent, being the best solvent for rubber and similar bodies. In minute doses it is said to relieve gastralgia and the pain of gastric cancer, as well as nausea and vomiting. It can be freed from its usual disgusting odor by rectification.

Unofficial Preparation.

Potassii Sulphis.—Potassium Sulphite. $K_2SO_3 2H_2O = 193.84$.

SOURCE.—Obtained by causing Sulphurous Acid to pass through a strong solution of Potassium Carbonate until decidedly acid, when an equal weight of Potassium Carbonate is added. The sulphite crystallizes out upon standing.

CHARACTERS.—White, opaque, obliquely-rhombic, octahedral crystals, or a crystalline powder somewhat deliquescent, odorless, having a bitter, saline and sulphurous taste, and a neutral or feebly alkaline reaction. *Solubility.*—In 4 parts of water; only sparingly in Alcohol.

ACTION.

Slightly laxative and diuretic; it undergoes oxidation in the body, and at the end of twenty-four hours is found in the urine as potassium sulphate.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

The same as those of sodium sulphite and magnesium sulphite, to which it is inferior. It was at one time employed as a germicide in bacterial diseases, but it has no power over micro-organisms in the blood, and has for the most part passed out of vogue.

GROUP IV.

Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Arsenic, Antimony.

I. PHOSPHORUS.

$P = 30.77$.

It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Phosphorus, and be carefully kept under water, in strong, well-closed vessels, in a secure and moderately cool place, protected from light.

Source.—Treat Bone Ash or Lime Phosphate with Sulphuric Acid and water, filter and evaporate. $Ca_3(PO_4) + 2H_2SO_4 = CaH_4(PO_4)_2 + 2CaSO_4$. Heat the Acid Calcium Phosphate thus formed, with Charcoal and sand. The heat first forms Calcium Metaphosphate. $CaH_4(PO_4)_2 = Ca(PO_3)_2 + 2H_2O$. This is acted on by the Charcoal and sand thus: $2Ca(PO_3)_2 + 2SiO_2 + 10C_2 = 2CaSiO_3 + 10CO + P_4$.

Characters.—A translucent, nearly colorless solid of a waxy lustre, having, at ordinary temperatures, about the consistence of beeswax. By long keeping the surface becomes white or red, and occasionally black, It has a distinctive and disagreeable odor and taste (but should not be tasted except in a state of great dilution); when exposed to the air it emits white fumes, which are luminous in the dark, and have an odor somewhat resembling garlic. On longer exposure to air it often takes fire spontaneously. Heated with Hydrogen it becomes red, amorphous, non-poisonous Phosphorus. Sp. gr., 1.830 at 10° C. (50° F.) and 1.820 at 25° C. (77° F.). *Solubility.*—Sparingly in Alcohol, Ether and Chloroform; freely in Carbon Disulphide; insoluble, or nearly so, in water.

Impurities.—Arsenic and sulphur.

Dose, 0.0005 gm. (0.5 milligm.); $\frac{1}{128}$ gr.

Preparation.

Pilulæ Phosphori.—Pills of Phosphorus. Add Phosphorus, .06, dissolved in Chloroform, to a mixture of Althea, 6, and

Digitized by Google

Acacia, 3; then add a sufficient quantity of a mixture of Glycerin, 2 volumes, and water, 1 volume, to make 100 pills. Finally the pills are coated with a solution of Balsam of Tolu, 10 gm., in Ether, 15 c.c. *Strength.*—Each pill contains .0006 gm. ($\frac{1}{100}$ gr.) of Phosphorus.

Dose, 1 pill.

Unofficial Preparations.

Oleum Phosphoratum (U. S. P., 1890).—Phosphorated Oil. Phosphorus, 1; Expressed Oil of Almond, 90 (which must be heated to 121° C.; 250° F., and filtered to remove water and organic matter, which would otherwise oxidize the phosphorus), and Ether to 100. *Strength.*—1 per cent.

Dose, .06 to .30 c.c.; 1 to 5 ♏.

Spiritus Phosphori (U. S. P., 1890).—Spirit of Phosphorus. *Synonym.*—Tincture of Phosphorus. Phosphorus, 1.2; absolute Alcohol to 1000. Dissolve by heating upon a water-bath.

Dose, .50 to 2.50 c.c.; 8 to 40 ♏.

Elixir Phosphori (U. S. P., 1890).—Elixir of Phosphorus. Spirit of Phosphorus, 210; Oil of Anise, 2; Glycerin, 550; Aromatic Elixir to 1000.

Dose, 2 to 10 c.c.; ½ to 2½ fl. dr.

Action.

Irritant, tonic, stimulant to the bone-forming cells and the nervous system; diminishes tissue waste. Small doses increase the number of red blood corpuscles. It is in part probably oxidized to phosphoric acid. Some of it is excreted by the lungs and some by the kidneys.

Uses.

Phosphorus is especially indicated in osteomalacia, rickets, and ununited fractures, and is of value in convalescence from exhausting diseases, nervous exhaustion, neuralgia dependent upon debility, alcoholism, sexual exhaustion, and various suppurative diseases.

Toxicology.—Burning pain in abdomen, nausea and vomiting of matters having a garlicky odor. Patient may die in collapse, but usually recovers from the first effects and may appear quite well for perhaps

Digitized by Google

three or four days. Then he is taken with severe abdominal pain, vomiting and diarrhœa, the vomit and stools often containing blood. Marked jaundice, from fatty degeneration of the liver; intense thirst, muscular weakness and pain, small and quick pulse; general prostration; hæmorrhages in different situations from fatty degeneration of muscular coat of smaller arteries; the urine may contain blood, albumin, and sarcolactic acid (the last regarded as diagnostic of phosphorus poisoning); towards the end, convulsions and coma. *Post-mortem.*—Wide-extended fatty degeneration, most marked in the liver; numerous hæmorrhages and ecchymoses. *Treatment.*—Emetics or washing out the stomach, cathartics, potassium permanganate, inhalations of oxygen, hydrogen dioxide by the mouth. Oily or fatty substances only aid the absorption of the poison, but old, ozonized French oil of turpentine is regarded as antidotal. In secondary stage, alkalies to neutralize sarcolactic acid in the tissues.

1. CALCII HYPOPHOSPHIS. — Calcium Hypophosphite. $Ca(PH_2O_2)_2 = 169.86$.

It should contain not less than 98 per cent. of pure Calcium Hypophosphite, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles. Caution should be observed in dispensing it, as explosion is liable to occur when it is triturated with nitrates, chlorates, or other oxidizing agents.

SOURCE.—Heat Phosphorus with Milk of Lime. Then pass Carbon Dioxide through the liquid to remove the excess of Lime. The Hypophosphite crystallizes out of the solution. $3Ca(OH)_2 + 4P_2 + 6H_2O = 3Ca(PH_2O_2)_2 + 2PH_3$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, monoclinic prisms or small lustrous scales, or a white, crystalline powder, having a nauseous, bitter taste. *Solubility.*—In 6.5 parts of water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Calcium phosphate and sulphate, arsenic and heavy metals.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

2. SODII HYPOPHOSPHIS.—Sodium Hypophosphite $NaPH_2O_2 + H_2O = 105.29$.

It should contain not less than 98 per cent. of pure Sodium Hypophosphite ($PO \cdot H_2 \cdot ONa + H_2O$), and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles. The same caution should be observed in dispensing it as in the case of Calcium Hypophosphite.

SOURCE.—Add Sodium Carbonate to a solution of Lime Hypophosphite, and evaporate the filtrate. $Ca(PH_2O_2)_2 + Na_2CO_3 = CaCO_3 + 2NaPH_2O_2$.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Small, colorless, transparent, rectangular plates of a pearly lustre, or a white granular powder, odorless, and having a bitterish-sweet, saline taste. Very deliquescent on exposure to moist air. *Solubility.*—In about 1 part of water; 25 parts of Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Calcium, sodium carbonate, and caustic alkali.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

3. POTASSII HYPOPHOSPHIS. — Potassium Hypophosphite. $KPH_2O_2 = 103.39$.

It should contain not less than 98 per cent. of pure Potassium Hypophosphite ($PO \cdot H_2OK$), and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles. The same caution should be observed in dispensing it as in the case of the other hypophosphites.

SOURCE.—From double decomposition of Calcium Hypophosphite and Potassium Carbonate; the Potassium Hypophosphite remains in solution. $Ca(PH_2O_2)_2 + K_2CO_3 = CaCO_3 + 2KPH_2O_2$.

CHARACTERS.—White, opaque, hexagonal plates, or crystalline masses, or a granular powder, having a pungent, saline taste. *Solubility.*—In 0.5 part of water, and in 7.1 parts of Alcohol; insoluble in Ether.

IMPURITIES.—Potassium carbonate, arsenic and heavy metals.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Calcium, Sodium and Potassium Hypophosphites are contained in Emulsum Olei Morrhuæ Cum Hypophosphitibus.

4. MANGANI HYPOPHOSPHIS.—Manganese Hypophosphite. $Mn(PH_2O_2)_2 + H_2O = 201.54$.

It should contain not less than 97 per cent. of pure Manganese Hypophosphite [$(PO \cdot OH_2)Mn$], and should be kept in well-stoppered vials.

SOURCE.—Add Manganese Sulphate to a solution of Lime Hypophosphite, and evaporate the filtrate $Ca(PH_2O_2)_2 + MnSO_4 = Mn(PH_2O_2)_2 + CaSO_4$.

CHARACTERS.—A pink, crystalline powder, odorless and nearly tasteless. *Solubility.*—In 6.6 parts of water and 6 of boiling water; almost insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—The carbonate and phosphate, calcium and arsenic.

Dose, 0.200 gm. (200 milligm.); 3 gr.

Preparations.

1. Syrupus Hypophosphitum.—Syrup of Hypophosphites. Calcium Hypophosphite, 45; Sodium Hypophosphite, 15; Potassium Hypophosphite, 15; Diluted Hypophosphorous Acid, 2; Tincture of Fresh Lemon Peel, 5; sugar, 650; and sufficient water to make 1000.

Digitized by Google

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

2. **Syrupus Hypophosphitum Compositus.**—Compound Syrup of Hypophosphites. Calcium Hypophosphite, 35; Potassium Hypophosphite, 17.50; Sodium Hypophosphite, 17.50; Ferric Hypophosphite, 2.25; Manganese Hypophosphite, 2.25; Quinine, 1.10; Sodium Citrate, 3.75; Diluted Hypophosphorous Acid, 15; Sugar, 775; and sufficient water to make 1000.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Syrupus Hypophosphitum cum Ferro (U. S. P., 1890).—Syrup of Hypophosphites with Iron.

Ferrous Lactate, 10; Potassium Citrate, 10; Syrup of Hypophosphites, to 1000.

Dose, 4 to 8 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. dr.

5. **FERRI HYPOPHOSPHIS.**—Ferric Hypophosphite. $Fe(H_2PO_2)_3 = 249.09$.

It should contain not less than 98 per cent. of pure Ferri Hypophosphite [$(PO \cdot H_2O)_3Fe$], and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—A solution of Sodium Hypophosphite is added to a solution of Ferric Chloride; the precipitate is washed and dried with moderate heat. $3NaPH_2O_2 + FeCl_3 = Fe(H_2PO_2)_3 + 3NaCl$.

CHARACTERS.—A white, or grayish-white powder, nearly tasteless. *Solubility.*—Only slightly soluble in water; more readily soluble in the presence of Hypophosphorous Acid, or in a warm, concentrated solution of an alkali citrate, forming with the latter a green solution.

IMPURITIES.—Ferrous carbonate, ferric phosphate, calcium and heavy metals. All the Hypophosphites are liable to contain free alkali. They explode if heated.

Dose, 0.200 gm. (200 milligm.); 3 gr.

6. **ACIDUM HYPOPHOSPHORUM.**—Hypophosphorous Acid. A liquid composed of 30 per cent., by weight, of absolute Hypophosphorous Acid [$PO \cdot H_2(OH) = 65.53$], and 70 per cent. of water.

SOURCE.—Heat Phosphorus with solution of Potassium or Sodium Hydroxide; the hypophosphite thus obtained is decomposed with Sulphuric or Tartaric Acid; filter the concentrated solution, and concentrate under the air-pump (heat decomposes it) until the desired strength is reached.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, odorless, acid liquid. Sp. gr., about 1.130.

Digitized by Google

7. **ACIDUM HYPOPHOSPHOROSUM DILUTUM.**—Diluted Hypophosphorous Acid. A liquid composed of 10 per cent., by weight, of absolute Hypophosphorous Acid and 90 per cent. of water.

SOURCE.—Hypophosphorous Acid, 200; Distilled Water, 400.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless liquid, without odor, and having an acid taste. Sp. gr., about 1.042. *Solubility.*—Miscible, in all proportions, with water.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Diluted Hypophosphorous Acid is used in Syrupus Ferri Iodidi, Syrupus Hypophosphitum, and Syrupus Hopophosphitum Compositus.

Unofficial Preparation.

Zinci Phosphidum (U. S. P., 1890).—Zinc Phosphide. Zn_3P_2 = 257.24.

SOURCE.—From vapor of Phosphorus in a current of dry Hydrogen over heated Zinc, after all atmospheric air is expelled.

CHARACTERS.—A gritty powder of a dark-gray color, or crystalline fragments of a dark metallic lustre, and having a faint odor and taste of phosphorus.

Dose, .006 to .02 gm.; $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ gr.

ACTION.

The hypophosphites do not appear to be oxidized to phosphates in the tissues, as was formerly supposed to be the case, and there is little experimental evidence of their value. As regards ferric hypophosphite, however, its metallic iron no doubt constitutes an important element in its effect.

USES.

Notwithstanding the negative evidence as to their physiological activity, these agents are extensively used in cachectic conditions, and especially tuberculosis. When used intelligently in the latter they will improve nutrition and relieve some of the symptoms. They should be of chemical purity and neutral in reaction. It is better to administer a single hypophosphite than a combination, as in the official syrup. The potassium salt is a valuable expectorant in chronic bronchitis. Zinc phosphide is believed to have the same physiological and therapeutic effects as phosphorus.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations.

Calcii Glycerophosphatis.—Calcium Glycerophosphate. The Calcium Salt of Glycerophosphoric Acid.

SOURCE.—Phosphoric Acid, 30, mixed with Glycerin, 36, is kept at a little above normal body temperature for six days, being shaken several times daily. On the seventh day it is cooled, and its acidity gradually and completely neutralized with Calcium Carbonate. After two days the solution is filtered, and the salt precipitated by Alcohol. The precipitate is dissolved in cold water, the solution filtered and evaporated to dryness at a low temperature.

CHARACTERS.—A white, crystalline powder. *Solubility.*—In 20 parts of water, almost insoluble in boiling water, and insoluble in Alcohol.

Dose, .30 to 1.00 gm.; 5 to 15 gr.

Sodii Glycerophosphatis.—Sodium Glycerophosphate. The Sodium salt of Glycerophosphoric Acid.

SOURCE.—By a method similar to that given above, a Sodium being substituted for a Calcium Salt.

CHARACTERS.—A white, crystalline powder which is so hygroscopic that this salt appears in commerce only as a 75 per cent. solution in water.

Dose, .60 to 2.00 c.c.; 10 to 30 ♏, usually hypodermatically.

Potassium Glycerophosphate (not official) is similar in physical appearance to the Sodium Salt. Iron, Lithium and Magnesium Glycerophosphates (none official) are fine, white, soluble powders.

ACTION.

Improve the nutrition of all organs, but more particularly that of the nervous system.

USES.

The indications for the glycerophosphates are conditions of nerve depression. If given subcutaneously they are at least as efficacious as testicular fluid, which owes its activity to its contained organic phosphates, and they possess the advantage of more accurate dosage. Useful in various neuralgias, in Addison's disease, and in the symptom-complex known as neurasthenia. Chlorosis, albuminuria, phosphaturia, and anæmia (the latter by the iron salt) have been benefited. In diabetes

Digitized by Google

the general condition improves and the amount of sugar may diminish. The use of glycerophosphates is based on the ground that they contain phosphorus in the same state as it exists in the nerve tissues of the body, constituting, therefore, a natural form of administering phosphorus, which is at once assimilated without further change.

II. ARSENUM.

Arsenic is a perfect analogue of Phosphorus. In its free state it is similar to metals.

As = 74.4.

1. ARSENI TRIOXIDUM (Acidum Arsenosum, U. S. P., 1890).—Arsenic Trioxide. $As_2O_3 = 197.68$ *Synonyms.*—Arsenous Acid. White Arsenic.

It should contain not less than 99.8 per cent. of pure Arsenic Trioxide.

SOURCE.—Arsenical ores are roasted and purified by sublimation.

CHARACTERS.—A heavy solid, occurring either as an opaque, white powder, or in irregular masses of two varieties—the one amorphous, transparent and colorless, the other crystalline, opaque and white. *Solubility.*—In 30 to 100 parts of cold, in 15 parts of boiling water; freely in Hydrochloric Acid and in solutions of alkali hydroxides and carbonates.

IMPURITIES.—Arsenic acid, arsenous sulphide, tin, antimony, cadmium, sulphides and metallic impurities.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Lime water, iron salts, and magnesia.

Dose, 0.002 gm. (2 milligm.); $\frac{1}{30}$ gr.

Preparations.

Liquor Potassii Arsenitis.—Solution of Potassium Arsenite. *Synonym.*—Fowler's solution. Arsenic Trioxide, 10; Potassium Bicarbonate, 20; Compound Tincture of Lavender, 30. Boil in sufficient distilled water to make 1000. No decomposition occurs, but an alkaline solution of Arsenic Trioxide is formed. *Strength.*—1 per cent. of Arsenic Trioxide.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

Liquor Acidi Arsenosi (U. S. P., 1890).—Solution of Arsenous Acid. Arsenic Trioxide, 10, is boiled with Diluted Hydrochloric Acid, 50, and distilled water to make 1000. No decomposition

Digitized by Google

occurs, but an acid solution of Arsenic Trioxide is formed. *Strength.*—1 per cent. of Arsenic Trioxide.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

2. SODII ARSENAS. — Sodium Arsenate. $Na_2HAsO_4 + 7H_2O = 309.84$.

It should contain not less than 98 per cent. of pure Sodium Arsenate [$AsO(OH)(ONa)_2 + 7H_2O$], and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Heat to redness Arsenic Trioxide, Sodium Nitrate, and Sodium Carbonate; dissolve the fused mass in water and crystallize. Sodium Pyroarsenate is formed. $As_2O_3 + 2NaNO_3 + Na_2CO_3 = Na_4As_2O_7 + N_2O_3 + CO_2$. On adding water to the Pyroarsenate, a solution of Sodium Arsenate, which crystallizes on standing, is formed. $Na_4As_2O_7 + H_2O = 2Na_2HAsO_4$, which crystallizes with $7H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, monoclinic prisms, having a mild alkaline taste. *Solubility.*—In 1.2 parts of water; very soluble in boiling water; very sparingly soluble in cold, and nearly insoluble in boiling, Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Sodium arsenite and lead, copper, iron, etc.

Dose, 0.005 gm. (5 milligm.); $\frac{1}{10}$ gr.

Preparations.

1. Sodii Arsenas Exsiccatus.—Exsiccated Sodium Arsenate ($Na_2HAsO_4 = 184.68$). It should contain not less than 98 per cent. of pure anhydrous Sodium Arsenate [$AsO(OH)(ONa)_2$].

SOURCE.—Break crystals of Sodium Arsenate into small fragments, and allow them to effloresce at a temperature between 40° and 50° C. (104 and 122° F.) until they are completely disintegrated; then gradually increase the temperature to 150° C. (302° F.), and continue the drying until the product ceases to lose weight.

CHARACTERS.—An amorphous white powder, odorless, and having a mildly alkaline taste; *it should be tasted with great caution,* as the salt is very poisonous. *Solubility.*—In 2.7 parts of water; to the same extent as Sodium Arsenate in other menstrua.

IMPURITIES.—The same as those of Sodium Arsenate.

Dose, 0.003 gm. (3 milligm.); $\frac{1}{20}$ gr.

2. Liquor Sodii Arsenatis.—Solution of Sodium Arsenate. *Synonym.*—Pearson's solution. (Pearson's solution is really one-fifth as strong as the official Liquor Sodii Arsenatis.)

SOURCE.—Dissolve Exsiccated Sodium Arsenate, 1; in dis-

Digitized by Google

tiled water, 100. *Strength.*—1 per cent. of Exsiccated Sodium Arsenate.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

3. **ARSENI IODIDUM.**—Arsenic Iodide. $AsI_3 = 452.10$.

It should contain not less than 82.7 per cent. of Iodine and 16.3 per cent. of metallic Arsenic. It should be kept in amber-colored glass-stoppered bottles, in a cool place, carefully protected from the light.

SOURCE.—Made by the direct union of Iodine and Metallic Arsenic or by mixing solutions of Arsenous and Hydriodic Acids and evaporating.

CHARACTERS.—An orange-red, inodorous, crystalline powder. *Solubility.*—In about 12 parts of water (with partial but temporary decomposition); in about 28 parts of Alcohol; completely soluble in Chloroform, Ether, or Carbon Disulphide.

Dose, 0.005 gm. (5 milligm.); $\frac{1}{10}$ gr.

Preparation.

Liquor Arseni et Hydrargyri Iodidi. *See* Mercury.

4. **FERRI ARSENAS.** *See* Iron.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. **Acidum Cacodylicum.**—Cacodylic Acid. $AsO(CH_3)_2OH$.

SOURCE.—This is Arsenic Acid, $AsO(OH_3)$, in which two hydroxyls (OH) are replaced by two molecules of the methyl group (OH_3). It contains a large proportion of Arsenic (54.3 per 100). The solution, acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid, should not form Arsenic Sulphide when treated with Sulphuretted Hydrogen, and it should not be reduced in contact with pure metallic Zinc, without heat.

CHARACTERS.—Well-defined crystals, faintly acid, tasteless and nearly odorless; freely soluble in water.

Dose, .24 gm.; 4 gr.

2. **Sodii Cacodylas.**—Sodium Cacodylate. $As(CH_3)_2O_2Na$.

SOURCE.—Obtained by neutralizing the acid solution with Sodium Bicarbonate.

CHARACTERS.—Soluble in water, highly deliquescent, and extremely stable; remaining unchanged when treated with either boiling Nitric Acid or a boiling mixture of Sulphuric Acid and Potassium Chromate.

Dose, .05 to .15 gm.; ¾ to 2½ gr., hypodermatically.

3. **Arseni Oleatum.**—Oleate of Arsenic. Oleic Acid with Arsenic (3 to 5 per cent.).

Digitized by Google

4. **Unguentum Arseni Oleati.**—Ointment of Oleate of Arsenic. This is prepared by melting oleate of arsenic with lard or ointment base, 1 to 4 or 1 to 9.

Action.

Arsenic is not a general protoplasmic poison. It has the property of preserving animal tissues almost indefinitely. Toxic doses of arsenical preparations give rise to an acute gastro-enteritis, but the corrosion due to it is seldom extensive, and, no matter how the poison is introduced into the body, the first and most marked effects are in the intestine. Here there are produced a fatty degeneration of the epithelial coat and an exudation which, having caused the throwing off of the epithelium in shreds, is poured out into the gut, with the production of a profuse diarrhœa with "rice-water" stools. In therapeutic doses arsenic acts as a stimulant to the gastric and duodenal secretions, improving the appetite and digestion. In arsenical poisoning there is an early and marked fall of blood-pressure, and the heart is directly depressed. The respiration is affected only at a later period. The drug is excreted in all the secretions, but mainly by the kidney, and the process is a very slow one. The fatty degeneration which characterizes its action on the intestinal mucous membrane is also found in the liver, kidney and other organs.

Uses.

Arsenous acid was formerly much used as a caustic for destroying growths of various kinds. In commencing a course of arsenical treatment the dose at first should always be small, and it is important that as a rule the drug should be taken after meals. In some cases of vomiting and of irritative dyspepsia, however, it is preferable to give it before eating. Arsenic is useful to improve the digestion and general nutrition, and may be of service in gastric ulcer and cancer, and some forms of diarrhœa. Next to quinine, arsenic is the most reliable remedy for malarial infection, and it is often valuable in anæmia and chlorosis and in nervous disorders, especially chorea. In chronic

Digitized by Google

bronchitis and other respiratory disorders and in some cases of organic heart disease it is also beneficial. One of its most useful and general applications is in the treatment of cutaneous affections of many varieties, especially when the acute inflammatory stage is past. Cacodylic acid and sodium cacodylate have recently been brought forward as eligible methods for the administration of arsenic; their solubility, relatively small toxicity, and the diminished local irritation which they produce are advantages to be borne in mind.

Toxicology.—Difficulty of swallowing, intense abdominal pain, faintness, nausea, excessive vomiting, profuse watery diarrhœa, muscular cramps, headache and dizziness, collapse, coma. Death may or may not be preceded by convulsions. *Treatment.*—Emetics or stomach-washing; freshly prepared humid ferric hydrate or dialyzed iron; if neither of these can be obtained, magnesia; for the collapse brandy subcutaneously. *Chronic poisoning.*—Skin eruptions, abdominal pain, loss of appetite, nausea, indigestion, diarrhœa, puffiness of the eye-lids, injection of the conjunctiva, watering of the eyes and nose, falling of the hair, polyneuritis, in some cases swelling of the liver, with jaundice.

III. ANTIMONIUM.

$Sb = 119.3$.

Antimony is analogous to Phosphorus and Arsenic. So far as its physical properties go, it is a metal.

ANTIMONII ET POTASII TARTRAS.—Antimony and Potassium Tartrate. $2K(SbO)C_4H_4O_6 + H_2O = 659.80$. *Synonyms.*—Tartar Emetic. Tartarated Antimony.

It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Antimony and Potassium Tartrate, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Make a paste of Antimony Trioxide (Sb_2O_3) with Acid Potassium Tartrate and water. Let it stand twenty-four hours, boil in water, and crystallize. $2KHC_4H_4O_6 + Sb_2O_3 = 2K(SbO)C_4H_4O_6 + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent crystals of the rhombic system, becoming opaque and white on exposure to air, or a white granular powder, without odor, and having a sweet, afterwards disagreeable, metallic taste. *Solubility.*—In 15.5 parts of water and in 3 parts of boiling water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphate and chloride, potassium tartrate, calcium, arsenic, iron and other metals.

Digitized by Google

INCOMPATIBLES.—Gallic and tannic acids, most astringent infusions, alkalies, and lead salts.

Dose (expectorant), **0.005 gm. (5 milligm.)**; $\frac{1}{0}$ **gr.**; (emetic), **0.030 gm. (30 milligm.)**; **½ gr.**

Preparations.

1. **Vinum Antimonii.**—Wine of Antimony. Antimony and Potassium Tartrate, 4; boiling distilled water, 65; Alcohol, 175; White Wine to 1000.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

2. **Syrupus Scillæ Compositus.**—Compound Syrup of Squill. *Synonym.*—Hive Syrup, so called from hives, the old name of croup. Fluidextract of Squill, 80; Fluidextract of Senega, 80; Antimony and Potassium Tartrate, 2; Sugar, 750; Purified Talc, 20; water to 1000.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Unofficial Preparations.

ANTIMONII SULPHIDUM (U. S. P., 1890).—Antimony Sulphide. $Sb_2S_3 = 335.14$. *Synonym.*—Antimony Trisulphide.

SOURCE.—Native Antimony Sulphide purified by fusion as free from Arsenic as is possible.

CHARACTERS.—Steel-gray masses of a metallic lustre and a striated crystalline fracture, forming a black or grayish-black lustreless powder without odor or taste. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water or Alcohol.

Preparations.

1. **Antimonii Sulphidum Purificatum** (U. S. P., 1890).—Purified Antimony Sulphide. $Sb_2S_3 = 335.14$. *Synonym.*—Purified Black Antimony.

SOURCE.—Antimony Sulphide, 100; purified by Ammonia Water, 50; decanted and dried.

CHARACTERS.—A heavy, grayish-black, lustreless powder, without odor or taste.

IMPURITY.—Silica.

2. **Antimonium Sulphuratum** (U. S. P., 1890).—Sulphurated Antimony. Chiefly Antimony Sulphide (Sb_2S_3) and with a small amount of Antimony Oxide (Sb_2O_3). *Synonym.*—Kermes mineral.

SOURCE.—Boiled Purified Antimony Sulphide, 100; and Solution of Soda, 1200. $Sb_2S_3 + 4NaOH = NaSbO_2 + Na_3SbS_3$. Pre-

Digitized by Google

cipitate with Sulphuric Acid, wash and dry. $NaSbO_2 + Na_3SbS_3 + 2H_2SO_4 = Sb_2S_3 + 2Na_2SO_4 + 2H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—An amorphous reddish-white powder, becoming lighter in color on exposure to light. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water or Alcohol.

Dose, .01 to .06 gm.; ⅙ to 1 gr.

ANTIMONII OXIDUM (U. S. P., 1890).—Antimony Oxide. $Sb_2O_3 = 287.07$. *Synonym.*—Antimony Trioxide.

SOURCE.—Pour a solution of Antimony Chloride into water. Antimony Oxychloride is precipitated. $SbCl_3 + H_2O = SbOCl + 2HCl$. The precipitate is treated with Sodium Carbonate, washed, and dried. $2SbOCl + Na_2CO_3 = Sb_2O_3 + 2NaCl + CO_2$.

CHARACTERS.—A heavy grayish-white powder, without odor or taste.

IMPURITIES.—Higher oxides.

Dose, .06 to .24 gm.; 1 to 4 gr.

Preparation.

Pulvis Antimonialis (U. S. P., 1890).—Antimonial Powder. *Synonym.*—James' Powder. Antimony Oxide, 33; Precipitated Calcium Phosphate, 67.

Dose, .20 to 1.00 gm.; 3 to 15 gr.

ACTION.

Irritant, emetic, diaphoretic, expectorant, powerfully depressant to heart and nervous system. In large doses by the mouth, or if injected into the circulation, its effects are practically identical with those of arsenic, but vomiting is always a prominent symptom. This is due to its effect as a gastric irritant, and the intestine may possibly remain unaffected, as antimony is absorbed more slowly than arsenic and the larger portion of the poison may be gotten rid of by the violent emesis excited. The sweat, the saliva and the mucous secretion of the respiratory tract are increased. The prolonged use of the drug is liable to cause fatty degeneration of many organs. It is excreted into the stomach and intestine, in the urine, and also probably in the bile and milk.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

The use of tartar emetic is now almost entirely confined to diseases of the respiratory passages. When a free secretion of mucus has once been established, it should, as a rule, be discontinued. Also, on account of its depressant properties, it is not a suitable preparation for infants or very young children. When an emetic is required in acute inflammations of the respiratory tract, ipecacuanha is usually preferable. As a diaphoretic it has been largely supplanted by pilocarpine.

Toxicology.—Emetics seldom required; cathartics; tannic acid repeatedly (strong tea is excellent); mucilaginous drinks; stimulants subcutaneously.

GROUP V.

Carbon.

CARBO.

C = 11.91.

1. **CARBO ANIMALIS.**—Animal Charcoal. *Synonym.*—Bone-black.

Source.—Expose bones, deprived of fat, in iron cylinders, to red heat without access of air, and then powder them.

Characters.—Dull black, granular fragments, or a dull black powder, nearly tasteless. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water or Alcohol.

2. **CARBO ANIMALIS PURIFICATUS.**—Purified Animal Charcoal.

Source.—Digest Animal Charcoal, 100; with Hydrochloric Acid, 300, and a sufficient quantity of water. Filter, wash and heat the residue to redness in a closed crucible.

Characters.—A dull black powder, odorless, tasteless, and insoluble in water or Alcohol.

Impurities.—Silicates and other fixed inorganic matter.

3. **CARBO LIGNI.**—Charcoal. *Synonym.*—Wood Charcoal.

Charcoal prepared from soft wood, and very finely powdered. It should be kept in well-closed vessels.

Digitized by Google

SOURCE.—Wood charred without access of air.

CHARACTERS.—A black, odorless, and tasteless powder, free from gritty matter.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

ACTION.

Charcoal is an oxidizing agent and deodorant. When it is brought into contact with decomposing organic matter it absorbs the gases, while the oxygen which it contains effects the oxidation of the matter to its simplest combinations. In addition to the absorption of gases, it has the property of absorbing many colloid bodies, such as the coloring matter of plants and proteids. It is not germicidal or antiseptic.

USES.

By its absorbent and oxidizing power it may check meteorism and flatulence, and by its mechanical action on the intestinal walls may serve as a mild laxative. Externally it is a cheap and efficient deodorant and absorbent. As it is very dirty, when applied to cancerous sores, foul ulcers, etc., it is advisable to place it in thin bags of fine texture. In pharmacy it is useful as a decolorizing agent and for filtering, but charcoal filters are objectionable in the household because unless renewed very frequently they not only lose their virtues but may become breeding-places for infectious germs.

II. PETROLATUM.

1. **PETROLATUM** (Petrolatum Molle, Petrolatum Spissum, U. S. P., 1890).—Petrolatum.

A mixture of Hydrocarbons, chiefly of the Methane series.

SOURCE.—Obtained by distilling off the lighter and more volatile portions from Petroleum, and purifying the residue.

CHARACTERS.—An unctuous mass, of about the consistence of an ointment, varying in color from yellowish to light amber; transparent in thin layers; completely amorphous; without odor or taste, but giving off, when heated, a faint odor of Petroleum. Sp. gr., 0.820 to 0.850 when it is liquefied and brought to a temperature of 60° C. (140° F.). *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water; scarcely soluble in cold or

Digitized by Google

hot Alcohol, or in cold Absolute Alcohol; but soluble in boiling Absolute Alcohol, and readily soluble in Ether, Chloroform, Carbon Disulphide, Oil of Turpentine, Petroleum Benzin, Benzene, and fixed or volatile oils.

IMPURITIES.—Rosin, fixed oils and fats of animal or vegetable origin, and readily carbonizable organic impurities.

2. PETROLATUM ALBUM.—White Petrolatum.

SOURCE.—A colored mixture of Hydrocarbons, chiefly of the Methane series, obtained by distilling off the lighter and more volatile portions from Petroleum, and purifying the residue.

CHARACTERS.—A white unctuous mass, of about the consistence of an ointment, transparent in thin layers, completely amorphous, and without odor or taste. In other respects it has the characteristics of Petrolatum, and it is liable to the same impurities.

3. PETROLATUM LIQUIDUM.—Liquid Petrolatum.

SOURCE.—A mixture of Hydrocarbons, chiefly of the Methane series, obtained by distilling off the lighter and more volatile portions from Petroleum, and purifying the residue.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, or very slightly yellowish, oily, transparent liquid, without odor or taste, or giving off, when heated, a faint odor of Petroleum. Sp. gr., about 0.870 to 0.940. In other respects it has the same characteristics as Petrolatum, and it is liable to the same impurities, in addition to certain acid impurities.

ACTION.

Emollient.

USES.

As a bland, neutral protective, which does not become rancid. Since it is not affected by acids, alkalies or powerful reducing agents, it is employed as a substitute for fatty materials in ointments, but as it is absorbed with difficulty, it is not a suitable vehicle for drugs intended for absorption through the skin. Used with an atomizer, it may be employed as a local soothing application for mucous membranes and as a vehicle for medicinal substances.

III. BENZINUM.

PETROLEUM BENZIN. *Synonym.*—Petroleum Ether.

SOURCE.—A distillate from American Petroleum, consisting of hydrocarbons, chiefly of the Marsh-gas series (C_5H_{12}, C_6H_{14}, and homologous compounds).

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—A transparent, colorless, diffusive liquid, of a strong, characteristic odor, slightly resembling that of Petroleum, but much less disagreeable, and having a neutral reaction. Sp. gr., 0.638 to 0.660. It should be carefully kept in well-stoppered bottles or tin cans, in a cool place, remote from lights or fire. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water; soluble in about 6 parts of Alcohol, and readily soluble in Ether, Chloroform, Benzene, volatile oils, and fixed oils with the exception of Castor Oil.

Preparation.

Benzinum Purificatum.—Purified Petroleum Benzin. Potassium Permanganate, 10; Sodium Hydroxide, 2; Sulphuric Acid, 60; Petroleum Benzin, 1000; Water, a sufficient quantity. By repeated agitation, washing with water, and decantation.

IMPURITIES.—Heavy hydrocarbons, pyrogenous products, and sulphur compounds.

ACTION.

Large doses cause gastro-enteritis, and benzin-poisoning may be induced by its inhalation.

USES.

Employed in pharmacy. It has occasionally been used externally for neuralgia and for scabies and prurigo and internally for tape-worm.

IV. PARAFFINUM.

PARAFFIN.—A mixture of Solid Hydrocarbons, chiefly of the Methane series.

SOURCE.—Usually obtained by chilling and pressing the distillates from Petroleum having high boiling points, and purifying the solid press cake so obtained.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, more or less translucent mass, crystalline when separating from solution; without odor or taste, and slightly greasy to the touch. Sp. gr., from 0.890 to 0.905. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water or Alcohol; slightly soluble in absolute Alcohol; readily soluble in Ether, Petroleum Benzin, Carbon Disulphide, volatile oils, and warm fixed oils.

IMPURITY.—Stearic acid.

ACTION.

Emollient.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

In ointments, to coat pills, etc. Of late it has been employed, by injection, in the rectification of deformities, especially of the nose.

GROUP VI.

Acids.

Those acids which will be considered here may be divided into two classes.

Class I.—Those which are strongly acid, the more powerfully acid being active caustics. They are **Sulphuric, Nitric, Hydrochloric, Nitro-hydrochloric, Phosphoric, Acetic, Tartaric, Citric** and **Lactic** acids. **Hydrobromic, Hydriodic** and **Hypophosphorous** acids might be placed here, but they have already been considered (*see* pp. 54, 57 and 73).

Class II.—Those which, although feebly acid, are powerfully antiseptic. They are **Sulphurous** and **Boric** acids.

Camphoric, Diluted Hydrocyanic, Carbolic, Benzoic, Gallic, Tannic, Oleic, Stearic, Trichlor-acetic and Salicylic acids are not used as acids, and will be considered under other headings.

What were formerly termed Arsenous Acid and Chromic Acid are not true acids; they are Anhydrides, and are considered elsewhere (*see* pp. 76 and 166).

Class I.

1. ACIDUM SULPHURICUM.—Sulphuric Acid. *Synonym.*—Oil of Vitriol. A liquid composed of not less than 92.5 per cent., by weight, of absolute Sulphuric Acid (H_2SO_4 or $SO_2(OH)_2 = 97.35$), and about 7.5 per cent. of water. It should be kept in glass-stoppered bottles.

Source.—Produced by the combustion of Sulphur or Iron Pyrites, and the oxidation and hydration of the resulting Sulphur Dioxide gas by means of nitrous and aqueous vapors. $2HNO_3 + 2SO_2 + H_2O = 2H_2SO_4 + N_2O_3$. $N_2O_3 + 2SO_2 + O_2 + H_2O = 2SO_2, OHNO_2$. $2SO_2, OHNO_2 + H_2O = 2H_2SO_4 + N_2O_3$.

Characters.—A colorless liquid of oily consistence and very caustic and corrosive. Sp. gr., not below 1.826.

Impurities.—Nitric, nitrous, sulphurous and hydrochloric acids, lead, arsenic, selenium and heavy metals.

Digitized by Google

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkalies, their carbonates, lead and calcium salts.

Sulphuric Acid is used in Benzinum Purificatum.

Preparations.

1. **Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum.**—Diluted Sulphuric Acid. Sulphuric Acid, 100; distilled water, 825. Sp. gr., about 1.067. Contains 10 per cent., by weight, of absolute Sulphuric Acid.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

2. **Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum.**—Aromatic Sulphuric Acid. *Synonym.*—Elixir of Vitriol. Sulphuric Acid, 111; Oil of Cinnamon, 1; Tincture of Ginger, 50; Alcohol, a sufficient quantity to make 1000. Sp. gr., about 0.933. It should contain 20 per cent., by weight, of absolute Sulphuric Acid, partly in form of Ethyl-Sulphuric Acid.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

2. **ACIDUM NITRICUM.**—Nitric Acid. A liquid composed of 68 per cent., by weight, of absolute Nitric Acid (HNO_3 or $NO_2 \cdot OH = 62.57$), and 32 per cent. of water. It should be kept in glass-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Made from Potassium Nitrate by distilling with Sulphuric Acid. $KNO_3 + H_2SO_4 = KHSO_4 + HNO_3$.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, fuming liquid, very caustic and corrosive, and having a peculiar, somewhat suffocating odor. Sp. gr., about 1.403.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphuric, hydrochloric, iodic and bromic acids, iodine, bromine, arsenic, heavy metals, nitre, and lower nitrogen oxides, giving ruddy fumes.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alcohol, alkalies, carbonates, oxides, iron sulphate, and lead acetate.

Nitric Acid is contained in Liquor Ferri Nitratis, Liquor Zinci Chloridi, and Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis.

Preparations.

1. **Acidum Nitricum Dilutum.**—Diluted Nitric Acid. Nitric Acid, 100; distilled water, 580. Sp. gr., about 1.054. It contains 10 per cent., by weight, of absolute Nitric Acid.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

2. **Acidum Nitrohydrochloricum.**—Nitrohydrochloric Acid. *Synonyms.*—Nitromuriatic Acid. Aqua regia. Nitric Acid, 180; Hydrochloric Acid, 820.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.: 3 ♏.

Digitized by Google

3. Acidum Nitrohydrochloricum Dilutum.—Diluted Nitrohydrochloric Acid. *Synonym.* — Diluted Nitromuriatic Acid. Nitric Acid, 40; Hydrochloric Acid, 180; distilled water, 780. Contains Free Chlorine, Hydrochloric, Nitric and Nitrous Acids, and other compounds dissolved in water. It should not be dispensed unless recently prepared.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

3. ACIDUM HYDROCHLORICUM.—Hydrochloric Acid. *Synonym.*—Muriatic Acid. A liquid compound of 31.9 per cent., by weight, of Absolute Hydrochloric Acid ($HCl = 36.18$) and 68.1 per cent. of water. It should be kept in glass-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—The fumes produced by the action of Sulphuric Acid on Sodium Chloride are dissolved in water. $2NaCl + H_2SO_4 = HCl + NaCl + NaHSO_4$ and $NaCl + NaHSO_4 = HCl + Na_2SO_4$.

CHARACTER.—A colorless, fuming liquid, of a pungent odor, and an intensely acid taste. Sp. gr., about 1.158. It is miscible, in all proportions, with water or Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Bromine, iodine, free chlorine, heavy metals, sulphates and sulphuric and sulphurous acids.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Lead and silver salts, alkalies and their carbonates.

Hydrochloric Acid is contained in Liquor Ferri Chloridi and Liquor Zinci Chloridi.

Preparations.

1. Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum.—Diluted Hydrochloric Acid. *Synonym.*—Diluted Muriatic Acid. Hydrochloric Acid, 100; distilled water, 219. Sp. gr., about 1.049.

Diluted Hydrochloric Acid is contained in Liquor Arseni Troxidi.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

2. Acidum Nitrohydrochloricum.—*See* Nitric Acid.

3. Acidum Nitrohydrochloricum Dilutum.—*See* Nitric Acid

4. ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM.—Phosphoric Acid. A liquid composed of not less than 85 per cent., by weight, of absolute Orthophosphoric Acid (H_3PO_4 or $PO(OH)_3 = 97.29$), in water. It should be kept in glass-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—When Phosphorus is brought into contact with Nitric Acid, it is slowly oxidized and converted into Phosphoric Acid. $P_2 + 5HNO_3 + 2H_2O = 3H_3PO_4 + 5NO$.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless liquid of a syrupy consistence, without odor, but having a strongly acid taste. Sp. gr. 1,707.

Digitized by Google

IMPURITIES.—Metaphosphoric, pyrophosphoric, phosphorous, sulphuric, nitric, and hydrochloric acids, phosphates, arsenic, and heavy metals.

Phosphoric Acid is contained in Elixir Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum, Glyceritum Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum, and Syrupus Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum.

Preparation.

Acidum Phosphoricum Dilutum.—Diluted Phosphoric Acid. Phosphoric Acid, 100; distilled water, 750. Sp. gr., about 1.057. It contains 10 per cent., by weight, of absolute Orthophosphoric Acid.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

5. **ACIDUM ACETICUM.**—Acetic Acid. A liquid composed of not less than 36 per cent., by weight, of absolute Acetic Acid ($(CH_3 \cdot COOH) = 59.58$) and 64 per cent. of water.

SOURCE.—By the oxidation of Ethyl Alcohol or by the destructive distillation of wood.

CHARACTERS.—A clear, colorless liquid, having a strong, vinegar-like odor, a purely acid taste, and a strongly acid reaction. Sp. gr., about 1.045. It is miscible in all proportions with water or Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Heavy metals, copper, and sulphuric, formic, sulphurous and hydrochloric acids.

Acetic Acid is used to make the Aceta, *and in* several preparations.

Preparation.

Acidum Aceticum Dilutum.—Diluted Acetic Acid. Acetic Acid, 100; distilled water, 500. Sp. gr., about 1.009. It contains 6 per cent., by weight, of absolute Acetic Acid.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

6. **ACIDUM ACETICUM GLACIALE.**—Glacial Acetic Acid. A liquid containing not less than 99 per cent., by weight, of absolute Acetic Acid ($CH_3 \cdot COOH = 59.58$), and not more than 1 per cent. of water.

SOURCE.—Distil dry Sodium Acetate with strong Sulphuric Acid. $NaC_2H_3O_2 + H_2SO_4 = HC_2H_3O_2 + NaHSO_4$.

CHARACTERS.—A clear, colorless liquid, of a strong, vinegar-like odor, and a very pungent, acid taste. Sp. gr., not higher than 1.049. It has the same impurities as Acetic Acid.

Digitized by Google

7. **ACIDUM CITRICUM.**—Citric Acid, $H_3C_6H_5O_7 + H_2O = 208.50$. A tribasic organic acid [$C_3H_4(OH)(COOH)_3 + H_2O$], usually prepared from the juice of limes or lemons. It should contain not less than 99.9 per cent. of pure Citric Acid.

SOURCE.—Found in the fruits of the Lime (*Citrus Bergamia*) and Lemon (*Citrus Limonum*). Chalk is added to the boiling juice, usually lemon juice, $2H_3C_6H_5O_7 + 3CaCO_3 = Ca_3(C_6H_5O_7)_2 + 3CO_2 + 3H_2O$. The precipitated Calcium Citrate is boiled with Sulphuric Acid. After filtration and evaporation, Citric Acid crystallizes out. $Ca_3(C_6H_5O_7)_2 + 3H_2SO_4 = 2H_3C_6H_5O_7 + 3CaSO_4$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, translucent, right-rhombic prisms, odorless, and having an agreeable, purely acid taste; effervescent in warm air, and deliquescent when exposed to moist air. Citric Acid, like Tartaric Acid, is often used to produce an effervescing mixture with Ammonium, Sodium or Potassium Carbonates, the two solutions being mixed immediately before taking. Carbon Dioxide which causes the effervescence is formed thus: $3KHCO_3 + H_3C_6H_5O_7 = K_3C_6H_5O_7 + 3CO_2 + 3H_2O$.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphuric, tartaric and oxalic acids, iron, calcium and heavy metals.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Potassium tartrate, alkaline carbonates, and acetates.

Free Citric Acid is contained in Limonis Succus.

Citric Acid is used to make Bismuthi Citras, Ferri et Quininæ Citras, Ferri et Quininæ Citras Solubilis, Ferri et Strychninæ Citras, Liquor Magnesii Citratis, Liquor Potassii Citratis, Lithii Citras Effervescens, Liquor Sodii Phosphatis Compositus, Magnesii Sulphas Effervescens, and Sodii Phosphas Effervescens.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Preparation.

Syrupus Acidi Citrici.—Syrup of Citric Acid. Citric Acid, 10; water, 10; Tincture of Fresh Lemon Peel, 10; Syrup to 1000.

8. **ACIDUM TARTARICUM.**—Tartaric Acid, $C_2H_4O_2(COOH)_2 = 148.92$. A dibasic organic acid usually prepared from argols. It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Tartaric Acid.

SOURCE.—Boil Acid Potassium Tartrate with Calcium Carbonate. $2KHC_4H_4O_6 + CaCO_3 = CaC_4H_4O_6 + K_2C_4H_2O_6 + H_2O + CO_2$. Calcium Chloride is now added, which precipitates more Calcium Tartrate. $K_2C_4H_4O_6 + CaCl_2 = CaC_4H_4O_6 + 2KCl$. The Calcium Tartrate is finally decomposed with Sulphuric Acid. $CaC_4H_4O_6 + H_2SO_4 = H_2C_4H_4O_6$

Digitized by Google

+ $CaSO_4$. Then evaporate the fluid to the sp. gr. of 1.21. Separate the Calcium Sulphate crystals that form. Again evaporate, Tartaric Acid crystallizes out.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, translucent, monoclinic prisms (longer than those of Citric Acid), or crystalline crusts, or a white powder, odorless and having a purely acid taste. *Solubility.*—In 0.71 part of water and in 1.67 parts of Alcohol; in about 0.5 part of boiling water and in about 0.2 part of boiling Alcohol; also in 250 parts of Ether; nearly insoluble in Chloroform, Benzene or Petroleum Benzin.

IMPURITIES.—Oxalic and sulphuric acids, iron, calcium and heavy metals.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Potassium salts, calcium, mercury, lead, and vegetable astringents.

Tartaric Acid is used to make Magnesii Sulphas Effervescens and Sodii Phosphas Effervescens.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

9. ACIDUM LACTICUM.—Lactic Acid. A liquid monobasic, organic acid, composed of 75 per cent., by weight, of absolute Lactic Acid ($CH_3 \cdot CHOH \cdot COOH = 89.37$), and about 25 per cent. of water.

SOURCE.—Usually obtained by subjecting milk-sugar or grape-sugar to lactic fermentation. It contains 75 per cent. by weight of absolute Lactic Acid, in aqueous solution.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless syrupy liquid, of a purely acid taste, and absorbing moisture on exposure to damp air. Sp. gr., about 1.206. *Solubility.*—Freely miscible with water, Alcohol or Ether.

IMPURITIES.—Chloride, sulphate, sarcolactic acid, butyric and other fatty acids, glycerin, sugars, heavy metals, and organic impurities.

Lactic Acid is used in Syrupus Calcii Lactophosphatis.

ACTION.

Irritant, corrosive, astringent, hæmostatic, refrigerant. The nature of the escharotic action of the more powerful acids varies to some extent with the constituents of the tissues with which they come in contact, but, on the whole, consists in withdrawal of water, the formation of acid albumins, softening of the connective tissue and epithelium, and, in special situations, solution of calcareous material. They all coagulate albumin, and solutions not sufficiently strong to form a slough act as astringents and hæmostatics. Weak solutions are refrigerant. Nitric acid

Digitized by Google

forms a yellow stain and eschar, and sulphuric, brown or black. In the mouth, œsophagus and stomach the strong acids cause complete destruction of the mucous membrane, and death, with symptoms of shock and collapse, may immediately result from perforation. In other cases cicatrices result which may eventually lead to a fatal termination. Diluted acids cause some increase in the flow of bile, and nitrohydrochloric acid is a decided cholagogue and hepatic stimulant. When the gastric juice is deficient in acid they assist digestion if taken after eating. As a rule, they quickly become converted into neutral salts.

Uses.

Nitric acid is the preferred escharotic for venereal sores, sloughing, cancrum oris, and various other conditions, and glacial acetic acid is successfully used for warts, corns, ulcers, lupus, etc. Hydrochloric acid is also employed to some extent as a caustic. Lactic acid has been advocated as a solvent for false membranes in diphtheria and croup, and is frequently used as a topical application in tuberculosis of the larynx. Any well-diluted acid may be applied to check slight hæmorrhages, and sulphuric acid is made use of locally in the night-sweats of phthisis. When acids are used internally it is advisable that they should be taken through a glass tube to prevent injury of the teeth. Lemon juice or citric acid itself is given in fevers, and diluted sulphuric acid is frequently used as a prophylactic and remedy for lead poisoning. Both nitric and sulphuric acids are useful in diarrhœal conditions. Hydrochloric acid especially is given to rectify deficiency in acidity in the gastric juice, and it is also employed in typhoid fever. Nitrohydrochloric acid is of service in hepatic disorders and in oxaluria. Citric, tartaric and acetic acids, being converted into alkaline carbonates in the system, may be given to increase the alkalinity of the blood and to alkalize the urine or render it less acid.

Toxicology.—If strong sulphuric or nitric acid has been swallowed, the stomach-tube should not be employed, on account of the danger of causing perforation. The best antidote is the insoluble magnesia or

Digitized by Google

magnesium carbonate, but almost any alkali may be employed. Demulcents; anodynes; stimulants.

CLASS II.

1. **ACIDUM SULPHUROSUM.**—Sulphurous Acid. An aqueous solution containing not less than 6 per cent., by weight, of Sulphurous Acid Gas (Sulphur Dioxide, $SO_2 = 63.59$), and about 94 per cent. of water.

SOURCE.—Sulphuric Acid, 60; is heated with Charcoal, 20; and the resulting Sulphur Dioxide is dissolved in water. $4H_2SO_4 + C_2 = 4SO_2 + 2CO_2 + 4H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless liquid of the characteristic odor of burning Sulphur, and of a very acid, sulphurous taste. Sp. gr., not less than 1.028.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphuric acid, and mineral matters.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

ACTION.

Disinfectant, deodorant, parasiticidal. It has a strong affinity for oxygen, becomes oxidized to sulphuric acid, and is highly poisonous to parasitic organisms. It also arrests the action of ferments. The official solution is strongly irritant to raw surfaces and mucous membranes. In the stomach it has an antiseptic effect and also interferes with the action of the digestive ferments. It is excreted by the kidneys and alimentary canal in the form of sulphates. The gas, in concentrated form, is entirely irrespirable, causing spasm of the glottis.

USES.

Sulphur dioxide, generated from burning sulphur, is used for disinfecting holds of ships, apartments, etc., but is not so efficient as formaldehyde, which has the further advantage of not injuring fabrics. Scabies may be very rapidly cured by exposing the patient, his head excepted, to the fumes of the gas. The diluted solution is sometimes employed as a spray or gargle in scarlet fever, diphtheria and septic sore-throat and as a spray in chronic bronchitis with fetid expectoration. It is locally applied in tinea and other parasitic affections and to foul

Digitized by Google

ulcers and sloughing or gangrenous wounds. It may be given internally in cases of dilated stomach with fermentation and of indigestion with pyrosis, but its liability to arrest the normal digestive ferments must not be forgotten.

2. **ACIDUM BORICUM.**—Boric Acid. $H_3BO_3 = 61.54$. *Synonym.*—Boracic Acid. It should contain not less than 99.8 per cent. of pure Boric Acid.

SOURCE.—Native from Northern Tuscany, or made by the action of Hydrochloric Acid on Borax by filtration and recrystallization. $Na_2B_4O_7 + 2HCl + 10H_2O = 4H_3BO_3 + 2NaCl + 5H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—Transparent, colorless scales, of a somewhat pearly lustre, or six-sided, triclinic plates, or a light, white, very fine powder, slightly unctuous to the touch and having a faintly bitterish taste. *Solubility.*—In 18 parts of water; in 4.6 of Glycerin; in 15.3 of Alcohol.

Boric Acid is contained in Cataplasma Kaolini.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Preparations.

1. **Glyceritum Boroglycerini.**—Glycerite of Boroglycerin. *Synonyms.*—Glycerite of Glyceryl Borate. Solution of Boroglyceride. Boric Acid, 310; Glycerin to 1000.

2. **Unguentum Acidi Borici.**—Ointment of Boric Acid. Boric Acid, 100; Paraffin, 100; White Petrolatum, 800.

3. **Liquor Antisepticus.**—Antiseptic Solution. Boric Acid, 20; Benzoic Acid, 1; Thymol, 1; Eucalyptol, 0.25; Oil of Peppermint, 0.50; Oil of Gaultheria, 0.25; Oil of Thyme, 0.10; Alcohol, 250; Purified Talc, 20; Water to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

3. **SODII BORAS.**—Sodium Borate. $Na_2B_4O_7 + 10H_2O = 379.32$. *Synonyms.*—Borax. Sodium Pyroborate. It should contain in the uneffloresced condition not less than 99 per cent. of pure Sodium Borate, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Native, as a saline incrustation on the shores of certain lakes and as a crystalline deposit at the bottom of the Borax lake of California, or by boiling together Boric Acid and Sodium Carbonate and crystallization. $4H_3BO_3 + Na_2CO_3 = Na_2B_4O_7 + CO_2 + 6H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, monoclinic prisms, or a white powder, having a sweetish alkaline taste. *Solubility.*—In 20.4 parts of water; in 1 of Glycerin at 80° C. (176° F.); insoluble in Alcohol.

Digitized by Google

IMPURITIES.—Sodium carbonate, bicarbonate, nitrate and phosphate. **Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.**

ACTION.

Irritant; antiseptic. Moderate doses may have an aperient effect, while large doses cause vomiting and purging, with much prostration. If death does not occur, scaly eruptions appear upon the skin, and such eruptions are liable to result from prolonged use of the drug in considerable amount.

USES.

While boric acid and borax are of service as mild antiseptics, they are practically valueless as disinfectants. The saturated solution of the acid is much used as an antiseptic application. Irrigations with it should not be continued too long, however, as toxic symptoms have been known to be produced in this way. The glycerite of boroglycerin, diluted, is also an excellent antiseptic wash, and these preparations are sometimes used in ointments. Internally, boric acid is given chiefly for correcting the fetor of fermentative dyspepsia and in cases of cystitis with decomposing urine.

DIVISION II: THE METALS.

GROUP I.

The Alkali Metals: Potassium, Sodium, Lithium, Ammonium.

I. POTASSIUM.

K = 38.86.

1. **POTASSII HYDROXIDUM** (Potassa, U. S. P., 1890).—Potassium Hydroxide. KOH = 55.74. *Synonyms.* — Potassium Hydrate. Caustic Potash. It should contain not less than 85 per cent. of pure anhydrous Potassium Hydroxide, and not more than 2 per cent. of foreign inorganic substances other than water. It should be kept in well-stoppered bottles made of hard glass.

Digitized by Google

SOURCE.—Evaporate Liquor Potassæ, fuse the residue and pour into clean cylindrical moulds which have been previously warmed.

CHARACTERS.—Dry, white flakes, fused masses, or in pencils hard and brittle, showing a crystalline fracture; odorless, or having a faint odor of lye, and of a very acrid and caustic taste. Great caution is necessary in tasting and handling it, as it rapidly destroys organic tissues. Exposed to the air, it rapidly absorbs Carbon Dioxide and moisture, and deliquesces. *Solubility.*—In about 0.4 part of water and in 2 parts of Alcohol; very soluble in boiling water and in boiling Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Organic matter, carbonates, heavy metals.

Preparation.

1. **Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi** (Liquor Potassæ, U. S. P., 1890).—Solution of Potassium Hydroxide. *Synonym.*—Solution of Potassium Hydrate (Potassa). An aqueous solution, containing about 5 per cent. of Potassium Hydroxide (KOH = 55.74).

SOURCE.—Dissolve Potassium Hydroxide, 60, in distilled water, 940. The hydroxide should be of the full strength and quality directed by the U. S. P. (85 per cent.), but Potassium Hydroxide of any other strength may be used, if a proportionately larger or smaller quantity be taken. Solution of Potassium Hydroxide should be kept in bottles made of green glass, and provided with glass stoppers coated with paraffin or petrolatum.

CHARACTERS.—A clear colorless liquid, odorless, having a very acrid and caustic taste, and a strong alkaline reaction. Sp. gr. about 1.046.

IMPURITIES.—*See* Potassium Hydroxide.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Acids, acid salts, metallic salts and preparations of ammonia, belladonna, hyoscyamus and stramonium, the alkaloids of these three being decomposed by caustic potash. All alkaloids are precipitated by alkalies.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

Potassa cum Calce (U. S. P., 1890).—Potassa with Lime. *Synonym.*—Vienna Caustic. Vienna Paste. Potassa, 500; Lime, 500. Rubbed together in a warm, iron mortar.

CHARACTERS.—A grayish-white powder, deliquescent, having a strongly alkaline reaction, and responding to the tests for Calcium and Potassium. *Solubility.*—In diluted hydrochloric acid without leaving more than a small residue.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Powerfully irritant and caustic; general action of alkalies. Caustic potash is one of the strongest escharotics known, combining with the water of the part to which it is applied; also with the tissue elements to form alkaline albuminates and with the fats to form soaps. In this way it dissolves the skin and causes necrosis of the deeper tissues. It penetrates more deeply than most other corrosives. Very dilute solutions appear to have a sedative effect; strong solutions destroy all tissues with which they come in contact. The accidental swallowing of caustic alkalies is a frequent cause of cicatricial strictures of the œsophagus. Concentrated solutions, however, usually cause death in a short time, and if the dose is large this may be immediate from cardiac paralysis, due to the reflex influence on the central nervous system. By medicinal doses the urinary and bronchial secretions are increased. Excretion takes place chiefly by the kidneys.

Uses.

As a caustic, its effects are somewhat difficult to limit, but on account of the thorough and penetrating character of its escharotic action it is to be preferred when a very deep and decided influence is desired. Potassa cum Calce is milder and more manageable than pure potassa. After the withdrawal of the caustic, diluted vinegar may be applied to neutralize any alkali that may remain. Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi is sometimes employed to dissolve the oily secretions and thoroughly clean the skin and to remove the epidermis in certain forms of chronic cutaneous disease. In like manner, it softens callosities, such as corns and bunions, and in sufficiently weak solution it is of service in allaying itching. Potash is not much used internally, as it is liable to cause gastric irritation.

Toxicology.—Emetics (it is not safe to use the stomach-pump, as the tube is liable to perforate the corroded wall of the œsophagus or stomach); dilute acids (vinegar is almost always promptly obtainable); demulcents; measures to counteract shock and collapse.

Digitized by Google

2. POTASSII CARBONAS.—Potassium Carbonate. $K_2CO_3 = 137.27$. *Synonym.*—Salt of Tartar. It should contain, when thoroughly dried, not less than 98 per cent. of pure Potassium Carbonate $[CO.(OK)_2]$, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Pearlash, which is a product of the lixiviation of wood ashes, is treated with water, which dissolves little but potassium carbonate, and the solution is evaporated.

CHARACTERS.—A white, granular powder, odorless, and having a very strong alkaline taste; very deliquescent. *Solubility.*—In 0.91 part of water, and in about 0.65 part of boiling water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Nitrates, earthy matters, and heavy metals.

Potassium Carbonate is used in preparing Mistura Ferri Composita and Pilulæ Ferri Carbonatis (in which Ferrous Carbonate is formed).

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

ACTION.

The same as that of Potassium Hydroxide, except that it is much less corrosive.

USES.

In weak solution or as a paste it may be used for allaying itching; it is also employed in baths to soften the epidermis and cause stimulation of large areas in skin diseases like ichthyosis. For internal use the Bicarbonate is decidedly preferable.

3. POTASSII BICARBONAS.—Potassium Bicarbonate. $KHCO_3 = 99.41$. It should contain, when thoroughly dried, not less than 99 per cent. of pure Potassium Bicarbonate, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Pass Carbon Dioxide through a solution of Potassium Carbonate, and let the bicarbonate crystallize out. $K_2CO_3 + CO_2 + H_2O = 2KHCO_3$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, monoclinic prisms, or a colorless, odorless, granular powder, having a saline and slightly alkaline taste. Permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In about 3 parts of water at 25° C. (77° F.); and 1.9 parts at 50° C. (122° F.). At a higher temperature the solution rapidly loses Carbon Dioxide, and, after being boiled, contains only Potassium Carbonate.

IMPURITIES.—The carbonate and heavy metals.

Potassium Bicarbonate is used in preparing Liquor Potassii Arsenitis, Liquor Potassii Citratis, and Potassii Citras Effervescens.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

It is very feebly caustic; otherwise, the same as Potassium Hydroxide.

Uses.

It is occasionally used to relieve acidity in dyspepsia: when it should be given well diluted and in small doses. It is thought preferable to other alkalies where there is indigestion of fats, and in affections of the liver where the flow of bile into the intestine is interfered with, it is also useful in promoting the digestion and absorption of fats. It should not be employed as an antidote to mineral acids, on account of the resulting evolution of carbon dioxide gas. It has been extensively used in gout and rheumatism. As it is very distasteful to most persons, it may be given in effervescence with lemon-juice or with citric acid solution. It is useful in jaundice and gall-stone disease, and, combined with other expectorants, in bronchitis.

4. POTASSII ACETAS.—Potassium Acetate. $KC_2H_3O_2 = 97.44$. It should contain, when thoroughly dried, not less than 98 per cent. of pure Potassium Acetate, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

Source.—Add Acetic Acid in excess to Potassium Carbonate or Bicarbonate. Evaporate to dryness and fuse the residue. $K_2CO_3 + 2HC_2H_3O_2 = 2KC_2H_3O_2 + H_2O + CO_2$. Or, if the bicarbonate, which is preferable, is used, $KHCO_3 + HC_2H_3O_2 = KC_2H_3O_2 + H_2O + CO_2$.

Characters.—A white powder, or crystalline masses of a satiny lustre, odorless and having a warming saline taste; very deliquescent. *Solubility.*—In 0.4 part of water, and 2 parts of Alcohol; much more soluble in both liquids at high temperatures.

Impurities.—Arsenic and heavy metals.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

5. POTASSII CITRAS.—Potassium Citrate. $K_3C_6H_5O_7 + H_2O = 323.08$. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Potassium Citrate, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

Source.—Neutralize Potassium Carbonate with a solution of Citric Acid, and evaporate to dryness. $3K_2CO_3 + 2H_3C_6H_5O_7 = 2K_3C_6H_5O_7 + 3H_2O + 3CO_2$.

Characters.—Transparent, prismatic crystals, or a white, granular powder, odorless and having a cooling, saline taste. Deliquescent on

Digitized by Google

exposure to the air. *Solubility.*—In 0.5 part of water; very soluble in boiling water; sparingly in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—The tartrate and heavy metals.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparation.

Liquor Potassii Citratis.—Solution of Potassium Citrate. *Synonym.*—Mistura Potassii Citratis. Citric Acid, 6; Potassium Bicarbonate, 8; water to 100. The acid and the bicarbonate are dissolved separately and the solutions mixed. It contains at least 8 per cent. of anhydrous Potassium Citrate [$C_3H_4(OH)(COOK)_3 = 304.2$], with small amounts of Citric and Carbonic Acids.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

6. **POTASSII CITRAS EFFERVESCENS.**—Effervescent Potassium Citrate. Potassium Citrate, 200; Sodium Bicarbonate, 477; Tartaric Acid, 252; Citric Acid, 162.

SOURCE.—The Citric Acid and Tartaric Acid, dried and powdered, are mixed with the Potassium Citrate, after it has been dried and powdered; and the Sodium Bicarbonate is then thoroughly incorporated. The mixture is subjected to a high temperature in an oven, and when, by the aid of careful manipulation with a wooden spatula, it has acquired a moist consistence, it is rubbed through a sieve and the granules are dried at a temperature not exceeding 54° C. (129.2° F.).

CHARACTERS.—A fine, white powder, odorless, and having a pleasant, saline taste. *Solubility.*—Completely in water, with effervescence.

Dose, 4 gm.; 60 gr.

ACTION.

These are the least irritating to the stomach of all the potassium salts. Being decomposed in the body, with the formation of carbonates, they exert an alkaline action after absorption, and this has the effect of increasing the alkalinity of the blood and urine and of causing free diuresis. They are also diaphoretics.

USES.

They are largely used in gouty conditions and were formerly much used also in the alkaline treatment of acute rheumatism. The citrate dissolved in an excess of lemon juice is quite pala-

Digitized by Google

table. These salts are given for their diuretic effect in feverishness, scarlatinal dropsy, chronic renal disease, and general dropsy from valvular disease of the heart; but they are of little value for relieving dropsical accumulations in the various cavities. In irritation of the urinary organs resulting from an excess of acid and in inflammatory conditions of the passages they are of great service. They are also useful in the prevention of uric acid gravel by reducing the acidity of the urine, and, like potassium bicarbonate, they assist the action of other expectorants in bronchitis.

7. **POTASSII SULPHAS.**—Potassium Sulphate. $K_2SO_4 = 173.07$. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Potassium Sulphate.

SOURCE.—Add Potassium Carbonate to Acid Potassium Sulphate, which is a bye-product of the manufacture of Nitric Acid. $K_2CO_3 + 2KHSO_4 = 2K_2SO_4 + CO_2 + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—Hard, colorless, transparent, six-sided, rhombic prisms terminated by pyramids, or a white powder, odorless, and having a somewhat bitter, saline taste. *Solubility.*—In about 9 parts of water and in 4 parts of boiling water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Arsenic and heavy metals.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

8. **POTASSII BITARTRAS.**—Potassium Bitartrate. $KHC_4H_4O_6 = 187.78$. *Synonyms.*—Acid Potassium Tartrate. Cream of Tartar. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Potassium Bitartrate $[C_2H_2(OH)_2(COOH)(COOK)]$, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Obtained from crude Tartar (argol) deposited on the sides of wine casks during the fermentation of grape juice, and purified by boiling water, filtration through charcoal and crystallization.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless or slightly opaque rhombic crystals, or a white, somewhat gritty powder, odorless, and having a pleasant, acidulous taste. *Solubility.*—In about 200 parts of water and in 16.7 parts of boiling water; very sparingly in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Alum, heavy metals, starch, kaolin, calcium phosphate, and other insoluble matter.

Potassium Bitartrate is contained in Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus.

Dose (diuretic), **2 gm.; 30 gr.**

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

They are hydragogue saline cathartics. In large doses and when insufficiently diluted the sulphate is a powerful irritant, and has been known to cause fatal gastro-enteritis. A portion of the bitartrate is converted into carbonate, which has a decided diuretic effect and also tends to render the urine alkaline. Potassium sulphate is rarely prescribed in this country. The bitartrate in moderate doses is frequently employed as a cooling aperient, but should not be given too long continuously, as it is liable to impair digestion. In larger doses it is a valuable hydragogue cathartic, particularly in dropsy and uræmia, and it is often combined with jalap and other purgatives. It is highly esteemed as a diuretic.

9. POTASSII NITRAS.—Potassium Nitrate. $KNO_3 = 100.43$. *Synonyms.*—Nitre. Saltpetre. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Potassium Nitrate ($NO_3 \cdot OK$), and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Purified native Saltpetre.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, six-sided rhombic prisms, or a white crystalline powder; odorless, and having a cooling, saline and pungent taste. *Solubility.*—In 3.6 parts of water and in 0.4 part of boiling water; very sparingly in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Potassium iodide, chlorate and perchlorate and heavy metals.

Potassium Nitrate is used to prepare Argenti Nitras Mitigatus.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Charta Potassii Nitratis (U. S. P., 1890).—Potassium Nitrate Paper. Potassium Nitrate, 200; distilled water, 800. Dissolve the Potassium Nitrate in the Distilled Water. Immerse strips of white, unsized paper in the solution, and dry them.

ACTION.

In small doses it is unirritating. In large quantities it is a pronounced gastro-intestinal irritant, but if it is very freely diluted this action may in great measure be prevented. It is a cardiac depressant and tends to exert a paralyzing influence

Digitized by Google

upon the spinal cord and upon unstriped muscular fibre. It is a mild diaphoretic and a more active diuretic, and large doses may cause renal inflammation and hæmaturia. Large doses also retard the respiration.

Uses.

It is not now often given internally. By reason of its ininfluence on respiration and on unstriped muscular fibre it is decidedly useful in relieving the symptoms of asthma; for which purpose the fumes of the burning potassium nitrate paper are inhaled. Powdered nitre, moistened with water and applied to the face, may be employed to remove freckles.

10. POTASSII CHLORAS.—Potassium Chlorate. $KClO_3 = 121.68$. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Potassium Chlorate, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles. *Great caution should be observed in handling it,* as dangerous explosions are liable to occur when it is heated or subjected to concussion or trituration with organic substances (Cork, Tannic Acid, Sugar, etc.), or with Sulphur, Antimony Sulphide, Phosphorus, or other easily oxidizable substances.

Source.—Pass Chlorine into a mixture of Potassium Carbonate and Slaked Lime; then treat the result in boiling water and separate the Chlorate by recrystallization. $K_2CO_3 + 6Ca(OH)_2 + 6Cl_2 = 2KClO_3 + 5CaCl_2 + CaCO_3 + 6H_2O$. At present the electrolytic method of making the chlorate is being more and more generally employed.

Characters.—Colorless, lustrous, monoclinic prisms or plates, or a white granular powder, odorless and having a cooling, characteristic taste. *Solubility.*—In 16 parts of water and in 1.7 parts of boiling water; insoluble in Absolute Alcohol, but slightly soluble in Diluted Alcohol.

Impurities.—Heavy metals, nitrates and nitrites.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Preparation.

Trochisci Potassii Chloratis.—Troches of Potassium Chlorate. Potassium Chlorate, 15; Sugar, 60; Tragacanth, 3 gm.; water, a sufficient quantity to make 100 troches. Mix the Sugar with the Tragacanth by trituration in a mortar; then transfer the mixture to a sheet of paper, and, by means of a bone spatula, mix with it the Potassium Chlorate, being careful, by avoiding trituration or pressure, to prevent the mixture from

Digitized by Google

igniting or exploding. Lastly, with water, form a mass. Each troche contains .15 gm.; 2½ gr.

Action.

Irritant, producing gastro-enteritis. Toxic doses may cause marked failure of the heart's action, dyspnœa and cyanosis; also headache, delirium, spasms, coma and a peculiar stiffness of the extremities. These effects are probably due to the blood-changes caused by the drug and to the uræmia resulting from its action on the kidneys. Methæmoglobin is formed from the conversion of hæmoglobin, a destructive influence is exerted on the red blood corpuscles, and death may result from asphyxia. The renal tubules eventually become stopped up with the products of the destruction of the blood cells, resulting in almost total suppression of urine, but the absorption of concentrated solutions is often shortly followed by considerable diuresis. Actual nephritis may or may not be present. Potassium chlorate does not yield its oxygen to the system, as formerly supposed, but passes unchanged through the body; being excreted mainly in the urine and in small quantities in the various other secretions. Locally it is disinfectant and stimulant to mucous membranes.

Uses.

Locally applied it is of great service in various diseased conditions of the mucous membrane, especially of the mouth and fauces. Its internal use is now regarded as of but little value, and may cause toxic symptoms. In diphtheria, however, it may prove useful in combination with tincture of ferric chloride and hydrochloric acid, though it should not be given in full doses. Such a mixture, diluted, makes an excellent gargle.

Toxicology.—Prompt evacuation of the stomach; demulcents; alkaline carbonates. The patient should be treated symptomatically.

11. **POTASSII PERMANGANAS,** *see* Manganese.

12. **POTASSII SODII TARTRAS,** *see* Sodium.

13. **POTASSII IODIDUM,** see Iodine.

Digitized by Google

14. POTASSII BROMIDUM, *see* Bromine.

15. POTASSII FERROCYANIDUM. — Potassium Ferrocyanide. $K_4Fe(CN)_6 + 3H_2O = 419.62$. *Synonym.*—Yellow Prussiate of Potash. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Potassium Ferrocyanide, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Produced by the action of Potassium Cyanide upon Iron compounds, or upon free Iron (in which case the oxygen of the air or water participates). Prepared commercially by igniting carbonized nitrogenous animal matter with potashes and Iron. The Carbon and Nitrogen of the organic matter combine with the Potassium of the potashes to form Potassium Cyanide, and Iron Sulphide is formed from the combination with the Iron of the Sulphur, which is present. In consequence of treating with water, the Potassium Cyanide and Iron Sulphide react upon each other, and there results Potassium Cyanide, which is purified by crystallization. $FeS + 6KCN = K_4Fe(CN)_6 + K_2S$.

CHARACTERS.—Large, soft, transparent, yellow, four-sided, monoclinic, tabular crystals or prisms; odorless, and having a mild, saline taste. Slightly efflorescent on exposure to air. *Solubility.*—In about 4 parts of water, and in 2 parts of boiling water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Potassium carbonate and ferricyanide.

Potassium Ferrocyanide is used to prepare Potassii Cyanidum; also as a test for iron, copper and zinc.

Dose, 0.500 gr. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

16. POTASSII CYANIDUM.—Potassium Cyanide. $KCN = 64.70$. It should contain not less than 37 per cent. of absolute Hydrocyanic Acid, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Heat in an iron crucible dried Potassium Ferrocyanide, 8; with Potassium Carbonate, 3; until effervescence ceases.

CHARACTERS.—White, opaque, amorphous pieces, or a white, granular powder, odorless when perfectly dry; deliquescent in the air and exhaling the odor of Hydrocyanic Acid. This salt is very poisonous. *Solubility.*—In about 2 parts of water and sparingly in alcohol. Boiling water dissolves its own weight of the salt, but rapidly decomposes it.

IMPURITIES.—Potassium carbonate, ferrocyanide and sulphocyanate.

Dose, 0.010 gm. (10 milligm.); ⅙ gr.

Preparation.

Acidum Hydrocyanicum Dilutum. — Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid. *Synonym.*—Prussic Acid. A liquid compound of 2 per

Digitized by Google

cent., by weight, of absolute Hydrocyanic Acid (HCN = 26.84), and 98 per cent. of water. It should be kept in small, dark amber-colored cork-stoppered vials in a cool place.

SOURCE.—It may be prepared, extemporaneously, in the following manner: Mix Hydrochloric Acid, 15.54, with distilled water, 44.10; add Silver Cyanide, 6, and shake the whole together in a glass-stoppered bottle. When the precipitate has subsided, pour off the clear liquid. Scheele's Prussic Acid is a 4 or 5 per cent. solution.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless liquid, of a characteristic odor and taste, resembling that of bitter almonds. Very unstable; old specimens may be inert.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphuric and hydrochloric acids.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Salts of silver, copper and iron, red mercuric oxide and sulphides.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 1½ ♏.

Hydrocyanic Acid is formed from several vegetable drugs, but on account of its chemical relationship it is considered in this place.

ACTION.

A violent protoplasmic poison, toxic to all forms of life. There is at first stimulation and then depression and paralysis of the central nervous system, especially of the medullary centers, and death results from arrest of the respiratory function. A considerable rise is followed by a marked fall of blood-pressure, and the cardiac muscle is directly affected by the depressing action of the drug. The tissues are unable to absorb the oxygen brought to them by the blood cells; consequently, the oxyhæmoglobin is not reduced in the capillaries, and the venous blood has the same bright red color as the arterial. The diluted acid has a sedative and anæsthetic effect. It is rapidly decomposed in the body.

USES.

Locally the acid is valuable as an antiseptic. Internally it is used to relieve vomiting and gastric and intestinal pain, as well as to allay cerebral excitement and irritating cough. The uses of potassium cyanide are similar.

Digitized by Google

Toxicology.—With large doses death rapidly ensues. Under smaller quantities there are nausea and vomiting, headache, dyspnœa, slow pulse, dilated pupils, and great prostration, soon followed by unconsciousness, with or without convulsions, and then general paralysis. *Postmortem.*—The characteristic odor of hydrocyanic acid is usually perceptible. The body is livid and the blood very dark, in consequence of the rapid death. Postmortem rigidity sets in very early. *Treatment.*—Prompt evacuation of the stomach, artificial respiration; cold or alternate hot and cold affusions; cardiac and general stimulants; cobalt nitrate as a chemical antagonist.

17. **POTASSII BICHROMAS,** *see* Chromium.

18. **POTASSII HYPOPHOSPHIS,** *see* Phosphorus.

II. SODIUM.

Na = 22.88.

1. **SODII HYDROXIDUM** (Soda, U. S. P., 1890).—Sodium Hydroxide. NaOH = 39.76. *Synonyms.*—Caustic Soda. Sodium Hydrate. It should contain not less than 90 per cent. of pure anhydrous Sodium Hydroxide, and not more than 2 per cent. of other fixed inorganic substances. It should be kept in well-stoppered bottles made of hard glass.

SOURCE.—Dissolve Sodium Carbonate in boiling distilled water. Slake Lime and dissolve in distilled water, adding this in small portions at a time to the solution of Sodium Carbonate, boil, strain when cold, set aside until clear and remove the clear solution. Evaporate this solution to an oily consistence and pour into moulds. $Na_2CO_3 + Ca(OH)_2 = 2NaOH + CaCO_3$.

CHARACTERS.—Dry, white flakes, fused masses, or translucent or opaque white pencils, showing a crystalline fracture, odorless, and having a caustic taste. *Solubility.*—In about 1 part of water and in 0.8 part of boiling water; very soluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphates, chlorides, carbonates and heavy metals.

Preparation.

Liquor Sodii Hydroxidi (Liquor Sodæ, U. S. P., 1890).—Solution of Sodium Hydroxide. *Synonyms.*—Solution of Sodium Hydrate. Solution of Soda. An aqueous solution, containing about 5 per cent. of Sodium Hydroxide.

Digitized by Google

SOURCE.—Dissolve Sodium Hydroxide, 56, in distilled water, 944. The Sodium Hydroxide must be of the full strength directed by the U. S. P. (90 per cent.). Sodium Hydroxide of any other strength, however, may be used, if a proportionately larger or smaller quantity be taken. Solution of Sodium Hydroxide should be kept in bottles made of green glass, and provided with glass stoppers coated with paraffin or petrolatum.

CHARACTERS.—A clear, colorless liquid, odorless, having a very acrid and caustic taste, and a strong alkaline reaction. Sp. gr., about 1.056.

IMPURITIES.—As of Sodium Hydroxide.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The same as of Potassium Hydroxide.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

ACTION.

Practically the same as that of potash. The principal difference between the effects of the sodium and potassium salts is the depressant influence of the latter, but it is to be noted that soda and the sodium carbonates, like the potassium hydrate and carbonates, depend chiefly for their activity on their alkalinity, and not on their metallic constituent.

USES.

But little employed, potassium hydroxide being almost always preferred.

Toxicology.—(*See* Potassii Hydroxidum.)

2. SODII CARBONAS MONOHYDRAS.—Monohydrated Sodium Carbonate, $Na_2CO_3 + H_2O = 123.19$.

It should contain not less than 85 per cent. of pure anhydrous Sodium Carbonate [$CO \cdot (ONa)_2 + H_2O$], corresponding to not less than 99 per cent. of the crystallized monohydrated salt.

SOURCE.—Made thus: First stage, Sodium Chloride and Sulphuric Acid are heated together. $2NaCl + H_2SO_4 = Na_2SO_4 + 2HCl$. Second stage, the Sodium Sulphate is heated with Carbon. $Na_2SO_4 + 4C = Na_2S + 4CO$. Third stage, the Sodium Sulphide is heated with chalk. $Na_2S + CaCO_3 = Na_2CO_3 + CaS$.

It is also made from Cryolite, a mineral found in Greenland. Cryolite and chalk are heated to redness, producing Calcium Fluoride and Sodium Albuminate; the latter is soluble in water, and is decomposed by Carbon

Digitized by Google

Dioxide, which precipitates Aluminum Hydroxide, retaining a little Sodium Carbonate, while the pure Sodium Carbonate remains in solution.

CHARACTERS.—A white, crystalline, granular powder, odorless, and having a strongly alkaline taste. When exposed to air, under ordinary conditions, it absorbs only a slight percentage of moisture; exposed to warm, dry air at or above 50° C. (122° F.) the salt effloresces, and at 100° C. (212° F.) it loses its water of crystallization (14.52 per cent.). *Solubility.*—In 2.9 parts of water and in 1.8 parts of boiling water; in 1.02 parts of Glycerin; insoluble in Alcohol and in Ether.

IMPURITIES.—Heavy metals.

Monohydrated Sodium Carbonate is used to prepare Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ, Massa Ferri Carbonatis, and Suppositoria Glycerini.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Sodii Carbonas Exsiccatus (U. S. P., 1890).—Dried Sodium Carbonate.

SOURCE.—200 parts of Sodium Carbonate are broken into small fragments, allowed to effloresce, then gently heated until it becomes a white powder, weighing 100 parts.

CHARACTERS.—A loose, white powder, odorless, and having a strongly alkaline taste.

Dose, .30 to 1.00 gm.; 5 to 15 gr.

ACTION.

Except that the carbonate is much less corrosive than the hydrate, the action is the same as that of soda. Sodium carbonate is, however, decidedly more irritating than the bicarbonate.

USES.

Externally for skin diseases of a dry character, especially in the form of baths; also to prevent rusting of surgical instruments in the process of sterilization by boiling. Seldom employed internally except as it occurs in natural mineral waters, but as an antidote to acids in corrosive poisoning it is preferable to the bicarbonate.

3. **SODII BICARBONAS.**—Sodium Bicarbonate. $NaHCO_3 = 83.43$. *Synonyms.*—Baking Soda. Sodium Sesquicarbonate. Soda. It should

Digitized by Google

contain not less than 98 per cent. of pure Sodium Bicarbonate, and should be kept in well-closed vessels, in a cool place.

SOURCE.—Made from the Carbonate in the same way as the Potassium Bicarbonate is made. $Na_2CO_3 + CO_2 + H_2O = 2NaHCO_3$. Or by treating Sodium Chloride at the same time with Ammonia gas and Carbon Dioxide. $NaCl + NH_3 + CO_2 + H_2O = NaHCO_3 + NH_4Cl$.

CHARACTERS.—A white opaque powder, odorless, and having a cooling, mildly alkaline taste. In moist air it is slowly decomposed.

Solubility.—In 12 parts of water at 15° C. (59° F.); above this temperature the solution gradually loses Carbon Dioxide, and at boiling heat the salt is entirely converted into normal carbonate; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—The carbonate and sulphocyanate, and heavy metals.

INCOMPATIBLES.—It is decomposed by acids and acid salts, *e. g.*, Bismuth Subnitrate.

Sodium Bicarbonate is used to prepare Mistura Rhei et Sodæ, Ferri Carbonas Saccharatus, Pulvis Effervescens Compositus, Sodii Phosphas Effervescens, and Magnesii Sulphas Effervescens.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparation.

Trochisci Sodii Bicarbonatis.—Troches of Sodium Bicarbonate. Sodium Bicarbonate, 18; Sugar, 54; Nutmeg, 1 gm.; Mucilage of Tragacanth, a sufficient quantity to make 100 troches. Triturate the Nutmeg with the Sugar, gradually added, until they are reduced to a fine powder, and mix this intimately with the Sodium Bicarbonate; then with the Mucilage of Tragacanth, form a mass. Each troche contains .18 gm.; 3 gr., of Sodium Bicarbonate.

ACTION.

The same as that of potassium bicarbonate, except that it is absorbed more slowly from the alimentary canal; much more grateful to the stomach than either sodium or potassium carbonate.

USES.

In solution or powder in burns, acute tonsillitis, and poisoning by Rhus toxicodendron; also to relieve itching. Internally, much employed in dyspeptic conditions, especially hyperacidity of the stomach, and in the acid diarrhœa of infants. The effervescence resulting from the successive employment of sodium

Digitized by Google

bicarbonate and tartaric acid has been made use of in the stomach to excite emesis in cases of narcotic stupor and in the intestine to overcome intussusception. Good results have been reported from large doses of sodium bicarbonate and carbonate in diabetic coma.

4. **SODII · PHOSPHAS.**—Sodium Phosphate. $Na_2HPO_4 + 12H_2O = 355.61$. *Synonym.*—Sodium Orthophosphate. It should contain, in an uneffloresced condition, not less than 99 per cent. of pure Sodium Phosphate, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, in a cool place.

SOURCE.—Digest Bone Ash with Sulphuric Acid; Acid Calcium Phosphate is formed. $Ca_3(PO_4)_2 + 2H_2SO_4 = CaH_4(PO_4)_2 + 2CaSO_4$. Filter and add Sodium Carbonate to the solution. $CaH_4(PO_4)_2 + Na_2CO_3 = Na_2HPO_4 + H_2O + CO_2 + CaHPO_4$. The filtrate requires to be evaporated and the salt is obtained by crystallization.

CHARACTERS.—Large, colorless, monoclinic prisms, or a granular, crystalline salt; odorless, and having a cooling, saline taste. The crystals effloresce on exposure to the air, and gradually lose 5 molecules of their water of crystallization (25.1 per cent.). *Solubility.*—In about 5.5 parts of water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Calcium, arsenic, the carbonate, and heavy metals.

Sodium Phosphate is used to prepare Ferri Phosphas Solubilis.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Sodii Phosphas Exsiccatus.**—Exsiccated Sodium Phosphate. A white powder which absorbs moisture readily. Allow crystals of Sodium Phosphate to effloresce for several days in warm air; continue the drying in an oven; raise the temperature very gradually until 100° C. (212° F.) has been reached, and maintain this temperature until the salt ceases to lose weight; powder and sift the residue.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

2. **Sodii Phosphas Effervescens.**—Effervescent Sodium Phosphate. Powder Citric Acid, 162, and mix it intimately with Exsiccated Sodium Phosphate, 209, and Tartaric Acid, 252; then thoroughly incorporate Sodium Bicarbonate, 477. Place the mixed powders in an oven heated to between 93° and 104° C. (199.4° and 219.2° F.); when the mixture has acquired a moist consistence, by the aid of careful manipulation with a wooden spatula, rub it through a sieve, and dry the granules at a temperature not exceeding 54° C. (129.2° F.).

Dose, 8 gm.; 120 gr.

Digitized by Google

3. **Liquor Sodii Phosphatis Compositus.**—Compound Solution of Sodium Phosphate. Sodium Phosphate, 1000; Sodium Nitrate, 40; Citric Acid, 130; Distilled Water to make 1000. By trituration, solution and filtration.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

5. **SODII SULPHAS.** — Sodium Sulphate. $Na_2SO_4 + 10H_2O = 319.91$. *Synonym.*—Glauber's Salt. It should contain, in an unefflouresced condition, not less than 99 per cent. of pure Sodium Sulphate, and should be kept in well-closed vessels, in a cool place.

SOURCE.—Neutralize with Sodium Carbonate, the residue left in the manufacture of Hydrochloric Acid from Salt. $2NaHSO_4 + Na_2CO_3 = 2Na_2SO_4 + CO_2 + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—Large, colorless, transparent, monoclinic prisms; odorless, and having a bitter, saline taste; efflorescing rapidly on exposure to air, and finally losing all of their water of crystallization. *Solubility.*—In 2.8 parts of water at 15° C. (59° F.), and in 0.25 part at 34° C. (93.2° F.); insoluble in Alcohol; soluble in Glycerin.

IMPURITIES.—Arsenic and heavy metals.

Dose, 16 gm.; 240 gr.

6. **POTASSII ET SODII TARTRAS.**—Potassium and Sodium Tartrate. $KNaC_4H_4O_6 + 4H_2O = 280.18$. *Synonyms.*—Rochelle Salt. Tartarated Soda. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Potassium and Sodium Tartrate, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Add Acid Potassium Tartrate to a hot solution of Sodium Carbonate. $2KHC_4H_4O_6 + Na_2CO_3 = 2KNaC_4H_4O_6 + H_2O + CO_2$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, rhombic prisms, or a white powder, odorless, and having a cooling saline taste. The crystals are slightly efflorescent. *Solubility.*—In about 1.2 parts of water and in less than 1 part of boiling water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Ammonia and heavy metals.

Dose, 8 gm.; 120 gr.

Preparation.

Pulvis Effervescens Compositus.—Compound Effervescing Powder. *Synonym.*—Seidlitz Powder. Take Potassium and Sodium Tartrate, 93 gm., and Sodium Bicarbonate, 31 gm.; mix, divide into twelve equal parts, and wrap each part in a separate blue paper. Tartaric Acid, 27 gm., divide into twelve equal parts, and wrap each part in a separate white paper. Each

Digitized by Google

powder in blue paper contains 7.75 gm., about 120 gr., of Potassium and Sodium Tartrate with 2.58 gm., 40 gr., of Sodium Bicarbonate. The white paper contains 35 gr., 2.25 gm., of Tartaric Acid.

Dose.—1 set of two powders.

Action.

These are typical saline purgatives, owing their effects not to irritation, but to retarded absorption and their acid constituent. The sulphate is the most powerful and is an important element in the composition of many well-known natural mineral waters. Its intravenous injection is said to produce free diuresis. Both the sulphate and phosphate are mild cholagogues.

Uses.

On account of its nauseous taste, the sulphate is rarely given in this country, except as it occurs in natural aperient waters. Although much less efficient, Rochelle salt is in quite general use as a mild saline cathartic. In small repeated doses it does not purge, and serves to render the urine alkaline. The sulphate and phosphate are often of service in the treatment of gall-stones, probably chiefly by improving the condition of the mucous membrane, and the phosphate is held in repute in various affections of the liver. It is also employed in nervous diseases.

SODII CITRAS.

7. **SODIUM CITRATE.**—$2Na_3C_6H_5O_7 + 11H_2O = 709.20$. It should contain not less than 97 per cent. of pure Sodium Citrate $[C_3H_4(OH)(COONa)_3 + 11H_2O]$.

Source.—Saturate a solution of Citric Acid with Sodium Bicarbonate, evaporate, and allow it to crystallize. $2H_3C_6H_5O_7 + 6NaHCO_3 = 2Na_3C_6H_5O_7 + 6H_2O + 6CO_2$.

Characters.—A white, granular powder, odorless, and having a cooling, saline taste. It slowly effloresces on exposure to dry air. *Solubility.*—In 1.1 parts of water and in 0.4 part of boiling water; slightly soluble in Alcohol.

Impurities.—The carbonate, chloride and sulphate; heavy metals.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Purgative; its properties are similar to those of magnesium citrate.

Uses.

It is a pleasant laxative.

8. SODII CHLORIDUM. — Sodium Chloride. NaCl = 58.06. *Synonym.*—Common Salt. It should contain when dried not less than 99 per cent. of pure Sodium Chloride.

Source.—Occurs native.

Characters.—Colorless, transparent, cubical crystals, or a white, crystalline powder, odorless, and having a purely saline taste.—*Solubility.*—In 2.8 parts of water and in 2.5 parts of boiling water; almost insoluble in Alcohol.

Impurity.—Potassium Chloride.

Dose (emetic), 16 gm.; 240 gr.

Action.

The effects of sodium chloride are limited to the alteration in the fluids produced by its excess or deficiency, and they present a typical example of what is known as salt-action. As its molecular weight is small and as it dissociates readily into its two ions, it possesses great osmotic power. In the mouth and fauces strong solutions have an astringent action, while in the stomach and intestine respectively they may have an emetic and purgative effect. The flow of urine is increased to some extent by the absorption of salt solution from the alimentary canal, and very markedly by the injection of such a solution into the circulation. The ingestion of an adequate amount of sodium chloride is essential to the maintenance of health.

Uses.

Locally it is of service in affections of the mucous membranes, and salt baths are invigorating as well as cleansing. A strong solution constitutes one of the best injections for thread-worms, and salt solutions are also used to limit the action of silver nitrate. Hot salt, enclosed in bags, is a good application in

Digitized by Google

lumbago and various other painful conditions. Internally as an emetic and also in dyspeptic conditions, administered in carbon dioxide water or in the form of natural mineral waters. Solutions of salt in distilled water are given by intravenous injection or hypodermoclysis in conditions where the body has lost much fluid and also in carbon dioxide or coal gas poisoning and in uræmia and similar intoxications. In poisoning by silver nitrate sodium chloride arrests the corrosive action.

9. SODII SULPHIS.—Sodium Sulphite. $Na_2SO_3 + 7H_2O = 250.39$. It should contain, in an uneffloresced and air-dried condition, not less than 96 per cent. of pure Sodium Sulphite, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, in a cool place.

SOURCE.—Saturate a solution of Sodium Carbonate or Caustic Soda with Sulphur Dioxide gas. $Na_2CO_3 + SO_2 = Na_2SO_3 + CO_2$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, monoclinic prisms; odorless, and having a cooling, saline, sulphurous taste; efflorescent in air; becomes slowly oxidized to sulphate. *Solubility.*—In 2 parts of water and in 1.4 of boiling water; sparingly in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Sodium thiosulphate and heavy metals.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

10. SODII BISULPHIS.—Sodium Bisulphite. $NaHSO_3 = 103.35$. It should contain not less than 90 per cent. of pure Sodium Bisulphite, and should be kept in a cool place, in small, completely filled, well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—From Sodium Carbonate or Bicarbonate and Sulphur Dioxide gas. $NaHCO_3 + SO_2 = NaHSO_3 + CO_2$.

CHARACTERS.—Opaque, prismatic crystals, or a granular powder, exhaling an odor of Sulphur Dioxide, and having a disagreeable, sulphurous taste. *Solubility.*—In 3.5 parts of water and in 70 of Alcohol; in about 2 parts of boiling water and in 49 of boiling Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Sodium thiosulphate and heavy metals.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

11. SODII THIOSULPHAS (Sodii Hyphosulphis, U. S. P., 1890).—Sodium Thiosulphate. $Na_2S_2O_3 + 5H_2O = 246.46$. *Synonym.*—Sodium Hyposulphite. It should contain not less than 98 per cent. of pure Sodium Thiosulphate, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—From Sodium Bisulphate in solution with Metallic Zinc. $3NaHSO_3 + Zn = NaHSO_3 + Na_2S_2O_3 + ZnO_2 + H_2O$. Or pass Sul-

Digitized by Google

phurous Anhydride into a solution of Soda (or Sodium Carbonate) with Sulphur. $SO_2 + 2Na(OH) + S = Na_2S_2O_3 + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, monoclinic prisms, odorless and having a cooling, afterwards bitter taste. *Solubility.*—In about 0.35 part of water; at a boiling heat the solution is rapidly decomposed; insoluble in Alcohol; slightly soluble in Oil of Turpentine.

IMPURITIES.—The sulphide, sulphite and bisulphite, calcium and heavy metals.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

ACTION.

Tend to arrest putrefaction and other forms of fermentation.

USES.

Aphthous sore mouth; gastric fermentation, especially yeasty vomiting; by inhalation in gangrene of the lung, fetid bronchitis, etc. Locally the hyposulphite is useful in rhus poisoning and in pruritus from other causes, and internally is recommended in malarial hæmaturia.

12. **SODII BROMIDUM,** *see* Bromine.

13. **SODII IODIDUM,** *see* Iodine.

14. **SODII HYPOPHOSPHIS,** *see* Phosphorus.

15. **SODII ARSENAS,** *see* Arsenic.

16. **SODII PHENOLSULPHONAS,** *see* Phenol.

17. **SODII NITRAS.**—Sodium Nitrate. $NaNO_3 = 84.45$. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Sodium Nitrate ($NO_2 \cdot ONa$), and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Imported from Chili and Peru.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, rhombohedral crystals, odorless, and having a cooling, saline and slightly bitter taste. Hygroscopic in moist air. *Solubility.*—In about 1.1 parts of water and in about 100 parts of Alcohol; in 0.6 part of boiling water and in 40 parts of boiling Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—The iodide and iodate, and heavy metals.

Sodium Nitrate is used for preparing Sodium Arsenate.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

Similar to that of potassium nitrate, but much less depressant to the heart.

USES.

Rarely employed; has been given in diarrhœa and dysentery and in maniacal excitement and epilepsy.

18. SODII ACETAS.—Sodium Acetate. $NaC_2H_3O_2 + 3H_2O = 135.10$. It should contain, in an uneffloresced condition, not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Sodium Acetate, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—From Sodium Carbonate and Acetic Acid. $Na_2CO_3 + 2HC_2H_3O_2 = 2NaC_2H_3O_2 + H_2O + CO_2$. By evaporation to crystallization.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, monoclinic prisms, or a granular, crystalline powder, odorless, and having a cooling, saline taste. Efflorescent in warm, dry air. *Solubility.*—In about 1 part of water and in 23 parts of Alcohol; in all proportions of boiling water and of boiling Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Potassium, arsenic and heavy metals.

Sodium Acetate is used for preparing Acetic Ether.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

ACTION.

The same as potassium acetate.

USES.

Rheumatism; gout; dropsies; irritation of the genito-urinary tract.

19. SODII BENZOAS, *see* Acidum Benzoicum.

20. SODII NITRIS, *see* Nitrites.

21. SODII VALERAS [not official], *see* Valeriana.

22. SODII SALICYLAS, see *Acidum Salicylicum.*

23. SODII BORAS, *see* Acidum Boricum.

24. SODII CHLORAS.—Sodium Chlorate. $NaClO_3 = 105.70$. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Sodium Chlorate, and

Digitized by Google

should be kept in well-stoppered bottles. On account of the danger of explosions, the same precautions should be observed in handling this salt as in the case of Potassium Chlorate.

SOURCE.—From Acid Sodium Tartrate and Potassium Chlorate in solution; by filtration, evaporation and crystallization. $NaHC_4H_4O_6 + KClO_3 = NaClO_3 + KHC_4H_4O_6$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent crystals (principally regular cubes with tetrahedral facets), or a crystalline powder; odorless, having a cooling, saline taste. *Solubility.*—In about 1 part of water and in about 100 parts of Alcohol; in 0.5 part of boiling water and in about 40 parts of boiling Alcohol; also in about 5 parts of Glycerin.

IMPURITIES.—Potassium and heavy metals.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

ACTION.

Similar to that of potassium chlorate.

USES.

Occasionally employed as a substitute for potassium chlorate; recommended in gastric cancer.

25. SODII PYROPHOSPHAS.—Sodium Pyrophosphate. $Na_4P_2O_7 + 10H_2O = 443.02$. It should contain, in an uneffloresced condition, not less than 99 per cent. of pure Sodium Pyrophosphate, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—From heating Sodium Phosphate. $2Na_2HPO_4 + 12H_2O = Na_4P_2O_7 + 13H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, monoclinic prisms, or a crystalline powder; odorless, and having a cooling, saline and feebly alkaline taste; slightly efflorescent in warm air. *Solubility.*—In about 11.5 parts of water and in 1.1 parts of boiling water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—The orthophosphate and carbonate, arsenic and heavy metals.

Sodium Pyrophosphate is used to prepare Ferri Pyrophosphas Solubilis.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

ACTION.

The same as that of sodium phosphate.

USES.

Principally in pharmacy.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations.

Liquor Sodii Silicatis (U. S. P., 1890).—Solution of Sodium Silicate. It usually contains about 20 per cent. of Silica and 10 per cent. of Soda.

CHARACTERS.—A semi-transparent, almost colorless, or yellowish, or pale greenish-yellow, viscid liquid, odorless, having a sharp, saline, and alkaline taste, and an alkaline reaction. Sp. gr., 1.300 to 1.400.

ACTION.

None.

USES.

For mechanical surgical dressings.

SODII ÆTHYLAS.—Sodium Ethylate.—$NaC_2H_5O = 67.90$.

SOURCE.—By solution of Metallic Sodium in Ethylic Alcohol and crystallization. $2Na + 2C_2H_5OH = 2NaC_2H_5O + H_2$.

CHARACTERS.—A deliquescent, caustic salt in white or whitish crystals.

Preparation.

Liquor Sodii Æthylatis (B. P.).—Solution of Sodium Ethylate.—Sodium, 1; Ethylic Alcohol, 20. *Characters.*—A clear, syrupy liquid, changing to brown in keeping. This preparation has a sp. gr. of 0.567. It should be freshly made when wanted.

ACTION.

Powerfully corrosive; less painful than nitric acid.

USES.

By some considered the best of all caustics; has been employed especially for the destruction of nævi.

III. LITHIUM.

$Li = 6.98$.

1. LITHII CARBONAS.—Lithium Carbonate. $Li_2CO_3 = 73.51$. It should contain not less than 98 per cent. of pure Lithium Carbonate, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—By action of Lithium Chloride upon Ammonium Carbonate, filtration, washing with Alcohol, and drying. $2LiCl + NH_4HCO_3 = Li_2CO_3 + NH_4Cl + HCl$.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—A light, white powder, odorless, and having an alkaline taste; permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In 75 parts of water and in 140 parts of boiling water; much more soluble in water saturated with Carbon Dioxide; insoluble in Alcohol; soluble, with active effervescence, in diluted acids.

IMPURITIES.—Iron, aluminum, heavy metals, and other alkalies.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

2. **LITHII CITRAS.**—Lithium Citrate. $Li_3C_6H_5O_7 = 280.08$. It should, when carefully dried, contain not less than 98.5 per cent. of pure Lithium Citrate, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—By action of Lithium Carbonate upon Citric Acid, evaporation and crystallization. $3Li_2CO_3 + 2H_3C_6H_5O_7 = 2Li_3C_6H_5O_7 + 3H_2O + 3CO_2$.

CHARACTERS.—A white powder, or colorless crystals, odorless and having a cooling, faintly alkaline taste; deliquescent on exposure to moist air. *Solubility.*—In about 2 parts of water and in 1.5 parts of boiling water; almost insoluble in Alcohol or Ether.

IMPURITIES.—Iron, aluminum, and heavy metals.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Preparation.

Lithii Citras Effervescens.—Effervescent Lithium Citrate.

SOURCE.—Lithium Citrate, 50; Sodium Bicarbonate, 570; Tartaric Acid, 300; Citric Acid, a sufficient quantity, to 1000. Powder the Citric Acid and mix it with the Lithium Citrate, then incorporate the Sodium Bicarbonate. Place the mixed powders in an oven heated between 93° and 104° C. (199.4° and 219.2° F.). When the mixture, by the aid of careful manipulation with a wooden spatula, has acquired a moist consistence, rub it through a sieve and dry the granules at a temperature not exceeding 54° C. (129.2° F.).

Dose, 8 gm.; 120 gr.

ACTION.

These salts in medicinal doses rarely give rise to any definite symptoms in man, unless it be an increased flow of urine, but larger quantities may cause gastric derangement and possibly some muscular twitching. Injected into mammalian animals they produce prostration, gastric disturbance, diuresis, dyspnœa,

Digitized by Google

fall of temperature, and death (often preceded by convulsions) from arrest of the respiration. They render the urine very strongly alkaline.

Uses.

Rheumatism and gouty affections, especially of a subacute and chronic character. Lithium salts enjoy a high reputation in the treatment of the so-called uric acid diathesis, but it is now the opinion of many of the best authorities that the benefit derived from their use is in great measure attributable to the large amount of water generally taken with them.

3. **LITHII BENZOAS,** *see* Acidum Benzoicum.

4. **LITHII BROMIDUM,** *see* Bromine.

5. **LITHII SALICYLAS,** *see* Acidum Salicylicum.

Unofficial Preparation.

Lithii Vanadas.—Lithium Vanadate.

Source.—By combination of Vanadium trioxide with a Lithium salt.

Dose, .003 gm.; $\frac{1}{20}$ gr.

Action.

The vanadates are powerful oxidizing agents and increase nitrogenous metabolism. They possess toxic properties, but in small doses increase the appetite and strength.

Uses.

Principally in diabetes.

IV. AMMONIUM.

$NH_3 = 16.93$.

1. **AQUA AMMONIÆ FORTIOR.**—Stronger Ammonia Water. 28 per cent. by weight of the gas ($NH_3 = 16.93$) dissolved in water. This solution deteriorates on keeping, and should be tested frequently; it should be kept in partially filled, strong, glass-stoppered bottles, and should be handled very cautiously.

Digitized by Google

SOURCE.—Generate Ammonia gas by heating Ammonium Chloride with Slaked Lime, and pass it into water. $2NH_4Cl + Ca(OH)_2 = NH_3 + 2H_2O + CaCl_2$.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, transparent liquid, having an excessively pungent odor, a very acrid and alkaline taste, and a strongly alkaline reaction. Sp. gr., 0.897.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphates, chlorides, carbonic acid, heavy metals, coal-tar bases, and fixed impurities.

Preparation.

Spiritus Ammoniæ.—Spirit of Ammonia. Contains 10 per cent., by weight, of the gas dissolved in Alcohol. Sp. gr., about 0.808.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ℿ.

2. **AQUA AMMONIÆ.**—Ammonia Water. *Synonym.*—Ammonia. (10 per cent. by weight of the gas ($NH_3 = 16.93$) dissolved in water).

SOURCE.—The same as for Aqua Ammoniæ Fortior.

CHARACTERS.—Like, but less pungent than, the stronger solution. Sp. gr. 0.958.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ℿ.

Preparation.

1. **Linimentum Ammoniæ.**—Ammonia Liniment. *Synonym.*—Volatile Liniment. Ammonia Water, 350; Alcohol, 50; Cotton Seed Oil, 570; Oleic Acid, 30.

2. **Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus,** *see* Ammonium Carbonate.

ACTION.

Concentrated solutions are rubefacient and vesicant, and their vapor is intensely irritating to mucous membranes. Taken internally, they are corrosive. Dilute solutions act as a mild gastric stimulant. Ammonia increases the secretions, especially the saliva, mucus and sweat, and has the property of dissolving fibrin. Upon the circulation it has a powerful, but evanescent, stimulating effect; taken by the mouth, it probably stimulates the heart through reflex action from the stomach. When the drug is inhaled or is injected into the circulation, it has the effect of stimulating the respiratory centre in the medulla oblongata. The spinal cord, as well as the medulla, is stimulated,

Digitized by Google

and if the amount injected is sufficiently large, the stimulation is followed by paralysis of the central nervous system, with death by asphyxia. Excretion takes place by the salivary glands and lungs, as well as by the urine, in which ammonia is found in the form of urea.

Uses.

Externally as a rubefacient, and occasionally as a vesicant; also as an application to insect bites. By inhalation, in syncope and asphyxia. By intravenous injection in sudden paralysis of the heart from chloroform and other poisons, and in rapid thrombosis of large venous trunks. Internally, as a stimulant antacid.

3. AMMONII CARBONAS.—Ammonium Carbonate, $NH_4HCO_3 \cdot NH_4NH_2CO = 156.01$. *Synonyms.*—Bakers' Ammonia, Hartshorn. Sal Volatile. It should contain not less than 97 per cent. of a mixture of Acid Ammonium Carbonate and Ammonium Carbamate, and should yield not less than 31.58 per cent. of Ammonia gas. It should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, in a cool place, and for dispensing purposes only the translucent portions should be used.

Source.—A mixture of Ammonium Sulphate or Chloride and Calcium Carbonate is subjected to sublimation and resublimation. $4NH_4Cl + 2CaCO_3 = 2CaCl_2 + NH_4HCO_3 \cdot NH_4NH_2CO_2 + NH_3 + 2H_2O$.

Characters.—White, hard, translucent, striated masses, having a strongly ammoniacal odor, without empyreuma, and a sharp saline taste. On exposure to the air it loses both Ammonia and Carbon Dioxide, becoming opaque, and is finally converted into friable, porous lumps, or a white powder. *Solubility.*—Slowly but completely in 5 parts of water. Alcohol dissolves the Carbamate ($NH_4NH_2CO_2$), and leaves the acid Carbonate (Ammonium Bicarbonate).

Impurities.—The chloride, sulphate and thiosulphate, and empyreumatic and non-volatile matters.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Preparation.

Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus.—Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia. Ammonium Carbonate, 34; Ammonia Water, 90; Oil of Nutmeg, 1; Oil of Lemon, 10; Alcohol, 700; Oil of Lavender Flowers, 1; water to make 1000. Sp. gr. about 0.900.

Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia is used in making Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata and Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Similar to that of solutions of ammonia, though it is not so corrosive. It has important expectorant properties; increasing the bronchial mucus and rendering it more fluid, and also reflexly stimulating the respiratory centre in the medulla.

Uses.

As a gastric, cardiac and general stimulant. It is often of service in alcoholism, and it is a valuable expectorant, especially for children and the aged.

4. AMMONII CHLORIDUM. — Ammonium Chloride. $NH_4Cl = 53.11$. *Synonyms.*—Sal Ammoniac, Ammonium Muriate. It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Ammonium Chloride.

Source.—Neutralize Gas Liquor with Sulphuric Acid, converting all to Ammonium Sulphate. $2NH_4HO + H_2SO_4 = (NH_4)_2SO_4 + 2H_2O$. After crystallization, sublime with Sodium Chloride. $(NH_4)_2SO_4 + 2NaCl = 2NH_4Cl + Na_2SO_4$.

Characters.—A white, crystalline powder, without odor, having a cooling, saline taste, and permanent in the air, but volatile when heated. *Solubility.*—In 2 parts of water, in 50 of Alcohol, in 5 of Glycerin and in 1 part of boiling water.

Impurities.—The sulphate and sulphocyanate, iron, calcium, barium, heavy metals, and empyreumatic and non-volatile matters.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Preparation.

Trochisci Ammonii Chloridi.—Troches of Ammonium Chloride. Ammonium Chloride, 10; Extract of Glycyrrhiza, 20; Tragacanth, 2; Sugar, 40 gm.; Syrup of Tolu, a sufficient quantity to make 100 troches. Each troche contains .12 gm.; 2 gr.

Action.

It has the general action of ammonia, and is also an hepatic stimulant.

Uses.

Externally, for local inflammations and for diseases of the mucous membrane, especially when chronic. Internally, for

Digitized by Google

affections of the respiratory apparatus, disorders of the liver and bile-ducts, neuralgias, muscular rheumatism, alcoholism. The disagreeable taste may be covered to a considerable extent by liquorice or by the fluidextract of taraxacum.

5. **LIQUOR AMMONII ACETATIS.**—Solution of Ammonium Acetate. *Synonym.*—Spirit of Mindererus. An aqueous solution of Ammonium Acetate ($CH_3COONH_4 = 76.51$), containing at least 7 per cent. of the salt, together with small amounts of Acetic and Carbonic Acids.

SOURCE.—Ammonium Carbonate, 5 gm., is gradually added to diluted Acetic Acid, 100 c.c., and the mixture is stirred until the carbonate is dissolved.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Potash, soda, and their carbonates, acids, lime-water, lead and silver salts.

Solution of Ammonium Acetate is used in preparing Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Diuretic; diaphoretic.

USES.

Fevers; alcoholism; sick headache; scarlatinous dropsy; chronic Bright's disease.

6. **AMMONII BENZOAS,** *see* Acidum Benzoicum.

7. **AMMONII BROMIDUM,** *see* Bromine.

8. **AMMONII IODIDUM,** *see* Iodine.

9. **AMMONII VALERAS,** *see* Valeriana.

10. **AMMONII SALICYLAS,** *see* Salicylic Acid.

Unofficial Preparation.

AMMONII NITRAS (U. S. P., 1890).—Ammonium Nitrate. $NH_4NO_3 = 97.9$.

SOURCE.—By treating commercial Ammonium Carbonate with Nitric Acid, filtration and evaporation. $NH_4HCO_3 - NH_4NH_2CO_2 + 3HNO_3 = 3NH_4NO_3 + 2CO_2 + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless crystals, generally in the form of long thin rhombic prisms, or in fused masses, without odor, having a sharp, bitter taste, and somewhat deliquescent. *Solubility.*—In 0.5 part of water, and in 20 parts of Alcohol.

Digitized by Google

Ammonium Nitrate is used to prepare Nitrous Oxide gas, freezing mixtures and artificial cold applications.

Uses.

This is used principally in pharmacy and in the arts.

GROUP II.

1. The Alkaline Earths: Calcium, Strontium, Barium.

I. CALCIUM.

Ca = 39.8.

1. CRETA PRÆPARATA.—Prepared Chalk. $CaCO_3 = 99.35$.

Synonym.—Drop Chalk.

SOURCE.—From Chalk by levigation, elutriation and drying.

CHARACTERS.—A white to grayish-white, very fine amorphous powder, often moulded into conical drops, odorless and tasteless; permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—Almost insoluble in water; insoluble in Alcohol.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Acids and sulphates.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. Pulvis Cretæ Compositus.—Compound Chalk Powder. Prepared Chalk, 30; powdered Acacia, 20; powdered Sugar, 50.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

2. Mistura Cretæ.—Chalk Mixture. Compound Chalk Powder, 20; Cinnamon Water, 40; Water to make 100.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

3. Hydrargyrum cum Creta, *see* Hydrargyrum.

Unofficial Preparation.

Trochisci Cretæ (U. S. P., 1890).—Troches of Chalk. Prepared Chalk, 25; Acacia, 7 gm.; Spirit of Nutmeg, 3 c.c.; Sugar, 40 gm.; Water to make 100 troches. Each troche contains 4 gr.; .25 gm.

Dose, *ad libitum.*

Digitized by Google

2. CALCII CARBONAS PRÆCIPITATUS.—Precipitated Calcium Carbonate. $CaCO_3 = 99.35$. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Calcium Carbonate.

SOURCE.—From Calcium Chloride and Sodium Carbonate, and drying the precipitate. $CaCl_2 + Na_2CO_3 = 2NaCl + CaCO_3$.

CHARACTERS.—A fine, white powder, odorless and tasteless, permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—Nearly insoluble in water; the solubility is increased by the presence of Ammonium salts, and especially by Carbon Dioxide.

IMPURITIES.—Heavy metals, iron, alumina and phosphates.

Precipitated Calcium Carbonate is used to prepare Pulvis Morphinæ Compositus and Syrupus Calcii Lactophosphatis.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

ACTION.

Desiccant; astringent; antacid; absorbent.

USES.

Prepared chalk is employed as a dentrifice; also as a dusting powder for moist surfaces and as a protective dressing for ulcers and sores. Chalk mixture, compound chalk powder, and mercury with chalk are useful in diarrhœal disorders, especially in children. Calcium carbonate is given as a restorative and antacid in acid indigestion. Contrexéville and other natural mineral waters containing salts of calcium are largely used in the treatment of uric acid gravel and other affections of the urinary system.

3. CALX. — Lime. Calcium Oxide. $CaO = 55.68$. *Synonym.*—Burned Lime. It contains, when in the anhydrous state, not less than 90 per cent. of pure Calcium Oxide.

SOURCE.—Made by calcining white marble, or the purest varieties of natural Calcium Carbonate, to expel Carbon Dioxide.

CHARACTERS.—Hard, white or grayish-white masses, which in contact with air gradually attract moisture and Carbon Dioxide, and fall to a white powder (slaked lime); odorless; of a sharp, caustic taste. *Solubility.*—In about 760 parts of water and in about 1600 of boiling water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITY.—The carbonate.

Digitized by Google

Preparations.

1. **Liquor Calcis.**—Lime Water. Solution of Calcium Hydroxide. *Synonym.*—Solution of Lime. A saturated aqueous solution, which should contain not less than 0.14 per cent. of pure Calcium Hydroxide [$Ca(OH)_2 = 73.56$].

SOURCE.—Made from slaked lime by solution.

IMPURITIES.—Alkalies and their carbonates.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

2. **Linimentum Calcis.**—Lime Liniment. Synonym.—Carron Oil. Lime Water, Linseed Oil, of each, one volume. Mix them by agitation.

3. **Syrupus Calcis.**—Syrup of Lime. Syrup of Calcium Hydroxide. Lime, 65; Sugar, 350; Water, to 1000.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

ACTION.

Disinfectant; caustic; antacid; astringent.

USES.

Lime is used as a caustic (chiefly with caustic potash or soda). Lime water is locally applied to relieve itching and given by injection for thread-worms, leucorrhœa, gleet and ulcerations of the bladder. In the form of a spray it is used to break down false membranes in diphtheria, croup, plastic bronchitis, etc., and Carron oil is a standard remedy for burns. Internally lime water is much used to allay vomiting, and it is constantly added to the milk of infants and invalids to prevent the formation of bulky coagula. Other uses of lime: Acid poisoning, diarrhœa, rachitis, osteomalacia, hæmophilia and aneurism.

4. **CALCII PHOSPHAS PRÆCIPITATUS.**—Precipitated Calcium Phosphate. $Ca_3(PO_4)_2 = 307.98$. *Synonym.*—Precipitated Lime Phosphate. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure di- and tri-Calcium Phosphates.

SOURCE.—Made from Bone Ash (impure Calcium Phosphate) digested with diluted Hydrochloric acid, made alkaline with solution of Ammonia, and by precipitation.

CHARACTERS.—A light, white amorphous powder, colorless and taste-

Digitized by Google

less, and permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—Almost insoluble in water; partly decomposed by boiling water, which dissolves out an acid salt; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—The chloride and carbonate, acid calcium phosphate, barium, arsenic, cyanides and heavy metals.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparation.

Syrupus Calcii Lactophosphatis.—Syrup of Calcium Lactophosphate. Precipitated Calcium Carbonate, 25; Phosphoric Acid, 36; Lactic Acid, 60; Orange Flower Water, 50; Sugar, 725; Water, to 1000.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Calcium phosphate is a very important constituent of the body, and in all the solid tissues it is of service by giving to them proper consistence and solidity.

USES.

Richets, mollities ossium, tuberculosis, scrofula and anæmic conditions generally.

5. **CALX SULPHURATA,** *see* Sulphur.

6. **CALCII CHLORIDUM.**—Calcium Chloride. $CaCl_2 = 110.16$. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Calcium Chloride, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Obtained by neutralizing Hydrochloric Acid with Calcium Carbonate and evaporating. $CaCO_3 + 2HCl = CaCl_2 + CO_2 + H_2O$. This is rendered anhydrous by fusion at the lowest possible temperature.

CHARACTERS.—White, slightly translucent, hard fragments, odorless, having a sharp saline taste, and very deliquescent. *Solubility.*—In 1.3 parts of water and in 8 parts of Alcohol; in 1.5 parts of boiling Alcohol, and very freely in boiling water.

IMPURITIES.—Arsenic, barium, lead, iron, alumina, phosphates, magnesium and alkalies.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

ACTION.

Irritant; resolvent. Outside the body it hastens the coagulation of blood and produces a firmer clot.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Chronic bronchitis; pneumonia; gastric catarrh; fermentative dyspepsia; hæmatemesis, hæmoptysis and the hæmorrhages of scurvy and hæmophilia; lupus and other skin diseases.

7. CALX CHLORINATA, *see* Chlorine.

8. CALCII HYPOPHOSPHIS, *see* Phosphorus.

9. CALCII BROMIDUM, *see* Bromine.

10. CALCII SULPHAS EXSICCATUS.—Dried Calcium Sulphate. *Synonyms.*—Dried Gypsum. Plaster of Paris. A powder containing about 95 per cent., by weight, of Calcium Sulphate ($CaSO_4 = 135.15$), and about 5 per cent. of water.

Source.—Prepared from the purer varieties of native Gypsum ($CaSO_4 + 2H_2O = 171.91$), by carefully heating until about three-fourths of the water has been expelled.

Characters.—An amorphous white powder, without taste or odor, and when mixed with half its weight of water it forms a smooth paste, which rapidly hardens. From moist air it attracts water, becomes granular, and then loses the property of hardening with water. *Solubility.*—In about 378 parts of water; insoluble in Alcohol.

Dried Calcium Phosphate is used to prepare Calx Sulphurata.

Action.

None.

Uses.

For making immovable bandages and also casts of deformities and injuries.

II. STRONTIUM.

$Sr = 86.94$.

1. STRONTII LACTAS (U. S. P., 1890; no longer official).—Strontium Lactate. $Sr(C_3H_5O_3)_2 + 3H_2O = 318.76$.

Source.—From the carbonate, by dissolving it in Lactic Acid somewhat diluted with water; if necessary, heat is applied to effect solution. After filtration the solution is evaporated with moderate heat, to dryness. $SrCO_3 + 2HC_3H_5O_3 = Sr(C_3H_5O_3)_2 + H_2O + CO_2$.

Characters.—A white, granular powder or crystalline nodules, odor-

Digitized by Google

less and having a slightly bitter taste. Permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In about 4 parts of water; soluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Barium carbonate, oxalates, metallic and organic impurities.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Solutions of carbonates and sulphates, and potassium chromate.

Dose, 1 to 8 gm.; ¼ to 2 dr.

ACTION.

Diuretic; checks fermentation and putrefaction.

USES.

Gastric affections; chronic intestinal catarrh; albuminuria; hepatic diabetes; cirrhosis of the liver.

2. **STRONTII BROMIDUM,** *see* Bromine.

3. **STRONTII IODIDUM,** *see* Iodine.

4. **STRONTII SALICYLAS,** *see* Salicylic Acid.

III. BARIUM.

Ba = 136.4.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. **Barii Dioxidum.**—Barium Dioxide (U. S. P., 1890). BaO_2 = 168.82. *Synonym.*—Barium Peroxide.

SOURCE.—By conducting oxygen over Barium Oxide, heated to full redness.

CHARACTERS.—A heavy, grayish-white, or pale, yellowish-white, amorphous, coarse powder, odorless and tasteless. When exposed to the air it slowly attracts moisture and Carbon Dioxide, and is gradually decomposed. *Solubility.*—Almost insoluble in water.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphates and nitrates.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Hydrochloric, phosphoric and most other mineral acids.

Barium Dioxide is used in preparing Aqua Hydrogenii Dioxidi.

2. **Barii Chloridum.**—Barium Chloride. $BaCl_2H_2O$ = 242.52.

SOURCE.—Obtained (1) by adding Barium Carbonate gradually to diluted Hydrochloric Acid. Towards the close of the effervescence set up gentle heat is applied, and when chemical action

Digitized by Google

has ceased, the liquor is filtered and then evaporated, so that crystals may form when it cools. (*2*) Barium Sulphate, previously ignited and powdered, is mixed with Charcoal and exposed to a low white heat, by which its constituents are deoxidized, and Barium Sulphide produced. The Barium Sulphide, after having been dissolved in water, is decomposed by the addition of Hydrochloric Acid; Hydrogen Sulphide being evolved and Barium Chloride formed in solution. (1) $BaCO_3 + 2HCl = BaCl_2 + H_2O + CO_2$. (*2*) $BaSO_4 + C_4 = BaS + (CO)_4$. $BaS + 2HCl = BaCl_2 + H_2S$.

CHARACTERS.—A permanent colorless salt, with a bitter and disagreeable taste, and crystallizing in rhombic tables with bevelled edges. *Solubility.*—It dissolves in about two and a half times its own weight of cold water, and in a little more than its own weight at 106° C. (*222.8*° F.).

3. Barii Sulphidum.—Barium Sulphide. $BaS = 168.23$. A white powder, readily soluble in water, which is obtained by heating Barium Oxide (BaO) in Hydrogen Sulphide gas.

ACTION.

Barium salts slow and increase the force of the heart's action, and cause constriction of the vessels and a rise of blood-pressure. They also have an action on muscular tissue resembling that of veratrine.

USES.

Barium dioxide is used only for the purpose mentioned above. The chloride has been employed for mitral insufficiency, hæmorrhage, and atony of the bladder or intestine, and the sulphide as a depilatory.

2. Magnesium, Zinc, Mercury.

I. MAGNESIUM.

$Mg = 24.18$.

1. MAGNESII SULPHAS.—Magnesium Sulphate. $MgSO_4 + 7H_2O = 244.69$. *Synonym.*—Epsom Salt. It should contain not less than 99.7 per cent. of pure Magnesium Sulphate, and should be kept in well-closed vessels.

Digitized by Google

SOURCE.—It is obtained from (1) Dolomite (native Calcium and Magnesium Carbonate); or (2) Magnesite (native Magnesium Carbonate), by the action of Sulphuric Acid. (1) $MgCO_3 + MgSO_4 + 2H_2SO_4 = CaSO_4 + MgSO_4 + 2H_2O$ or (2) $MgCO_3 + H_2SO_4 = MgSO_4 + H_2O + CO_2$. Treat with water, filter and evaporate the filtrate to crystallization.

CHARACTERS.—Small, colorless, rhombic prisms or prismatic needles, very like Zinc Sulphate, but moister, and of a bitter taste, whilst that of the Zinc salt is metallic. *Solubility.*—In 0.85 part of water and in 0.13 of boiling water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Arsenic and heavy metals.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkaline carbonates, phosphoric acid, phosphates, lime water, lead acetate and silver nitrate.

Magnesium Sulphate is contained in Infusum Sennæ Compositum.

Dose, 16 gm.; 240 gr.

Preparation.

Magnesii Sulphas Effervescens.—Effervescent Magnesium Sulphate. Magnesium Sulphate, 500; Sodium Bicarbonate, 403; Tartaric Acid, 211; Citric Acid, 136. The Magnesium Sulphate, dried until it ceases to lose moisture, is powdered and mixed intimately with Citric Acid and Tartaric Acid, dried and powdered, and the Sodium Bicarbonate is then thoroughly incorporated. The mixture is placed in an oven heated to between 90° and 104° C. (199.4° and 219.2° F.), and when it has acquired a moist consistence, by the aid of careful manipulation with a wooden spatula, it is rubbed through a sieve, and the granules dried at a temperature not exceeding 54° C. (129.2° F.).

Dose, 16 gm.; 240 gr.

2. **MAGNESII CARBONAS.**—Magnesium Carbonate. Approximately $(MgCO_3)_4, Mg(OH)_2 + 5H_2O = 482.26$. It should yield, upon ignition, not less than 40 per cent. of residue, of which not less than 96 per cent. should consist of pure Magnesium Oxide.

SOURCE.—Mix strong, boiling aqueous solutions of Magnesium Sulphate and Sodium Carbonate, and evaporate. $4MgSO_4 + 4Na_2CO_3 + H_2O = (MgCO_3)_4, Mg(OH)_2 + 4Na_2SO_4 + CO_2$. Digest with water, filter and dry.

CHARACTERS.—Light, white friable masses, or a light white powder, without odor, and having a slightly earthy taste. *Solubility.*—Practically insoluble in water, to which, however, it imparts a slightly alkaline reaction; insoluble in Alcohol, but soluble in dilute acids with effervescence.

Digitized by Google

IMPURITIES.—Calcium, iron, heavy metals, and foreign soluble salts. *Magnesium Carbonate is used to prepare* Magnesii Oxidum.
Dose, 3 gm.; 45 gr.

Preparation.

Liquor Magnesii Citratis.—Solution of Magnesium Citrate. Dissolve Magnesium Carbonate, 15; in a solution of Citric Acid, 30; add Syrup of Citric Acid, 60; then Potassium Bicarbonate, 2.5. Cork and wire immediately. It effervesces when uncorked.
Dose, 360 c.c.; 12 fl. oz.

Unofficial Preparations.

Magnesii Citras Effervescens (U. S. P., 1890).—Effervescent Magnesium Citrate. Magnesium Carbonate, 10; Citric Acid, 46; Sodium Bicarbonate, 34; Sugar 8; Alcohol and distilled water, a sufficient quantity.

CHARACTERS.—A white, coarsely granular salt, without odor, and having a mildly acidulous, refreshing taste, deliquescent. *Solubility.*—With copious effervescence, in 2 parts of water; almost insoluble in Alcohol.
Dose, 8 to 30 gm.; ¼ to 1 oz.

Mistura Magnesiæ et Asafœtidæ.—Mixture of Magnesia and Asafetida. *Synonym.*—Dewees' Carminative. Magnesium Carbonate, 50 gm.; Tincture of Asafetida, 75 c.c.; Tincture of Opium, 10 c.c.; Sugar, 100 gm.; Distilled Water, a sufficient quantity to make 1000 c.c. Rub the Magnesium Carbonate and Sugar, in a mortar, with the Tincture of Asafetida and the Tincture of Opium; then gradually add the Distilled Water.
Dose, 1.20 c.c.; 20 ♏.

3. **MAGNESII OXIDUM** (Magnesia, U. S. P., 1890).—Magnesium Oxide, Magnesia. $MgO = 40.06$. *Synonyms.* — Calcined Magnesia, Light Magnesia. It should contain, after ignition, not less than 96 per cent. of pure Magnesium Oxide, and should be kept in well-closed vessels.

SOURCE.—By heating the official Magnesium Carbonate; water and Carbon Dioxide are given off, and Magnesium Oxide remains behind. $4(MgCO_3)$, $Mg(OH)_2 + 5H_2O = 5MgO + 4CO_2 + 6H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—A white, very light and very fine powder, without odor, and having an earthy, but not saline taste. On exposure to the air it slowly absorbs moisture and Carbon Dioxide. *Solubility.*—Almost insoluble in water; insoluble in Alcohol; soluble in dilute acids.

Digitized by Google

IMPURITIES.—Magnesium carbonate, iron, calcium, heavy metals, and foreign soluble salts.

Light Magnesia is used to prepare Heavy Magnesia *and is contained in* Pulvis Rhei Compositus and Ferri Oxidum Hydratum cum Magnesii Oxido.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

4. MAGNESII OXIDUM PONDEROSUM (Magnesia Ponderosa, U. S. P., 1890).—Heavy Magnesium Oxide, Heavy Magnesia. $MgO = 40.06$.

SOURCE.—From Magnesia by trituration for some time in the presence of strong Alcohol, drying, and rubbing to powder.

CHARACTERS.—A white, dense and very fine powder, which should correspond to the tests for Magnesia, from which it differs in not readily uniting with water to form a gelatinous hydroxide.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

ACTION.

Antacid; purgative. Magnesium sulphate is much the most powerfully cathartic. Magnesium oxide and magnesium carbonate are diuretic and also tend to promote the alkalinity of the blood and urine.

USES.

Magnesium oxide and magnesium carbonate are given for sick headache, acidity and constipation and for the digestive derangements of children. The sulphate is one of the best and most largely employed of saline cathartics. It is used also in the treatment of dysentery. The citrate is a very agreeable laxative.

5. TALCUM.—Talc. *Synonyms.*—French Chalk, Soapstone, Steatite. A native hydrous Magnesium Silicate.

CHARACTERS.—A white or grayish-white powder, or grayish-green irregular masses of waxy lustre; when rubbed upon the skin it imparts a feeling like greasiness; odorless and tasteless. Sp. gr. 2.2 to 2.8.

IMPURITIES.—Aluminum hydroxide and magnesium.

Preparation.

Talcum Purificatum.—Purified Talc. Talc, 100; Hydrochloric Acid, 15; Water, a sufficient quantity. By boiling, decanting, filtering and drying.

IMPURITIES.—Soluble substances and iron.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

None.

USES.

In pharmacy.

II. ZINCUM.

$Zn = 64.9$.

1. ZINCUM.—Zinc. $Zn = 64.9$. It should contain not less than 99 of pure metallic Zinc.

SOURCE.—Roast the native Zinc Sulphide or Carbonate, and reduce the resulting Oxide with the Charcoal.

CHARACTERS.—A bluish-white metal, showing a crystalline fracture; in the form of thin sheets, or irregular, granulated pieces, or moulded into thin pencils, or in a state of fine powder, and having a specific gravity ranging from 6.9 when it is cast to 7.2 after it is rolled.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphur, arsenic, antimony, phosphorus, cadmium, lead, copper and iron.

2. ZINCI CHLORIDUM.—Zinc Chloride. $ZnCl_2 = 135.26$.

Synonym.—Butter of Zinc. It should contain, when anhydrous, not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Zinc Chloride, and should be kept in small glass-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Dissolve Zinc in Hydrochloric Acid by boiling. The solution contains Zinc Chloride, with Iron and Lead Chlorides as impurities. These are precipitated by adding first Nitric Acid, then Zinc Carbonate. Filter and finally evaporate. $Zn_2 + 4HCl = 2ZnCl + 2H_2$.

CHARACTERS.—A white, granular powder, or porcelain-like masses irregular, or moulded into pencils; odorless, of such intensely caustic properties as to make tasting dangerous, unless the salt be dissolved in much water, when it has an astringent, metallic taste. Very deliquescent. *Solubility.*—In about 0.3 part of water; very soluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—The oxychloride and sulphate, and arsenic, cadmium, lead and copper.

3. LIQUOR ZINCI CHLORIDI.—Solution of Zinc Chloride.

SOURCE.—Prepared as above, but with the addition of water.

CHARACTERS.—A clear, colorless liquid of an astringent, metallic taste, and an acrid reaction. Sp. gr. about 1.548. It contains about 50 per cent. by weight of the salt.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Corrosive, antiseptic; solutions of moderate strength are excitant, astringent and slightly hæmostatic.

Uses.

An effective caustic for morbid growths, and a useful disinfectant. Has been employed as a stimulant injection for tuberculous joints and lupus, and to promote the union of fractured bones.

4. ZINCI SULPHAS.—Zinc Sulphate. $ZnSO_4 + 7H_2O = 285.41$.

Synonym.—White Vitriol. It should contain, in uneffloresced crystals, not less than 99 per cent. of pure Zinc Sulphate ($SO_3 \cdot O_2Zn + 7H_2O$), and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

Source.—Made with Zinc and Sulphuric Acid as the chloride was made from Hydrochloric Acid, and with the same precautions for removing impurities.

Characters.—Colorless, transparent, rhombic crystals, or a granular crystalline powder, without odor, very like Magnesium Sulphate (*see* p. 133), but having an astringent, metallic taste. *Solubility.*—In 0.53 part of water and in 0.2 part of boiling water; in about 3 parts of Glycerin; insoluble in Alcohol.

Impurities.—Lead, copper, arsenic, free acid, and zinc chloride.

Incompatibles.—Alkalies and other carbonates, lime water, lead acetate, silver nitrate, astringent vegetable infusions or decoctions, and milk.

Dose (emetic), **1 gm.; 15 gr.**

5. ZINCI CARBONAS PRÆCIPITATUS.—Precipitated Zinc Carbonate. $2(ZnCO_3)_2Zn(OH)_2? = 546.94?$. Hydrated Zinc Carbonate, which upon ignition should yield not less than 72 per cent. of Zinc Oxide ($ZnO = 80.78$).

Source.—Boil together solutions of Zinc Sulphate and Sodium Carbonate. $3ZnSO_4 + 3Na_2CO_3 + 2H_2O = 2(ZnCO_3)_2Zn(OH)_2 + 2CO_2 + 3Na_2SO_4$. Dry the precipitated Zinc Salt.

Characters.—An impalpable, white powder, of somewhat variable chemical composition, without odor or taste. Similar in constitution to Magnesium Carbonate. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water or Alcohol; completely soluble in diluted acids with copious effervescence; also soluble in Ammonia Water and in Ammonium Carbonate T. S.

Digitized by Google

IMPURITIES.—Copper, lead, arsenic, cadmium and free alkali.

Zinc Carbonate is rarely used except to make the Oxide and Acetate.

6. **ZINCI OXIDUM.**—Zinc Oxide. $ZnO = 80.78$. It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Zinc Oxide.

SOURCE.—Heat the precipitated Carbonate to redness in a crucible. $2(ZnCO_3)_2Zn(OH)_2 = 3ZnO + 3H_2O + CO_2$.

CHARACTERS.—A very fine, amorphous, white or yellowish-white powder, free from gritty particles, without odor or taste; it gradually absorbs Carbon Dioxide from the air. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water or Alcohol; completely soluble, without effervescence, in diluted acids; also in Ammonia Water and in Ammonium Carbonate T. S.

IMPURITIES.—The same as in the carbonate, with the addition of zinc sulphate and chloride.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Preparation.

Unguentum Zinci Oxidi.—Ointment of Zinc Oxide. *Synonym.*—Zinc Ointment. Zinc Oxide, 200; Benzoinated Lard, 800; melted together.

Unofficial Preparation.

Oleatum Zinci (U. S. P., 1890).—Oleate of Zinc. Zinc Oxide, 50; Oleic Acid, 950.

7. **ZINCI ACETAS.**—Zinc Acetate. $Zn(C_2H_3O_2)_2 + 2H_2O = 217.82$. It should contain in the uneffloresced condition not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Zinc Acetate, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Dissolve Zinc Oxide in Acetic Acid and water, and boil. $ZnO + 2HC_2H_3O_2 = Zn(C_2H_3O_2)_2 + H_2O$. Zinc Acetate crystallizes out.

CHARACTERS.—Soft, white, six-sided monoclinic plates, of a pearly lustre, having a faintly acetous odor, and in diluted solutions an astringent, metallic taste. *Solubility.*—In about 2.5 parts of water and 1.5 of boiling water; in 34 of Alcohol and in 0.6 part of boiling Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Those of the oxide.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The same as of the sulphate.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

8. **ZINCI BROMIDUM.** *See* Bromine.

9. **ZINCI IODIDUM.** *See* Iodine.

Digitized by Google

10. **ZINCI VALERAS.** *See* Valeriana.

11. **ZINCI PHOSPHIDUM.** *See* Phosphorus.

12. **ZINCI PHENOLSULPHONAS.** *See* Phenol.

13. **ZINCI STEARAS.** *See* Stearic Acid.

Action.

Astringent; mildly hæmostatic; irritant; emetic. The most active salts are the sulphate and acetate.

Uses.

The sulphate and acetate are used as astringent injections and applications in gonorrhœa, leucorrhœa, gleet, otitis, conjunctivitis, etc., and the others, in powder or ointment, are employed in a great variety of conditions where a mild astringent effect is desired. The ointment of zinc oxide is perhaps more widely used than any other in the treatment of acute skin diseases. Internally the sulphate is a serviceable emetic in narcotic and other poisoning, and it and the oxide are used in digestive derangements, diarrhœa, dysentery, etc. The oxide has been given for the night-sweats of phthisis and in various nervous diseases.

Toxicology.—The symptoms are those of gastro-intestinal irritation. *Treatment.*—Lime water, mucilaginous drinks, albumin. Emetics are seldom required on account of the prompt and copious vomiting usually caused by the salt.

III. HYDRARGYRUM.

Hg = 198.5.

1. **HYDRARGYRUM.** — Mercury. *Synonym.* — Quicksilver. It should contain not less than 99.9 per cent. of pure metallic Mercury, and should be kept in strong, well-stoppered bottles.

Source.—Cinnabar, the native Sulphide, is roasted or distilled with Lime; the volatile Mercury is condensed in suitable aludels.

Characters.—A shining, silver-white metal, without odor or taste, and easily divisible into small globules. Sp. gr. 13.585. *Solubility.*—

Digitized by Google

Insoluble in the ordinary solvents, but it dissolves in Sulphuric Acid when boiled with it, and is completely soluble in Nitric Acid.

IMPURITIES.—Foreign metals.

Preparations.

1. **Hydrargyrum cum Creta.**—Mercury with Chalk. *Synonym.*—Gray powder.

By trituration of Mercury, 38; Prepared Chalk, 57; Clarified honey, 10; with sufficient water to 100. By keeping, the Mercury is liable to become Mercuric Oxide, which makes the powder more active. *Strength.*—38 per cent. of Mercury.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

2. **Emplastrum Hydrargyri.**—Mercurial Plaster. Mercury, 30; Oleate of Mercury, 1; Hydrous Wool-Fat, 10; Lead Plaster to 100. *Strength.*—30 per cent. of Mercury.

3. **Massa Hydrargyri.**—Mass of Mercury. *Synonyms.*—Blue Mass, Blue Pill, Pilula Hydrargyri. Mercury, 33; Honey of Rose, 33; Glycyrrhiza, 10; Althæa, 15; Glycerin, 9. *Strength.*—33 per cent. of Mercury.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

4. **Unguentum Hydrargyri.**—Mercurial Ointment. *Synonym.*—Blue Ointment. Mercury, 500; Benzoinated Lard, 250; Prepared Suet, 230; Oleate of Mercury, 20. *Strength.*—50 per cent. of Mercury.

5. **Unguentum Hydrargyri Dilutum.**—Blue Ointment. Mercurial Ointment, 670; Petrolatum, 330.

Unofficial Preparation.

Emplastrum Ammoniaci cum Hydrargyro (U. S. P., 1890).—Ammoniac Plaster with Mercury. Mercury, 180; Oleate of Mercury, 8; an evaporated solution of Ammoniac, 720; in diluted Acetic Acid, 1000; and Lead Plaster a sufficient quantity to 1000. *Strength.*—18 per cent. of Mercury.

2. **HYDRARGYRI OXIDUM RUBRUM.**—Red Mercuric Oxide. $HgO = 214.38$. *Synonym.*—Red Precipitate. It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Red Mercuric Oxide, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, protected from light.

SOURCE.—Dissolve Mercury in diluted Nitric Acid. $3Hg + 8HNO_3 = 3Hg(NO_3)_2 + 2NO + 4H_2O$. Evaporate to dryness. Triturate the Mer-

Digitized by Google

curic Nitrate thus formed, with Mercury, and heat. $2Hg(NO_3)_2 + Hg_3 = 4HgO + 2N_2O_4$.

CHARACTERS.—Heavy, orange-red, crystalline scales, or a crystalline powder, having a somewhat metallic taste. *Solubility.*—Almost insoluble in water; insoluble in Alcohol; but completely soluble in diluted Hydrochloric or Nitric Acid.

IMPURITIES.—Mercuric nitrate, yellow mercuric oxide, chlorides, arsenic, foreign salts and heavy metals.

Preparation.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Rubri.—Ointment of Red Mercuric Oxide. *Synonym.*—Red Precipitate Ointment. Red Mercuric Oxide, 10; Water, 10; Hydrous Wool-Fat, 40; Petrolatum, 40.

3. **HYDRARGYRI OXIDUM FLAVUM.**—Yellow Mercuric Oxide. $HgO = 214.38$. It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Yellow Mercuric Oxide.

SOURCE.—Precipitate a solution of Corrosive Mercuric Chloride, 100; with Sodium Hydroxide, 40. $HgCl_2 + 2NaOH = HgO + 2NaCl + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—A light orange-yellow, amorphous, heavy, impalpable powder, having a somewhat metallic taste. It has the same composition as the Red Oxide, but is more crystalline.

IMPURITIES.—Red mercuric oxide and, in addition, the impurities mentioned under the latter salt.

Preparations.

1. **Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Flavi.**—Ointment of Yellow Mercuric Oxide. Yellow Mercuric Oxide, 10; Water, 10; Hydrous Wool-Fat, 40; Petrolatum, 40.

2. **Oleatum Hydrargyri.**—Oleate of Mercury. Yellow Mercuric Oxide, 25; Distilled Water, 25; Oleic Acid, to 100.

Oleate of Mercury is obtained in Unguentum Hydrargyri and Emplastrum Hydrargyri.

4. **HYDRARGYRI CHLORIDUM CORROSIVUM.**—Corrosive Mercuric Chloride. $HgCl_2 = 268.86$. *Synonyms.*—Corrosive Sublimate. Mercuric Bichloride. Corrosive Chloride of Mercury. Mercuric Chloride. It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Mercuric Chloride, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Heat a mixture of Mercuric Sulphate, Sodium Chloride, and Manganese Dioxide. $HgSO_4 + 2NaCl + MnO_2 = HgCl_2 + Na_2SO_4 +$

Digitized by Google

MnO_2. The Corrosive Chloride sublimes and is condensed. The object of the Manganese Dioxide is to prevent the formation of Mercurous Chloride by setting free Chlorine which will convert it into Mercuric Chloride.

CHARACTERS.—Heavy, colorless, rhombic crystals, or crystalline masses, having an acrid and persistent metallic taste. *Solubility.*—When in fine powder, in 13 parts of water and 2 of boiling water; in 3 parts of Alcohol and in 1.2 of boiling Alcohol; in about 14 parts of Glycerin.

IMPURITIES.—Arsenic and foreign salts and metals.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkalies and their carbonates, potassium iodide, lime water, tartar emetic, silver nitrate, lead acetate, albumin, soaps, vegetable preparations containing tannic acid, and in fact most substances.

Dose, 0.003 gm. (3 milligm.); $\frac{1}{20}$ gr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Lotio Hydrargyri Flava, B. P.—Yellow Mercurial Lotion. Corrosive Mercuric Chloride, 0.46 gm.; Lime Water, 100 c.c.

5. **HYDRARGYRI CHLORIDUM MITE.**—Mild Mercurous Chloride. $HgCl = 233.68$. *Synonyms.*—Calomel. Mild Chloride of Mercury. Subchloride of Mercury. Protochloride of Mercury. Mercurous Chloride. It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Mercurous Chloride, and should be kept in dark amber-colored bottles.

SOURCE.—Rub Mercury with Mercuric Sulphate to form Mercurous Sulphate, Hg_2SO_4. Add Sodium Chloride, and then heat, the Calomel sublimes, $Hg_2SO_4 + 2NaCl = 2HgCl + Na_2SO_4$.

CHARACTERS.—A white, impalpable powder, becoming yellowish-white on being triturated with strong pressure, and without odor or taste.

IMPURITIES.—Mercuric chloride, ammoniated mercury, arsenic, heavy metals, and foreign salts.

Dose (laxative), **0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.**; (alterative) **0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.**

Preparation.

Pilulæ Catharticæ Compositæ.—Compound Cathartic Pills. Mild Mercurous Chloride, 60; Compound Extract of Colocynth, 80; Resin of Jalap, 20; Gamboge, 15 gm.; Diluted Alcohol, a sufficient quantity, to make 1000 pills.

Dose, 2 pills.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations.

Pilulæ Antimonii Compositæ (U. S. P., 1890).—Compound Pills of Antimony. *Synonym.*—Plummer's Pills. Mild Mercurous Chloride, 4; Sulphurated Antimony, 4; Guaiac, 8 gm.; Castor Oil, a sufficient quantity to make 100 pills.

Dose, 1 to 3 pills.

Lotio Hydrargyri Nigra, B. P.—Black Mercurial Lotion. Calomel, 1; Glycerin, 8; Mucilage of Tragacanth, 20; Lime Water to 160.

6. **HYDRARGYRI IODIDUM RUBRUM.**—Red Mercuric Iodide. $HgI_2 = 450.30$. *Synonyms.*—Mercury Biniodide. Red Iodide of Mercury. Mercuric Iodide. It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Mercuric Iodide.

SOURCE.—Mix hot solutions of Corrosive Mercuric Chloride and Potassium Iodide. Filter and dry the precipitated Red Iodide. $HgCl_2 + 2KI = HgI_2 + 2KCl$.

CHARACTERS.—A scarlet-red, amorphous powder, odorless and tasteless. *Solubility.*—Almost insoluble in water; soluble in 116 parts of Alcohol, 85 of Ether, and 1340 of Chloroform; in 15 of boiling Alcohol; also in solutions of the soluble iodides, mercuric chloride, sodium thiosulphate, and hot solutions of the alkali chlorides.

IMPURITIES.—Chlorides and iodides and mercuric chloride.

Dose, 0.003 gm. (3 milligm.); $\frac{1}{20}$ gr.

Preparation.

Liquor Arseni et Hydrargyri Iodidi.—Solution of Arsenic and Mercuric Iodide. *Synonym.*—Donovan's Solution. Dissolve Arsenious Iodide, 10; and Red Mercuric Iodide, 10; in distilled water, 1000.

CHARACTERS.—A clear, pale-yellowish liquid, having a disagreeable, metallic taste. *Strength.*—1 per cent. of each Iodide.

Dose, 0.1 c.c.; 1½ ♏.

7. **HYDRARGYRI IODIDUM FLAVUM.**—$HgI = 324.40$. Yellow Mercurous Iodide. *Synonyms.*—Mercury Protiodide. Yellow or Green Mercury Iodide. Mercurous Iodide. It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Mercurous Iodide.

SOURCE.—By pouring a solution of Potassium Iodide, 16, in distilled water, 32, into a solution of Mercurous Nitrate, 40, in Nitric Acid, 6, and distilled water, 650. The precipitate is washed and dried. The Mercurous Nitrate is obtained from Mercury treated by a solution of Nitric Acid in distilled water, by filtration. $Hg(NO_3) + 2KI = 2HgI + KNO_3$.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—A bright yellow, amorphous powder, odorless and tasteless. *Solubility.*—Almost insoluble in water, and wholly insoluble in Alcohol or Ether.

IMPURITY.—Mercuric iodide.

Dose, 0.010 gm. (10 milligm.); ⅙ gr.

8. LIQUOR HYDRARGYRI NITRATIS.—Solution of Mercuric Nitrate. A liquid containing about 60 per cent. of Mercuric Nitrate, [$Hg(NO_3)_2 = 321.64$], together with about 11 per cent. of free Nitric Acid.

SOURCE.—Dissolve Red Mercuric Oxide, 40; in Nitric Acid, 45; with distilled water, 15, and heat.

CHARACTERS.—A clear, nearly colorless, heavy liquid, having a faint odor of Nitric Acid and a strongly acid reaction. Sp. gr. about 2.086.

IMPURITY.—Mercurous Nitrate.

9. UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI NITRATIS.—Ointment of Mercuric Nitrate. *Synonym.*—Citrine Ointment.

SOURCE.—Mix a hot solution of Mercury, 704 in Nitric Acid, 175; with Lard, 760.

CHARACTERS.—A lemon-yellow ointment.

10. HYDRARGYRUM AMMONIATUM.—Ammoniated Mercury. $HgNH_2Cl = 249.61$. *Synonyms.*—White Precipitate. Mercuric Ammonio-Chloride. It should contain not less than 78 nor more than 80 per cent. of Metallic Mercury.

SOURCE.—Mix solutions of Ammonia, 100; and Corrosive Mercuric Chloride, 100. $HgCl_2 + 2NH_4OH = NH_2HgCl + NH_4Cl + 2H_2O$. Filter and wash the precipitated Ammoniated Mercury.

CHARACTERS.—White, pulverulent pieces, or a white, amorphous powder, having an earthy, afterwards styptic and metallic taste. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water or Alcohol; readily soluble in warm Hydrochloric, Nitric or Acetic Acid, and in a cold solution of Ammonium Carbonate.

IMPURITIES.—Mercurous salt, carbonate, arsenic, heavy metals, and foreign salts.

Preparation.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Ammoniati.—Ointment of Ammoniated Mercury. *Synonym.*—White Precipitate Ointment. Ammoniated Mercury, 10; White Petrolatum, 50; Hydrous Wool-Fat, 40.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. Hydrargyri Cyanidum (U. S. P., 1890).—Mercuric Cyanide. $Hg(CN)_2 = 250.18$.

Digitized by Google

SOURCE.—By boiling pure Potassium Ferrocyanide with Mercuric Sulphate in water, and recrystallization from diluted Alcohol. $7HgSO_4 + 2K_4Fe(CN)_6 = Hg + 6Hg(CN)_2 + 4K_2SO_4 + Fe(SO_4)_3$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless or white prismatic crystals, odorless, having a bitter, metallic taste. *Solubility.*—In 12.8 parts of water and 15 parts of Alcohol.

Dose, .001 to .006 gm.; $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ gr.

2. HYDRARGYRI SUBSULPHAS FLAVUS (U. S. P., 1890).—Yellow Mercuric Subsulphate. $Hg(HgO)_2SO_4 = 722.61$. *Synonyms.*—Turpeth Mineral. Basic Mercuric Sulphate.

SOURCE.—By solution of Mercury, 100; Sulphuric Acid, 30; Nitric Acid, 25; water, a sufficient quantity; decantation, drying of the residue.

CHARACTERS.—A heavy, lemon-yellow powder, odorless and almost tasteless. *Solubility.*—In about 2000 parts of water; insoluble in Alcohol.

Dose, .12 to .24 gm.; 2 to 4 gr., as an emetic.

3. Ammonii et Hydrargyri Chloridum.—Ammonio-Mercuric Chloride. *Synonym.*—Sal Alembroth. A double Mercury and Ammonium Chloride.

SOURCE.—Mix 271 parts of Corrosive Mercuric Chloride with 107 of Ammonium Chloride, both in solution, and evaporate.

CHARACTERS.—Flattened rhombic prisms, freely soluble in water or glycerin. It contains one molecule of Corrosive Mercuric Chloride combined with two of Ammonium Chloride. .20 gm. (3 gr.) of Sal Alembroth contains .12 gm. (2 gr.) of Corrosive Mercuric Chloride. It is a very powerful antiseptic, but does not combine with albumin so readily as Corrosive Mercuric Chloride, and is therefore less irritating.

4. Hydrargyri Carbolas.—Mercuric Carbolate. $Hg(C_6H_5O)_2$.

SOURCE.—Obtained by mixing, with constant stirring, an alcoholic solution of Mercuric Chloride with an alcoholic solution of Phenol and Potassium Hydroxide, draining the yellowish-colored precipitate, washing with hot water acidulated with Acetic Acid, and recrystallizing from hot Alcohol.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless needles. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water and Cold Alcohol, but taken up by Hot Alcohol, by Ether, and by glacial Acetic Acid.

Dose, .02 to .03 gm.; ⅓ to ½ gr.

Digitized by Google

5. Hydrargyri Formamidas.—Mercuric Formamidate. A solution obtained by the action of Formamide upon Mercuric Oxide.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏, hypodermatically.

6. Hydrargyri Sulphidum Rubrum.—Mercuric Sulphide. *Synonym.*—Cinnabar. HgS = 230.33.

SOURCE.—Obtained by mixing 40 parts of Mercury with 8 parts of Sulphur (which preferably should first have been melted), and subliming the mass after it has become cold.

CHARACTERS.—Brilliant, dark-red, crystalline masses, or a fine, bright, scarlet powder, permanent in the air, odorless and tasteless. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water, Alcohol, Nitric or Hydrochloric Acids, or in dilute solutions of alkalies, but dissolved by Nitro-hydrochloric Acid, with separation of Sulphur.

7. Hydrargyri Tannas.—Mercurous Tannate.

SOURCE.—Obtained by precipitating concentrated solution of Tannic Acid and oxydulated Mercurous Nitrate.

CHARACTERS.—Dark-green powder or scales, odorless and tasteless, containing 50 per cent. of Mercury. It is incompatible with alkalies and their carbonates.

Dose, .06 to .12 gm.; 1 to 2 gr.

8. Hydrargyri et Zinci Cyanidum.—Mercury and Zinc Cyanide. *Synonym.*—Mercuro-Zinc Cyanide. This consists of one molecule of Mercuric Cyanide combined with four molecules of Zinc Cyanide.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless powder; entirely insoluble in water.

9. Hydrargyrum Colloidale.—Colloid Mercury. *Synonym.*—Hyrgol.

Dose, .09 to .18 gm.; 1½ to 3 gr.

ACTION OF MERCURY.

External.—Mercury and many of its salts are inert; the action of others varies from that of a mild stimulant to the effect of a powerful irritant and escharotic. Mercurial salts are germicidal, anti-parasitic, and anti-pruritic. They may be absorbed by the skin, and their vapor by the pulmonary mucous membrane. The corrosive chloride and other soluble salts of mercury are among the most important antiseptics that we possess.

Digitized by Google

Internal.—Given in sufficient amount, mercurials cause salivation, violent stomatitis, and gastro-enteritis. Small doses of the insoluble salts usually cause loose stools, without any griping or straining, and it is possible for very large doses of calomel to be taken without giving rise to any serious disturbance of the system, as only a small proportion of it is absorbed. The bichloride increases the biliary secretion, but it has not been shown that the other salts are cholagogues. Calomel and some other mercurials have more or less diuretic action. In acute mercurial poisoning, when death does not result in a few hours, anuria frequently occurs as the result of nephritis. Mercury is eliminated principally by the bowels, but also in the urine, saliva, perspiration and milk, and its excretion through the skin may induce various eruptions.

Uses.

Mercurials (especially the bichloride) are extensively used for antiseptic purposes in surgery and midwifery. The acid solution of mercuric nitrate is employed as a caustic for warts, chancroids, mucous patches, etc., and citrine and red precipitate ointments as stimulating applications to ulcers and sores. Mercurial ointments and washes are very serviceable in the treatment of parasitic affections and also in a variety of other skin diseases, as well as in ophthalmological practice. Internally, blue mass and calomel are largely employed as purgatives, and the latter is a good intestinal antiseptic. It is used in serous and other inflammations, and both it and the bichloride have been given in diphtheria. The most important use of mercury is the treatment of syphilis. In order to secure the best results in this disease it should be commenced early and continued for a considerable time after all symptoms have disappeared. In tertiary syphilis it is commonly combined with the iodides. *Modes of administration of mercurials:* By the mouth; endermatically; by inunction; hypodermatically; intravenous injection; fumigation; inhalation; baths.

Digitized by Google

Toxicology. Acute poisoning.—The symptoms are those of violent gastro-enteritis, with hæmatemesis and bloody stools. The urine becomes scanty and contains albumin, blood and casts. *Treatment.*—Prompt evacuation of the stomach, by the stomach-tube if possible; white of egg, milk and flour; tannic acid to protect the mucous membrane. *Chronic poisoning.*—Symptoms: Ptyalism; mercurial palsy; profound cachexia; in some cases ulceration or gangrene of the tongue, lips and cheeks. *Treatment.*—Promote elimination in every possible way; sulphur baths; hot baths; diuretics; potassium or sodium iodide; potassium chlorate as a mouth-wash. The bowels should be kept free, but if diarrhœa is present, opiates, which may also be called for to relieve pain, should be given.

3. Copper, Silver, Gold.

I. CUPRUM.

Cu = 63.16.

1. CUPRI SULPHAS.—Copper Sulphate. $CuSO_4 + 5H_2O = 247.85$. *Synonyms.*—Blue Vitriol. Bluestone. Cupric Sulphate. It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Copper Sulphate.

SOURCE.—Heat Copper and Sulphuric Acid together, and dissolve the soluble product in hot water and evaporate. $2Cu + 2H_2SO_4 = 2CuSO_4 + 2H_2$.

CHARACTERS.—Large, transparent, deep blue, triclinic crystals; odorless, of a nauseous, metallic taste. *Solubility.*—In about 2.2 parts of water and 0.5 part of boiling water; in 400 parts of Alcohol and 3.5 of Glycerin.

IMPURITIES.—Iron, aluminum and heavy metals.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkalies and their carbonates, lime water, mineral salts (except sulphates), iodides and most vegetable astringents.

Dose (astringent), **0.010 gm. (10 milligm.); ⅙ gr.;** (emetic) **0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.**

Copper Sulphate is used in preparing Trommer's and Fehling's tests for sugar.

Unofficial Preparation.

Oleatum Cupri.—Oleate of Copper.

SOURCE.—Add Oleate of Sodium to a saturated solution of Copper Sulphate, and wash the precipitate.

CHARACTERS.—A dark-green, waxy solid.

STRENGTH.—Five per cent.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Externally, somewhat corrosive in substance; in solution acts like zinc sulphate, but is more strongly astringent and antiseptic. Internally, emetic; more irritant than zinc sulphate. In large doses corrosive, causing violent vomiting and purging; in small doses markedly astringent. Copper is excreted in the intestinal secretions, bile, urine, saliva and milk, and is said to pass from the mother to the fœtus in utero.

Uses.

A mild and useful caustic; also employed to check slight hæmorrhages. Lotions of copper sulphate (which are more astringent) are used for the same purposes as those made with zinc sulphate. As an ointment it is applied in parasitic and other skin diseases. As an emetic, employed in the same class of cases as zinc sulphate. It is given in diarrhœa and dysentery, and sometimes as a substitute for arsenic in cutaneous and other affections.

Toxicology. Acute poisoning.—The matters vomited may be of a green tinge and afterwards contain blood; collapse, delirium, coma, convulsions and paralysis. *Treatment.*—Albumin, milk or magnesia; potassium ferrocyanide; empty the stomach and saturate the system with potassium iodide. *Chronic poisoning.*—Anæmia, wasting, dyspepsia, gastro-intestinal catarrh, pharyngeal and laryngeal catarrh with occasional hæmoptysis and aphonia, headache, tremors, vague pains, profuse secretion of sweat, which may be greenish in hue, green discoloration at the upper borders of the teeth. *Treatment.*—Diluted phosphoric acid; large quantities of milk; thorough daily evacuations of the bowels with magnesium or sodium sulphate.

II. ARGENTUM.

$Ag = 107.12$.

1. **ARGENTI NITRAS.**—Silver Nitrate. $AgNO_3 = 168.69$. *Synonym.*—Lunar caustic. It should contain not less than 99.9 per cent. of pure Silver Nitrate, and should be kept in dark amber-colored vials, protected from light.

Source.—Dissolve Silver in Nitric Acid with the aid of heat. Evaporate and crystallize. $6HNO_3 + 3Ag_2 = 6AgNO_3 + 3H_2$.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, tabular, rhombic crystals, becoming gray or grayish-black on exposure to light in the presence of organic matter; without odor, but having a bitter, caustic and strongly metallic taste. *Solubility.*—In 0.54 part of water and 0.1 part of boiling water; and in 24 parts of Alcohol and in 5 of boiling Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Copper, lead and foreign salts.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkalies and their carbonates, chlorides, acids (except nitric and acetic), potassium iodide, solutions of arsenic and astringent infusions.

Dose, 0.010 gm. (10 milligm.); ⅙ gr.

Preparations.

1. **Argenti Nitras Mitigatus** (Argenti Nitras Dilutus, U. S. P., 1890). — Mitigated Silver Nitrate. *Synonym.* — Mitigated caustic. Diluted Silver Nitrate. It should contain not less than 33.3 per cent. of pure Silver Nitrate.

SOURCE.—It is a mixture made by fusing together Silver Nitrate, 30, and Potassium Nitrate, 60. The product is poured into moulds.

CHARACTERS.—A white, hard solid, generally in the form of pencils or cones of a finely granular fracture, becoming gray or grayish-black on exposure to light in the presence of organic matter; odorless, having a caustic, metallic taste, and neutral to litmus paper.

2. **Argenti Nitras Fusus.**—Moulded Silver Nitrate. *Synonyms.*—Lunar caustic. Lapis infernalis. Argenti Nitras Induratus. It should contain not less than 94.8 per cent. of pure Silver Nitrate.

SOURCE.—By melting Silver Nitrate, 100; Hydrochloric Acid, 4; cooling in moulds.

CHARACTERS.—A white, hard solid, generally in the form of pencils of a fibrous fracture, becoming gray or grayish-black on exposure to light in the presence of organic matter.

2. **ARGENTI OXIDUM.**—Silver Oxide. $Ag_2O = 230.12$. It should contain 99.8 per cent. of pure Silver Oxide, and should be kept in dark amber-colored vials.

SOURCE.—Shake a solution of Silver Nitrate with a solution of Potassa and wash the precipitate. $2AgNO_3 + 2KOH = Ag_2O + KNO_3 + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—A heavy, dark, brownish-black powder, having a metal-

Digitized by Google

lic taste. *Solubility.*—Slightly in water; insoluble in Alcohol; completely soluble in Nitric Acid.

IMPURITIES.—The carbonate and chloride and the impurities of Silver Nitrate.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Chlorides and organic substances, especially creosote, for it rapidly oxidizes them and forms explosive compounds.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

3. **ARGENTI CYANIDUM.**—Silver Cyanide. $AgCN = 132.96$. It should contain not less than 99.9 per cent. of pure Silver Cyanide, and should be kept in dark amber-colored vials.

SOURCE.—From Potassium Cyanide, which reacts with Silver Nitrate, producing the precipitate of Silver Cyanide. $KCn + AgNO_3 = AgCN + KNO_3$.

CHARACTERS.—A white powder, odorless and tasteless, permanent in dry air, but gradually turning brown on exposure to light. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water or Alcohol; soluble in Ammonia Water, Sodium Thiosulphate T. S. and Potassium Cyanide T. S., and in boiling Nitric Acid with evolution of Hydrocyanic Acid.

Silver Cyanide is used to prepare extemporaneously Acidum Hydrocyanicum Dilutum.

Dose, 0.002 gm. (2 milligm.); $\frac{1}{30}$ gr.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. **Argenti Iodidum** (U. S. P., 1890).—Silver Iodide. $AgI = 233.02$.

SOURCE.—From Silver Nitrate and Potassium Iodide, washing and drying the precipitate. $AgNO_3 + KI = AgI + KNO_3$.

CHARACTERS.—A heavy, amorphous, light-yellowish powder, without odor and taste. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water and Alcohol.

Dose, .015 to .06 gm.; ¼ to 1 gr.

2. **Argenti Citras.**—Silver Citrate. *Synonym.*—Itrol. $Ag_3C_6H_5O_7$. A fine, light, odorless powder, not readily soluble in water.

3. **Argenti Lactas.**—Silver Lactate. *Synonym.*—Actol. $AgC_3H_5O_3$. A colorless, odorless and tasteless powder, which coagulates albumin and is soluble in 20 parts of water.

4. **Argenti Fluoridum.**—Silver Fluoride (Tachiol). AgFl. The anhydrous salt is a yellowish-brown powder, becoming darker when kept, which is freely soluble in water. The hy-

Digitized by Google

drous salt forms very deliquescent and easily decomposed crystals which, in consequence of loss of water, become coated with a yellowish-brown layer. Silver Fluoride is stated to possess extraordinarily powerful antiseptic properties.

5. **Argenti et Sodii Hyposulphis.**—Silver and Sodium Hyposulphite. A fine powder freely soluble in water, which does not coagulate albumin and does not discolor the skin or the clothing.

Dose, .03 to .20 gm.; ½ to 3 gr.

6. **Argentaminum.**—Argentamine. A solution of Silver Phosphate in Ethylene Diamine. It is a clear, strongly alkaline liquid, sp. gr. 0.970, which does not precipitate albumin.

7. **Argentum Colloidale.**—Colloid Silver. *Synonyms.*—Soluble Silver. Collargol.

SOURCE.—Obtained by pouring into 100 c.c. of a 10 per cent. Silver Nitrate solution, with stirring, a mixture of 30 gm. Ferrous Sulphate dissolved in 100 c.c. of water and 36 gm. crystallized Sodium Citrate dissolved in 140 c.c. of water. After allowing the precipitate to settle, the supernatant liquid is poured off, the precipitate dissolved in water, and again precipitated with absolute alcohol.

CHARACTERS.—When dried, it is a bluish- or green-colored mass, which dissolves in water with a deep red color, but is precipitated from its solution by the addition of salt solutions. It contains 97.2 per cent. of silver.

Dose, .01 gm.; ⅙ gr.

8. **Argoninum.**—Argonin. *Synonym.*—Silver Caseinate.

SOURCE.—Obtained by mixing a solution of a sodium compound of Casein with Silver Nitrate, and precipitating with alcohol.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless powder, neutral in reaction. *Solubility.*—Readily soluble in warm or albuminous water, with difficulty in cold water.

9. **Argyrol.**—Argyrol. *Synonym.*—Silver Vitellin.

SOURCE.—Gliadin, one of the proteids of wheat, is extracted and purified and heated for three hours under pressure in an autoclave with diluted hydrochloric acid. To a salt solution of the product thus obtained (which is a proteid corresponding in character to the vitellin group), a concentrated solution of Sil-

Digitized by Google

ver Nitrate is gradually added until precipitation no longer occurs; the supernatant fluid is decanted, and the precipitate filtered and dried *in vacuo*.

CHARACTERS.—A dark-brown powder, containing 30 per cent. of silver, which does not precipitate albumin or sodium chloride. *Solubility.*—It is freely and completely soluble in a small volume of water.

Dose, .30 to .60 gm.; 5 to 10 gr.

10. **Larginum.**—Largin. A silver compound with albumin, containing 11.2 per cent. of silver.

11. **Protargol.**—Protargol. A compound consisting of 8.3 per cent. of silver combined with Protein.

CHARACTERS.—A yellow powder, readily soluble in water.

ACTION.

Astringent; hæmostatic; antiseptic; more irritant and corrosive than lead salts. The solid nitrate causes an eschar. Internally silver salts appear to have no astringent action. Pigmentation of the skin and mucous membranes (argyria) is caused by administration for prolonged periods, and by the long-continued application of silver nitrate to the eye, nose or throat. The nitrate is a gastro-intestinal irritant and corrosive.

USES.

Silver foil is employed as a surgical dressing. The nitrate is in constant use as a superficial caustic. Solutions of this salt are used in gonorrhœa and gleet, for the prevention of bedsores, in ophthalmological practice, etc. Various unofficial preperations of silver are also employed for the same purposes. Colloidal silver has been successfully applied by inunction for chronic furunculosis, phlebitis and other septic processes. Silver nitrate is given by the mouth in gastric ulcer, gastritis and diarrhœa, and by injection in dysentery, and ulcerations of the lower bowel. Colloidal silver has been used internally in osteomyelitis, so-called gonorrhœal rheumatism, puerperal fever, cerebro-spinal meningitis, and other diseases.

Toxicology.—Sodium chloride solution; milk; opiates to relieve pain.

Digitized by Google

III. AURUM.

Au = 195.7.

AURI ET SODII CHLORIDUM.—Gold and Sodium Chloride. A mixture of equal parts by weight of dry Gold Chloride ($AuCl_3 = 301.24$) and dry Sodium Chloride ($NaCl = 58.06$), containing not less than 30 per cent. of metallic Gold. It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored vials.

CHARACTERS.—An orange yellow powder, odorless, having a saline and metallic taste, and a slightly acid reaction. *Solubility.*—Very soluble in water, and at least one-half should be soluble in cold Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Free hydrochloric acid and metallic impurities.

Dose, 0.005 gm. (5 milligm.); $\frac{1}{10}$ gr.

ACTION.

Small doses promote appetite and digestion, stimulate the functions of the brain, and have an aphrodisiac effect. Full doses cause nausea and vomiting, and poisoning by larger amounts resembles that by corrosive mercuric chloride.

USES.

Irritative dyspepsia; gastro-intestinal catarrh; ovaritis; hepatic sclerosis; granular kidney; tertiary syphilis.

GROUP III.

The Earth Metals: Aluminum, Cerium.

I. ALUMINUM.

Al = 226.9.

1. ALUMEN.—Alum. $AlK(SO_4)_2 + 12H_2O = 471.02$. *Synonyms.*—Aluminum and Potassium Sulphate. Potassium Alum.

SOURCE.—Made from Alum Slate or Shale (a mixture of Aluminum Silicate and Iron Sulphide) by roasting and exposing to the air. By lixiviating the heaps with water, Sulphuric Acid, Aluminum and Iron Sulphates are obtained in solution. This solution is concentrated, and while hot mixed with Potassium Chloride, which, reacting upon the Ferric Sulphate, yields Potassium Sulphate and Ferric Chloride, while

Digitized by Google

the Alum separates on cooling as a crystalline powder. It is then purified by one or two recrystallizations. Also by making an Aluminum Sulphate from $Al(OH)_3$, the by-product in the manufacture of Soda from Cryolite.

CHARACTERS.—Large, colorless, octahedral crystals, sometimes modified by cubes, or in crystalline fragments, without odor, but having a sweetish and strongly astringent taste. *Solubility.*—In 9 parts of water and in 0.3 part of boiling water; insoluble in Alcohol, but freely soluble in warm Glycerin.

IMPURITIES.—Iron, ammonium alum, and heavy metals.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkalies, lime, lead, mercury, and iron salts, tartrates and tannic acid.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Preparation.

Alumen Exsiccatum.—Dried Alum. *Synonyms.*—Alumen Ustum. Burnt Alum. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure anhydrous Aluminum and Potassium Sulphate.

SOURCE.—Heat 100 parts of Alum with moderate heat till aqueous vapor ceases to be disengaged, and it is reduced to 55 parts.

CHARACTERS.—A white, granular powder, without odor, possessing a sweetish, astringent taste, and attracting moisture from the air. *Solubility.*—Slowly but completely soluble in 17 parts of water, and quickly soluble in 1.4 of boiling water.

2. **ALUMINI HYDROXIDUM** (Alumini Hydras, U. S. P., 1890).—Aluminum Hydroxide. $Al(OH)_3 = 77.54$. *Synonyms.*—Aluminum Hydrate. Hydrated Alumina. It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Aluminum Hydroxide.

SOURCE.—By separate solution of Alum, 100, and Monohydrated Sodium Carbonate, 43, in water, and heat. Mix the hot solutions, wash the precipitate with hot water, dry and reduce to a fine powder.

CHARACTERS.—A white, light amorphous powder, odorless and tasteless, permanent in dry air. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water or Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—The sulphate, iron, alkali salts, and heavy metals.

3. **ALUMINI SULPHAS.**—Aluminum Sulphate. $Al_2(SO_4)_3 + 16 H_2O = 625.93$. It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of the pure salt.

SOURCE.—Aluminum Hydroxide, $Al(OH)_3$, a by-product in the manufacture of Soda from Cyrolite, is dissolved in diluted Sulphuric Acid; the solution is filtered and evaporated to dryness.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—A white, crystalline powder, or shining plates, or crystalline fragments, without odor, having a sweetish and afterwards astringent taste. *Solubility.*—In 1 part of water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Iron, ammonia, free acid, and heavy metals.

Unofficial Preparation.

Alumnol. — Alumnol. *Synonym.* — Aluminum Naphthol-Sulphonate.

CHARACTERS.—An Aluminum Salt of Naphthol-Sulphonic Acid. It occurs as a colorless powder, not hygroscopic, readily soluble in cold water and Glycerin, and slightly soluble in Alcohol. It precipitates Albumin and Gelatin, but the precipitate is soluble in an excess of Ether.

ACTION.

Irritant; antiseptic; astringent; hæmostatic; emetic.

USES.

Alum, in powder, solution, or ointment, is in general use as a local astringent and styptic. It is a good emetic, especially for children. As an internal astringent and hæmostatic it is not as a rule as efficient as some other agents, but in the form of alum whey often serves a useful purpose. Alum is one of the best of all remedies in the treatment of lead colic.

KAOLINUM.—Kaolin.

SOURCE.—A native Aluminum Silicate, consisting largely of the pure silicate ($H_2Al_2Si_2O_8 + H_2O = 257.12$), powdered and freed from gritty particles by elutriation.

CHARACTERS.—A soft, white or yellowish-white powder or lumps, odorless, and having an earthy or clay-like taste. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water and in cold dilute solutions of the acids and alkali hydroxides.

IMPURITY.—Iron.

Preparation.

Cataplasma Kaolini.—Cataplasm of Kaolin.

Kaolin, 662; Boric Acid, 45; Thymol, 0.5; Methyl Salicylate, 2; Oil of Peppermint, 0.5; Glycerin, 290. Heat the Kaolin in a suitable vessel at 100° C. (212° F.), with occasional stirring, for one hour; mix it intimately with the Boric Acid, and then

Digitized by Google

incorporate the mixture thoroughly with the Glycerin; finally add the Thymol, which has been dissolved in the Methyl Salicylate, and the Oil of Peppermint, and make a homogeneous mass.

Action.

Emollient; desiccant. It has the power in a pronounced degree of clarifying and decolorizing oils.

Uses.

As a dusting powder for inflamed surfaces and irritable conditions of the skin; as a basis for making pills of substances in which chemical reaction would ordinarily take place; with glycerin as a substitute for poultices; for clarifying oils, as well as wine, beer, honey, syrups, etc.

II. CERIUM.

Ce = 139.2.

CERII OXALAS.—Cerium Oxalate. *Synonym.*—Cerous Oxalate.

Source.—It consists chiefly of a mixture of Cerium, Didymium, Praseodymium and Lanthanum Oxalates, and other rare earths of this group. Many specimens do not contain more than 60 per cent. of pure Cerium Oxalate. The powdered mineral is heated with concentrated Sulphuric Acid, ignited, then dissolved in dilute Nitric Acid and treated with Hydrogen Sulphide to remove copper; the calcium salt is held in solution by a little Hydrochloric Acid, and the cerite metals are precipitated as oxalates by Oxalic Acid. It is purified by calcination and solution, reduced to a cerous salt and precipitated by Oxalic Acid.

Characters.—A fine, white granular powder, without odor or taste. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water, Alcohol or Ether; soluble in hot diluted Sulphuric or Hydrochloric Acid.

Impurities.—Aluminum, zinc, arsenic, carbonates and heavy metals. **Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.**

Action.

Very little is known of its action, but, injected into the circulation, it is said to induce gastro-intestinal and renal irritation or inflammation.

Digitized by Google

USES.

To control vomiting and cough and in chronic diarrhœa.

GROUP IV.

Lead, Bismuth, Chromium, Manganese.

I. PLUMBUM.

Pb = 205.35.

1. **PLUMBI OXIDUM.**—Lead Oxide. PbO = 221.23. *Synonym.*—Litharge. It should contain not less than 96 per cent. of pure Lead Oxide, and should be kept in well-closed vessels.

SOURCE.—Made by roasting Lead in air.

CHARACTERS.—A heavy, yellowish or reddish-yellow powder, or minute scales, without odor or taste. *Solubility.*—Almost insoluble in water, to which, however, it imparts a faintly alkaline reaction; insoluble in Alcohol, but soluble in Acetic or diluted Nitric Acid, and in warm solutions of the fixed alkali hydroxides.

IMPURITIES.—Copper, iron, carbonates, silicates and barium sulphate.

Lead Oxide is used to make Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis.

2. **PLUMBI ACETAS.**—Lead Acetate. $Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2 + 3H_2O$ = 376.15. *Synonym.*—Sugar of Lead. It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Lead Acetate, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Metallic Lead is dissolved, in the presence of air, in Acetic Acid. $PbO + 2C_2H_4O_2 + 2H_2O = Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2 + 3H_2O$. To obtain well-defined crystals the solution must have a distinctly acid reaction.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, shining, transparent, monoclinic prisms or plates, or heavy, white, crystalline masses, or granular crystals, having a faintly acetous odor, and a sweetish, astringent, afterwards metallic taste. Efflorescent, and absorbing Carbon Dioxide, on exposure to the air. *Solubility.*—In 2 parts of water and in 0.5 part of boiling water; in 30 parts of Alcohol and in one part of boiling Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Lead carbonate, iron, copper, zinc, salts of the alkali metals, and those of magnesium, calcium, zinc and iron.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Hard water, mineral acids and salts, alkalies, lime water, potassium iodide, vegetable astringents, preparations of opium, and albuminous liquids.

Digitized by Google

Preparations.

1. **Emplastrum Plumbi.**—Lead Plaster. *Synonym.*—Diachylon Plaster. Lead Acetate, 60, is dissolved in hot water, 250, and the solution filtered, with constant stirring, into a solution of Soap, 100, in hot water, 350. When the precipitate has subsided, the liquid is decanted and the precipitate washed thoroughly with hot water. Transfer the mass to a warm slab, kneading it thoroughly to keep it free from water; finally roll the plaster into cylindrical forms and wrap them in paraffined paper.

2. **Emplastrum Adhæsivum.**—Adhesive Plaster. Rubber, 20; Petrolatum, 20; Lead Plaster, 960.

Adhesive Plaster is contained in Emplastrum Belladonnæ, Capsici and Opii.

3. **Unguentum Diachylon.** — Diachylon Ointment. Lead Plaster, 50; Tincture of Benzoin, 10; Olive Oil, 50.

Lead Plaster is contained also in Emplastrum Hydrargyri and Saponis.

Preparations made from the Acetate in which Lead exists as the **SUBACETATE,** approximately $Pb_2O(C_2H_3O_2)_2 = 543.74$.

1. **Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis.**—Solution of Lead Subacetate. *Synonym.*—Goulard's Extract. Lead Acetate, 180, and Lead Oxide, 110, are boiled together in distilled water, to make 1000. An aqueous liquid containing at least 25 per cent. of Lead Subacetate.

2. **Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus.**—Diluted Solution of Lead Subacetate. *Synonym.*—Lead Water. Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis, 40; distilled water to 1000. An aqueous liquid containing about 1 per cent. of Lead Subacetate.

3. **Ceratum Plumbi Subacetatis.**—Cerate of Lead Subacetate. *Synonym.*—Goulard's Cerate. Solution of Lead Subacetate, 20; Wool-Fat, 20; Paraffin, 20; White Petrolatum, 38; Camphor, 2.

3. **PLUMBI NITRAS.**—Lead Nitrate. $Pb(NO_3)_2 = 328.49$. It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Lead Nitrate $[(NO_2O)_2Pb]$, and should be kept in well-closed vessels.

SOURCE.—Dissolve Lead in warm diluted Nitric Acid.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, octahedral crystals, or white,

Digitized by Google

nearly opaque crystals; without odor, and having a sweetish, astringent, afterwards metallic taste. *Solubility.*—In 1.85 parts of water and in 0.75 part of boiling water; almost insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—The same as those of the Acetate.

Ledoyen's Disinfecting Fluid is Lead Nitrate, 1; dissolved in water, 8 parts.

4. **PLUMBI IODIDUM.**—Lead Iodide. $PbI_2 = 457.15$. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Lead Iodide, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, protected from light.

SOURCE.—Mix solutions of Lead Nitrate and Potassium Iodide and dry the precipitate. $Pb(NO_3)_2 + 2KI = 2KNO_3 + PbI_2$.

CHARACTERS.—A heavy, bright-yellow powder, without odor or taste. *Solubility.*—In about 1300 parts of water and about 200 parts of boiling water; very slightly in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Lead acetate and nitrate, and soluble foreign salts.

Unofficial Preparations.

Unguentum Plumbi Iodidi (U. S. P., 1890).—Ointment of Lead Iodide. Lead Iodide, 10; Benzoinated Lard, 90.

PLUMBI CARBONAS (U. S. P., 1890).—Lead Carbonate. A mixture of Carbonate and Hydrate. $(PbCO_3)_2Pb(OH)_2 = 768.91$. *Synonym.*—White Lead.

SOURCE.—Expose Lead to the vapor of Acetic Acid and to air charged with Carbon Dioxide. $6Pb + 6HC_2H_3O_2 + 3O_2 + 2CO_2 = (PbCO_3)_2 \cdot Pb(OH)_2 + 2H_2O + Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2$.

CHARACTERS.—A heavy, white, opaque powder, or a pulverulent mass, without odor or taste.

IMPURITY.—Lime.

Preparation.

Unguentum Plumbi Carbonatis (U. S. P., 1890).—Ointment of Lead Carbonate. Lead Carbonate, 10; Benzoinated Lard, 90.

ACTION.

Externally, lead salts are astringent and sedative; internally they act as astringents and in large doses as gastro-intestinal irritants. Lead is excreted in the intestinal secretions, urine, bile, saliva and milk and probably by the glands of the skin. Chronic lead-poisoning is characterized by constipation, anæmia, intestinal colic, muscular paralysis from neuritis, especially wrist-drop

Digitized by Google

or "painter's palsy," a dark line at the base of the teeth, known as Burton's line, arthralgia and nephritis, and sometimes by cerebral lesions, amblyopia, and degenerative changes in the anterior columns of the spinal cord.

Uses.

Lead salts, in the form of lotions and ointments, are employed in a great variety of local inflammations, as well as many skin diseases, and lead iodide ointment is a useful resolvent. Lead plaster is excellent for preventing bed-sores and as a basis for other plasters, and is used by surgeons to protect parts of the body exposed to chafing by splints or other apparatus. Internally, lead acetate is given for hæmoptysis, hæmatemesis, gastric catarrh, and intestinal disorders, and is also employed by enema and suppository for rectal hæmorrhage and dysentery.

Toxicology. Acute poisoning.—Give emetics or wash out the stomach; sodium or magnesium sulphate; stimulants and warmth to combat collapse. *Chronic poisoning.*—Potassium iodide, saline purgatives, diuretics and hot baths, for promoting elimination, and general measures to improve the nutrition and strength. For the various effects of lead in the system special treatment is required, as alum or opiates to relieve the colic or arthralgia, and strychnine, electricity and massage for the paralysis.

II. BISMUTHUM.

$Bi = 206.9$.

1. **BISMUTHI SUBCARBONAS.**—Bismuth Subcarbonate, approximately $(BiO)_2, CO_3 = 505.11$. It should yield not less than 90 per cent. of pure Bismuth Oxide.

Source.—Dissolve Purified Bismuth in Nitric Acid and water, decant and filter, mix with Ammonia Water; the precipitate is washed and dissolved in Nitric Acid, and poured into a solution of Sodium Carbonate, the resulting precipitate is collected and washed. The final reaction is $2Bi(NO_3)_3 + 3Na_2CO_3 + H_2O = (BiO)_2, CO_3 + H_2O + 6NaNO_3 + 2CO_2$. The precipitated Carbonate is separated by filtration.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—A white or pale yellowish-white powder, of somewhat varying chemical composition, odorless and tasteless. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water or Alcohol, but completely soluble in Nitric or Hydrochloric Acid, with copious efflorescence.

IMPURITIES.—Lead, arsenic, copper, silver, the sulphate and subnitrate, chlorides, alkalies, alkaline earths, and tellurium, the last giving an alliaceous odor to the breath.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

2. **BISMUTH SUBNITRAS.**—Bismuth Subnitrate, approximately $Bi(OH)_2NO_3 = 302.23$. *Synonym.*—Bismuthyl Nitrate. It should yield not less than 62 nor more than 64 per cent. of pure Bismuth Oxide.

SOURCE.—Dissolve Purified Bismuth in Nitric Acid and water, concentrate by evaporation, pour in more water, and stir thoroughly, wash and dry the precipitated Subnitrate. $Bi_2 + 6HNO_3 = 2Bi(NO_3)_3 + 3H_2$ and $Bi(NO_3)_3 + H_2O = BiONO_3 + 2HNO_3$.

CHARACTERS.—A heavy, white powder, of somewhat varying chemical composition, odorless and almost tasteless. *Solubility.*—Almost insoluble in water and insoluble in Alcohol; readily in Nitric or Hydrochloric Acid.

IMPURITIES.—As of the subcarbonate.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Bismuth subnitrate is used to prepare Neylander's test for glucose in urine.

3. **BISMUTHI CITRAS.**—Bismuth Citrate. $BiC_6H_5O_7 = 394.52$. It should contain not less than 58 nor more than 60 per cent. of pure Bismuth Oxide.

SOURCE.—Boil Bismuth Subnitrate, 100; in Citric Acid, 70; dissolved in sufficient water. Wash the Precipitate and dry. $BiONO_3 + H_3C_6H_5O_7 + H_2O = BiC_6H_5O_7 + NO_4 + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—A white, amorphous micro-crystalline powder. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water or Alcohol; soluble in Ammonia Water and in solutions of alkali citrates.

IMPURITIES.—As of the subcarbonate.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

Preparation.

Bismuthi et Ammonii Citras.—Bismuth and Ammonium Citrate. *Synonyms.*—Ammonio-Bismuth Citrate. Bismuth Ammonio-Citrate.

SOURCE.—Mix Bismuth Citrate, 100; with distilled water to

Digitized by Google

make a paste, heat, add Ammonia Water to make a solution, filter, evaporate, and dry on plates of glass.

CHARACTERS.—Shining, pearly or translucent scales, of a slightly acidulous and metallic taste. *Solubility.*—Very soluble in water; sparingly soluble in Alcohol.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

4. BISMUTHI SUBGALLAS.—Bismuth Subgallate. $Bi(OH)_2C_7H_5O_6 = 408.43$. *Synonym.*—Dermatol. It should yield not less than 52 nor more than 57 per cent. of pure Bismuth Oxide.

SOURCE.—Normal Bismuth Nitrate is dissolved in Glacial Acetic Acid and water is added; with this is mixed a solution of Gallic Acid in warm water. Then allow the precipitate to subside; decant; wash by decantation with warm water until the washings no longer show an acid reaction; dry at 100° C. (212° F.), and rub to powder.

CHARACTERS.—An amorphous, bright yellow powder, somewhat variable in chemical composition and without odor or taste. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water, Alcohol or Ether; readily soluble, with decomposition, in Hydrochloric, Nitric and Sulphuric Acids, if these be heated.

IMPURITIES.—Free gallic acid and the nitrate. Other impurities as of the subcarbonate.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

5. BISMUTHI SUBSALICYLAS.—Bismuth Subsalicylate. $Bi(OH)_2C_7H_5O_3 = 376.67$. It should yield not less than 62 nor more than 64 per cent. of pure Bismuth Oxide.

SOURCE.—It is prepared by diluting a Glycerin solution of crystallized Bismuthous Nitrate with water, and decomposing this with a concentrated aqueous solution of Sodium Salicylate; the precipitate is well washed with hot water and carefully dried.

CHARACTERS.—A white, or nearly white, amorphous or crystalline powder, odorless and tasteless. *Solubility.*—Almost insoluble in water; upon prolonged boiling with water a portion of the Salicylic Acid passes into solution, with the formation of a more basic Bismuth Salicylate.

IMPURITIES.—Nitrates and free salicylic acid. Other impurities as of the subcarbonate.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. Bismuthi Benzoas.—Bismuth Benzoate. *See* Benzoic Acid.

Digitized by Google

2. Bismuthi Naphtholas.—Bismuth Naphtholate. *Synonyms.*—Beta-Naphthol Bismuth. Orphol. $(C_{10}H_7O)_3Bi + 3H_2O$. A neutral, light brown, non-irritant powder, nearly odorless and tasteless, and insoluble in water.

Dose, .30 to 2.00 gm.; 5 to 20 gr.

3. Bismuthi Oxidum.—Bismuth Oxide. Bismuth Trioxide. $Bi_2O_3 = 461.64$.

SOURCE.—Obtained by mixing 120 gm. (4 oz.) Bismuth Subnitrate and 500 c.c. (1 pint) solution of Sodium Hydroxide; then boiling for five minutes, decanting the liquid, and washing the precipitate with distilled water.

CHARACTERS.—A tasteless and odorless powder of a dull yellow-lemon color. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water, but soluble in Nitric Acid mixed with half its volume of water.

Dose, .30 to 1.20 gm.; 5 to 20 gr.

4. Bismuthi Oxyiodidum.—Bismuth Oxyiodide.—*Synonyms.*—Red Bismuth Oxyiodide. Bismuth Subiodide. Bi·OI. It is a powder of a light yellowish-red color, and is obtained from Iodine, Bismuth Subnitrate, Nitric Acid, Hydrogen Sulphide, Solution of Sodium Hydroxide, and Water.

Dose, .30 to .60 gm.; 5 to 10 gr.

5. Bismuthi Phenolas. — Bismuth Phenolate. $Bi(OH)_2(C_6H_5O)$. *Synonyms.*—Phenol-Bismuth. Bismuth Carbolate. A white, neutral powder, almost odorless and tasteless, and containing, it is asserted, 80 per cent. of Bismuth in chemical combination with 19 per cent. of Phenol.

Dose, 0.5 to 2 gm.; 7½ to 30 gr.

6. Bismuthi Tetra-iodophenol-phthaleinas.—Bismuth Tetra-iodophenol-phthaleinate. $(C_6H_2I_2OH)_2C_8H_7O_2)_3Bi_2$. *Synonym.*—Eudoxin. A Bismuth salt of Nosophen (obtained by the action of Iodine on solutions of Phenolphthalein) which occurs as a reddish-yellow, tasteless, odorless powder, insoluble in water, and decomposed by alkalies into Bismuth Oxide and the soluble Soda salt of Tetra-iodophenol-phthalein. It contains 52.9 per cent. of Iodine and 14.5 per cent. of Bismuth.

Dose, 0.03 to 0.5 gm.; ½ to 8 gr.

7. Bismuthi Tribromophenolas.—Bismuthi Tribromophenolate. *Synonym.* — Xeroform. $(C_6H_2Br_3O)_2BiOH + Bi_2O_3$. A yellowish-green, insoluble, nearly odorless and tasteless powder, said to be a chemical combination of equal amounts of Bismuth

Digitized by Google

and Tribromophenol, and containing about 50 per cent. of Bismuth Oxide.

Dose, 0.5 to 1 gm.; 8 to 15 gr.

Action.

On raw surfaces bismuth salts are antiseptic and mildly astringent, but it is possible for a sufficient quantity of bismuth to be absorbed to induce toxic symptoms, such as acute stomatitis with ulceration and a peculiar blackish discoloration of the mucous membrane, nausea, vomiting, diarrhœa and albuminuria. Taken by the mouth they cause more or less constipation and blacken the stools, and also have some antiseptic effect.

Uses.

Bismuth salts, as dusting powders and in ointments, are used for excoriated surfaces, wounds, etc., and in the treatment of skin diseases. The subnitrate, snuffed into the nostrils, is employed in coryza and simple ozæna and as a topical application in aphthous or nursing sore mouth, mercurial ptyalism, chronic conjunctivitis, and granular lids, and ulcers of the rectum. Internally bismuth salts are useful in gastralgia, vomiting, gastritis and diarrhœa, and as intestinal antiseptics.

III. CHROMIUM.

Cr. = 51.7.

1. CHROMII TRIOXIDUM (Acidum Chromicum, U. S. P., 1890). —Chromium Trioxide. $CrO_3 = 99.34$. *Synonyms.*—Chromic Anhydride. Chromic Acid. It should contain not less than 90 per cent. of pure Chromium Trioxide. It should be kept in glass-stoppered bottles, and, on account of the danger of accident, great caution should be observed to avoid bringing it in contact with organic substances, such as Cork, Tannic Acid, Sugar, Alcohol and Collodion.

Source.—Dissolve Potassium Dichromate in Sulphuric Acid and water, decant from the Acid Potassium Sulphate, heat with more Sulphuric Acid, cool and crystallize. $K_2Cr_2O_7 + 2H_2SO_4 = 2CrO_3 + 2KHSO_4 + H_2O$.

Characters.—Small, needle-shaped crystals, or rhombic prisms, of a dark purplish-red color and metallic lustre. Readily yields Oxygen, and

Digitized by Google

will, therefore, easily explode, with either Glycerin, Ether, or Alcohol. *Solubility.*—Very soluble in water.

IMPURITY.—Sulphuric Acid.

ACTION.

Deodorant, disinfectant and powerfully caustic; taken internally, it causes intense pain, vomiting and purging, with blood in the vomited matter and stools, collapse, and frequently death.

USES.

Strong solutions are employed to destroy growths of various kinds, and weaker ones in the local treatment of foul sores and ulcers, parasitic skin diseases, gonorrhœa, ozæna, uterine hæmorrhage, endo-cervicitis, hæmorrhoids, etc.

2. POTASSII DICHROMAS (Potassii Bichromas, U. S. P., 1890).—Potassium Dichromate. $K_2C_2O_7 = 292.28$. *Synonym.*—Potassium Bichromate. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Potassium Dichromate, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Finely-ground Chrome-iron ore mixed with Potassium Carbonate is roasted in a reverberatory furnace, which causes the separation of all iron in the form of Ferric Oxide, and the production of Potassium Bichromate. Lime or chalk is added during the roasting to prevent fusion. $2FeOCr_2O_3 + 4K_2CO_3 + 4O_2 = Fe_2O_3 + 4K_2CrO_4 + 4CO_2$. After solution in water Sulphuric Acid is added, and the two salts are separated by crystallization. $2K_2CrO_4 + H_2SO_4 = K_2Cr_2O_7 + K_2SO_4 + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—Large, orange-red, transparent, triclinic prisms or four-sided tabular crystals, odorless, and having an acidulous, metallic taste. *Solubility.*—In about 9 parts of water and 1.5 parts of boiling water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphates, chlorides and calcium.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Owing to the ease with which it oxidizes it readily forms explosive compounds.

Dose, 0.010 gm. (10 milligm.); ⅙ gr.

ACTION.

Caustic and antiseptic, but somewhat less energetic than chromic acid; in moderate doses, emetic.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

External: Warts, venereal ulcers, mucous patches; sloughing wounds. Internal: Gastric catarrh; gastric ulcer; hæmatochyluria; catarrhal conditions of the respiratory tract.

IV. MANGANUM.

Mn = 54.6.

1. MANGANI DIOXIDUM PRÆCIPITATUM (Mangani Dioxidum, U. S. P., 1890).—Precipitated Manganese Dioxide. Chiefly Manganese Dioxide, $MnO_2 = 86.36$ (*Synonym.*—Black Manganese Oxide), with a small quantity of Manganous Oxide, $MnO = 70.48$, corresponding to not less than 62 per cent. of metallic Manganese.

Source.—Manganese Sulphate, 50, is dissolved in distilled water, 1000. Ammonia Water, 250, is diluted with an equal volume of distilled water, and mixed with solution of Hydrogen Dioxide, 250, which has also been diluted with an equal volume of distilled water, and the mixed solutions are slowly poured, with constant stirring, into the solution of Manganese Sulphate. Allow the mixture to stand for one hour, stirring frequently; then decant the supernatant clear liquid from the precipitate, and wash the latter repeatedly by affusion and decantation with hot distilled water. Collect the precipitate on a plain filter, and continue the washing until the washings no longer have an alkaline reaction and produce no turbidity when mixed with Barium Chloride test solution. Allow the precipitate to drain; then dry it at 150° C. (302° F.).

Characters.—A heavy, very fine, black powder, without odor or taste. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water or Alcohol.

Impurity.—Metallic Sulphides.

Manganese Dioxide is used for making Corrosive Mercuric Chloride and Potassium Permanganate.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Action.

Astringent.

Uses.

Employed empirically with success as an emmenagogue.

2. MANGANI SULPHAS.—Manganese Sulphate. $MnSO_4 + 4H_2O = 221.47$. *Synonym.*—Manganous Sulphate. It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Manganese Sulphate ($SO_2 \cdot O_2Mn + 4H_2O$), and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

Digitized by Google

SOURCE.—By heating the Dioxide with sufficiently strong Sulphuric Acid, evaporation and crystallization.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, or pale, rose-colored, translucent tetragonal prisms, having a slightly bitter and astringent taste. *Solubility.*—In about 0.7 part of water and 0.53 part of boiling water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Zinc, iron, magnesium, heavy metals, and salts of the alkalies.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

ACTION.

In small doses slightly astringent; larger amounts cause vomiting and purging.

USES.

Has been employed as a cholagogue cathartic, but on account of its irritant properties is a very unsafe remedy.

3. **POTASSII PERMANGANAS.** — Potassium Permanganate. $KMnO_4 = 156.98$. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Potassium Permanganate, and should be kept in glass-stoppered bottles, protected from light.

SOURCE.—Caustic Potash, Potassium Chlorate and Manganese Dioxide are heated together. $6KOH + KClO_3 + 3MnO_2 = 3K_2MnO_4 + KCl + 3H_2O$. Potassium Manganate is boiled with water till the color changes to purple and the Permanganate is formed. $3K_2MnO_4 + 2H_2O = 2KMnO_4 + 4KOH + MnO_2$. The liquid is neutralized with Carbon Dioxide and evaporated.

CHARACTERS.—Slender monoclinic prisms of a dark purple color, almost opaque by transmitted, and of a blue, metallic lustre by reflected light, odorless, and having a taste at first sweet, but afterwards disagreeable and astringent. *Solubility.*—In about 15 parts of water and in 3 parts of boiling water; a grain [.06 gm.] gives a fine purple color to a gallon of water [3775 c.c.].

IMPURITIES.—Potassium sulphate, nitrate and chloride.

INCOMPATIBLES.—It is very readily deoxidized in the presence of organic matter. It is usually given as a pill or a tabella, and should be made up with kaolin or paraffin, or an explosion will very likely take place.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

Irritant; disinfectant; deodorant; taken internally in sufficient amount, it causes gastro-enteritis and renal irritation or inflammation.

USES.

In solution, as an application for sores, ulcers and wounds and for various conditions attended with fetor, as an injection for gonorrhœa and gleet, and for washing out the stomach, bladder, uterus, abscess cavities, etc. It is recommended for local use in snake-bites and erysipelas, and as a deodorizer for sputa, stools, drains, etc., and a disinfectant for the hands. Internally, for obesity, especially attended with dyspepsia and flatulence, lithæmic conditions, acute rheumatism, snake-bite, erysipelas and septicæmia, and as antidote to morphine poisoning.

4. **MANGANI HYPOPHOSPHIS.**—*See* Phosphorus.

GROUP V.

Iron.

FERRUM.

Fe = 55.5.

1. **FERRUM.**—Metallic Iron in the form of fine, bright and non-elastic wire.

Metallic Iron is pharmacopœial in two forms, viz., this and reduced iron.

Metallic Iron is used to prepare Liquor Ferri Chloridi, and Syrupus Ferri Iodidi.

2. **FERRUM REDUCTUM.**—Reduced Iron. *Synonyms.*—Quevenne's Iron. Iron by Hydrogen. It should contain not less than 90 per cent. of pure Metallic Iron.

SOURCE.—Hydrogen gas is passed through a hot, closed tube which contains freshly prepared, thoroughly washed Ferric Oxide. $Fe_2O_3 + 3H_2 = Fe_2 + 3H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—A very fine grayish-black lustreless powder, strongly attracted by the magnet, without odor or taste. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water or Alcohol.

Digitized by Google

IMPURITY.—Arsenic.

Reduced Iron is used to make Pilulæ Ferri Iodidi.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

The following (viz., the sulphate, the carbonate, and the iodide), *are ferrous salts,* that is to say, salts of the lower Oxide, FeO.

3. FERRI SULPHAS. — Ferrous Sulphate. $FeSO_4 + 7H_2O = 276.01$. It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Ferrous Sulphate ($SO_3 \cdot O_2Fe + 7H_2O$); the crystals should not be effloresced, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles. *Synonyms.*—Iron Protosulphate. If impure, Copperas. Green Vitriol.

SOURCE.—Iron Wire is dissolved by boiling in Sulphuric Acid and water. The sulphate is crystallized out. $Fe_2 + 2H_2SO_4 = 2FeSO_4 + 2H_2$.

CHARACTERS.—Large, pale, bluish-green monoclinic prisms, having a saline, styptic taste. *Solubility.*—In 1.9 parts of water and in 0.3 part of boiling water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Free acid, alkali metals, and heavy metals.

Ferrous Sulphate is used to make Ferri Carbonas Saccharatus, Liquor Ferri Subsulphatis, Liquor Ferri Tersulphatis, and Massa Ferri Carbonatis.

Dose, 0.200 gm. (200 milligm.); 3 gr.

Preparations.

1. Ferri Sulphas Exsiccatus.—Exsiccated Ferrous Sulphate. *Synonym.*—Dried Sulphate of Iron.

SOURCE.—Allow the sulphate to effloresce at 40° C. (104° F.) and heat in a porcelain dish until it weighs 64 to 65 parts.

CHARACTERS.—A grayish-white powder, slowly but completely soluble in water.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

Exsiccated Ferrous Sulphate is used to make Pilulæ Aloes et Ferri.

2. Ferri Sulphas Granulatus.—Granulated Ferrous Sulphate. $FeSO_4 + 7H_2O = 276.01$.

SOURCE.—Dissolve Ferrous Sulphate, 100; in diluted Sulphuric Acid, 5; and Distilled Water, 100; pour upon it Alcohol, 25; and filter, wash and dry the precipitate.

CHARACTERS.—Pale, bluish-green, crystalline powder, which conforms to the reactions of the sulphate.

IMPURITIES.—The same as of the sulphate.

Dose, 0.200 gm. (200 milligm.); 3 gr.

Digitized by Google

3. **Mistura Ferri Composita.**—Compound Iron Mixture. *Synonyms.*—Precipitated Ferrous Sulphate. Griffith's Mixture. Ferrous Sulphate, 6; Potassium Carbonate, 8; Myrrh, 18; Sugar, 18; Spirit of Lavender, 60; Rose Water to 1000. It is a dark-green mixture containing Ferrous Carbonate, for Ferrous Sulphate and Potassium Carbonate react on each other.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

4. **Pilulæ Ferri Carbonatis.**—Pills of Ferrous Carbonate. *Synonyms.*—Ferruginous pills. Chalybeate pills. Blaud's pills. Ferrous Sulphate, 16; Potassium Carbonate, 8; Sugar, 4; Tragacanth, 1; Althæa, 1 gm.; Glycerin and water; to make 100 pills.

Dose, 2 pills.

4. **FERRI CARBONAS SACCHARATUS.**—Saccharated Ferrous Carbonate. It should contain not less than 15 per cent. of Ferrous Carbonate ($FeCO_3 = 115.05$), and should be kept in small, well-stoppered bottles.

SOURCE.—Made from Ferrous Sulphate, 50; Sodium Bicarbonate, 35; Sugar, and distilled water by solution and filtration.

CHARACTERS.—A greenish-brown powder, of a sweetish, afterwards slightly ferruginous taste. It is a very unstable compound, being easily oxidized. *Solubility.*—Only partially in water, but completely upon the addition of Hydrochloric Acid.

IMPURITY.—Sulphate.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

5. **MASSA FERRI CARBONATIS.**—Mass of Ferrous Carbonate. *Synonym.*—Vallet's Mass. Ferrous Sulphate, 100; Monohydrated Sodium Carbonate, 44; Clarified Honey, 38; Sugar, 25; Syrup and distilled water to 100. By solution, precipitation and evaporation.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

6. **SYRUPUS FERRI IODIDI.**—Syrup of Ferrous Iodide. A syrupy liquid, containing about 5 per cent. by weight of Ferrous Iodide ($FeI_2 = 307.30$), or about 6.74 gm. in 100 c.c. Iron Wire, 12.5; Iodine, 41.5; Diluted Hypophosphorous Acid, 20; Syrup and distilled water, a sufficient quantity to 1000.

CHARACTERS.—A transparent, pale green liquid, odorless, having a sweet strongly ferruginous taste and a neutral reaction. Sp. gr. about 1.316.

IMPURITY.—Free iodine.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Digitized by Google

7. PILULÆ FERRI IODIDI.—Pills of Ferrous Iodide. Triturate Reduced Iron, 4, with Iodine 5, and water; add Glycyrrhiza 1, Sugar 4, Extract of Glycyrrhiza 1, and Acacia 1 gm., with sufficient water, Balsam of Tolu and Ether, and evaporate to make 100 pills. To be preserved from light and air as much as possible, as they do not keep well.

Dose, 2 pills.

The following (viz., the Chloride, the Tersulphate, the Subsulphate, the Hydroxide, the Ammonium Sulphate, the Hypophosphite and the Valerate) *are Ferric Salts:* they are compounds of the higher Oxide, Fe_2O_3. Most are official in the form of liquors.

8. FERRI CHLORIDUM.—Ferric Chloride. It should contain not less than 20 per cent. of metallic Iron in the form of Chloride, $FeCl_3 + 6H_2O = 268.32$.

SOURCE.—Solution of Ferric Chloride, 100, is evaporated on a water-bath until it has lost half its weight; it is then set aside in a glass-covered vessel until it forms a crystalline mass. Lastly the salt is broken into pieces.

CHARACTERS.—Orange-yellow, crystalline pieces, very deliquescent, having a faint odor of Hydrochloric Acid and strongly styptic taste. *Solubility.*—Freely in water or Alcohol; also in a mixture of 1 part of Ether and 3 parts of Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—The oxychloride, ferrous salt, nitric acid, and heavy metals.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

9. LIQUOR FERRI CHLORIDI.—Solution of Ferric Chloride. An aqueous solution of Ferric Chloride, which should contain not less than 29 per cent. of the anhydrous salt ($FeCl_3 = 161.04$), corresponding to 48.3 per cent. of the crystallized salt ($FeCl_3 + 6H_2O = 268.32$), or to 10 per cent. of Metallic Iron.

SOURCE.—Dissolve Iron Wire, 125, in Hydrochloric Acid, 680, and water to 1000. $Fe + 2HCl = FeCl_2 + H_2$. Nitric Acid is also added, and thus the Ferrous is converted into Ferric Chloride. $6FeCl_2 + 6HCl + 2HNO_3 = 3Fe_2Cl_6 + 4H_2O + 2NO$.

CHARACTERS.—A reddish-brown liquid, having a faint odor of Hydrochloric Acid, and an acid, strongly styptic taste. Sp. gr. about 1.315.

IMPURITIES.—Ferrous salts, the oxychloride, nitric acid, zinc, copper and salts of the fixed alkalies.

Dose, 0.1 c.c.; 1½ ♏.

Digitized by Google

Preparations.

1. Tinctura Ferri Chloridi.—Tincture of Ferric Chloride. A hydro-alcoholic solution of Ferric Chloride, containing not less than 13.3 per cent. of the anhydrous salt, corresponding to 4.6 (4.58) per cent. of Metallic Iron. Solution of Ferric Chloride, 350; Alcohol to 1000.

CHARACTERS.—A bright, brownish liquid, having a slightly ethereal odor, a very astringent, styptic taste, and an acid reaction. Sp. gr. about 1.005.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

2. Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis.—Solution of Iron and Ammonium Acetate. *Synonym.*—Basham's Mixture. Tincture of Ferric Chloride, 40; diluted Acetic Acid, 60; Solution of Ammonium Acetate, 500; Aromatic Elixir, 120; Glycerin, 120; water to 1000.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

10. LIQUOR FERRI TERSULPHATIS.—Solution of Ferric Sulphate. An aqueous solution, which should contain about 36 per cent. of normal Ferric Sulphate ($Fe_2(SO_4)_3 = 397.05$), and not less than 10 per cent. of Metallic Iron.

SOURCE.—A hot solution of Ferrous Sulphate, 500, in Sulphuric Acid, 96, and water, is boiled with Nitric Acid and water to 1000. $6FeSO_4 + 3H_2SO_4 + 2HNO_3 = 3Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + 4H_2O + 2NO$.

CHARACTERS.—A dark reddish-brown liquid, having an acid, strongly styptic taste, and an acid reaction. Sp. gr. about 1.432.

IMPURITIES.—The subsulphate, ferrous salt, and nitric acid.

11. LIQUOR FERRI SUBSULPHATIS.—Solution of Ferric Subsulphate. *Synonym.*—Monsel's solution. An aqueous solution of Basic Ferric Sulphate of variable chemical composition, containing to not less than 13.57 per cent. of Metallic Iron. This preparation should be dispensed when Solution of Persulphate of Iron is prescribed.

SOURCE.—From Ferrous Sulphate, 675; Sulphuric Acid, 65; Nitric Acid, 65; distilled water to 1000.

CHARACTERS.—A dark, reddish-brown liquid, odorless, having an acid, strongly styptic taste, and an acid reaction. Sp. gr. about 1.548.

IMPURITIES.—The tersulphate, ferrous salt, and nitric acid.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

12. FERRI HYDROXIDUM (Ferri Oxidum Hydratum, U. S. P., 1890).—Ferric Hydroxide. $Fe(OH)_3 = 106.14$. *Synonyms.*—**Hydrated Ferric Oxide. Ferric Hydrate. Hydrated Oxide of Iron.**

Digitized by Google

SOURCE.—Add to a solution of Ferric Sulphate, 100, Ammonia Water, 138. The precipitate is Ferric Hydrate.

CHARACTERS.—A reddish-brown magma, wholly soluble in Hydrochloric Acid without effervescence.

13. FERRI HYDROXIDUM CUM MAGNESII OXIDO (Ferri Oxidum Hydratum Cum Magnesia, U. S. P., 1890).—Ferric Hydroxide with Magnesium Oxide. *Synonyms.*—Ferric Hydrate with Magnesia. Arsenic Antidote. Mix solution of Ferric Sulphate, 40, with water, 125, and keep the liquid in a large, well-stoppered bottle. Rub Magnesium Oxide, 10, with cold water to a smooth and thin mixture, transfer this to a bottle capable of holding about 1000 c.c., and fill it with water to about three-fourths of its capacity. When the preparation is wanted for use, shake the Magnesium Oxide mixture to a homogeneous, thin magma, add it gradually to the diluted Solution of Ferric Sulphate, and shake them together until a uniform, smooth mixture results.

For the rapid preparation of this antidote to arsenical poisoning, the diluted Solution of Ferric Sulphate and the mixture of Magnesium Oxide with water, should always be kept on hand, in separate bottles, ready for immediate use.

Dose (arsenical antidote), **120 c.c.; 4 fl. oz.**

14. FERRI ET AMMONII SULPHAS.—Ferric Ammonium Sulphate. *Synonyms.*—Ammonio-Ferric Sulphate. Ammonio-Ferric Alum. Iron Ammonium Alum. $FeNH_4(SO_4)_2 + 12H_2O = 478.69$. It should contain, in the uneffloresced condition, 99.5 per cent. of pure Ferric Ammonium Sulphate, and not less than 11.5 per cent. of Metallic Iron. It should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, protected from light.

SOURCE.—From crystallization of Ammonium Sulphate in a solution of Ferric Sulphate.

CHARACTERS.—Pale, violet, octahedral crystals, efflorescent, odorless, having an acid, styptic taste, and a slightly acid reaction. *Solubility.*—In 2.7 parts of water and in 0.8 part of boiling water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Aluminum and chlorides.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

15. FERRI HYPOPHOSPHIS. *See* Phosphorus.

The following are scale preparations of Iron, so called because they are dried to form scales. They are not well-defined chemical compounds. There are nine—the Soluble Phosphate, Iron and Potassium Tartrate, Iron and Ammonium Citrate, Iron and Strychnine Citrate, Iron and Ammonium Tartrate, the Citrate, Iron and Quinine Citrate, the soluble Iron and Quinine Citrate, the soluble Pyrophosphate.

Digitized by Google

16. FERRI PHOSPHAS SOLUBILIS.—Soluble Ferric Phosphate. It consists of Ferric Phosphate, with some Oxides, and should contain not less than 12 per cent. of Metallic Iron. *Synonym.*—Soluble Iron Phosphate.

SOURCE.—Dissolve Ferric Citrate, 50; in distilled water, 100; add Sodium Phosphate, 55. Evaporate and dry on glass.

CHARACTERS.—Thin, bright green, transparent scales, having an acidulous, slightly saline taste. *Solubility.*—Freely and completely in water; insoluble in Alcohol.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Preparations.

1. Glyceritum Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum.—Glycerite of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine Phosphates. Soluble Ferric Phosphate, 80; Quinine, 104; Strychnine, 0.8; Phosphoric Acid, 200; Glycerin, 500; Water, to 1000.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

2. Syrupus Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum.—Syrup of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine Phosphates. *Synonyms.*—Easton's Syrup. Syrupus Trium Phosphatum. Glycerite of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine Phosphates, 250; Syrup, to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

3. Elixir Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum.—Elixir of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine Phosphates. Soluble Ferric Phosphate, 17.500; Quinine, 8.750; Strychnine, 0.275; Phosphoric Acid, 2.000; Ammonium Carbonate, 9.000; Alcohol, 60; Acetic Acid, 28.650; Distilled Water and Aromatic Elixir, to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

17. FERRI ET POTASSII TARTRAS.—Iron and Potassium Tartrate. *Synonyms.*—Potassio-Ferric Tartrate. Tartarated Iron. Ferric Potassium Tartrate. It should contain not less than 15 per cent. of Metallic Iron.

SOURCE.—Add solution of Ferric Sulphate, 100; in water, 1300; to Ammonia Water, 110; with water, 250; filter, add water, 1500; heat with Potassium Bitartrate, 38; and filter. Dry the precipitate on glass.

CHARACTERS.—Thin, transparent, garnet-red to reddish-brown scales, having a sweetish, ferruginous taste. *Solubility.*—Very soluble in water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Iron and Ammonium Tartrate.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Digitized by Google

18. FERRI ET AMMONII CITRAS.—Iron and Ammonium Citrate. *Synonyms.*—Ammonio-Ferric Citrate. Ferric Ammonium Citrate. Soluble Ferric Citrate. It should contain not less than 16 per cent. of Metallic Iron..

SOURCE.—From evaporation of a solution of Ferric Citrate, 100, with Ammonia Water, 40, to consistency of syrup. Dry the precipitate on glass.

CHARACTERS.—Thin, transparent, garnet-red scales, having a saline, mildly ferruginous taste; deliquescent. *Solubility.*—Very soluble in water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Tartrates and citrates of the alkali metals, ferric tartrate and ferrous citrate.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Preparation.

Vinum Ferri (Vinum Ferri Citratis, U. S. P., 1890).—Wine of Iron. Iron and Ammonium Citrate, 40; Tincture of Sweet Orange Peel, 150; Syrup, 100; White Wine, to 1000.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

19. FERRI ET STRYCHNINÆ CITRAS.—Iron and Strychnine Citrate. It should contain not less than 0.9 nor more than 1 per cent. of Strychnine, and not less than 16 per cent. of Metallic Iron. It should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, protected from light.

SOURCE.—Dissolve Iron and Ammonia Citrate, 98, in distilled water, 100; and Strychnine, 1, Citric Acid, 1, in distilled water, 20. Mix the solution, evaporate to the consistency of syrup and spread on plates of glass.

CHARACTERS.—Thin, transparent, garnet-red, to yellowish-brown scales, having a bitter, slightly ferruginous taste. *Solubility.*—Completely in water.

IMPURITIES.—Ferric tartrate and citrates and tartrates of the alkali metals.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

20. FERRI ET AMMONII TARTRAS.—Iron and Ammonium Tartrate. *Synonyms.*—Ammonio-Ferric Citrate. Ferric Ammonium. Tartrate. It should contain not less than 13 per cent. of Metallic Iron, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, protected from light.

SOURCE.—Add solution of Ferric Sulphate, 100, to Ammonia Water, 110, diluted with cold water, 250; filter, dissolve the precipitate in Tartaric Acid, 29, dissolved in distilled water; filter and evaporate to a syrupy consistence and dry on glass.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Thin, transparent scales, from garnet-red to reddish-brown, having a sweetish, slightly ferruginous taste. *Solubility.*—Very soluble in water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Citrates and tartrates of the alkali metals.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

21. FERRI CITRAS.—Ferric Citrate. It should contain not less than 16 per cent. of Metallic Iron, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, protected from light.

SOURCE.—By evaporation of a solution of Ferric Citrate (obtained by mixing Ammonia Water with a solution of Ferric Sulphate, adding the well-washed precipitate to Citric Acid, heating until solution, filtration and evaporation) to a syrupy consistency and drying on glass.

CHARACTERS.—Thin, transparent, garnet-red scales, odorless, having a slightly ferruginous taste and an acid reaction. *Solubility.*—Completely in water; insoluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Ferric tartrate, iron and ammonium citrate, and citrates and tartrates of the alkali metals.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

22. FERRI ET QUININÆ CITRAS.—Iron and Quinine Citrate. It should contain not less than 11.5 per cent. of Quinine and 13.5 per cent. of Metallic Iron. Like the other Iron preparations, it should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, protected from light.

SOURCE.—Dissolve Ferric Citrate, 85, in distilled water, 160; dissolve Quinine, 12, and Citrate Acid, 3, in distilled water, 20; mix these solutions, evaporate to a syrupy consistency and dry on glass.

CHARACTERS.—Thin, transparent, reddish-brown scales of a bitter, mildly ferruginous taste. *Solubility.*—Slowly but completely in water; more readily in hot water; partially soluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Those of Ferric Citrate.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

23. FERRI ET QUININÆ CITRAS SOLUBILIS.—Soluble Iron and Quinine Citrate.

SOURCE.—Dissolve Ferric Citrate, 85, in distilled water, 160, by heating; add Quinine, 12, Citric Acid, 3, previously triturated in distilled water, 20; mix these solutions and stir with Ammonia Water, 50; evaporate to a syrupy consistency and dry on glass.

CHARACTERS.—Thin, transparent scales, of a greenish, golden-yellow color, having a bitter, mildly ferruginous taste; deliquescent.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Digitized by Google

Preparation.

Vinum Ferri Amarum.—Bitter Wine of Iron. Soluble Iron and Quinine Citrate, 50; Tincture of Sweet Orange Peel, 150; Syrup, 300; White Wine to 1000.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

24. **FERRI PYROPHOSPHAS SOLUBILIS.** — Soluble Ferric Pyrophosphate. *Synonym.*—Pyrophosphate of Iron. It should contain not less than 10 per cent. of Metallic Iron.

SOURCE.—By solution of Ferric Citrate, 50, Sodium Pyrophosphate, 50, in distilled water, 100; evaporation and drying on glass.

CHARACTERS.—Thin, apple-green, transparent scales, odorless and having an acidulous, slightly saline taste, and a slightly acid reaction. *Solubility.*—Freely in water; insoluble in Alcohol.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Unofficial Preparations.

Ferri Iodidum Saccharatum (U. S. P., 1890).—Saccharated Ferrous Iodide.

SOURCE.—From Iron Wire, 6; Reduced Iron, 1; Iodine, 17; distilled water, Sugar of Milk to 100. By solution, filtration, evaporation and trituration.

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish-white powder, very hygroscopic, odorless, having a sweetish ferruginous taste. *Solubility.*—In 7 parts of water; only partially soluble in Alcohol.

Dose, .30 to 1.00 gm.; 5 to 15 gr.

Ferri Lactas (U. S. P., 1890).—Ferrous Lactate. $Fe(C_3H_5O_3)_2 + 3H_2O = 285.88$.

SOURCE.—By crystallization from a solution of Lactic Acid and Iron in distilled water.

CHARACTERS.—Pale, greenish-white crusts, consisting of small needle-shaped crystals, having a slight, peculiar odor, and a mild, sweetish ferruginous taste. *Solubility.*—In 40 parts of water; almost insoluble in Alcohol.

Dose, .06 to .30 gm.; 1 to 5 gr.

Liquor Ferri Nitratis (U. S. P., 1890).—Solution of Ferric Nitrate. $Fe_2(NO_3)_6 = 240.21$. An aqueous solution containing about 6.2 per cent. of the Anhydrous Salt, and corresponding to about 1.4 per cent. of Metallic Iron.

SOURCE.—Precipitate Ferric Sulphate, 180, with Ammonia water, 160; wash thoroughly and dissolve in Nitric Acid, 71; distilled water to 1000.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—A clear, amber-colored or reddish liquid, having an acid, styptic taste, and an acid reaction. Sp. gr. about 1.050.

IMPURITIES.—Ferrous salts.

Dose, .12 to .60 c.c.; 2 to 10 ♏.

Liquor Ferri Citratis (U. S. P., 1890).—Solution of Ferric Citrate. An aqueous solution of Ferric Citrate, corresponding to about 7.5 per cent. of Metallic Iron.

SOURCE.—From solution of Ferric Sulphate, 1050, in water; precipitation with Ammonia Water, 880; with addition of Citric Acid, 300; filtration and evaporation of filtrate to 1000.

CHARACTERS.—A dark-brown liquid, odorless, having a slightly ferruginous taste, and an acid reaction. Sp. gr. 1.250.

Dose, .30 to 1.00 c.c.; 5 to 15 ♏.

Liquor Ferri Acetatis (U. S. P., 1890).—Solution of Ferric Acetate. $Fe_2(C_2H_3O_2)_6 = 464.92$. An aqueous solution of Ferric Acetate.

SOURCE.—Ferric Sulphate, 1000; is precipitated with a solution of Ammonia Water, 850. $Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + 6NH_4OH = Fe_2(OH)_6 + 3(NH_4)_2SO_4$. The resulting hydrate is dissolved in Glacial Acetic Acid, 260. $Fe_2(OH)_6 + 6HC_2H_3O_2 = Fe_2(C_2H_3O_2)_6 + 6H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—A dark, reddish-brown, clear liquid of an acetous odor, a sweetish, acidulous, somewhat styptic taste. Sp. gr. about 1.160.

Dose, .12 to .60 c.c.; 2 to 10 ♏.

Ferri Valerianas.—*See* Valeriana.

Ferri Arsenas (B. P.).—Iron Arsenate. $3Fe(FeO)AsO_4 + 16H_2O = 1086.74$. It consists of both ferrous and ferric arsenates, with some oxide.

SOURCE.—Mix hot solutions of Sodium Arsenate and Iron Sulphate, add Sodium Bicarbonate to neutralize free Sulphuric Acid that is formed when Iron Arsenate is precipitated.

CHARACTERS.—A greenish, amorphous powder, insoluble in water.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphates.

Dose, .004 to .03 gm.; $\frac{1}{16}$ to ½ gr. as a pill.

Ferrum Dialysatum.—Dialyzed Iron.

SOURCE.—By heating a solution of Ferric Chloride with Ammonia, Ferric Hydrate being precipitated; this being redissolved

Digitized by Google

by agitation, is placed in a dialyzer and suspended in water, which is renewed so long as it shows a trace of Hydrochloric Acid.

COMPOSITION.—Its composition varies from Fe_2Cl_6, $12Fe_2O_3$ to Fe_2Cl_6, $95Fe_2O_3$, and is a 10 per cent. solution of Ferric Oxychloride in water.

CHARACTERS.—A reddish-brown liquid, free from astringent, styptic taste.

Dose, .60 to 2.00 c.c.; 10 to 30 ♏.

Ferratinum.—Ferratin. *Synonym.*—Acid Albuminate of Iron.

SOURCE.—Obtained by the reaction of Albumin with a double Tartrate of Iron and an alkali.

CHARACTERS.—A light brown powder, containing from 6 to 8 per cent. of Iron. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water and dilute acids, but soluble in water having a slight alkaline reaction.

Dose, .10 to .50 gm.; 1½ to 8 gr.

Emplastrum Ferri (U. S. P., 1890).—Iron Plaster. *Synonym.*—Strengthening Plaster. Ferric Hydrate, 90; Burgundy Pitch, 140; Lead Plaster, 720; Olive Oil, 50.

Trochisci Ferri (U. S. P., 1890).—Troches of Iron. Ferric Hydrate, 30; Vanilla, 1; Sugar, 100 gm.; Mucilage of Tragacanth, to make 100 troches.

Dose, 1 to 2 troches.

INCOMPATIBLES OF IRON SALTS IN GENERAL.—All substances containing tannic or gallic acid form an intense black with ferric salts. Preparations of iron are therefore incompatible with all vegetable astringent solutions, and the only infusions with which they can be prescribed are infusions of quassia and of calumba. It is frequently forgotten that, on account of the presence of tannin, both the tincture and infusion of digitalis form an inky mixture with iron preparations. A small quantity of diluted phosphoric acid will serve to clarify such a mixture, though after a few days a slight precipitate of ferric phosphate will be observed. Mucilage of acacia becomes gelatinous from the addition of ferric salts. With ferrous salts, alkalies and their carbonates, lime water, calcium carbonate, and magnesia and magnesium carbonate form green precipitates, and with ferric salts, brown precipitates.

ACTION.

Some of the iron salts, such as the chloride, the nitrate, and the sulphate, are powerfully astringent and hæmostatic. Solu-

Digitized by Google

tions of both ferrous and ferric salts are to a greater or less extent antiseptic, germicidal, disinfectant and deodorant. Iron preparations are liable to blacken the teeth and tongue, and tincture of ferric chloride destroys the dental enamel. Inorganic salts, in sufficient quantity, are gastro-intestinal irritants, and the more strongly acid ones have some caustic effect upon the stomach. Iron salts as a rule tend to constipate, and they also blacken the stools. In many cases of anæmia, and particularly of chlorosis, the number of red corpuscles and the amount of hæmoglobin in the blood are increased by the administration of iron. It is a tonic as well as a hæmatinic, improving the functions of the various organs. The continued use of ferruginous preparations is liable to interfere with the digestion, and the best tolerated ones are reduced iron, the phosphate and the pyrophosphate.

Uses.

Monsel's solution and solutions of the sulphate, chloride and nitrate are employed as local hæmostatics. They form disagreeable clots, however, which are liable to decompose and give rise to septic inflammation. The tincture of ferric chloride has been used both topically and internally in diphtheria and erysipelas. The astringent preparations are employed in hæmorrhages from the stomach and bowels. Iron preparations are often administered to improve the appetite and digestion, as well as the condition of the blood. The styptic taste of the astringent compounds may be much diminished by giving them with glycerin. Iron acetate is an excellent remedy in chlorosis, and the tincture of ferric chloride, especially in the form of Basham's mixture, is much used in Bright's disease. This tincture is one of the most generally useful of all the preparations of iron. Ferrous iodide is valuable for rachitic and scrofulous children, and is frequently associated with codliver oil. Practically all of the albuminates and peptonates to be found in the shops are worthless as hæmatinics.

Digitized by Google

PART II. ORGANIC MATERIA MEDICA.

DIVISION I: THE SYNTHETICS AND ALLIED DRUGS.

GROUP I.

Alcohols.

Alcohol, Chloroform, Ether, Acetic Ether.

These substances produce local anæsthesia by evaporation. They are rubefacient if their vapor is confined. The stomach, heart and central nervous system are first stimulated and then depressed by them. Amylic Alcohol (B. P.), Ethyl Bromide, and Pental, none of which is official, are considered in this class.

ALCOHOL.

Ethyl Alcohol. $C_2H_5 \cdot OH = 45.70$.

Alcohol is official in the seven following forms:

1. **ALCOHOL.**—A liquid composed of about 92.3 per cent., by weight, or 94.9 per cent., by volume, of Ethyl Alcohol, and about 7.7 per cent., by weight, of water. *Synonyms.*—Ethylic Alcohol. Spirit of Wine.

SOURCE.—Macerate rectified spirit with Anhydrous Potassium Carbonate to remove the water, then again with freshly fused Calcium Chloride, and distil.

CHARACTERS.—A transparent, colorless, mobile and volatile liquid of a characteristic, rather agreeable odor, and a burning taste. Sp. gr., about 0.816 at 15.6° C. (60° F.), the standard temperature for Alcohol, or 0.809 at 25° C. (77° F.). Boils at 78° C.; 172.4° F. Entirely volatilized.

IMPURITIES.—Organic impurities, amyl alcohol, aldehyde, etc.

Alcohol is used to make Chloroform.

Digitized by Google

Preparation.

Alcohol Dilutum. — Diluted Alcohol. *Synonym.* — Proof Spirit. A liquid composed of about 41.5 per cent., by weight, or about 48.9 per cent., by volume, of absolute Ethyl Alcohol, and about 58.5 per cent. of water. Alcohol, 500; distilled water, 500.

CHARACTERS.—The same as those of Alcohol. Sp. gr., about 0.936 at the standard temperature for Alcohol.

2. **ALCOHOL ABSOLUTUM.**—Absolute Alcohol. Ethyl Alcohol, containing not more than 1 per cent., by weight, of water.

SOURCE.—By percolation of the strongest and purest Alcohol through recently burned lime, out of contact with the air, then re-distil the percolate *in vacuo*.

CHARACTERS.—A transparent, colorless, mobile, and volatile liquid, of a characteristic, rather agreeable odor, and a burning taste. Very hygroscopic. Sp. gr., not higher than 0.797.

3. **SPIRITUS VINI GALLICI.**—Brandy.

SOURCE.—An alcoholic liquid obtained by the distillation of the fermented, unmodified juice of fresh grapes, and at least four years old.

CHARACTERS.—A pale, amber-colored liquid having a distinctive odor and taste, and a slightly acid reaction. Contains 39 to 47 per cent., by weight, of Alcohol, together with a volatile oil and several Ethers. Sp. gr., 0.925 to 0.941, which limits it should not exceed.

IMPURITIES.—Fusel oil, added sugar, glycerin, aromatic substances, oak tannin (from casks), caramel coloring, and free acid.

4. **SPIRITUS FRUMENTI.**—Whiskey.

SOURCE.—An alcoholic liquid obtained by the distillation of the mash of fermented grain (usually a mixture of corn, wheat and rye), and at least four years old.

CHARACTERS.—An amber-colored liquid, having a distinctive taste and odor, and a slightly acid reaction. Contains 44 to 50 per cent., by weight, of Absolute Alcohol. Sp. gr., 0.921 to 0.945, which limits it should not exceed.

IMPURITIES.—The same as of Brandy.

5. **VINUM ALBUM.**—White Wine. It should contain not less than 7 nor more than 12 per cent., by weight, of Absolute Alcohol. The U. S. Pharmacopœia recommends that when White Wine is prescribed without further specification, a dry White Wine of domestic production should be employed.

SOURCE.—An alcoholic liquid, made by fermenting the juice of fresh

Digitized by Google

grapes, the fruit of *Vitis Vinifera* (Fam. *Vitaceæ*), freed from seeds, stems and skins.

CHARACTERS.—A pale, amber-colored, or straw-colored liquid, having a pleasant odor, free from yeastiness, and a fruity, agreeable, slightly spirituous taste, without excessive sweetness or acidity. Sp. gr., 0.990 to 1.010, which limits it should not exceed.

IMPURITIES.—Saccharin, tannic acid, salicylic acid, and free acid.

6. **VINUM RUBRUM.**—Red Wine. A dry Red Wine of domestic production is recommended, and it should contain the same limits of Absolute Alcohol as White Wine.

SOURCE.—An alcoholic liquid, made by fermenting the juice of fresh colored grapes, the fruit of *Vitis Vinifera* (Fam. *Vitaceæ*) in presence of their skins.

CHARACTERS.—A deep red liquid, having a pleasant odor, free from yeastiness, and a fruity, moderately astringent, pleasant, and slightly acidulous taste, without excessive sweetness or acidity. Sp. gr., 0.989 to 1.010, which limits it should not exceed.

IMPURITIES.—The same as those of White Wine, and, in addition, acid magenta and red aniline colors.

Unofficial Preparation.

Alcohol Deodoratum (U. S. P., 1890).—Deodorized Alcohol. A liquid composed of about 92.5 per cent., by weight, or 95.1 per cent., by volume, of Ethyl Alcohol, and about 7.5 per cent., by weight, of water.

SOURCE.—The foreign odors may be removed by distilling the Alcohol over about 2 per cent. of pure, fused Sodium Acetate.

CHARACTERS.—As of Absolute Alcohol. Sp. gr., about 0.816.

Amount of Ethyl Alcohol by Volume in Various Important Substances.

Alcohol Absolutum	contains	99	per cent.
Alcohol Deodoratum	"	95.1	"
Alcohol	"	94.9	"
Spiritus Rectificatus (B. P.)	"	90	"
Spiritus Tenuior (Proof Spirit)	"	57.09	"
Rum, Gin, Strong Liqueurs	"	51 to 59	"
Spiritus Frumenti	"	50 to 58	"
Alcohol Dilutum	"	48.9	"
Spiritus Vini Gallici	"	46 to 55	"
Vinum Album Fortius (U. S. P., 1880)	"	23 to 29	"

Digitized by Google

Vinum Portense	contains	20 to 30	per cent.
Vinum Xericum or Madeira	"	16 to 22	"
Vinum Album	"	12.4 to 17.3	"
Vinum Rubrum	"	12.4 to 17.3	"
Champagne	"	10 to 13	"
Vinum Aurantii (B. P.)	"	10 to 12	"
Burgundy	"	9 to 12	"
Hock (Rhine)	"	9 to 12	"
Claret (Bordeaux)	"	8 to 12	"
Cider	"	5 to 9	"
Strong Ale or Stout	"	5 to 9	"
Beer or Porter	"	2 to 5	"
Kumyss	"	1 to 3	"

Action.

Alcohol is both refrigerant and rubefacient, and is also astringent, anhydrotic and slightly anæsthetic. While it is antiseptic and disinfectant, it has comparatively little bactericidal action at the temperature of the body, and alcoholization actually predisposes to bacterial infection. It generally tends to promote digestion, sharpening the appetite and increasing the flow of gastric juice, but large quantities give rise to so much local irritation that nausea and vomiting result. In concentrated form it reflexly stimulates the heart and respiration and causes dilatation of the blood-vessels, particularly those of the skin. About 90 per cent. of the alcohol absorbed from the alimentary tract undergoes combustion. In doing so it gives up energy to the body, and is therefore to be considered as a food. Alcohol is generally regarded as a central nervous stimulant, which first excites and then depresses the cerebral and other cells. Narcotic doses generally cause a considerable reduction of temperature. Alcohol is somewhat diaphoretic and diuretic. The small percentage of it which is not oxidized in the tissues is excreted unchanged, principally by the lungs and kidneys, and to a slight extent in the sweat and milk.

Uses.

Alcohol is employed as an evaporating lotion for sprains, bruises and local inflammations, and its rubefacient and astring-

Digitized by Google

ent effects are also made use of in various conditions. Given internally, it may relieve gastric pain and is sometimes of service, especially in the form of champagne or of brandy in small doses with ice or effervescent mineral waters, in checking nausea and vomiting. It is useful in diarrhœal affections and in intestinal as well as gastric colic. Alcohol is of immense advantage in many cases of febrile disease, when during critical periods it sustains the vital powers by supplementing the insufficient quantity of nutriment which the system is capable of appropriating and at the same time stimulating the digestion, and thus enabling the patient to dispose of an increased amount of food. It is also highly useful in arousing and supporting the flagging powers in sudden depression of the system, as in shock, syncope, severe hæmorrhage, and poisoning by various drugs. In carbolic acid poisoning and snake-bite it likewise has a direct antidotal effect. In certain chronic conditions it is of undoubted benefit, but the danger of the patient's contracting the alcoholic habit must always be taken into consideration.

Toxicology.—Very large quantities of alcohol are capable of causing death either instantaneously, by reflex arrest of the heart, or more slowly by inducing a comatose condition in which respiratory failure at length results. Quite commonly, however, recovery follows this torpid sleep. *Chronic poisoning.*—Among the more common results are chronic gastritis, cirrhosis of the liver, and delirium tremens, but almost all the organs and tissues of the body are liable to become affected.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. ALCOHOL AMYLICUM.

Amylic Alcohol.—$C_5H_{11}OH = 87.43$. *Synonyms.*—Ethyl Hydroxide. Fusel Oil.

SOURCE.—Separated during the rectification of crude spirit and re-distilled at from 250° to 260° F.; 121.1° to 126.6° C.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, very inflammable, oily liquid, with a peculiar odor. Sp. gr., 0.818.

Amylic Alcohol is used to make Amyl Nitrite.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

This substance is present in small quantities in most forms of spirits, especially when they are freshly distilled. It has a more violent acute action and more pronounced after-effects than ethylic alcohol.

USES.

It is a poison and not used in medicine. The manufacturers of cinchona alkaloids employ it as a solvent.

2. PENTALUM.

Pental.—$C_5H_{10} = 69.85$. *Synonym.*—Trimethylethylene.

SOURCE.—It is obtained from Amylic Alcohol by digestion with Zinc Chloride for twenty-four hours, and fractional distillation.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless liquid, very volatile, insoluble in water, but miscible in all proportions with Alcohol, Ether, and Chloroform; highly inflammable. Sp. gr., 0.620.

ACTION.

An anæsthetic, the equal of nitrous oxide in rapidity of action and perhaps safety, but superior to it in its more prolonged action and in having no unpleasant after-effects.

USES.

It may be used for short operations, but it is not absolutely safe, as was at one time claimed.

3. AMYLENI HYDRAS.

Amylene Hydrate.—$C_5H_{12}O = 87.43$. *Synonyms.*—Dimethylethylcarbinol. Tertiary Amylic Alcohol.

SOURCE.—By the action of Sulphuric Acid on Amylene, separation of the Amylene-sulphuric Acid, dilution, filtration, neutralization with Milk of Lime or Solution of Sodium Hydroxide, and fractional distillation.

CHARACTERS.—A limpid, colorless, oily liquid, of a peculiar penetrating odor. Sp. gr., 0.815. *Solubility.*—In 8 parts of water; readily in Alcohol, Ether or Chloroform.

Dose, 2 to 4 c.c.; ½ to 1 fl. dr.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

Hypnotic and somewhat anodyne.

USES.

After continued use it is apt to disagree with the stomach. It has been given hypodermatically (with one-half its volume of alcohol), as well as by the mouth.

GROUP II.

Ethers.

I. ÆTHER.

ETHER. *Synonyms.* — Sulphuric Ether. Ethylic Ether. Ethyl Oxide. A liquid composed of about 96 per cent., by weight, of absolute Ether [$(C_2H_5)_2O = 73.52$], and about 4 per cent. of Alcohol containing a little water. It should be kept in partially-filled, well-stoppered containers, preferably tin cans, in a cool place, remote from lights or fire.

SOURCE.—Alcohol is distilled with Sulphuric Acid. Ethyl Sulphuric (Sulphovinic) Acid and water are first formed. $C_2H_5OH + H_2SO_4 = C_2H_5HSO_4 + C_2H_5OH = (C_2H_5)_2O + H_2SO_4$. This process is theoretically continuous, the Sulphuric Acid last formed again acting on fresh Alcohol as it is supplied. The Ether is freed from water by re-distillation with Calcium Chloride and Lime.

CHARACTERS.—A transparent, colorless, mobile liquid, having a characteristic odor, and a burning and sweetish taste. It is very inflammable, boils at about 35° C. (95° F.), and burns with a white flame. Sp. gr., 0.716 to 0.717. *Solubility.*—In about 10 volumes of water.

IMPURITIES.—Water, alcohol, aldehyde, and fixed impurities.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Preparations.

1. **Spiritus Ætheris.**—Spirit of Ether. Ether, 325; Alcohol, 675.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

2. **Oleum Æthereum.**—Ethereal Oil. A volatile liquid composed of equal volumes of heavy Oil of Wine and Ether. Alco-

Digitized by Google

hol, 1000; Sulphuric Acid, 1000; distilled water, 25; Ether, a sufficient quantity; by distillation.

CHARACTERS.—A transparent, nearly colorless, volatile liquid, of a peculiar, aromatic, ethereal odor, a pungent, refreshing, bitterish taste, and a neutral reaction. Sp. gr., 0.905.

Ethereal Oil is used to prepare Spiritus Ætheris Compositus.

3. Spiritus Ætheris Compositus.—Compound Spirit of Ether. *Synonym.*—Hoffman's Anodyne. Ether, 325; Alcohol, 650; Ethereal Oil, 25.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

ACTION.

A local and general anæsthetic; antispasmodic; carminative; stimulant; renal irritant. Is excreted by the lungs.

USES.

Occasionally used for local anæsthetic purposes and very commonly as a general anæsthetic; safer than chloroform, but may have serious after-effects: excessive vomiting, pulmonary congestion, nephritis, etc. Employed internally for colic and some forms of dyspepsia and both internally and subcutaneously as a diffusible stimulant, acting promptly on the heart.

II. ÆTHER ACETICUS.

ACETIC ETHER. *Synonym.*—Ethyl Acetate. A liquid composed of about 90 per cent., by weight, of Ethyl Acetate ($CH_3COOC_2H_5 = 87.40$), and about 10 per cent. of Alcohol containing a little water.

SOURCE.—A mixture of Sodium Acetate, Sulphuric Acid and Alcohol is distilled. $C_2H_5OH + NaC_2H_3O_2 + H_2SO_4 = C_2H_5C_2H_3O_2 + NaHSO_4 + H_2O$. The distillate is purified from acid and water by digestion with Potassium Carbonate.

CHARACTERS.—A transparent, colorless liquid, of a fragrant and refreshing slightly acetous odor, and a peculiar acetous, and burning taste. Sp. gr., 0.883 to 0.885. *Solubility.*—In about 7 parts of water; freely in Alcohol or Ether.

IMPURITIES.—Alcohol, water, butylic and amylic derivatives.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Resembles ether in its carminative, stimulant and antispasmodic properties, but its action is less prompt and more prolonged, and it is more irritating to the skin. Its anæsthetic effect is too slow to be of practical utility.

Uses.

Employed internally for the same purposes as ether, and sometimes applied externally, with friction, as a resolvent and for the relief of rheumatic and other pains. The inhalation of its vapor allays laryngeal and bronchial irritation, and may also be useful in nervous cough.

III. AMYLIS NITRIS.

AMYL NITRITE.—A liquid containing about 80 per cent. of Amyl (principally Iso-Amyl) Nitrite ($C_5H_{11}NO_2 = 116.24$), together with variable quantities of undetermined compounds. It should be kept in hermetically sealed glass bulbs or in small, dark amber-colored, glass-stoppered vials, in a cool and dark place.

Source.—By action of Nitric Acid upon Amylic Alcohol. $HNO_3 + C_5H_{11}OH = C_5H_{11}NO_2 + 2H_2O$. Purify the distillate with Sodium Carbonate.

Characters.—A clear yellow, or pale-yellow liquid, of a peculiar, ethereal, fruity odor, and a pungent, aromatic taste. Sp. gr., 0.865 to 0.875. *Solubility.*—Almost insoluble in water; soluble in Ether, Chloroform, or Alcohol.

Impurities.—Free acid, water and aldehyde.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

Action.

When inhaled it causes a dilatation of the blood-vessels, with instantaneous flushing of the face, pain, giddiness and sense of fullness in the head, and a rapid and tumultuous action of the heart. This is followed by a marked fall of blood-pressure, and the nitrites are regarded as the most powerful pressure depressants known. The respiration is at first stimulated, and afterwards depressed, and if the action is maintained sufficiently long, death by asphyxia occurs from paralysis of the respira-

Digitized by Google

tory centre, the immediate cause of the asphyxia being the production of methæmoglobin.

Uses.

Angina pectoris with high arterial tension; cardiac dyspnœa; spasmodic conditions; epilepsy; seasickness and vomiting of pregnancy; algid stage of pernicious malarial fever. It is administered by inhalation.

IV. GLYCERYLIS NITRAS (Nitroglycerin).

SPIRITUS GLYCERYLIS NITRATIS (Spiritus Glonoini, U. S. P., 1890).—Spirit of Glyceryl Trinitrate. Spirit of Nitroglycerin. *Synonym.*—Spirit of Glonoin. An alcoholic solution containing 1 per cent., by weight, of Glyceryl Trinitrate or Nitroglycerin [$C_3H_5(O \cdot NO_2)_3 = 225.44$]. Great care should be exercised in handling it, since a dangerous explosion may result if any considerable quantity of it be spilled, and the Alcohol be partly or wholly lost by evaporation.

Source.—Nitroglycerin is prepared by gradually adding dehydrated Glycerin to Nitric and strong Sulphuric Acid, the result being Propenyl trinitrate or Trinitroglycerin. $C_3H_5(OH)_3 + 3HNO_3 = C_3H_5(NO_3)_3 + 3H_2O$. It separates as an oily layer which is washed with water and with dilute soda solution to remove all acid.

Characters.—A clear, colorless liquid, possessing the odor and taste of Alcohol. Caution should be exercised in tasting it, since even a small quantity of it is liable to produce a violent headache. The same effect is produced when it is freely applied to the skin. Sp. gr., 0.814 to 0.820.

Dose, 0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.

Action.

Similar to that of amyl nitrite, but less rapid and more prolonged in effect; causes severe and often persistent frontal headache. Nitroglycerin is a nitrate, but is converted into nitrite in the blood. An over-dose may cause vomiting and purging and possibly death from failure of the respiration.

Uses.

For the relief of symptoms associated with the high tension pulse of chronic renal degeneration and generally in cases of

Digitized by Google

habitual high pressure; it may also be given in the various affections in which amyl nitrite is used, and has the advantage of being more lasting in its effects. Anticipated attacks of angina pectoris may often be warded off by its timely use, and it is of service in counter-acting the vaso-constrictor effects of digitalis.

V. SODII NITRIS.

SODIUM NITRITE.—$NaNO_2 = 68.57$. It should contain not less than 90 per cent. of pure Sodium Nitrate ($NO \cdot ONa$).

SOURCE.—Made by heating Sodium Nitrate with Lead, which becomes an oxide, taking Oxygen from the nitrate. $NaNO_3 + Pb = NaNO_2 + PbO$.

CHARACTERS.—White, opaque, fused masses, or pencils, or colorless, transparent, hexagonal crystals; odorless, and having a mild, saline taste. When exposed to the air, the salt deliquesces and is gradually oxidized to Sodium Nitrate. *Solubility.*—In about 1.4 parts of water; very soluble in boiling water; slightly soluble in Alcohol.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

ACTION.

Large doses produce effects similar to those of amyl nitrite, but it is both absorbed and eliminated more slowly than either this or nitroglycerin. It is apt to give rise to disagreeable eructations, and some gastro-intestinal irritation often results from the nitric acid formed from it.

USES.

Occasionally employed as a substitute for amyl nitrite or nitroglycerin.

VI. SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS NITROSI.

SPIRIT OF NITROUS ETHER.—*Synonym.* Sweet Spirit of Nitre. An Alcoholic Solution of Ethyl Nitrite ($NO \cdot OC_2H_5 = 74.51$), yielding, when freshly prepared, not less than 4 per cent. of Ethyl Nitrite. In many commercial specimens there is very little Ethyl Nitrite.

SOURCE.—Mix Sulphuric Acid, 40, with water, 120, cool, add Alcohol, 85, diluted with an equal volume of water, and pour the solution into a flask surrounded by a mixture of ice and water. Dissolve Sodium

Digitized by Google

Nitrate, 100, in water, 280, filter, and allow the liquid to drop slowly into the flask containing the acid mixture. When the reaction is complete, allow any crystals which may have formed to settle, and decant the cold mixture of Ethyl Nitrite and aqueous solution, drawing off and discarding the aqueous liquid. Wash the separated Ethyl Nitrite with ice-cold water, remove traces of acid by Monohydrated Sodium Carbonate, 0.6, dissolved in water; agitate with Potassium Carbonate 3, to remove all traces of water, and add sufficient Alcohol.

CHARACTERS.—A clear, mobile, volatile, inflammable liquid of a pale yellowish or faintly greenish-yellow tint, having a fragrant, ethereal and pungent odor, free from acridity, and a sharp, burning taste. Sp. gr., about 0.823.

IMPURITY.—Aldehyde.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Potassium iodide, ferric sulphate, tincture of guaiacum, gallic and tannic acids, and emulsions.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

ACTION.

Locally anæsthetic; slightly diaphoretic and diuretic; stimulant; carminative; antispasmodic. Its action as a nitrite is very feeble.

USES.

Feverishness; adynamic conditions; flatulence; nausea; asthma and bronchitis.

VII. ÆTHYLIS CARBAMAS.

ETHYL CARBAMATE. — $C_3H_7NO_2 = 88.42$. *Synonyms.* — Urethane. Ethyl Urethane. An ester of Carbamic Acid, $CO(OC_2H_5)NH_2$.

SOURCE.—By the reaction of Ethyl Alcohol upon Urea (Carbamide) or one of its salts.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, columnar crystals or scales; odorless, and having a saline, cooling taste. *Solubility.*—In less than 1 part of water; 0.6 part of Alcohol; 1 part of Ether; 1.3 parts of Chloroform; 3 parts of Glycerin.

IMPURITY.—Urea or carbamide.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

ACTION.

Hypnotic.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

It is most successful in cases where there is no pain and where the sleeplessness is considerably a matter of habit.

VIII. ÆTHYLIS CHLORIDUM.

ETHYL CHLORIDE.—A haloid derivative (Monochlor-Ethane), $C_2H_5Cl = 64.0$. *Synonyms.*—Hydrochloric Ether. Chorethyl. It should be preserved in hermetically sealed glass tubes, and kept in a cool place, remote from lights or fire.

Source.—By the action of Hydrochloric Acid gas upon Absolute Ethyl Alcohol.

Characters.—A colorless, mobile, very volatile liquid, having a characteristic, rather agreeable odor, and a burning taste. It boils at a temperature of 12.5° to 13° C. (54.5° to 55.4° F.). Sp. gr., 0.918 at 8° C. (46.4° F.). *Solubility.*—Slightly in water; readily in Alcohol.

Impurities.—Alcohol, hydrochloric acid, and sulphur compounds.

Action.

Locally anæsthetic.

Uses.

In minor surgical operations, dentistry, etc.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. VERONALUM.

Veronal.—$C_8H_{12}N_2O_3$. *Synonym.*—Diethylmalonyl urea.

Characters.—In colorless crystals, of a feebly bitter taste, fusing at 191° C. (375.8° F.). *Solubility.*—In about 12 parts of hot, and in 145 parts of cold water.

Dose, 0.5 gm. to 1.5 gm.; 7½ to 22½ gr.

Action.

This remedy has a sedative influence upon the brain and to a slight extent is an analgesic. It does not influence either circulation or respiration nor does it interfere with the functions of the kidneys.

Uses.

Veronal is employed as a hypnotic in the various forms of

Digitized by Google

insomnia and in maximum doses in the excitement of the psychoses.

2. METHYLIS CHLORIDUM.

Methyl Chloride.—CH_3Cl. *Synonym.*—Mono-chlor-methane.

SOURCE.—Obtained by the action of Hydrochloric Acid gas upon Methyl Alcohol, best in the presence of a little Zinc Chloride.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless gas, condensing to a liquid at —23° C. (—11.4° F.) and very soluble in Alcohol, which dissolves thirty-five volumes of it, while water dissolves four volumes.

ACTION.

On account of its extreme volatility, methyl chloride, when applied in the form of a spray, produces extreme cold and freezing of the part.

USES.

As a local anæsthetic in surgery and in sciatica, etc.

3. ÆTHYLIS BROMIDUM.

Ethyl Bromide.—$C_2H_5Br = 108.70$ *Synonyms.*—Æther Bromatus. Hydrobromic Ether. This must be carefully distinguished from Ethylene Bromide.

SOURCE.—From a well-cooled mixture of Sulphuric Acid, 12; and Alcohol (sp. gr., 0.816), 7; to which powdered Potassium Bromide, 12, is added; this mixture is distilled. The distillate is washed by agitation, first with a 5 per cent. solution of Potassium Carbonate, then with an equal volume of water; finally it is dehydrated with Calcium Chloride and re-distilled.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, highly refractive, very volatile liquid having a strong ethereal odor and a sweetish, warm taste. Sp. gr., 1.445 to 1.450. It is easily decomposed by light and air.

ACTION.

An agreeable and rapid, but unsafe anæsthetic.

USES.

If employed for surgical anæsthesia, a mask should be made use of to perfectly cover the mouth and nose, and the entire dose should be given at once.

Digitized by Google

Somnoformum.—Somnoform. This is an anæsthetic mixture composed of Ethyl Chloride, 60; Methyl Chloride, 35; Ethyl Bromide, 5.

4. ERYTHROL NITRAS.

Erythrol Nitrate. — $(CH_2ONO_2)2(CHO \cdot NO)_2)_2 = 281.44$. *Synonym.*—Erythrol Tetranitrate.

SOURCE.—By the nitration of Erythrite ($C_4H_6(OH_4)$).

CHARACTERS.—Hard, colorless, acicular crystals. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water; in 60 parts Absolute Alcohol.

Dose, .03 to .06 gm.; ½ to 1 gr.

ACTION.

The general action of the nitrites, causing dilatation of the vessels and a pronounced fall in blood-pressure, together with the formation of methæmoglobin; but these effects are produced more slowly and last much longer than in the case of other drugs of this group.

USES.

Of special service in warding off attacks of angina pectoris; by many considered the best drug of the series for the relief of some of the symptoms of Bright's disease, and in cardiac affections, whether associated with renal trouble or not, it can often be relied upon with great confidence.

GROUP III.

Aldehydes.

I. CHLOROFORMUM.

CHLOROFORM.—$CHCl_3 = 118.45$. A liquid consisting of 99 to 99.4 per cent., by weight, of absolute Chloroform, and 0.6 to 1 per cent. of Alcohol. *Synonyms.* — Chloroformum Purificatum. Trichloromethane.

SOURCE.—Heat water and Alcohol in a still to 37.7° C. (100° F.), then add Chlorinated Lime; Chloroform distils over. It is believed

Digitized by Google

that reaction takes place as follows: On bringing together Alcohol and Chlorinated Lime, the Chlorine converts the former into Chloral, which is at once decomposed by the Calcium Hydroxide, yielding Chloroform and Calcium Formate ($Ca(CHO_2)_2$). The Calcium Formate is decomposed by another portion of Chlorinated Lime into Calcium Carbonate and Chloride, and water. $2C_2H_6OH + 10CaOCl_2 = 2CHCl_3 + 7CaCl_2 + 2CaCO_3 + Ca(OH)_2 + 4H_2O$. In late years a Chloroform quite free from Chlorinated by-products has been obtained from the distillation of Acetone (from destructive distillation of Calcium Acetate) and Chlorinated Lime, from which Chloroform is produced, together with Calcium Acetate, Hydroxide and Chloride. $2(C_3H_6O) + 6(CaOCl_2) = 2(CHCl_3) + Ca(C_2H_3O_2)_2 + 2Ca(OH)_2 + 3CaCl_2$.

CHARACTERS.—A heavy, clear, colorless, mobile and diffusible liquid of a characteristic, ethereal odor, and a burning sweet taste. Sp. gr., not below 1.476. It is not inflammable, but its heated vapor burns with a green flame. *Solubility.*—In about 200 times its volume of water, in which it sinks in heavy drops; in all proportions in Alcohol, Ether, Benzene, Petroleum Benzin, and the fixed and volatile oils.

IMPURITIES.—Chlorides, free chlorine, chlorinated and odorous decomposition products, impurities decomposable by sulphuric acid.

Dose, 0.3 c.c.; 5 ♏.

Preparations.

1. **Aqua Chloroformi.**—Chloroform Water. Chloroform and distilled water, by agitation, care being taken that there should always be an excess of Chloroform present.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

2. **Linimentum Chloroformi.**—Chloroform Liniment. Chloroform, 300; Soap Liniment, 700.

3. **Emulsum Chloroformi.**—Emulsion of Chloroform. Chloroform, 40; Expressed Oil of Almond, 60; Tragacanth, 10; water to 1000.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

4. **Spiritus Chloroformi.**—Spirit of Chloroform. *Synonym.*—Chloric Ether. Chloroform, 60; Alcohol, 940. *Strength.*—6 per cent.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ Composita (B. P.).—Compound Tincture of Chloroform and Morphine. Intended to

Digitized by Google

be an imitation of the proprietary medicine called Chlorodyne. Mix Chloroform, 75; Tincture of Capsicum, 25; Tincture of Indian Hemp, 100; Oil of Peppermint, 1.5; and Glycerin, 250; with Alcohol, 450; and dissolve in this Morphine Hydrochlorate, 10; add Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid, 50; then mix with sufficient Alcohol to form 1000 parts.

Strength.—.60 c.c.; 10 m., contains chloroform .045 c.c.; ¾ m.; morphine hydrochlorate, .0054 gm.; $\frac{1}{11}$ gr.; diluted hydrocyanic acid, .03 c.c.; ½ m.

Dose, .30 to 1.00 c.c.; 5 to 15 ♏.

Action.

Irritant; powerfully antiseptic; a local and general anæsthetic. In the stomach in small doses it acts like the volatile oils, but it is more rapidly absorbed than they. Its effects upon the central nervous system, when inhaled, have been divided, as in the case of ether and other general anæsthetics, into three stages, the stimulant, anæsthetic and paralytic. The fatal effect of chloroform, as seen in its use as an anæsthetic in surgery, appears to be due chiefly and in most instances to its action upon the circulatory system, and chiefly upon the heart itself. A percentage of chloroform vapor so low as to be practically incapable of causing sudden death will, however, if the administration is maintained, bring about a fatal result from over-narcosis, and under these circumstances death is almost invariably due to failure of the respiration from paralysis of the respiratory centre. Fatty degeneration of various organs, especially the liver, heart and kidneys, has been observed after the repeated administration of chloroform, and even after a single inhalation. Excretion takes place mainly by the lungs.

Uses.

Locally for the relief of pain and as a hæmostatic; internally to disguise the dose of nauseous drugs, as a stomachic in dyspepsia, and to relieve vomiting, restlessness, irritating cough, and diarrhœa. By inhalation it is universally used in obstetrics, and in Europe is the preferred anæsthetic for surgical operations.

Digitized by Google

It is also employed in biliary and renal colic, for the relaxation of muscular spasm, as in the reduction of dislocations and herniæ, and for overcoming spasm in the convulsions of tetanus, hydrophobia and other affections. In syncope from chloroform narcosis some or all of the following measures may be resorted to: Artificial respiration; flicking the face and abdomen with wet towels; amyl nitrite by inhalation; strychnine or ether subcutaneously; large rectal injections of hot normal saline solution or hot coffee; inversion of the patient; the use of the Maas process, which consists of making compressions of the chest over the heart, at the rate of 120 per minute and sufficiently forcible to create an artificial carotid pulse.

II. CHLORALUM HYDRATUM (Chloral, U. S. P., 1890).

HYDRATED CHLORAL.—$C_2HCl_3O + H_2O = 164.12$. *Synonyms.*—Chloral Hydrate. Chloral. A crystalline solid ($CCl_3 \cdot COH + H_2O$), composed of Trichloraldehyde or Chloral with the elements of one molecule of water. It should be kept in glass-stoppered bottles, in a cool, dark place.

SOURCE.—Absolute Alcohol is saturated with dry Chlorine; Aldehyde and Hydrochloric Acid are first formed. $C_2H_5OH + Cl_2 = C_2H_4O + 2HCl$. By the continued action of the Chlorine Gas 3 atoms of Hydrogen are abstracted from the Aldehyde and replaced by 3 atoms of Chlorine, producing Chloral. $C_2H_4O + 3Cl = C_2HCl_3O + 3HCl$. It is purified by Sulphuric Acid and afterwards by Lime.

CHARACTERS.—Separate, rhomboidal, colorless and transparent crystals, having an aromatic, penetrating and slightly acrid odor, and a bitterish, caustic taste; slowly volatilized when exposed to the air. Easily melted by gentle heat. *Solubility.*—Freely in water, Alcohol and Ether. Forms a liquid when rubbed up with an equal weight of Camphor, Menthol, Thymol or Phenol.

IMPURITIES.—Hydrochloric acid, chlorides and chloral alcoholate.

INCOMPATIBLES.—All alkalies decompose it.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

ACTION.

Antiseptic; irritant; anæsthetic; hypnotic. It slows and weakens the heart and lowers the blood-pressure; depresses the respiratory centre.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Locally as a rubefacient, counter-irritant, antiseptic and anæsthetic, but principally internally as a hypnotic. It holds the first place as a pure hypnotic, and is much employed in midwifery especially, but it should always be administered with great caution on account of its depressing effect upon the heart. It is a safer remedy for children than adults, and is often useful in controlling or alleviating the paroxysms of whooping-cough. It is indicated in tetanus and strychnine poisoning for the reason that it depresses the motor tract of the spinal cord.

Toxicology. Acute poisoning.—Wash out the stomach; try to arouse the patient by flagellation, etc.; coffee by the rectum; warmth by hot bottles and blankets; amyl nitrite by inhalation; strychnine or caffeine subcutaneously; artificial respiration. *Chronic poisoning.*—The patient suffers from digestive disturbances, marked physical and mental weakness; cardiac palpitation, dyspnœa, sleeplessness, and erythematous or petechial eruptions. In some instances there are bed-sores, ulcerations and sloughs. The chloral habit is very easily acquired and very difficult to break up, and the sudden withdrawal of the drug may lead to symptoms resembling those of delirium tremens.

III. ACIDUM TRICHLORACETUM.

TRICHLORACETIC ACID.—$HC_2Cl_3O_2 = 162.12$.—A monobasic organic acid [$CCl_3 \cdot COOH$], usually obtained by the oxidation with Nitric Acid of Hydrated Chloral. It should be kept in dark amber-colored, well-stoppered bottles in a cool place.

Characters.—White, deliquescent, rhombohedral crystals, having a slight characteristic odor. Very soluble in water, Alcohol, and Ether. The aqueous solution on boiling, is decomposed with the formation of Chloroform and Carbon Dioxide.

Action.

Antiseptic; escharotic.

Uses.

In lupus, condylomata, etc.; as a caustic in diseases of the nose and throat. It penetrates deeply, but causes less pain than many other escharotics.

Digitized by Google

IV. PARALDEHYDUM.

PARALDEHYDE.—$C_6H_{12}O_3 = 131.10$. A polymer of Acetic Aldehyde, $CH_3CO \cdot H = 43.70$.

SOURCE.—Formed by adding a few drops of concentrated Sulphuric Acid to Aldehyde, which causes the liquid to become hot. On cooling to 0° C. (32° F.), the Paraldehyde solidifies in crystals. When distilled with dilute Sulphuric Acid, Hydrochloric Acid, etc., it is converted into Aldehyde. While it is called a polymeric modification of Aldehyde, the cause of the peculiar action and the structure of the product are not known.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, transparent liquid, having a strong, characteristic, but not unpleasant or pungent odor, and a burning and cooling taste. Sp. gr., 0.990. It boils at 123° to 125° C. (253.4° to 257° F.). *Solubility.*—In 81 parts of water and in 16.5 of boiling water; freely in Alcohol and Ether.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphuric and hydrochloric acids, free acid, amyl alcohol, and impurities derived from fusel oil.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

ACTION.

Antiseptic; antifermentative; hypnotic. Fatal results from it are rare, but enormous quantities may cause death by paralyzing the respiratory centre.

USES.

A powerful and safe hypnotic, without unpleasant after effects. It often causes gastric irritation, and an objection to its use is the large dosage required; is principally used in hospitals for the insane.

V. BROMOFORMUM.

BROMOFORM. — $CHBr_3 = 250.99$. *Synonym.* — Tribromomethane. It should be kept in dark, amber-colored, glass-stoppered bottles, in a cool place protected from light.

SOURCE.—By the action of Sodium Hypobromite (which is obtained when Bromine is added to a solution of Sodium Hydroxide) on Acetone.

CHARACTERS.—A heavy, transparent, colorless, mobile liquid, with an ethereal odor and a penetrating, sweet taste resembling Chloroform.

Digitized by Google

Sp. gr., 2.884. *Solubility.*—Slightly in water, but in all proportions in Alcohol, Ether, Benzene, Petroleum Benzin, and fixed and volatile oils.
Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

Action.

Anæsthetic; inhaled, the narcosis it produces is shorter than that of ether or chloroform.

Uses.

A remedy of value for whooping-cough, in which it may be administered internally.

VI. IODOFORMUM.

IODOFORM.—$CHI_3 = 390.61$. *Synonym.*—Tri-iodomethane.

Source.—Heat together Alcohol, Iodine, Potassium Bicarbonate, and water. $C_2H_6O + 4I + 2KHCO_3 = 2CHI_3 + 2KI + 3H_2O + 2CO_2$.

Characters.—Small lemon-yellow, lustrous crystals of the hexagonal system, having a peculiar, very penetrating and persistent odor somewhat resembling that of Saffron and Iodine, and an unpleasant, slightly sweetish, and Iodine-like taste. *Solubility.*—In 9391 parts of water, to which it imparts its odor and taste; in 46.7 parts of Alcohol and 12 of boiling Alcohol; in 5.2 parts of Ether; very soluble in Chloroform, Petroleum Benzin, and fixed and Volatile Oils. It contains 96.7 per cent. of Iodine.

Impurities.—Soluble iodides, free acid, soluble yellow coloring matters, picric acid, etc.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Preparation.

Unguentum Iodoformi.—Iodoform Ointment. Iodoform, 10; Lard, 90.

Action.

It is anæsthetic to raw surfaces and has been supposed to be antiseptic and disinfectant. It is now known that this is not the case, and the benefit from its local use is explained on the ground of a supposed action on the wounded surface, in consequence of which the latter secretes less fluid, and thus affords a less suitable medium for the growth of microbes. The crust

Digitized by Google

which it forms also probably tends to retard such growth. Internally it is capable of causing symptoms of cerebral excitement, especially delirium and mania (but in exceptional instances a comatose condition), followed by collapse. The action of the heart is feeble and accelerated. Iodoform is chiefly excreted in the urine in the form of iodides. It is absorbed quite freely from wounds, and many cases of poisoning have occurred in this way.

Uses.

Employed in the treatment of all sorts of wounds, ulcers and sores, and is especially beneficial in tuberculous and syphilitic ulcerations. Various substances have been employed, with indifferent success, to disguise its disagreeable odor. Its internal use has now been practically abandoned.

VII. ACETONUM.

ACETONE. *Synonyms.* — Acetyl-methylid. Dimethyl-ketone. A liquid containing not less than 99 per cent., by weight, of absolute Acetone (Dimethyl-ketone, $CH_3 \cdot CO \cdot CH_3 = 57.61$). It should be kept in well-closed vessels in a cool place, remote from lights and fire.

Source.—It is contained in considerable quantities in the product obtained in the distillation of wood, and can be separated from the mixture after the removal of the Acetic Acid. It may be purified by agitating a mixture containing it with a concentrated solution of Mono-Sodium Sulphite. It unites with the salt, forming a compound analogous to that formed with Aldehyde. The double compound can be separated, and when distilled with the addition of Potassium Carbonate, Acetone passes over.

Characters.—A transparent, colorless, mobile and volatile liquid of an ethereal characteristic odor and a pungent, sweetish taste. Sp. gr., 0.790. *Solubility.*—Miscible with water in all proportions, without cloudiness; also miscible with Alcohol, Ether, Chloroform and Volatile Oils.

Impurity.—Empyreumatic substances.

Action.

Anæsthetic; hypnotic; anthelmintic.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

It has been given in rheumatism and gout, but its principal use is in pharmacy; it is employed in the preparation of chloroform and sulphonal and as a solvent for resins, fats, camphors, gun-cotton, etc.

VIII. CHLORALFORMAMIDUM.

CHLORALFORMAMIDE. $C_3H_4Cl_3NO_2 = 190.96$. *Synonym.* — Chloralamide.

Source.—A crystalline solid [$CCl_3 \cdot CH(OH)NHCOH$], made by the direct union of Anhydrous Chloral and Formamide. $CCl_3CHO + CHONH_2 = CCl_3CH \cdot OH \cdot CONH_2$.

Characters.—Shining colorless crystals, without odor and of a somewhat bitter taste. *Solubility.*—In about 18.7 parts of water; in 1.3 parts of Alcohol; readily soluble in Ether, Glycerin, Acetone and Acetic Ether. It should not be heated over 60° C. (140° F.); or mixed with alkalies, for, in either case, it decomposes into Chloral.

Impurities.—Formic, hydrochloric, and other free acids, chloral alcoholate, and ethyl carbamate.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Action.

Hypnotic, but somewhat slower and less certain in its action than chloral; less irritating to the stomach, and, except in poisonous doses, without the depressant effects of chloral.

Uses.

It may be employed in all cases in which chloral is indicated.

IX. SULPHONMETHANUM.

SULPHONMETHANE. — $C_7H_{16}S_2 : O_4 = 226.55$. *Synonyms.* — Sulphonal. Diethylsulphonedi-methylmethane [$(CH_3)_2C(SO_2C_2H_5)_2$], the product of the oxidation of the Mercaptol obtained by the condensation of Acetone with Ethylmercaptan.

Source.—Mercaptan (Ethyl Hydrosulphide) is combined with Acetone to form Mercaptol, which by oxidation with Potassium Permanganate yields Sulphonmethane.

Characters.—Colorless, inodorous and nearly tasteless prismatic crystals. *Solubility.*—In 360 parts of water and 15 of boiling water; in 47

Digitized by Google

parts of Alcohol and 2 parts of boiling Alcohol; in 45 parts of Ether and 16 of Chloroform; soluble in Benzene.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphates, chlorides and readily oxidizable organic impurities.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

ACTION.

Hypnotic; has no depressing cardiac action. It is apt to cause a discoloration of the urine from the presence of a reddish-brown pigment, hæmatoporphyrin.

USES.

While it is less dangerous than chloral, it is also less efficient. As its excretion appears to be slower than its absorption, there is a tendency to a cumulative action, and several fatalities have been reported from its use for long periods.

X. SULPHONETHYLMETHANUM.

SULPHONETHYLMETHANE.—$C_7H_{16}S_2O_4 = 240.46$. *Synonyms.*—Trional. Diethylsulphonmethylethylmethane. This contains three Ethyl groups instead of two as does Sulphonal, and is a product of the oxidation of the Mercaptol obtained by the condensation of Methylethylketone with Ethylmercaptan.

SOURCE.—It is prepared in the same way as Sulphonmethane, except that Methylethylketone is used in place of Acetone.

CHARACTERS.—Shining, colorless, odorless, crystalline scales, which have a bitter taste in aqueous solution. *Solubility.*—In 195 parts of water; more soluble in boiling water; readily in Alcohol and Ether.

IMPURITIES.—The same as those of Sulphonmethane.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

ACTION.

A prompt hypnotic, without unpleasant after-effects or cumulative action.

USES.

As it is more soluble, quickly absorbed and active, it is generally preferred to sulphonal.

Digitized by Google

XI. HEXAMETHYLENAMINA.

HEXAMETHYLENAMINE.—$C_6H_{12}N_4 = 139.18$. *Synonym.*—Urotropin. A condensation product [Hexamethylene Tetramine, $(CH_2)_6N_4$], from the action of Ammonia upon Formaldehyde.

SOURCE.—It is obtained by the action of 4 molecules of Ammonia on 6 molecules of Formaldehyde: $4H_3N + 6CH_2O = C_6H_{12}N_4 + 6H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, lustrous, odorless crystals, having, when in aqueous solution, an alkaline reaction; of a sweetish, afterwards bitter taste. While this substance is odorless at ordinary temperatures, heating evolves a peculiar fishy odor. *Solubility.*—In about 1.5 parts of either cold or boiling water; in 10 parts of Alcohol and 8 of hot Alcohol; in 228 parts of Ether.

INCOMPATIBLES.—All acids decompose it in the presence of warmth.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

ACTION.

Inhibits micro-organisms by reason of its formaldehyde, which it yields up in the body in the urine; solvent for uric acid.

USES.

Pyelitis; cystitis; urethritis; phosphaturia; uric acid diathesis; as a urinary disinfectant in typhoid fever.

XII. METHYLTHIONINÆ HYDROCHLORIDUM.

METHYLTHIONINE HYDROCHLORIDE.—Methylene Blue.—$C_{16}H_{18}N_3SCl = 317.36$.

SOURCE.—By the action of Hydrogen Sulphide upon the oxidation product of Para-amido-dimethyl-aniline.

CHARACTERS.—A dark green, crystalline powder, or in the form of prismatic crystals having a bronze-like lustre. *Solubility.*—Readily in water and somewhat less readily in Alcohol, the solution having a deep blue color.

IMPURITIES.—Arsenic; commercial dye, and other mineral impurities.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

ACTION.

Antiseptic; anodyne; diuretic.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Rheumatism; migraine; sciatica and other neuralgias; gonorrhœa; malarial fever; alcoholic neuritis; mania and paretic dementia.

XIII. LIQUOR FORMALDEHYDI.

SOLUTION OF FORMALDEHYDE.—*Synonym.*—Formalin. An aqueous solution, containing not less than 37 per cent., by weight, of absolute Formaldehyde ($HCO \cdot H = 29.79$), a product of the partial oxidation of Methyl Alcohol. It should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, in a cool place, protected from light.

Source.—Formaldehyde, which is a gas soluble in water, is obtained by the oxidation of methylic alcohol at a moderately high temperature or by passing the vapor over red-hot metal.

Characters.—A clear, colorless liquid, having a pungent odor and caustic taste; its vapor acts as an irritant upon the mucous membrane. Sp. gr., 1.075 to 1.078. *Solubility.*—Miscible in all proportions with water and Alcohol.

Impurities.—Sulphate and chloride, iron, lead, copper, calcium, and formic and other acids.

Action.

Antiseptic; disinfectant; germicidal; irritant.

Uses.

Formaldehyde gas is considered the best agent at present known for the disinfection of infected dwellings. It is inferior in penetrating power to steam and dry heat at 110° C. (230° F.), but for the disinfection of fine wearing apparel, furs, leather, upholstery, books, etc., which are injured by great heat, it is better adapted than any other disinfectant. Although its irritant action is objectionable, and the pain resulting from the application of even weak solutions to raw surfaces is considerable, formaldehyde has been used quite largely in surgery and in the treatment of some forms of skin disease. It is also employed for the preservation of human bodies and of pathological specimens.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations.

1. **Amyloformum.**—Amyloform. A patented chemical compound of Formaldehyde and Starch, introduced as a substitute for Iodoform, which is claimed to be odorless, innocuous and non-irritant. It is a colorless and odorless powder, insoluble in ordinary menstrua, which can be heated to 180° C. without decomposition, and is therefore readily sterilized.

2. **Dextroformum.**—Dextroform. A similar compound, in which Dextrin is employed in place of Starch. It is soluble in water and Glycerin. It is stated to be a useful injection (10 to 20 per cent. solution) in gonorrhœa and other infectious diseases, and may also be used, in half-strength, for irrigation. It is not decomposed by a temperature of 105° C., and hence Dextroform dressings may also be sterilized.

3. **Glutoformum.**—Glutoform. *Synonym.*—Glutol. A hard, clear, transparent mass, formed by the action of solution of Formaldehyde upon Gelatin and which may be reduced to powder. It is used as an antiseptic dressing for wounds, ulcers, etc.

4. **Paraformum.**—Paraform. *Synonyms.* Paraformaldehyde. Triformol. Trioxymethylene. Regarded as a polymerized Formaldehyde. It is a colorless, crystalline powder, insoluble in water, and is used internally as an intestinal antiseptic and externally in surgery as an antiseptic.

Dose, .50 to 1 gm.; 8 to 15 gr.

5. CHLORETONUM.

Chloretone. — *Synonyms.* — Trichlor-tertiary Butyl Alcohol. Acetone-Chloroform.

SOURCE.—From equal weights of Acetone and Chloroform when Caustic Potash is added.

CHARACTERS.—A white crystalline powder having a camphoraceous odor. *Solubility.*—Sparingly in water; very soluble in Chloroform, Alcohol and Ether.

Dose, .30 to 1.20 gm.; 5 to 20 gr.

ACTION.

Anæsthetic; hypnotic.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Locally as an anæsthetic to ulcers and infected wounds; internally its chief use is as a hypnotic which is both safe and generally efficient.

6. BUTYL-CHLORAL HYDRAS (B. P.).

Butyl-Chloral Hydrate. — $C_4H_8Cl_3O + H_2O = 192.91$. *Synonym.*—Croton Chloral Hydrate. (This is a misnomer.)

Source.—Dry Chlorine Gas is passed through Aldehyde. Butyl-chloral ($C_4H_8Cl_3O$) is formed. It is separated by fractional distillation, and water is added.

Characters.—Pearly-white, crystalline scales, with a nauseous taste and a pungent odor like chloral. *Solubility.*—In 50 parts of water; freely in Alcohol and Glycerin.

Incompatibles.—All alkalies.

Dose, .30 to 1.20 gm.; 5 to 20 gr.

Action.

The same as that of chloral. It has been claimed that it is less depressant to the heart and possesses certain other advantages over the latter, but this appears open to question.

Uses.

There is some clinical evidence indicating that it may perhaps be preferable to chloral in insomnia due to pain; but, on the whole, it has failed to sustain itself and it is less used now than formerly.

7. ANHYDROGLUCO-CHLORALUM.

Chloralose.—$C_8H_{11}Cl_3O_6 = 259.85$.

Source.—By heating together Anhydrous Chloral and Glucose, the soluble Chloralose is formed which crystallizes. $C_2HCl_3O + C_6H_{12}O_6 = C_8H_{11}Cl_3O_6 + H_2O$.

Characters.—In small crystals, having a bitter and disagreeable, but not acrid taste. *Solubility.*—Freely in hot, slightly in cold water.

Dose, .12 to .25 gm.; 2 to 4 gr.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

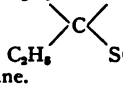
Hypnotic.

USES.

While, except in very large doses, it apparently does not depress the heart and respiration, it has been known to produce very unpleasant results, and should be prescribed with caution.

8. TETRONALUM.

Tetronal.—C_2H_5 $SO_2C_2H_5$. *Synonym.* — Diethyl-sulphon-



diethyl-methane.

SOURCE.—It is obtained in the same way as Sulphonal, Methyl-ethyl-ketone being substituted for Acetone.

CHARACTERS.—It occurs in colorless and odorless crystals, soluble in Alcohol, Ether, hot water, and 320 parts of cold water.

Dose, 1.00 to 2.40 gm.; 15 to 40 gr.

ACTION.

Hypnotic; it resembles sulphonal and trional, but is much less certain in its effect than the latter.

USES.

The same as sulphonal and trional; it is seldom employed, in comparison with these.

9. HYPNALUM.

Hypnal. — CCl_3, $CH(OH)_2 + C_{11}H_{12}N_2O$. *Synonyms.* — Antipyrine Monochloral. Tri-chloraldehyd-phenyl-dimethyl-pyrazolon.

SOURCE.—About equal quantities or the molecular proportions of Antipyrine and Chloral are each separately dissolved in water, then mixed together, and the underlying oily stratum allowed to crystallize.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless rhombic crystals, nearly tasteless and non-irritating to mucous membranes. *Solubility.*—In 6 to 15 parts of water.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

It is credited with combining the actions of both chloral and antipyrine.

Uses.

Hypnotic; analgesic.

10. HYPNONUM.

Hypnone. — C_8H_8O or $C_6H_5CO \cdot CH_3$. *Synonyms.* — Acetophenone. Phenyl-methyl-ketone.

Source.—Obtained by distilling a mixture of Calcium Acetate and Benzoate.

Characters.—A colorless, non-inflammable liquid, having a very tenacious odor suggesting that of bitter almonds. *Solubility.*—Not soluble in water or Glycerin, but very soluble in Alcohol, Ether, Chloroform, Petroleum Benzin and certain oils, especially that of sweet almonds.

Dose, .20 to .65 c.c.; 3 to 10 ♏.

Action.

Supposed to be hypnotic, but recent researches have shown that it does not act as a certain hypnotic in the lower animals. It has a depressing effect upon nutrition, a few days' use of it notably lowering the quantity of hæmoglobin in the blood, and causing appreciable loss of weight. After a fatal dose, coma, general muscular paralysis, and death from asphyxia result.

Uses.

Hypnone has proved of little practical service. It acts very uncertainly as a hypnotic, and when it is employed the system rapidly becomes tolerant of it, so that the dose has to be largely increased.

11. SOMNALUM.

Somnal.—$C_7H_{12}Cl_3O_3 \cdot N$. *Synonyms.*—Æthylis-chloral-urethan. Ethylated Chloral Urethane.

Source.—Obtained by the mixture of Chloral, Alcohol and Urethane, and said not to be a true chemical compound.

Characters.—A colorless liquid, resembling chloroform in its behaviour with cold water, with which it forms globules and re-

Digitized by Google

fuses to mix or dissolve. *Solubility.*—Soluble in hot water, in alcoholic solutions, and in Alcohol, 3 parts in 1.

Dose, 2 to 4 c.c.; ½ to 1 fl. dr.

Action.

It appears to act upon the nerve-centres and circulation almost exactly in the same manner as chloral, though it is somewhat less depressing to the heart.

Uses.

It usually acts promptly as a hypnotic, is easily taken (in a little syrup of tolu or whiskey), and is well borne. In doses of 4 c.c. (1 fl. dr.) this drug has not been found sufficiently powerful to control delirium tremens, maniacal delirium, or severe pain.

GROUP IV.

Anilines.

I. ACETANILIDUM.

ACETANILIDE.—$C_8H_9NO = 134.09$. *Synonyms.*—Phenylacetamide. Antifebrin. The monacetyl derivative of Aniline.

Source.—Glacial Acetic Acid and pure Aniline are heated together, the excess of both ingredients is then distilled off, and the congealed residue is crude Acetanilide, which is purified by repeated crystallization from water. $C_6H_5NH_2 + HC_2H_3O_2 = C_6H_5NHC_2H_3O + H_2O$.

Characters.—Colorless, shining, micaceous, crystalline laminæ, or a crystalline powder, odorless, having a faintly burning taste, and permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In 179 parts of water and 18 of boiling water; in 2.5 parts of Alcohol and in 0.4 part of boiling Alcohol; in 12 parts of Ether and 5 parts of Chloroform.

Impurities.—Aniline salts and allied substances, antipyrine and acetphenetidine.

Incompatibles.—Potassium and sodium hydrate, and chloroform.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Preparation.

Pulvis Acetanilidi Compositus.—Compound Acetanilide Powder. Acetanilide, 70; Caffeine, 10; Sodium Bicarbonate, 20.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Antiseptic; hæmostatic; antipyretic; analgesic; diuretic; diaphoretic; depresses the heart; causes formation of methæmoglobin, and disintegration of red blood corpuscles; may induce skin eruptions. It is believed that acetanilide and other antipyretics of its class act through alterations produced in the heat-regulating mechanism which result in lowering the point at which the temperature is maintained. Consequently, a great increase in the dissipation of heat must take place in order to get rid of the warmth that has accumulated in the body, and this augmented output is attained by dilatation of the cutaneous blood-vessels. Their principal action practically, therefore, is by causing an increased heat loss through this vascular effect, by reason of which a large amount of blood is exposed to the cold air.

Uses.

Externally, for venereal and other ulcerations, for urticaria, eczema, erysipelas and other affections associated with considerable irritation, and as an antiseptic for wounds; internally for the reduction of pyrexia and as an analgesic for neuralgias, dysmenorrhœa, locomotor ataxia, migraine, and various headaches. On account of the danger of collapse effects, it is now generally considered preferable to reduce the temperature in fevers, when this is desired, by cold baths and other means.

Toxicology.—Stimulation as in collapse from other causes. Alcohol; ether; strychnine; hot applications; inhalation of oxygen.

II. ANTIPYRINA.

ANTIPYRINE.—$C_{11}H_{12}N_2O = 186.75$. *Synonyms.*—Phenyldimethylpyrazolone. Phenazonum (B. P.). A substance obtained from the condensation of Phenyl-hydrazine with Aceto-acetic Ether, and methylation of the product.

Source.—Aceto-acetic Ether is acted upon by Phenyl-hydrazine, when Phenylmonomethylpyrazolone, Ethyl Alcohol, and water are formed. $CH_3COCH_2COOC_2H_5 + H_2NNHC_6H_5 = C_6H_5(CH_3)C_3H_2N_2O + C_2H_5OH + H_2O$. The Monomethyl compound is treated with Methyl Iodide and Methyl Alcohol. $C_6H_5(CH_3)C_3H_2N_2O + CH_3I = C_6H_5(CH_3)_2C_3HN_2O + HI$.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, almost odorless, crystalline powder, or tabular crystals, with a slightly bitter taste. *Solubility.*—In less than 1 part of water, in 1 of Alcohol, 1 of Chloroform, and in 30 parts of Ether.

IMPURITIES.—Isonitroso-antipyrine, acetanilide and acetephenetidine.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Iron sulphate, iodide, and chloride, copper sulphate, alum, ammonia water, amyl nitrite, benzoates, lead subacetate, resorcinol, sodium bicarbonate, thymol, orthoform, urethane, iodine, arsenic iodide, carbolic, hydrocyanic and nitric acids, potassium permanganate, salicylates, calomel, mercuric chloride, spirit of nitrous ether; all preparations of tannin give a white precipitate; chloral decomposes it unless in dilute solution.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

ACTION.

Antiseptic; hæmostatic; antipyretic; diuretic; diaphoretic; in large doses it is a cardiac depressant and is said to produce convulsions, later coma, and paralysis of motor nerves and muscles. It is more apt to cause skin eruptions than acetanilide.

USES.

As a hæmostatic, antipyretic, anti-neuralgic, and anti-rheumatic; in chorea and epilepsy.

Toxicology.—Collapse effects are to be treated in the same way as those induced by acetanilide.

III. ACETPHENETIDINUM.

ACETPHENETIDINE. — $C_{10}H_{13}NO_2 = 177.79$. *Synonyms.* — Para-acetphenetidine. Phenacetine. A Phenol derivative [Acetparaphenetidine, $C_6H_4(OC_2H_5) \cdot NH \cdot CH_3CO$], the product of the acetylization of Para-amidophenetol.

SOURCE.—Glacial Acetic Acid is made to act upon Paraphenetidin, a product of Paranitrophenol. $C_6H_5OC_2H_5NH_2 + HC_2H_3O_2 = C_6H_4OC_2H_5NHC_2H_3O + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—White, glistening, crystalline scales, or a fine crystalline powder, odorless and tasteless. *Solubility.*—In 925 parts of water and 70 of boiling water; in 12 parts of Alcohol and 2 of boiling Alcohol; in 63 parts of Ether, and 20 parts of Chloroform.

IMPURITIES.—Para-phenetidine, and acetanilide.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

A powerful antipyretic and analgesic, but less effective than acetanilide or antipyrine. Its effects, however, last longer, and as it depresses the heart but little, it is safer.

Uses.

It is generally to be preferred as a remedy for the relief of pain, and it has been found of service in the treatment of epilepsy.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. EXALGINUM.

Exagin. — $C_6H_5N(CH_3)CH_3CO = 148.70$. *Synonym.* — Methyl Acetanilide.

Source.—By warming together Monomethylaniline and Acetyl Chloride.

Characters.—Colorless acicular needles, with a slightly saline taste. *Solubility.*—In 60 parts of water; freely in Alcohol.

Dose, .03 to .20 gm.; ½ to 3 gr.

Action.

Has the general action of the antipyretics, but in medicinal doses rarely causes depression.

Uses.

It is an excellent analgesic, and not infrequently gives relief when other drugs have failed.

2. LACTOPHENINUM.

Lactophenine. — $C_{11}H_{15}NO_3 = 208.56$. *Synonym.*—Lactylparaphenetidine. $C_6H_4OC_2H_5NHCOCH(OH)CH_3 = 208.56$

Source.—Lactophenine differs from Phenacetine only by the substitution of Lactic for Acetic Acid.

Characters.—A white, tasteless powder. *Solubility.*—In 330 parts of water.

Dose, .60 to 1.00 gm.; 10 to 15 gr.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

Analgesic; antipyretic; does not cause collapse or cyanosis, and is usually better borne than antipyrine.

USES.

Articular rheumatism; influenza; scarlet fever; typhoid fever; septicæmia and other infectious conditions.

3. PHENOCOLLI HYDROCHLORIDUM.

Phenocoll Hydrochloride.—$C_{10}H_{14}N_2O_2HCl = 230.01$.

SOURCE.—By the intermixture of Phenetidine with Glycocoll or Amido-acetic Acid.

CHARACTERS.—It is a white micro-crystalline powder. *Solubility.*—In 20 parts of water.

Dose, .30 to 2.00 gm.; 5 to 30 gr.

ACTION.

A faitly powerful antipyretic, not followed by collapse or cyanosis.

USES.

As an antineuralgic and antithermic; in severe articular rheumatism it has sometimes exercised a beneficial action when other remedies have failed.

4. IODOPYRINA.

Iodopyrine.—$C_{11}H_{11}IN_2O$. *Synonym.*—Iodantipyrine.

SOURCE.—A hot solution of 1 part Iodine in 12 parts Alcohol is mixed with a solution of 1 part Antipyrin in 4 parts Alcohol; the mixture after several days will deposit crystals of Iodopyrine.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, silky, prismatic needles, tasteless and odorless. *Solubility.*—Soluble in hot water and in Alcohol; only slightly in cold water.

Dose, .40 to 2.00 gm.; 6 to 30 gr.

ACTION.

Causes fall of temperature, with sweating.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

It has been employed as a substitute for antipyrine, but appears to have no advantage over that drug.

5. MIGRAININUM.

Migrainine.—A colorless powder, said to be composed of 89.4 per cent. of Antipyrine, 8.2 per cent. of Caffeine, and .56 per cent. of Citric Acid.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Action.

Its action is that of its constituents, antipyrine naturally largely predominating.

Uses.

In the treatment of migraine and neuralgias.

6. PYRAMIDONUM.

Pyramidon. *Synonyms.* — Dimethyl-amido-phenyl-dimethyl-pyrazolon. Dimethyl-amido-antipyrine. This is a derivative of Antipyrine in which an H atom of the pyrazolon group is replaced by a dimethyl-amido group.

Source.—It is said to be formed by reducing Iso-nitroso-antipyrine, and methylating the product thus obtained.

Characters.—A yellowish-white crystalline powder, nearly tasteless, and soluble in 10 parts of water.

Dose, .25 to .50 gm.; 4 to 8 gr.

Action.

Resembles that of antipyrine, but more powerful, as well as more lasting in its effects. Pyramidon is less soluble and slower in action than antipyrine.

Uses.

For the same purposes as antipyrine. Like results may be produced by it with about one-third the dose of the latter. It may be administered in capsule or in aromatic solution.

Digitized by Google

7. SALIPYRINA.

Salipyrine.—$C_{11}H_{12}N_2O \cdot C_7H_6O_3$. *Synonym.*—Antipyrine Salicylate.

SOURCE.—Obtained by the action of Salicylic Acid upon Antipyrine, either at 100° C. or in solution.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, odorless, coarsely crystalline powder, with a somewhat sweetish taste, and readily soluble in Alcohol and in Benzene.

Dose, .40 to 2 gm.; 6 to 30 gr.

ACTION.

Its action is that of its component constituents.

USES.

Employed in rheumatic affections, influenza, migraine and the various other conditions in which antipyrine and salicylic acid prove of service. It has been suggested that equally good results might be obtained from the administration of these two drugs in conjunction, in the proportion of about 2 to 3.

8. PIPERAZINUM.

Piperazine. — $C_4H_{10}N_2 = 85.9$. *Synonyms.* — Piperazidine. Diethylenediamine. Dispermine.

This drug is antiseptic only so far as its clearing the urine of pathological products prevents decomposition.

SOURCE.—By the action of Ammonia on Ethylene Chloride. The mixture of bases is fractionated, and from the fraction boiling between 130° C. (266° F.), and 180° C. (356° F.). Piperazine separates on cooling.

CHARACTERS.—It occurs in colorless, well-defined, acicular crystals, readily soluble in water. In cold, aqueous solutions, it will dissolve twelve times as much Uric Acid as will Lithium Carbonate.

Dose, .50 to 1.00 gm.; 8 to 15 gr.

ACTION.

Diuretic; believed to slightly increase the amount of urea in the urine, while the uric acid is diminished.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Gout; goutiness (uricacidæmia); rheumatism.

9. LYSIDININUM.

Lysidine.—This is a base obtained by the action of Sodium Acetate upon Ethylene-diamine Hydrochlorate.

Characters.—A reddish-white crystalline substance, having a peculiar nauseous taste suggesting the odor of mice. On account of its marked hygroscopicity it is now furnished in a uniform 50 per cent. solution.

Dose, 2 to 10 c.c.; ½ to 2½ fl. dr.

Action.

It is said to possess a solvent power on uric acid five times greater than that of piperazine; also to be a more active diuretic than the latter.

Uses.

In chronic gouty affections.

10. LYCETOL.

Lycetol. — $NH(CH_2CHCH_3)_2NH + H_2C_4H_4$. *Synonym.* — Dimethyl-piperazine Tartrate. This is the tartrate of a substitution product from Piperazine, in which an atom of Hydrogen in each of two CH_2 groups is replaced by the Methyl group CH_3.

Characters.—A colorless powder with a pleasant acidulous taste, melting at 243° C., and readily soluble in water.

Dose, .90 to 1.80 gm.; 15 to 30 gr.

Action.

It is asserted that it is an active diuretic and that it exerts a powerful solvent influence upon uric acid, while causing no disturbance of digestion even when given continuously in large doses.

Uses.

Gout and the so-called uric acid diathesis; cystitis; urinary calculi.

Digitized by Google

GROUP V.

Phenols.

I. PHENOL (Acidum Carbolicum, U. S. P., 1890).

PHENOL.—$C_6H_5OH = 93.34$. A constituent of Coal Tar. *Synonyms.*—Carbolic Acid. Phenic Acid. Phenyl Alcohol. It should contain not less than 96 per cent. of absolute Phenol, and should be kept in dark amber-colored bottles.

SOURCE.—Obtained by fractional distillation and subsequent purification, or made synthetically.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, interlaced or separate, needle-shaped crystals, or a white crystalline mass, sometimes acquiring a reddish tint; having a characteristic, somewhat aromatic odor, and, when copiously diluted with water, a sweetish taste, with a slightly burning after-taste. Treated with about 8 per cent. of water, it becomes fluid; the crystals are very hygroscopic, and hence soon become semifluid on exposure to air; it has a faintly acid reaction and coagulates albumin. *Solubility.*—In 19.6 parts of water, the solubility varying according to the degree of hydration of the Phenol. Freely in Alcohol, Ether, Chloroform, Benzene, Carbon Disulphide, Glycerin, fats and oils. Solution in water is more easily made if an equal part of Glycerin is added. Phenol coagulates Collodion.

IMPURITIES.—Creosote and cresol.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Preparation.

Phenol Liquefactum.—Liquefied Phenol. A liquid composed of not less than 86.4 per cent. of absolute Phenol, and about 13.6 per cent., by weight, of water.

SOURCE.—Liquefy Phenol, a convenient quantity, by placing the unstoppered container in a water-bath, and apply heat gradually until the crystals have melted; transfer the liquid to a tared vessel and weigh; then add for each 9 parts, by weight, of Phenol, 1 part, by weight, of Distilled Water, and mix thoroughly.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless liquid, which may develop a slight reddish tint upon keeping, having the general characteristics of Phenol. Sp. gr., about 1.065. *Solubility.*—In 12 parts of water; miscible, in all proportions, with Alcohol, Ether and Glycerin.

Dose, 0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.

Digitized by Google

Preparations.

1. **Unguentum Phenolis** (Unguentum Acidi Carbolici, U. S. P., 1890).—Ointment of Phenol. Phenol, 3; White Petrolatum, 97.

2. **Glyceritum Phenolis** (Glyceritum Acidi Carbolici, U. S. P., 1890).—Glycerite of Phenol. Liquefied Phenol, 20; Glycerin, 80.

Dose, 0.3 c.c.; 5 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

ACIDUM CARBOLICUM CRUDUM (U. S. P., 1890).

Crude Carbolic Acid. *Synonym.*—Crude Phenol.

SOURCE.—A liquid consisting of various constituents of coal-tar, chiefly Cresol and Phenol, obtained by fractional distillation between the temperatures of 150° and 200° C. (302° and 392° F.); and twice rectified between the temperatures of 170° to 190° C. (338° and 374° F.).

CHARACTERS.—A nearly colorless or reddish, or brownish-red liquid of a strongly empyreumatic and creosote-like odor, having a benumbing, blanching and caustic effect upon the skin and mucous membrane, and a slightly acid reaction.

Used only externally.

ACTION.

Irritant; caustic; antiseptic; disinfectant; deodorant; parasiticidal; antizymotic; antipyretic; in solutions of moderate strength, locally anæsthetic. The heart and respiration are at first stimulated and afterwards depressed. Smokiness of the urine is a characteristic feature.

USES.

As a disinfectant for surgical instruments, soiled linen, hospital apparatus, drains, privies, etc.; as an application for burns, carbuncle, endo-cervicitis, lupus, condylomata and various other conditions; as an injection for leucorrhœa and gonorrhœa in the female; as a local anæsthetic. Its antipruritic and parasiticidal qualities render it useful in many cutaneous affections; and it is employed locally in hay fever, influenza and nasal catarrh.

Digitized by Google

In the treatment of wounds it has been largely superseded by more powerful germicides. Internally: gastro-intestinal irritation; malarial fever, typhoid fever, scarlet fever and other zymotic diseases; influenza; by hypodermatic injection in tetanus and bubonic plague.

Toxicology.—Corrosion and charring of the mucous membrane of the mouth, œsophagus and stomach. Death from collapse may occur within a few minutes. When it is less sudden, there are vertigo, contracted pupils, pallor of the face, enfeebled circulation, and embarrassed respiration. The patient soon passes into insensibility and the symptoms often resemble those of apoplexy. Cases of poisoning have occurred from absorption of the drug from wounded surfaces, and from the rectum, uterus, etc. *Treatment.*—If the poison has been taken by the mouth, evacuate the stomach as quickly as possible; white of egg or thick soap-suds; saccharated lime; diluted vinegar; hot applications and frictions; artificial respiration; brandy, ether, atropine or caffeine subcutaneously; alcohol by the mouth. Pure alcohol is the best antidote. As soon as practicable the bowels should be moved with sodium or magnesium sulphate, and the soluble sulphates should be given in small doses for several days to favor elimination.

II. SODII PHENOLSULPHONAS (Sodii Sulphocarbolas, U. S. P., 1890).

SODIUM PHENOLSULPHONATE.—$NaC_6H_4(OH)SO_3 + 2H_2O =$ 230.45. *Synonyms.*—Sodium Paraphenolsulphonate. Sodium Sulphocarbolate. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Sodium Paraphenolsulphonate.

SOURCE.—Phenolsulphuric Acid is formed by adding Sulphuric Acid to crystallized Phenol; on heating this mixture it becomes Paraphenolsulphuric Acid, which yields a clear solution with water. $C_6H_5OH + H_2SO_4 = C_6H_5HSO_4 + H_2O$. Barium Carbonate is then added, and Barium Phenolsulphonate is precipitated. $2C_6H_5HSO_4 + BaCO_3 = Ba(SO_3C_6H_4(OH))_2 + H_2O + CO_2$. This is treated with water and Sodium Carbonate; a solution of Sodium Phenolsulphonate is formed, and Barium Carbonate is precipitated. $Ba(SO_3C_6H_4(OH))_2 + Na_2CO_3 = 2NaSO_3C_6H_4(OH) + BaCO_3$. The solution is evaporated to crystallization.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, rhombic prisms, odorless, and having a cooling, saline, slightly bitter taste. *Solubility.*—In 4.8 parts of water and in 0.7 part of boiling water; in about 130 parts of Alcohol and 10 of boiling Alcohol.

Digitized by Google

IMPURITY.—Heavy metals.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

ACTION.

Similar to that of phenol; less irritant and poisonous and also probably less antiseptic.

USES.

Externally as an antiseptic and internally as a disinfectant and antifermentative.

III. ZINCI PHENOLSULPHONAS.

ZINC PHENOLSULPHONATE. — $Zn(C_6H_4(OH)SO_3)_2 + 8H_2O =$ 551.56. *Synonyms.*—Zinc Paraphenol Sulphonate. Zinc Sulphocarbolate. It should contain, in uneffloresced crystals, not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Paraphenolsulphonate $[(C_6H_4(OH)SO_3)_2Zn \cdot 1:4 + 8H_2O]$.

SOURCE.—Phenolsulphuric Acid is formed by adding Sulphuric Acid to Phenol. This is treated with Zinc Oxide; the Zinc Phenolsulphonate crystallizes out on evaporation.

CHARACTERS.—Transparent, rhombic prisms or tabular crystals, odorless, and having an astringent, metallic taste. Exposed to the air the salt effloresces, and upon exposure to light and air may become slightly pink. *Solubility.*—In 1.7 parts of water or Alcohol and in 0.3 part of boiling water, and 0.56 part of boiling Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—The sulphate and chloride, and arsenic, cadmium, lead and copper.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

ACTION.

Similar to that of Sodium Phenolsulphonate, but decidedly more astringent.

USES.

As an astringent for indolent or foul ulcers and in subacute inflammations of mucous membranes; internally as an intestinal antiseptic.

IV. CRESOL.

CRESOL.—$C_7H_7 \cdot OH = 107.25$. It should be preserved in amber-colored bottles, protected from light.

Digitized by Google

SOURCE.—A mixture of three isomeric Cresols [$C_6H_4(CH_3)OH$] obtained from Coal Tar, freed from Phenol, hydrocarbon oils, and water.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless or straw-colored refractive liquid, having a phenol-like odor, and turning yellowish-brown on prolonged exposure to light. Sp. gr., 1.032. *Solubility.*—In 60 parts of water; miscible, in all proportions, with Alcohol, Ether, Glycerin, Benzene and Petroleum Benzin; also miscible with alkali hydroxide solutions.

IMPURITIES.—Phenol and hydrocarbon oils.

Dose, 0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.

Preparation.

Liquor Cresolis Compositus.—Compound Solution of Cresol. Cresol, 500; Linseed Oil, 350; Potassium Hydroxide, 80; Water to 1000.

ACTION.

Similar to that of Phenol.

USES.

The same as Phenol.

V. RESORCINOL (Resorcinum, U. S. P., 1890).

RESORCINOL.—$C_6H_4(O)_2 = 109.22$. *Synonyms.*—Resorcin. Metadioxybenzol.

SOURCE.—This is a diatomic phenol, Metadihydroxybenzene, $C_6H_4(OH)_2 \cdot 1:3$, usually obtained by the reaction of fused Sodium Hydroxide upon Sodium Metabenzene-disulphonate.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, needle-shaped crystals, having a faint, peculiar odor, and a sweetish and afterwards bitter taste. It acquires a pinkish tint on exposure to light and air. *Solubility.*—In 0.5 part of water; slightly more soluble in Alcohol; very soluble in boiling water or boiling Alcohol; also readily soluble in Ether or Glycerin; very slightly soluble in Chloroform.

IMPURITIES.—Phenol, quinol, catechol and empyreumatic bodies.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

ACTION.

Powerfully antiseptic.

USES.

Locally in dandruff, alopecia and chronic skin diseases; internally in fermentative dyspepsia, etc.

Digitized by Google

VI. THYMOLIS IODIDUM.

THYMOL IODIDE.—$C_{20}H_{24}O_2I_2 = 545.76$. *Synonyms.*—Dithymol-diiodide. Annidalin. Aristol. Dithymoldiiodide [$(C_6H_2 \cdot CH_3 \cdot C_3H_7 \cdot OI)_2$], obtained by the condensation of two molecules of Thymol and the introduction into its phenolic groups of two atoms of Iodine. It contains 46.14 per cent. of Iodine.

SOURCE.—It is prepared by the decomposition of a solution of Iodine in Potassium Iodide by Thymol dissolved in a solution of Sodium Hydroxide. The precipitate is washed with water and dried.

CHARACTERS.—A bright, chocolate-colored or reddish-yellow, bulky powder, almost tasteless, and with a very slight aromatic odor. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water and Glycerin; soluble in Ether, Chloroform, Collodion and oils; with difficulty soluble in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Iodides, free iodine, sodium carbonate, and inorganic impurities.

ACTION.

Non-irritant, and in its local action resembling iodoform, though less desiccant.

USES.

As a substitute for iodoform, and in the same kinds of affections. Very efficacious in the treatment of burns.

VII. IODOLUM.

IODOL.—$C_4I_4NH = 566.17$. *Synonym.*—Pyrrol Tetriodide. Tetra-iodopyrrol, a derivative of the base Pyrrol (C_4H_5N), obtained by the direct action of Iodine upon the base in the presence of Alcohol. Iodol should be preserved in amber-colored bottles, protected from light.

CHARACTERS.—A light grayish-brown, crystalline powder, without odor or taste. *Solubility.*—In about 4900 parts of water, 9 parts of Alcohol, 1.5 parts of Ether, and 105 parts of Chloroform; soluble in fixed oils. It is soluble in concentrated Sulphuric Acid, producing a green color gradually changing to brown.

IMPURITIES.—Free iodine, iodides, hydriodic acid, and organic impurities.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

ACTION.

A cicatrizing agent with properties similar to those of iodoform, as a substitute for which it was first introduced.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Externally for the same purposes as iodoform. Internally it is sometimes given in the place of potassium iodide, and good results are alleged to have been obtained from it in tertiary syphilis, scrofula and diabetes.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. CREOLINUM.

Creolin.—A solution of the higher homologues of Phenol.

Source.—Creolin is derived from coal by dry distillation, and consists of a mixture of the sodium salts of some resinous acids with Creolin Oil and Pyridines.

Characters.—A dark brown, syrupy alkaline liquid. It forms a turbid, milky mixture with water, which has the characteristic, rather pleasant, odor of the preparation.

Dose, .06 to .30 c.c.; 1 to 5 ♏.

Action.

A non-irritating and comparatively non-toxic antiseptic.

Uses.

In obstetrical and gynæcological practice and in diseases of the eye, ear, nose and throat, as well as in general surgery; internally in gastric fermentation, dysentery and typhoid fever; by the rectum in dysentery and the diarrhœal diseases of children.

2. ORTHOFORMUM.

Orthoform.—$C_6H_3(OH)(NH_2)COOCH_3$. The Methyl Ester of Para-amido-meta-oxy-benzoic Acid.

Source.—From Benzoic Acid by synthesis.

Characters.—A bulky, colorless, odorless and tasteless powder.

Solubility.—Sparingly in water. Soluble in Alcohol or Ether.

Incompatibles.—Antipyrine, bismuth subnitrate, formaldehyde, mercury bichloride, potassium permanganate, silver nitrate, and zinc chloride.

Action.

Its effects on sensory nerve terminations are similar to those of cocaine, but otherwise its action is different; the special

Digitized by Google

feature of its anæsthetic influence is its long continuance. It produces an anæsthetic influence only when it comes into actual contact with exposed nerve-ends.

Uses.

As a dusting powder or in ointments; it is not only very efficient in relieving pain where it can reach nerve terminations, but also exerts a healing influence similar to that of iodoform. When applied to ulcers it has been known to produce sloughing such as is caused by pure carbolic acid, and on the skin to cause more or less decided irritation.

3. LYSOLUM.

Lysol.—A substance containing about 50 per cent. of Cresol.

Source.—From tar oil by dissolving in fat and saponifying with Alcohol.

Characters.—A brown, oily-looking clear liquid, with a feeble aromatic odor. *Solubility.*—Soluble in all proportions in water (forming a clear, frothing, saponaceous liquid), in Alcohol, Chloroform and Glycerin.

Action.

Antiseptic; even less poisonous than creolin.

Uses.

Employed in much the same conditions as creolin; has been used successfully in lupus, pityriasis versicolor, and other skin diseases, and internally in dyspepsia.

4. CHLORPHENOL.

Chlorphenol. $C_6H_4Cl \cdot OH$.

Source.—By the action of Chlorine upon Phenol is produced a mixture of Ortho- and Para-chlorphenol, and by continued action, Trichlorphenol ($C_6H_2Cl_3 \cdot OH$). Orthochlorphenol is a liquid boiling at 175° C. (347° F.) and solidifying at 70° C. (44.6° F.); the Parachlorphenol forms crystals melting at 37° C. (98.6° F.), and boiling at 217° C. (422.6° F.). Both have an unpleasant, penetrating odor.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Trichlorphenol crystallizes in needles, which melt at 68° C. (154.4° F.) and boil at 244° C. (471.2° F.). It is readily soluble in Alcohol and Ether.

ACTION.

Much the same as that of Phenol.

USES.

As a local antiseptic. Even the 2 per cent. solution has been found irritating to wounds and mucous surfaces, but if glycerin is employed for the solution it is stated that as high as 20 per cent. is non-irritant.

5. PHENOSALYLUM.

Phenosalyl.—A mixture composed of Phenol, 9; Salicylic Acid, 1; Lactic Acid, 2; Menthol, 0.10.

CHARACTERS.—A clear, syrupy liquid, which is very soluble in water.

ACTION.

It is claimed to possess antiseptic power considerably superior to that of phenol, and also to possess other advantages over the latter.

USES.

As a local antiseptic in 1 per cent. solution. It is sometimes employed to sterilize tuberculous expectorations.

6. IZALUM.

Izal.—A mixture of saponified resins and tar-oils charged with Creosol, which results as a by-product in the distillation of coal-tar. It is supplied commercially in three different forms: (1) Izal oil; (2) an emulsion containing 40 per cent. of Izal oil; and (3) Izal fluid, also containing 40 per cent. of the oil, but in a less pure state.

Dose, .12 to .36 c.c.; 2 to 6 ♏ of the oil, administered in gelatin capsules.

ACTION.

It is described as a powerful antiseptic of mild virulence, particularly adapted for the disinfection of the intestine, in which

Digitized by Google

it is said to be capable of considerably diminishing the number of micro-organisms present.

Uses.

As an internal antiseptic. It is said to have proved particularly beneficial in diarrhœa occurring in phthisis.

7. EUROPHENUM.

Europhen.—$C_{22}H_{29}O_2I = 450.79$. *Synonym.*—Diisobutylorthocresol iodide. This should be distinguished from Europhin. It contains 28 per cent. of Iodine.

Source.—It is prepared in the same way as Aristol, except that Isobutylorthocresol is used in place of Thymol.

Characters.—It is an amorphous, golden-yellow powder of a slightly saffron-like odor. *Solubility.*—In Alcohol, Ether, and in about 4 parts of Olive Oil; insoluble in water or Glycerin.

Action.

It is non-toxic and, being a phenol derivative, has considerable value as a germicide and bactericide; also hæmostatic.

Uses.

In the treatment of wounds and for the other purposes for which iodoform is employed; is regarded as especially advantageous when a dry antiseptic application is required.

8. LOSOPHANUM.

Losophan. — $C_6HI_2(OH)(CH_3)$. *Synonym.* — Tri-iodo-meta-cresol. It contains 80 per cent. of Iodine.

Source.—Prepared by the action of Iodine upon Meta-oxy-toluic Acid in the presence of a definite quantity of alkali.

Characters.—It crystallizes in colorless and odorless needles, slightly acid, melting at 121.5° C. (251° F.). *Solubility.*—With difficulty in Alcohol, but readily in Ether, Benzoin and Chloroform.

Action.

Antiseptic.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Parasitic skin diseases and chronic eczema and prurigo. It may be employed as a 1 to 2 per cent. solution in 3 parts alcohol and 1 part water, or in ointments with vaseline or lanolin. Its therapeutic value is denied by some observers.

9. ACIDUM DI-IODOSALICYLICUM.

Di-iodosalicylic Acid.—$C_6H_2I_2(OH)COOH$. It contains 66 per cent. of Iodine.

Source.—Prepared by adding Iodine and Iodic Acid to an alcoholic solution of Salicylic Acid.

Characters.—A crystalline powder, of sweetish taste, melting at 220° to 230° C. (428° to 446° F.), with decomposition. *Solubility.*—In 1500 parts of water and 660 of boiling water; soluble in Alcohol and in Ether.

Dose, .30 to 1.20 gm.; 5 to 20 gr.

Action.

Analgesic, antiseptic, antipyretic.

Uses.

As a substitute for iodoform and as an internal antiseptic.

10. SOZOIODOLUM.

Sozoiodol.—$C_6H_2I_2(SO_3H)OH$. *Synonyms.*—Soziodolic Acid. Di-iodpara-phenol-sulphonic Acid. It contains 54 per cent. of Iodine.

Source.—Para-phenol-sulphonic Acid, formed by heating together for three days at 110° C. 2 parts Phenol and 1 part Sulphuric Acid, is treated with Iodine.

Characters.—A shining powder, colorless and odorless, and of an acidulous taste. *Solubility.*—In Alcohol or hot water.

Action.

Antiseptic.

Uses.

As a substitute for iodoform, especially in the form of its sodium salt (sodium soziodol).

Digitized by Google

GROUP VI.

Naphthols.

I. NAPHTHALENUM (Naphtalinum, U. S. P., 1890).

NAPHTHALENE. — $C_{10}H_8 = 127.10$. *Synonym.* — Naphthalin. It should be kept in well-stoppered amber-colored bottles.

SOURCE.—A Hydrocarbon obtained from Coal Tar by distillation between 180° and 250° C. (356° and 482° F.). The impure Naphthalene is treated successively with Sodium Hydroxide and Sulphuric Acid, and is purified by distillation in the presence of steam, and by treating with concentrated Sulphuric Acid, distilling and crystallization.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, shining, transparent laminæ, having a strong, characteristic odor, resembling that of Coal Tar, and a burning aromatic taste; slowly volatilized on exposure to air. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water; soluble in 13 parts of Alcohol; very soluble in boiling Alcohol and in Ether, Chloroform, Carbon Disulphide, and fixed or Volatile Oils.

IMPURITY.—Matters derived from coal tar.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Phenol and phenyl salicylate, when triturated dry; chromic acid.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

ACTION.

Antiseptic; antifermentative; disinfectant; deodorant; is a true intestinal antiseptic.

USES.

Externally for ulcers, cancers and pus cavities; internally in dysentery and catarrhal, typhoid and tuberculous diarrhœa; also as a vermifuge.

II. BETA NAPHTHOL (Naphtol, U. S. P., 1890).

BETA NAPHTHOL.—$C_{10}H_7OH = 142.98$. *Synonym.*—Naphtol. A monatomic phenol occurring in Coal Tar, but usually prepared artificially from Naphthalene.

SOURCE.—Concentrated Sulphuric Acid is allowed to act on Naphthalene, whereby Beta-Naphthalene Sulphonic Acid is formed ($C_{10}H_7HSO_3$). This acid is dissolved in water, saturated with Milk of Lime, and the resulting Calcium Salt separated by crystallization. The crystals are

Digitized by Google

re-dissolved in water and decomposed by Sodium Carbonate, yielding Sodium Naphthalene-Sulphonate ($C_{10}H_7SO_3Na$). The Sodium Salt is next added to fused Sodium Hydroxide and Sodium-Naphthol, $C_{10}H_7ONa$, and Sodium Sulphite, $NaSO_3$, is formed. The former is treated with Hydrochloric Acid and Beta-Naphthol is obtained, which is purified by sublimation and re-crystallization from hot water.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, or pale buff-colored, shining, crystalline laminæ, or a white, or yellowish-white, crystalline powder, having a faint, phenol-like odor, and a sharp and pungent but not persistent taste. *Solubility.*—In about 950 parts of water and about 75 of boiling water; in 0.61 part of Alcohol; very soluble in boiling Alcohol and in Ether, Chloroform, and solutions of alkali hydroxides.

IMPURITIES.—Alpha-naphthol, naphthalene and other organic substances.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

ACTION.

Antiseptic; irritant; in the course of excretion it irritates the bladder and urethra and when injected subcutaneously, or absorbed from the alimentary canal in sufficient quantity, excites acute nephritis.

USES.

Externally in skin diseases; internally in flatulent dyspepsia; dilated stomach; chronic gastric and intestinal catarrh; tuberculous ulceration of the bowels; typhoid fever; scarlatina; diphtheria; erysipelas.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. ASAPROL.

Asaprol. — $(C_{10}H_6OHSO_3)_2Ca + 3H_2O = 538.83$. *Synonym.* — Calcium Beta-naphthol alpha-monosulphonate.

SOURCE.—By action of free Sulphuric Acid on Betanaphthol, neutralizing this product with Calcium Carbonate, concentration and crystallization.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, or yellowish-white, crystalline powder, of a slightly bitter taste, becoming darker on exposure to light. *Solubility.*—In 1.5 parts of water; in 3 parts of Alcohol.

Dose, 1 to 4 gm.; 15 to 60 gr.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

A safe antiseptic, non-irritant to the alimentary mucous membranes.

USES.

Atonic dyspepsia with fermentation and acid eructations; rheumatism; influenza; typhoid fever.

2. HYDRONAPHTHOL.

Hydronaphthol.—$C_{10}H_7OH$. One of the Naphthols occurring in Coal Tar.

CHARACTERS.—Glistening, micaceous scales, having the characteristic Naphthol odor. *Solubility.*—Sparingly in water; freely in Alcohol and oils. The substance known in commerce as Hydronaphthol has been stated to be identical with Beta naphthol.

Dose, .12 to .18 gm.; 2 to 3 gr.

ACTION.

Antiseptic.

USES.

As an internal antiseptic, and locally in ointment or powder, diluted with zinc oxide.

3. NAPHTHOL CAMPHORATUM.

Camphorated Naphthol. *Synonym.*—Naphthol Camphor. A homogeneous, oily liquid prepared by heating carefully one part of Beta-naphthol with two of Camphor. It is insoluble in water, and decomposes readily on exposure to light and air.

ACTION.

Antiseptic.

USES.

As a parenchymatous injection, in doses of .12 to .30 c.c.; 2 to 5 ♏. The undiluted fluid is well borne, but olive oil may be employed with it, if preferred.

Digitized by Google

GROUP VII.

Organic Bases.

Unofficial Preparations.

I. ALPHA-EUCAINÆ HYDROCHLORAS.

Alpha-Eucaine Hydrochlorate. — $C_{15}H_{21}NO_4HCl + H_2O$ = 386.61. The hydrochlorate of a synthetic alkaloid having a close chemical relationship to cocaine.

SOURCE.—By the action of one molecule of ammonia upon three molecules of acetone, triacetonamine is formed. This is then transformed into triacetonamencyanhydrine by hydrocyanic acid. This compound when saponified becomes triacetonalkamin carbonic acid, ammonia being given off, when benzylated and methylated trimethylbenzoyltetramethyl—*y*—oxypiperidin carbonic acid —methylester or Eucaine is formed.

CHARACTERS.—Permanent shining scales containing one molecule of water of crystallization. *Solubility.*—In about 6 parts of water.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Caustic alkalies, alkaline carbonates and ammonia.

ACTION.

Locally anæsthetic, like cocaine; its general action consists in a marked excitation of the entire central nervous system, followed by paralysis, which under toxic doses results in death. It is relatively safer, so far as circulation and respiration are concerned, than cocaine.

USES.

The same as those of cocaine; it possesses the disadvantage of causing hyperæmia of mucous membranes, and in 2 per cent. solution may irritate the conjunctiva. It is preferable to cocaine in that its aqueous solutions are permanent and can be sterilized by heat without decomposition.

II. BETA-EUCAINÆ HYDROCHLORAS.

Beta-Eucaine Hydrochlorate.—$C_{18}H_{21}NO_2 \cdot HCl$. *Synonyms.* —Beta-Eucaine. Benzoil-vinyl-diaceton-alkamine Hydrochlorate.

Digitized by Google

SOURCE.—It is the Benzoil derivative of Vinyl-diaceton Alkalamine.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, neutral, crystalline powder. *Solubility.*—In 28 parts of water and 14 of Alcohol.

ACTION.

The same as Alpha-eucaine, except that it does not give rise to burning sensations, pain and hyperæmia. It is considerably less toxic than cocaine.

USES.

Its field is the same as that of cocaine, but for medullary anæsthesia, while the after-effects seem no greater than with cocaine, the analgesia is not so uniform or so lasting. It is employed to a very considerable extent in ophthalmic practice.

III. THALLINÆ SULPHAS.

Thalline Sulphate.—$2C_9H_{10}N(OCH_3)H_2SO_4 + 2H_2O = 459.06$. It contains 76.9 per cent. of Thalline and 21.1 per cent. of Sulphuric Acid.

SOURCE.—By heating together Paramidoanisol, Paranitranisol, Glycerin and Sulphuric Acid.

CHARACTERS.—A white or whitish granular crystalline powder having a slightly Anise-like odor and a nauseous, bitter, saline and pungent taste. *Solubility.*—In 7 parts of water; in 100 parts of Alcohol.

Dose, .12 to .60 gm.; 2 to 10 gr.

ACTION.

It is a powerful antipyretic and germicide, and acts as a depressant to the vaso-motor system and heart, with the production of collapse and marked cyanosis; it is also said to check tissue waste and to have a marked tendency to attack the red blood corpuscles.

USES.

In 1 to 2 per cent. solutions it is useful as an injection in gonorrhœa, specially in the chronic form. It is now seldom given internally on account of the danger attending its use.

Digitized by Google

DIVISION III: SUBSTANCES DERIVED FROM THE VEGETABLE KINGDOM.

GROUP I.

Gigartinaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Chondrus crispus.	Plant.	Irish Moss.

CHONDRUS.

CHONDRUS.—*Synonyms.*—Irish Moss. Carragheen. The dried plant of *Chondrus crispus* (Linné) Lyngbye (Fam. *Gigartinaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Atlantic Ocean.

CHARACTERS.—Usually in light yellow or yellowish-white matted masses; the plant consisting of a slender, somewhat flattened base about one-half the length of the entire frond, which, after repeated forking, terminates in a number of palmately branching, somewhat enlarged, commonly emarginate, or two-lobed segments; translucent, sometimes with fruit bodies embedded near the apex of the segments; somewhat cartilaginous. It has a slight sea-weed odor, and mucilaginous, somewhat saline taste.

COMPOSITION.—(1) Mucilaginous Compounds, 90 per cent. (2) Albuminoids. (3) Chlorides, sulphates and phosphates, with traces of bromides and iodides.

Dose (in decoction), **15 gm.; 4 dr.**

ACTION.

Demulcent; nutrient.

USES.

Pulmonary affections; diarrhœa; dysentery; genito-urinary disorders; also used in making preparations of bone marrow.

GROUP II.

Fungi.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Claviceps purpurea.	Sclerotium.	Ergot.[1]
Amanita muscaria.	Alkaloid.	Muscarine.
Cetraria islandica.	Thallus.	Iceland Moss.

[1] See also Group VI, *Graminæ*.

Digitized by Google

ERGOTA.

ERGOT. *Synonym.*—Ergot of Rye. The sclerotium of *Claviceps purpurea* (Fries) Tulasne (Fam. *Hypocreaceæ*), replacing the grain of rye, *Secale cereale* Linné (Fam. *Gramineæ*). Ergot should be moderately dried, and not exposed to a damp atmosphere. *Habitat.*—Spain and Russia.

CHARACTERS.—Subcylindrical, obscurely three-angled, tapering towards both ends, but obtuse, somewhat curved, 1.5 to 3 cm. long and about 3 mm. thick; externally purplish-black, longitudinally furrowed on each side, more conspicuously on the concave side; fracture short, pinkish or reddish-white; odor peculiar, heavy; taste oily and disagreeable.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are: (1) *Ergotine,* $C_{35}H_{39}N_5O_5$, an amorphous alkaloid, feebly bitter; soluble in Alcohol and water. (2) *Ecboline,* an amorphous alkaloid, slightly bitter; soluble in water and Alcohol. (3) *Ergotinine,* $C_{35}H_{40}N_4O_6$, a crystalline alkaloid, slightly bitter. (4) *Sphacelic Acid,* known also as *Sphacelotoxin,* a non-nitrogenous, unstable body, insoluble in water, soluble in alkalies. It is believed to be the active agent in contracting the blood-vessels. (5) *Cornutine,* an active alkaloid, not only contracts the blood-vessels, but is believed to be the agent which contracts the uterus. This is the chief active constituent of alcoholic extracts of Ergot. (6) *Sclerotinic, Ergotinic or Ergotic Acid,* 1 to 4 per cent., soluble in water and alkalies, having ecbolic properties. This is really a mixture of *Sphacelic Acid* and *Cornutine.* (7) A fixed oil, 30 per cent. (8) Trimethylamine, to which the odor is due. (9) Tannic Acid. Many other bodies have been found in Ergot, but those given are believed to be the more important; the composition of Ergot is not yet certainly made out.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Ergotæ.**—Fluidextract of Ergot. By maceration and percolation with Acetic Acid and Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

2. **Extractum Ergotæ.**—Extract of Ergot. *Synonym.*—Ergotin. Ergot, 1000; Diluted Hydrochloric Acid, 50; Monohydrated Sodium Carbonate, 8.5; Glycerin, 12; Alcohol and Water, each, a sufficient quantity. By maceration and percolation of the Ergot with Alcohol and water. The percolate is evaporated, water is added, and, after filtration, the Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid. After filtering again, the Monohydrated Sodium Carbonate

Digitized by Google

is gradually added, and when the evolution of carbon dioxide has ceased, the liquid is evaporated. The Glycerin is then added, and the evaporation continued.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

3. **Vinum Ergotæ.**—Wine of Ergot. Fluidextract of Ergot, 200; Alcohol, 50; White Wine, 750.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

It is said that Ammonia is the best solvent for the active principles of Ergot. It may be extemporaneously prescribed as follows: Ergot, 1; Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia, 2. *Dose*, .60 to 4.00 c.c.; 10 to 60 ♏.

Action.

Astringent; hæmostatic; excito-motor; emmenagogue; oxytocic. It increases intestinal peristalsis and causes a marked rise in blood-pressure, which is dependent on a general contraction of the arteries. One of the most prominent characteristics of ergot is its property of exciting contractions in the pregnant uterus. There are two forms of chronic poisoning, which is known as ergotism: the gangrenous and the convulsive. In the first gangrene in various situations results from the vascular contraction; in the other, from the action on the central nervous system, there occur convulsions, often epileptiform in character, which leave as sequelæ contractures in the limbs and sometimes in the trunk muscles.

Uses.

Chiefly for the purpose of insuring tonic retraction of the uterus after parturition. It is employed not only for uterine, but for other hæmorrhages, such as hæmoptysis and intestinal hæmorrhage, and also in the treatment of aneurisms. Other uses: Maniacal disorders associated with cerebral hyperæmia, cerebro-spinal meningitis, acute myelitis, the congestive form of migraine, congestive dysmenorrhœa, incontinence of urine, spermatorrhœa, the night-sweats of phthisis, uterine fibroids and polypi.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations.

MUSCARINA.

MUSCARINE.—$C_5H_{13}NO_3 = 136.74$. An alkaloid obtained from *Amanita Muscaria* (Fam. *Hypocreaceæ*), Fly Fungus. *Habitat.*—Russia and Northern Europe.

CHARACTERS.—A liquid of the consistence of syrup, without odor or taste. *Solubility.*—Nearly in water and Alcohol; insoluble in Ether and Chloroform.

INCOMPATIBLES.—As of Morphine.

Dose, .008 to .12 c.c.; ⅛ to 2 ♏.

ACTION.

Resembles that of Calabar bean and pilocarpine; it is antagonistic to atropine. It produces free salivation, abundant perspiration, increased abdominal secretions, contraction of the pulmonary capillaries, diminution of the force and frequency of the pulse, dyspnœa, paralysis, and finally death.

USES.

It is indicated in intestinal torpor, pulmonary hæmorrhage, incipient pulmonary congestion, and inflammatory effusions and exudations.

CETRARIA (U. S. P., 1890).

Cetraria. *Synonym.* — Iceland Moss. *Cetraria islandica* (Linné) (Fam. *Parmeliaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Northern Hemisphere.

CHARACTERS.—From 5 to 10 cm. long, foliaceous, irregularly branched into fringed and channelled lobes, brownish above, whitish beneath, and marked with small, depressed spots; brittle and inodorous; when softened in water, cartilaginous, and having a slight odor; its taste is mucilaginous and bitter.

COMPOSITION. — The chief constitutents are: (1) *Lichenin*, $C_{12}H_{20}O_{10}$, 70 per cent. (2) *Cetraric Acid*, $C_{18}H_{16}O_8$, a bitter principle, 2 per cent. (3) *Lichenstearic Acid*, $C_{14}H_{24}O_2$, 1 per cent. (4) Fumaric Acid. (5) Oxalic Acid.

IMPURITIES.—Pine leaves, mosses and other lichens.

Preparations.

Decoctum Cetrariæ (U. S. P., 1890).—Decoction of Cetraria. Cetraria, 50. By boiling in water and straining to 1000.

Dose, 30 to 120 c.c.; 1 to 4 fl. oz.

Digitized by Google

Acidum Cetraricum.—Cetraric Acid. *Synonym.*—Cetraria. **Dose, .03 to .12 gm.; ½ to 2 gr.**

Action.

Demulcent; nutritive; tonic; hæmostatic.

Uses.

As a stomachic tonic and as an article of diet for the sick. It has been recommended in hæmoptysis and catarrhal affections. Cetraric acid, which is said to be a stimulant to the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane and to peristalsis, as well as to have some effect in increasing the formation of red and white blood corpuscles, has been given in chlorosis or debility, with constipation.

GROUP III.

Filices.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Dryopteris Filix-mas.	Rhizome.	Male fern.
Dryopteris marginalis.	Rhizome.	Male fern.

ASPIDIUM.

ASPIDIUM. *Synonym.*—Male Fern. The dried rhizome of *Dryopteris Filix-mas* (Linné) Schott, and of *Dryopteris marginalis* (Linné) Asa Gray (Fam. *Filices*). *Habitat.*—North America, Northern Asia, Europe.

Characters.—Before being peeled, 10 to 15 cm. long by 5 to 7 cm. thick, including the densely imbricated, dark brown, cylindraceous, slightly curved stipe-bases and the dense mass of brownish, glossy, transparent, soft, chaffy scales; when peeled, 1 to 2 or 3 cm. thick, cylindraceous and nearly straight, or curved and tapering towards one end, roughly scarred with remains of the stipe-bases, or bearing several coarse longitudinal ridges and grooves; pale green when first peeled, becoming pale-brown; fracture sharp, pale-green, the texture rather spongy, exhibiting from 6 to 10 steles in a loose and interrupted circle; odor disagreeable; taste bitter-sweet, astringent, acrid, and nauseous.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are: (1) *Filicic acid*, $C_{35}H_{42}O_{12}$, a white, amorphous or crystalline body, said to be the active principle. (2) A fixed oil, 6 to 7 per cent. (3) *Filicin*, $C_{35}H_{40}O_{12}$, a crystalline substance, soluble in Chloroform, Benzol and fixed and volatile oils. (4) Filix-red. (5) Resins.

Dose, 2 to 6 gm.; ½ to 1½ dr.

Preparation.

Oleoresina Aspidii.—Oleoresin of Aspidium. By percolation with Acetone, distillation of the Acetone, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.030 gm. (30 milligm.); ½ gr.

ACTION.

Large doses cause nausea, vomiting, purging, intense abdominal pain, muscular weakness, cramps in the extremities, confusion, somnolence, coma and collapse; in some cases, disturbances of vision, or even complete loss of sight, in some, convulsions, and in some jaundice.

USES.

For the treatment of tape-worms, to which it acts as a direct poison. Castor oil should never be administered with it, as this notably increases the absorption of filicic acid.

Toxicology.—Magnesium sulphate by the mouth and ammonia by subcutaneous injection.

GROUP IV.

Lycopodiaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Lycopodium clavatum.	Spores.	Lycopodium.

LYCOPODIUM.

LYCOPODIUM. *Synonyms.*—Vegetable Sulphur. Club Moss. The spores of *Lycopodium clavatum* Linné, and of other species of *Lycopodium* (Fam. *Lycopodiaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Europe, Asia and North America, in dry woods.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—A fine powder, pale yellowish, very mobile, inodorous, tasteless, floating upon water and not wetted by it, but sinking on being boiled with it, and burning quickly when thrown into a flame. Spores are tetrahedral, with one convex side, the surface being delicately articulated.

COMPOSITION.—(1) Fixed oil, 47 to 49 per cent. (2) Cane Sugar, 2 per cent. (3) A volatile base, *Methylamine*, in minute quantities.

IMPURITIES.—Pollen, starch and sand.

ACTION.

Has the property of absorbing oils and oleoresins, and is powerfully repellent to water.

USES.

As a basis for pills and for insufflations; as a dusting powder.

GROUP V.

Pinaceæ (Coniferæ).

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Pinus palustris.	Oleoresin.	Turpentine.
Pinus palustris.	Oleoresin from wood.	Tar.
Pinus tæda.	Oleoresin from bark.	Frankincense.
Pinus australis.	Oleoresin from bark.	Frankincense.
Pinus pumilio.	Oil from leaves.	Oil of pine.
Abies balsamea.	Oleoresin from bark.	Canada balsam.
Abies excelsa.	Resinous exudation.	Burgundy pitch.
Juniperus communis.	Oil from fruit.	Oil of juniper.
Juniperus Oxycedrus.	Distillation of wood.	Oil of cade.
Juniperus Sabina.	Tops.	Savine.

TEREBINTHINA.

TURPENTINE.—A concrete oleoresin obtained from *Pinus palustris* Miller, and from other species of *Pinus* (Fam. *Pinaceæ* or *Coniferæ*). *Habitat.*—United States; in the Atlantic and Gulf States from Virginia to Texas.

CHARACTERS.—In yellowish, opaque masses, brittle in the cold; lighter internally, sticky and more or less glossy; odor and taste terebinthinate.

Turpentine is contained in Ceratum Resinæ Compositum.

Digitized by Google

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ.

OIL OF TURPENTINE.—A volatile oil recently distilled from Turpentine.

CHARACTERS.—A thin, colorless liquid, having a characteristic odor and taste, both of which become stronger and less pleasant by age and exposure to the air. Sp. gr., 0.860 to 0.870. Dissolves Resins (the solution forms varnish), Wax, Sulphur, Phosphorus and Iodine. *Solubility.*—In 3 times its volume of Alcohol. It is easily oxidized. Old Oil of Turpentine is an oxidizing agent; it readily absorbs Oxygen, and becomes converted into an Oleoresin. French Oil of Turpentine is lævorotatory, some of it comes from *Pinus maritima;* English Oil of Turpentine, which mostly comes from America, and Russian Oil of Turpentine are dextrorotatory.

COMPOSITION.—Oil of Turpentine is a mixture of (1) several isomeric hydrocarbons (*terpenes*), all having the formula $C_{10}H_{16}$. The chief of them found in the oil are *pinene, phellandrene, limonene,* and *dipentene.* They vary in their boiling points and the direction in which they rotate the plane of polarization. The principal terpene in American oil of turpentine is dextropinene; the principal terpene in French oil of turpentine is lævopinene. (2) Sesquiterpenes, $C_{15}H_{24}$. (3) Bornyl acetate. Most turpentine contains from 20 to 30 per cent. of the Oil of Turpentine. Many official volatile oils, viz., Oils of Lavender, Cubeb, Juniper, Peppermint, Chamomile, Caraway, Cloves, contain various terpenes, all isomeric, and all having the formula, $C_{10}H_{16}$. An oxidation product of terpene is Camphor, $C_{10}H_{16}O$, which is pharmacopœial (*see* Camphor), Sanitas (*see* p. 249) is another product of the oxidation of a terpene.

IMPURITIES.—Rosin, paraffin oils, petroleum, petroleum benzin, kerosine and similar hydrocarbons.

Two parts of mucilage, with thorough trituration, emulsify one part of Oil of Turpentine with sixteen parts of water.

Preparations.

1. Oleum Terebinthinæ Rectificatum.—Rectified Oil of Turpentine.

SOURCE.—Oil of Turpentine; Solution of Sodium Hydroxide, each, a sufficient quantity. By shaking and distillation.

CHARACTERS.—A thin, colorless liquid, having the general properties mentioned under Oil of Turpentine. Sp. gr., 0.860 to 0.865.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

2. Emulsum Olei Terebinthinæ.—Emulsion of Oil of Turpentine. Rectified Oil of Turpentine, 15; Expressed Oil of Almond,

Digitized by Google

5; Syrup, 25; Acacia, 15; Water to 100. The Acacia and the Oils are thoroughly shaken together, and about half the water is then incorporated by vigorous shaking. When the Oil has been completely emulsified, the Syrup and the rest of the water are added in divided portions, with shaking after each addition.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

3. **Linimentum Terebinthinæ.**—Turpentine Liniment. Resin Cerate, 650; Oil of Turpentine, 350. By melting and mixing.

Action.

Antiseptic, irritant; hæmostatic; carminative; anthelmintic; purgative. It has the characteristic action of the volatile oils, promoting gastric digestion and reflexly stimulating the heart. After a large dose the stimulation is followed by depression and the blood-pressure falls. In its action on the nerve cells turpentine differs from some of the other volatile oils in that the preliminary stimulation caused by large amounts is only transitory, being quickly followed by weakness and depression. Toxic doses produce loss of reflex action, insensibility and coma. It is in part excreted by the bronchial mucous membrane, and during such excretion may have an antiseptic as well as stimulant action. It is largely excreted also by the kidneys, and it causes not only diuresis but marked irritation of the whole genito-urinary tract (strangury). The odor of violets is imparted to the urine by it.

Uses.

Externally as a rubefacient, counter-irritant, and antiseptic and parasiticide; internally as a stomachic and carminative and as a hæmostatic. It is used in chronic intestinal catarrh (especially with tympanites), subacute dysentery, typhoid and other fevers, septicæmia, pneumonia, bronchitis, biliary calculi, tapeworm, and chronic affections of the genito-urinary apparatus.

TEREBENUM.

TEREBENE.—$C_{10}H_{16} = 135.10$. A liquid consisting of Dipentene and other hydrocarbons. It should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, in a cool place, protected from light.

Digitized by Google

SOURCE.—Obtained by the action of concentrated Sulphuric Acid on Oil of Turpentine and subsequent rectification with steam.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, thin liquid, having a rather agreeable thyme-like odor, and an aromatic, somewhat terebinthinate taste. Sp. gr., about 0.850. *Solubility.*—Only slightly soluble in Water, but soluble in three times its volume of Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Unaltered oil of turpentine, resinous substances, and acids.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

ACTION.

Similar to that of oil of turpentine; it is expectorant and diuretic and in the process of excretion has a disinfectant influence on both the renal and bronchial secretions.

USES.

Externally as a general antiseptic dressing for wounds, ulcers, burns, etc.; internally in fermentative dyspepsia and genito-urinary diseases, but especially as a stimulating disinfectant expectorant in chronic bronchitis, emphysema, winter cough, and even phthisis. It is sometimes employed by inhalation.

TERPINI HYDRAS.

TERPIN HYDRATE.—$C_{10}H_{18}(OH)_2 + H_2O = 188.74$. The Hydrate of the Diatomic Alcohol Terpin.

SOURCE.—Rectified Oil of Turpentine, Alcohol and Nitric Acid are allowed to stand together for three or four days in shallow porcelain dishes. The crystals which have formed are collected, drained thoroughly, dried by absorbent paper, and re-crystallized in a cold solution of Alcohol.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, lustrous, rhombic prisms, nearly odorless, and having a slightly aromatic and somewhat bitter taste. Permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—Soluble in about 200 parts of water, and in 10 parts of Alcohol; in 32 parts of boiling water and 2 of boiling Alcohol; also soluble in about 100 parts of Ether, 200 parts of Chloroform, or 1 part of boiling Acetic Acid.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

ACTION.

Similar to that of terebene.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

It has been given as an antiseptic in acute and chronic bronchitis, in whooping-cough, and occasionally in chronic nephritis, cystitis and gonorrhœa.

RESINA.

ROSIN. *Synonyms.*—Resin. Colophony. The residue left after distilling off the Volatile Oil from Turpentine.

Characters.—Usually in sharp, angular fragments, translucent, amber-colored, usually covered with a yellowish dust; at ordinary temperatures brittle, pulverizable; fracture shiny and shallow-conchoidal; odor and taste faintly terebinthinate. Sp. gr., 1.070 to 1.080. *Solubility.*—In Alcohol, Ether, and fixed or volatile oils; also in solution of Potassium or Sodium Hydroxide.

Composition.—Rosin may be considered as containing Abietic Acid Anhydride, $C_{44}H_{64}O_5$, 80 to 90 per cent.

Rosin is contained in Ceratum Cantharidis.

Preparations.

1. Ceratum Resinæ. — Rosin Cerate. *Synonym.* — Basilicon Ointment. Rosin, 350; Yellow Wax, 150; Lard, 500.

Rosin Cerate is contained in Linimentum Terebinthinæ.

2. Ceratum Resinæ Compositum.—Compound Rosin Cerate. Rosin, 225; Yellow Wax, 225; Suet, 300; Turpentine, 115; Linseed Oil, 135.

Unofficial Preparation.

Emplastrum Resinæ (U. S. P., 1890).—Resin Plaster. *Synonym.*—Adhesive Plaster. Resin, 140; Lead Plaster, 800; Yellow Wax, 60.

Action.

Antiseptic; mildly irritant.

Uses.

Rosin cerate is a good dressing for indolent or unhealthy ulcers and wounds. The chief use of rosin is in plasters, which it renders adhesive and more or less stimulating.

PIX LIQUIDA.

TAR.—A product obtained by the destructive distillation of the wood of *Pinus palustris*, Miller, or of other species of *Pinus* (Fam. *Pinaceæ* or *Coniferæ*). *Habitat.*—United States.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Viscid, semi-fluid, blackish-brown, heavier than water, translucent in thin layers, becoming granular and opaque with age; odor empyreumatic, terebinthinate; taste sharp, empyreumatic. *Solubility.*—Slightly, in water; soluble in Alcohol, fixed and volatile oils, or solutions of Potassium or Sodium Hydroxide. On distillation it gives off an empyreumatic oil (oil of tar), which is official (*see* below), and pyroligneous acid. What remains behind is pitch. This is black, solid, melting in boiling water.

COMPOSITION.—Tar is a very complex substance. The chief constituents are: (1) *Oil of Turpentine* (*see* p. 244). (2) *Creosote* (*see* p. 293). (3) *Phenols* (*see* p. 221). (4) Pyrocatechin, or Catechol, $C_6H_6O_2$ (*see* Gambir). (5) Acetic Acid. (6) Acetone. (7) Xylol. (8) Toluol. (9) Methylic Alcohol. (10) Resins.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Preparations.

1. Syrupus Picis Liquidæ.—Syrup of Tar. Tar, 5; Alcohol, 50; Magnesium Carbonate, 10; Sugar, 850; Water, to 1000. The Tar is intimately mixed with twice its weight of clean white sand, and water added. The mass having been thoroughly kneaded, the water is poured off and the residue treated with Alcohol. When the Tar is dissolved, the Magnesium Carbonate and one-ninth part of the Sugar are added. After thorough trituration, water is added, and the mixture filtered. The remainder of the Sugar is dissolved in the clear filtrate by gentle heat, and, after straining, more water is added.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

2. Unguentum Picis Liquidæ.—Tar Ointment. Tar, 500; Yellow Wax, 150; Lard, 350.

OLEUM PICIS LIQUIDÆ.—Oil of Tar. A volatile oil distilled from Tar.

CHARACTERS.—An almost colorless liquid when freshly distilled, but soon acquiring a dark, reddish-brown color, and having a strong, tarry odor and taste. Sp. gr., about 0.965. *Solubility.*—Readily in Alcohol.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

ACTION.

Antiseptic; irritant; expectorant; diuretic.

USES.

Chiefly in the local treatment of skin diseases, especially those of a scaly nature, such as psoriasis; also used externally

Digitized by Google

for unhealthy wounds or sores and by inhalation in affections of the air-passages. Internally, for chronic bronchitis and for certain chronic skin diseases.

Unofficial Preparations.

THUS AMERICANUM.

Frankincense.—The concrete oleoresin scraped off the trunks of *Pinus tæda,* Frankincense Pine, and *Pinus australis,* the Swamp Pine (Fam. *Pinaceæ* or *Coniferæ*). *Habitat.*—Southern United States.

CHARACTERS.—When fresh it is a soft, yellow, opaque, tough, solid, becoming darker, dry and brittle by keeping. Odor and taste as of other Turpentines.

ACTION.

The same as rosin.

USES.

Its toughness and adhesiveness make it a useful constituent of plasters.

Terebinthina Chia.—Chian Turpentine. This is obtained from the *Pistachia terebinthas,* a small tree which is a native of Barbary and Greece, and flourishes in the islands of Chio and Cyprus. It is a thick, tenacious, greenish-yellow liquid, concreting on exposure to the air into a translucent solid. It was at one time used to a considerable extent in the treatment of cancer, particularly of the uterus, but is now seldom employed.

Dose, .20 to .30 gm.; 3 to 5 gr., in emulsion.

Sanitas.—Sanitas. A disinfectant, produced by passing air through oil of Turpentine in contact with warm water, after which a small amount of Thymol is added. The active antiseptic agent in it is Hydrogen Dioxide. It is a very pleasant preparation, but is not as strong a disinfectant as Phenol.

Unofficial Preparations.

OLEUM PINI.

Oil of Pine.—The oil is distilled from the fresh leaves of *Pinus pumilio* (Fam. *Pinaceæ* or *Coniferæ*). *Synonyms.*—Pinol. Pumiline. Fir-wood Oil. *Habitat.*—Russia.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Almost colorless. Odor aromatic. Taste pungent. Sp. gr., 0.865 to 0.870. *Solubility.*—In 7 parts of Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—(1) Various terpenes. (2) Boruyl Acetate.

Vapor Olei Pini.—Vapor of Oil of Pine. Oil of Pine, 2; rub with Magnesium Carbonate, 1; add Water, 24. Put 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr. of this in 500 c.c.; 1 pint of water (one-half cold and one-half boiling), in a vessel so arranged that air, drawn through the liquid, can be inhaled.

ACTION.

The same as that of oil of turpentine.

USES.

It is much more agreeable than oil of turpentine, and is used mostly in sprays and inhalations for various affections of the respiratory passages.

Unofficial Preparation.

Pixol.—Pixol. A form of wood-tar produced by warming three parts of wood-tar and one part of green soap together, and gradually adding, with stirring, three parts of a 10 per cent. solution of Potassium Hydroxide. It is a clear, dark brown, syrupy liquid, soluble in water. It is used as a disinfectant, and a 5 per cent. solution is said to be equal in power in this respect to a 5 per cent. solution of Phenol.

TEREBINTHINA CANADENSIS.

CANADA TURPENTINE. *Synonyms.*—Canada Balsam. Balsam of Fir. A liquid oleoresin obtained from *Abies balsamea* (Linné) Miller (Fam. *Pinaceæ* or *Coniferæ*). *Habitat.*—Canada and Northern United States, west to Minnesota, and south along the mountains to Virginia.

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish or faintly greenish, transparent, viscid liquid, of an agreeable, terebinthinate odor, and a bitterish, slightly acrid taste. When exposed to the air, it gradually dries, forming a transparent varnish. *Solubility.*—Completely in Ether, Chloroform or Benzene.

COMPOSITION.—(1) A volatile oil, 20 to 30 per cent. (2) Resin. (3) A bitter principle soluble in water.

Canada Turpentine is contained in Collodium Flexile.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

The same as that of oil of turpentine.

USES.

Especially in chronic bronchitis.

Unofficial Preparation.

PIX BURGUNDICA (U. S. P., 1890).

Burgundy Pitch.—The prepared, resinous exudation of *Abies excelsa* Poiret (Fam. *Coniferæ*). *Habitat.*—Europe, in the Southern parts, in mountainous districts.

CHARACTERS.—Hard, yet gradually taking the form of the vessels in which it is kept; brittle, with a shining, conchoidal fracture, opaque or translucent, reddish-brown or yellowish-brown, odor agreeably terebinthinate; taste aromatic, sweetish, not bitter. *Solubility.*—Almost entirely in Glacial Acetic Acid, and partly soluble in cold Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Resin. (2) A volatile oil, a mixture of several isomeric terpenes in variable proportion.

IMPURITIES.—Palm Oil and Rosin, which are detected by not being soluble in Glacial Acetic Acid.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. **Emplastrum Picis Burgundicæ** (U. S. P., 1890).—Burgundy Pitch Plaster. Burgundy Pitch, 800; Yellow Wax, 150; Olive Oil, 50.

2. **Emplastrum Picis Cantharidatum** (U. S. P., 1890).—Cantharidal Pitch Plaster. *Synonym.*—Warming Plaster. Cerate of Cantharides, 80; Burgundy Pitch to 1000. Heat the cerate and strain; melt the pitch with the strained liquid.

ACTION.

Stimulating to the skin and sometimes causing a papular or even pustular eruption.

USES.

The plasters in which it constitutes the most prominent ingredient are useful for protecting and stimulating the parts to which they are applied, and also as mild counter-irritants.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparation.

RETINOL.

RETINOL. *Synonyms.*—Resinol. Codol. A product obtained by the distillation of Burgundy Pitch or Rosin in the form of a yellowish oil, boiling at temperatures over 280° C. (536° F.). It is unaltered by light, does not become rancid, and possesses extraordinary solvent power.

ACTION.

It is mildly antiseptic, does not irritate the skin, and seems to gently stimulate mucous membranes.

USES.

Locally in otitis, rhinitis, vaginitis, gonorrhœa and other affections of the mucous membranes. It is employed as a solvent for many of the newer remedies, as cocaine, aristol, iodol; also for carbolic acid, creosote, phosphorus and many alkaloids. It is especially recommended as a means of administering phosphorus.

OLEUM JUNIPERI.

OIL OF JUNIPER.—A volatile oil distilled from the fruit of *Juniperus communis* Linné (Fam. *Coniferæ*). It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored bottles, in a cool place, protected from light. *Habitat.*—North America throughout Canada, the Northern United States, and in the Rocky Mountains south to New Mexico.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless or faintly greenish-yellow liquid, becoming darker and thicker by age and exposure to air, having the characteristic odor of Juniper, and a warm, aromatic, somewhat terebinthinate and bitterish taste. Sp. gr., 0.860 to 0.880. *Solubility.*—In 10 volumes of 90 per cent. Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—Oil of Juniper is composed chiefly of terpenes, which are mostly *Pinene* and Cadinene.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

Preparations.

1. **Spiritus Juniperi.**—Spirit of Juniper. Oil of Juniper, 50; Alcohol, 950.

   Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

2. **Spiritus Juniperi Compositus.**—Compound Spirit of Juniper. Oil of Juniper, 8; Oil of Caraway, 1; Oil of Fennel, 1; Alcohol, 1400; Water to 2000.

   Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Antiseptic; stomachic; diaphoretic; diuretic; aphrodisiac. Oil of juniper is a powerful renal stimulant.

Uses.

Much used in the treatment of dropsies whether dependent upon disease of the liver, heart or kidneys. It should never be prescribed when acute nephritis is present.

OLEUM CADINUM.

OIL OF CADE. *Synonym.*—Juniper Tar Oil. A product of the dry distillation of the wood of *Juniperus Oxycedrus* Linné (Fam. *Coniferæ*). *Habitat.*—Mediterranean districts of North Africa, Spain, Portugal and France; in waste places and on stony hill-sides.

Characters.—A brownish or dark brown, clear, thick liquid, having a tarry odor, and an empyreumatic, burning, somewhat bitter taste. Sp. gr., about 0.990. *Solubility.*—Almost insoluble in water; only partially soluble in Alcohol, but completely soluble in Ether.

Composition.—Probably much the same as that of Tar.

Action.

Similar to that of tar, but oil of cade preparations have decidedly less odor and are less injurious to the clothing.

Uses.

Chronic eczema, psoriasis, pityriasis rubra, lichen, prurigo and various forms of pruritus; also as a parasiticide in favus and other varieties of tinea.

SABINA.

SAVINE.—The tops of *Juniperus Sabina* Linné (Fam. *Coniferæ*). *Habitat.*—Siberia, Europe, Canada and Northern United States.

Characters.—Short, thin, subquadrangular branchlets; leaves rather dark green, in four rows, opposite, scale-like, ovate-lanceolate, more or less acute, appressed, imbricated on the back with a shallow groove containing an oblong or roundish gland; odor peculiar, terebinthinate; taste nauseous, resinous and bitter.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituent is the volatile oil (*see* below), about 2 per cent.

Dose, 0.5 gm.; 7½ gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Sabinæ.—Fluidextract of Savine. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

OLEUM SABINÆ.—Oil of Savine. A volatile oil distilled from the fresh tops of Savine. It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored bottles, in a cool place, protected from light.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless or yellowish liquid, having a peculiar terebinthinate odor, and a pungent, bitterish and camphoraceous taste. It becomes darker and thicker by age and exposure to the air. Sp. gr., 0.903 to 0.923. *Solubility.*—Soluble in about one-half volume or more of 90 per cent. Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—It contains several terpenes.

Dose, 0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.

ACTION.

The same general action as oil of turpentine, but more marked. It differs from this in powerfully irritating the ovaries and uterus; it is also an ecbolic.

USES.

The cerate made from the fluidextract has been used as a powerful irritant and counter-irritant. Internally savine may be given as an emmenagogue, but its employment is to be discouraged, as it is liable to cause serious gastro-enteritis.

GROUP VI.

Graminæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Saccharum officinarum.	From cane.	Sugar.[1]
Zea Mays.	Starch grains from fruit.	Starch.
Zea Mays.	Styles and stigmas.	Corn-silk.

[1] See also Group XXIII, *Chenopodiaceæ.*

Digitized by Google

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Hordeum distichon.	Seed.	Pearl barley.
Hordeum distichon.	Seed, partially germinated.	Malt.
Agropyrum repens.	Rhizome.	Couch-grass.
Secale cereale.	Fungus replacing the grain.	Ergot.[1]

SACCHARUM.

SUGAR.—$C_{12}H_{22}O_{11} = 339.6$. *Synonyms.*—Cane Sugar. Sucrose. The refined Sugar obtained from *Saccharum officinarum* Linné, and from various species or varieties of *Sorghum* (Fam. *Gramineæ*); also from one or more varieties of *Beta vulgaris* Linné (Fam. *Chenopodiaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Southern Asia; cultivated in tropical and subtropical countries.

CHARACTERS.—White, dry, hard, distinctly crystalline granules, odorless, and having a purely sweet taste. Permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In 0.46 part of water and 0.2 part of boiling water; in 137.2 parts of Alcohol and 28 of boiling Alcohol; insoluble in Ether, Chloroform, or Carbon Disulphide.

IMPURITIES.—Glucose, inverted sugar, insoluble salts, ultramarine, Prussian blue, etc.

Preparation.

Syrupus.—Syrup. Sugar, 850; Distilled Water, by solution with heat, and straining to 1000.

Syrup thus prepared has a Sp. gr. of about 1.313. It is used for compound syrups.

ACTION.

Nutrient; demulcent; antiseptic; antiputrefactive, but not antifermentative.

USES.

As a sweetening and preservative agent; molasses and brown sugar are employed in domestic medicine as mild laxatives.

Unofficial Preparation.

LEVULOSUM.

Levulose.—$C_6H_{12}O_6$. *Synonyms.*—Fruit Sugar. Fructose. An isomeric form of glucose, found in honey and in the juice of

[1] See Group II, *Fungi.*

Digitized by Google

fruits. It is usually a colorless uncrystallizable syrup, nearly as sweet as Cane Sugar and soluble in water. It may be produced from Inulin by diluted acids. With nascent Hydrogen it yields Mannit, and with Nitric Acid it is oxidized into Succinic, Acetic and Oxalic Acids. Under the name of *Diabetin* it is used in the treatment of diabetes.

AMYLUM.

STARCH.—The starch grains obtained from the fruit of *Zea Mays* Linné (Fam. *Gramineæ*). *Habitat.*—Tropical Asia and Africa; cultivated in tropical and subtropical countries.

CHARACTERS.—In fine powder or irregular, angular masses, consisting of somewhat spherical, but usually polygonal, grains with a lenticular, circular, or triangular central fissure, the grains about 0.010 to 0.025 mm. in diameter; white, inodorous, and tasteless; insoluble in Alcohol or cold water.

COMPOSITION.—Its ultimate composition is $C_6H_{10}O_5$, but it consists of a mixture of various modifications of Starch-cellulose and Starch-granulose.

Preparation.

Glyceritum Amyli.—*See* Glycerin, p. 468.

ACTION.

Demulcent and nutritive; in the animal economy starch undergoes digestion by ptyalin, pancreatin and the secretion of the intestinal glands, which convert it into soluble dextrine and then into grape-sugar, in which form it passes into the blood.

USES.

Employed principally on account of its mechanical properties, which make it a good basis for dusting powders and insufflations; mucilage of starch is a convenient basis for enemata.

ZEA.

ZEA. *Synonym.*—Corn-silk. The dried styles and stigmas of *Zea Mays* Linné (Fam. *Gramineæ*). *Habitat.*—Tropical America; cultivated in the warm, temperate zone.

CHARACTERS.—Thread-like; 5 to 15 cm. long; yellowish or brownish; nearly inodorous; taste sweetish, with a characteristic flavor.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—Its chief constituents are—(1) *Maizenic Acid*, about 2 per cent. (2) Fixed oil. (3) Resin. (4) Salts.

Unofficial Preparation.

Infusum Zeæ.—Infusion of Zea (60 c.c.; 2 oz., to 500 c.c.; 1 pint, of boiling water).

Dose, freely.

ACTION.

Diuretic.

USES.

Acute and chronic cystitis; phosphatic gravel; bladder irritation of uric acid. It is possibly a cardiac stimulant in the dropsy of heart disease.

Unofficial Preparation.

HORDEUM DECORTICATUM.

Pearl Barley.—The dried seed of *Hordeum distichum* (Fam. *Gramineæ*) divested of its integuments. *Habitat.*—Britain.

CHARACTERS.—White, rounded, with a light longitudinal furrow.

ACTION.

Demulcent and highly nutritious.

USES.

Inflammatory conditions, especially of the mucous membrane of the stomach or urinary tract; diarrhœa of infants and as an addition to the milk of bottle-fed children.

MALTUM.

MALT. *Synonym.*—Byne. The grain of barley, *Hordeum distichon* (Fam. *Gramineæ*), partially germinated artificially, and then dried. It contains the ferment Diastase, which can convert starch into Dextrin and Maltose. Thus $10(C_6H_{10}O_5) + 4H_2O = 4C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$, Maltose + $(C_{12}H_{20}O_{10})$, Dextrin.

CHARACTERS.—Yellowish or amber-colored grains, shading to brown; crisp when fractured; the interior surface whitish, or tinged with brown if the grains have been heated sufficiently to cause caramelization. It

Digitized by Google

should have an agreeable, characteristic odor and a sweet taste, due to the conversion of the starch in the seed into Maltose. Malt should float on cold water.

EXTRACTUM MALTI.—Extract of Malt. By maceration, dilution with warm water, digestion at a temperature not exceeding 55° C. (131° F.), straining and evaporation by means of a water bath or vacuum apparatus.

CHARACTERS.—It is a sweet, thick, brownish liquid, like honey, forming an emulsion with oils. Most specimens are too viscid for prolonged use.

COMPOSITION.—This varies very much. The chief constituent is *Maltose* ($C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$); there is also some *Dextrin* ($C_{12}H_{20}O_{10}$), some Diatase (unless destroyed by boiling), Albumin, Inorganic salts contained in barley, and sometimes Alcohol.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Demulcent; nutritive.

USES.

In all conditions where it is desirable to give a readily assimilable carbohydrate food; particularly indicated in convalescence from acute disorders, in the derangements of the system caused by chronic disease, and in cases of wasting and of poor digestion.

Unofficial Preparation.

TAKA-DIASTASUM.

TAKA-DIASTASE.—A ferment formed by the action of a fungus (*Eurotium oryzæ*, of the aspergillus family) upon steamed rice. It is a yellowish-white, highly hygroscopic powder, nearly tasteless, and freely soluble in water. Its action resembles very closely that of saliva, and it is capable of digesting over one hundred times its own weight of starch. It ceases to act in the gastric juice as soon as the acidity exceeds 0.1 per cent.

Dose, .30 to .60 gm.; 5 to 10 gr.

TRITICUM.

TRITICUM. *Synonym.*—Couch-Grass. The dried rhizome of *Agropyrum repens* (Linné) Beauvois (Fam. *Gramineæ*), gathered in the spring. *Habitat.*—Europe and North America.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Of horizontal growth, subcylindrical, 1 to 2 mm. in diameter, usually cut into sections 5 to 8 mm. long; externally brownish-yellow to straw-colored, nearly smooth; hollow in the centre; odor slight; taste distinctly sweet.

COMPOSITION.—(1) Triticin, about 8 per cent., a gummy substance resembling Inulin. (2) Inosit. (3) Malates.

Dose, 8 gm.; 120 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Tritici.—Fluidextract of Triticum. By percolation with boiling water, evaporation, addition of Alcohol and filtration.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Infusum Tritici.—Infusion of Triticum. (5 per cent.)

Dose, freely.

ACTION.

Emollient and demulcent but probably not diuretic.

USES.

Dysuria, irritability of the bladder, chronic cystitis, gleet, irritable prostate, and other affections of the genito-urinary tract.

GROUP VII.

Palmæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Serenoa serrulata.	Fruit.	Sabal.

SABAL.

SABAL.—The partially dried ripe fruit of *Serenoa serrulata* (Roemer and Shultes) Hooker filius (Fam. *Palmæ*).

CHARACTERS.—Irregularly spherical to ovoid; 10 to 25 mm. long, 10 to 15 mm. in diameter; externally blackish-brown, shrivelled, somewhat oily; epicarp thin; sarcocarp about 1 mm. thick, greenish-yellow, soft-spongy; endocarp thin, friable; seed hard, chocolate-brown; odor aromatic; taste sweetish, acrid and oily.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Volatile Oil,* having a green color and an old-cheese odor, ½ to 1 per cent. (2) *Fixed Oil,* thought to be composed of two portions, one being of a light lemon color and the other a greenish-brown, 12 to 15 per cent. (3) *Alkaloid.* (4) *Resin.* (5) *Dextrin.* (6) *Glucose.*

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

ACTION.

Nutrient; tonic; diuretic; expectorant; sedative.

USES.

Catarrhal conditions in general; affections of the respiratory and genito-urinary tracts; cardiac asthma.

GROUP VIII.

Araceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Acorus Calamus.	Rhizome.	Sweet Flag.
Raphidophora vitiensis.	Bark.	Tonga.

CALAMUS.

CALAMUS. *Synonym.*—Sweet Flag. The unpeeled, dried rhizome of *Acorus Calamus* Linné (Fam. *Araceæ*). *Habitat.*—Europe and North America, on the banks of streams and ponds.

CHARACTERS.—Rhizome 1 to 2 cm. thick, usually in longitudinally split pieces of various lengths; when entire, cylindraceous and somewhat flattened; externally, reddish-brown; somewhat annulate from remnants of leaf-sheaths; internally whitish, of a spongy texture, breaking with a short, corky fracture, showing numerous oil-cells and scattered wood-bundles, the latter crowded within the subcircular endoderm. It has an aromatic odor, and a pungent, bitter taste. As found in the shops it is generally peeled.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Acorin,* $C_{36}H_{60}O_6$, a bitter glucoside, as a syrupy, yellow liquid. (2) Volatile oil, 1 to 2 per cent. (3) *Calamine,* an alkaloid. (4) Choline.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Digitized by Google

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Calami.—Fluidextract of Calamus. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

ACTION.

A simple bitter and feeble aromatic.

USES.

In flatulence; as an adjuvant to purgative medicines.

Unofficial Preparations.

TONGA.

Tonga.—The bark of *Raphidophora vitiensis* (Fam. *Araceæ*). *Habitat.*—Fiji Islands.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Tongine,* a volatile alkaloid. (2) A volatile oil.

Dose, 1 to 4 gm.; ¼ to 1 dr.

Fluidextractum Tongæ.—Fluidextract of Tonga. By maceration and percolation with Glycerin and Diluted Alcohol.

Dose, 1 to 4 c.c.; ¼ to 1 fl. dr.

ACTION.

But little is known of its action; in large doses purgative.

USES.

Neuralgia; muscular rheumatism.

GROUP IX.

Liliaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Aloe Chinensis.	Juice of leaves.	Aloes.
Aloe Perryi.	Juice of leaves.	Aloes.
Aloe vera.	Juice of leaves.	Aloes.
Urginea maritima.	Bulb.	Squill.

Digitized by Google

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Colchicum autumnale.	Corm.	Colchicum corm.
Colchicum autumnale.	Seed.	Colchicum seed.
Veratrum viride.	Rhizome and roots.	Veratrum.
Veratrum album.	Rhizome and roots.	Veratrum.
Asagræa officinalis.	Alkaloids from seed.	Veratrine.
Convallaria majalis.	Rhizome and roots.	Convallaria.
Smilax officinalis.	Root.	Sarsaparilla.
Smilax medica.	Root.	Sarsaparilla.
Smilax papyracea.	Root.	Sarsaparilla.
Allium sativum.	Bulb.	Garlic.

ALOE (Aloe Barbadensis, Aloe Socatrina, U. S. P., 1890).

ALOES.—Aloes. The inspissated juice of the leaves of *Aloe vera* (Linné) Webb, *Aloe Chinensis* Baker, *Aloe Perryi* Baker, or other species of Aloe (Fam. *Liliaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Island of Barbadoes; Eastern Africa, and other oriental regions.

CHARACTERS.—In yellowish-brown or orange-brown to blackish-brown opaque masses; translucent in thin fragments; fracture uneven, dull and waxy, somewhat resinous, or smooth and glassy, somewhat conchoidal; occasionally exhibiting microscopic crystals of Aloin; odor characteristic; taste nauseous, bitter. It gives a reddish color with Nitric Acid or with solutions of the alkalies.

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Aloin, see* below. (2) A Resin. (3) A trace of Gallic Acid. (4) A trace of a volatile oil giving the odor. *Resembling Aloes.*—Resins of Jalap, Guaiacum and Gambir.

IMPURITIES.—Gum, dextrin and inorganic matters.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Preparations.

1. Aloe Purificata.—Purified Aloes. Aloes, 1000; Alcohol, 200. Heat, strain, and evaporate.

CHARACTERS.—In irregular, brittle pieces, of a dull brown or reddish-brown color, and having the peculiar odor of Aloes. It is almost entirely soluble in Alcohol.

Purified Aloes is contained in Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum, Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ and Tinctura Benzoini Composita.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

2. Extractum Aloes.—Extract of Aloes. Aloes; by disintegration by boiling in distilled water, filtration and evaporation.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

Digitized by Google

3. **Pilulæ Aloes.**—Pills of Aloes. Purified Aloes, 13; Soap, 13 gm.; to make 100 pills. Each pill contains .13 gm.; 2 gr., of Aloes.

Dose, 2 pills.

4. **Pilulæ Aloes et Ferri.**—Pills of Aloes and Iron. Purified Aloes, 7; Exsiccated Ferrous Sulphate, 7; Aromatic Powder, 7 gm.; Confection of Rose, a sufficient quantity to make 100 pills. Each pill contains .07 gm. (about 1 gr.) of Aloes.

Dose, 2 pills.

5. **Pilulæ Aloes et Mastiches.**—Pills of Aloes and Mastic. *Synonym.*—Lady Webster's pill. Purified Aloes, 13; Mastic, 4; Red Rose, 3 gm.; to make 100 pills. Each pill contains .13 gm.; 2 gr., of Aloes.

Dose, 2 pills.

6. **Pilulæ Aloes et Myrrhæ.**—Pills of Aloes and Myrrh. Purified Aloes, 13; Myrrh, 6; Aromatic Powder, 4 gm.; Syrup, a sufficient quantity to make 100 pills. Each pill contains .13 gm.; 2 gr., of Aloes.

Dose, 2 pills.

7. **Tinctura Aloes.**—Tincture of Aloes. Purified Aloes, 100; Liquorice Root, 200. Macerate with Diluted Alcohol and percolate to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

9. **Tinctura Aloes et Myrrhæ.**—Tincture of Aloes and Myrrh. *Synonym.*—Elixir Proprietatis Paracelsi. Purified Aloes, 100; Myrrh, 100; Liquorice Root, 100. Macerate with Alcohol and Water, and percolate to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Pilulæ Aloes et Asafœtidæ (U. S. P., 1890).—Pills of Aloes and Asafetida. Purified Aloes, 9; Asafetida, 9; Soap, 9 gm.; to make 100 pills. Each pill contains .09 gm.; 1½ gr., of Aloes.

Dose, 1 to 5 pills.

ALOINUM.—Aloin. A neutral principle obtained from Aloes, varying more or less in chemical composition and physical properties according to the source from which it is derived. Chiefly prepared from Curaçao Aloes.

CHARACTERS.—Minute, acicular crystals, or a microcrystalline powder,

Digitized by Google

varying in color from lemon-yellow to yellowish-brown, possessing a slight odor of Aloes and a characteristic bitter taste. It dissolves in water, forming a yellow solution. Aloin from Curaçao Aloes is soluble in about 65 parts of water, 10.75 of Alcohol, 664 of Ether, and 4260 of Chloroform.

IMPURITIES.—Nataloin, socaloin and capaloin.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Preparation.

Pilulæ Laxativæ Compositæ. — Compound Laxative Pills. Aloin, 1.30; Strychnine, 0.05; Extract of Belladonna Leaves, 0.80; Ipecac, 0.40; Glycyrrhiza, 4.60; Syrup, to make 100 pills.

Dose, 2 pills.

ACTION.

Stomachic; cathartic; emmenagogue; increases the flow of bile and especially stimulates the muscular coat of the large intestine.

USES.

Chronic constipation; jaundice; amenorrhœa; thread-worms (by enema).

SCILLA.

SQUILL. *Synonym.*—Sea Onion. The bulb of *Urginea maritima* (Linné) Baker (Fam. *Liliaceæ*), deprived of its dry, membranaceous outer scales, and cut into thin slices, the central portions being rejected. *Habitat.*—Basin of the Mediterranean near the sea.

CHARACTERS.—In irregular, curved segments, 3 to 5 cm. long, slightly translucent, yellowish-white or reddish, brittle and pulverizable when dry, tough and flexible after exposure to damp air; odor slight; taste mucilaginous, bitter and acrid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Scillitoxin*, the most active principle; (2) *Scillipicrin*, acting upon the heart; (3) *Scillin*, producing numbness and vomiting; (4) Mucilage.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

Preparations.

1. Acetum Scillæ.—Vinegar of Squill. Squill, 100; Diluted Acetic Acid, by maceration and percolation, to 1000.

Vinegar of Squill is used to prepare Syrupus Scillæ.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Digitized by Google

2. **Fluidextractum Scillæ.** — Fluidextract of Squill. By maceration and percolation with Acetic Acid and Water.

Fluid Extract of Squill is used to prepare Syrupus Scillæ Compositus.

Dose, 0.1 c.c.; 1½ ♏.

3. **Tinctura Scillæ.**—Tincture of Squill. Squill, 100. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, to 1000.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

4. **Syrupus Scillæ.**—Syrup of Squill. Vinegar of Squill, 450; Sugar, 800; water to 1000. By solution and straining.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

5. **Syrupus Scillæ Compositus.**—Compound Syrup of Squill. *Synonym.*—Hive Syrup. *See* Antimony, p. 81.

Action.

Expectorant; diuretic; a violent gastro-intestinal irritant; affects the heart and arterial system in the same manner as digitalis, but its effects are less marked and less persistent.

Uses.

Subacute and chronic bronchitis; emphysema; cardiac disease, with or without dropsy, in association with other remedies; dropsy not dependent on renal disease—in the latter it is too irritating to the kidneys.

COLCHICUM.

COLCHICI CORMUS (Colchici Radix, U. S. P., 1890).—Colchicum Corm. The dried corm of *Colchicum autumnale* Linné (Fam. *Liliaceæ*), yielding, when assayed, not less than 0.35 per cent. of Colchicine. *Synonyms.*—Colchicum Root. Meadow Saffron. *Habitat.*—Southern and Central Europe.

Characters.—Ovoid, flattish and with a groove on one side; externally brownish and wrinkled; internally whitish, with numerous circular groups of fibro-vascular bundles; often in transverse slices, reniform in shape, and breaking with a short, mealy fracture; odor slight; taste sweetish, bitter and somewhat acrid.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Colchicine,* $C_{22}H_{25}NO_6$, the active principle (*see* below). It is changed by most acids into *Col-*

Digitized by Google

chiceine, $C_{22}H_{28}NO_6$. (2) *Veratrine* (*see* p. 268), in traces combined with Gallic Acid. (3) Starch. (4) Sugar. (5) Gum.

INCOMPATIBLES.—All astringent preparations, tincture of iodine, and tincture of guaiacum.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Preparation.

Extractum Colchici Cormi.—Extract of Colchicum Corm. By maceration and percolation with Acetic Acid and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. **Extractum Colchici Radicis Fluidum** (U. S. P., 1890).—Fluidextract of Colchicum Root. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, .12 to .50 c.c.; 2 to 8 ♏.

2. **Vinum Colchici Radicis** (U. S. P., 1890).—Wine of Colchicum Root. Colchicum Root, 400; by percolation with Alcohol, 150; and with White Wine to 1000.

Dose, .30 to 1.00 c.c.; 5 to 15 ♏.

COLCHICI SEMEN.—Colchicum Seed. The seed of *Colchicum autumnale* Linné (Fam. *Liliaceæ*).

CHARACTERS.—Subglobular, about 2 mm. thick, very slightly pointed at the hilum; reddish brown, finely pitted, internally whitish; very hard and tough; nearly inodorous; taste bitter and somewhat acrid. *Resembling Colchicum seed.*—Black mustard seed.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) The same as of the corm. It should yield at least 0.55 per cent. of the active alkaloid *Colchicine*. (2) A fixed oil, 6 to 8 per cent.

Dose, 0.200 gm. (200 milligm.); 3 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Colchici Seminis.**—Fluidextract of Colchicum Seed. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.1 c.c.; 1½ ♏.

2. **Tinctura Colchici Seminis.**—Tincture of Colchicum Seed. Colchicum Seed, 100; by maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water to 1000.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Digitized by Google

3. Vinum Colchici Seminis.—Wine of Colchicum Seed. Fluidextract of Colchicum Seed, 100; by maceration with Alcohol, 150; and with White Wine to 1000.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

COLCHICINA.—Colchicine, $C_{22}H_{25}NO_6 = 396.23$. An alkaloid obtained from Colchicum.

SOURCE.—This alkaloid may be prepared by exhausting with Alcohol, diluting with water, filtering, precipitating coloring-matter with Lead Subacetate, removing Lead with Sodium Phosphate, precipitating Colchicine with Tannin; digest washed tannate with Lead Oxide, dry, and dissolve out Colchicine with Alcohol. Colchicine may also be built up synthetically from Colchiceine, Sodium Methylate, and Methyl Iodide, which are heated together.

CHARACTERS.—Pale yellow leaflets, or a pale yellow, amorphous powder, turning darker on exposure to light, and having an odor suggesting damp hay and a very bitter taste. *Solubility.*—In 22 parts of water, 155 of Ether, and 87 of Benzene; very soluble in Alcohol and Chloroform.

Dose, 0.005 gm. (0.5 milligm.); $\frac{1}{12}$ gr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Colchicinæ Salicylas.—Colchicine Salicylate. *Synonym.*—Colchisal. A yellow, amorphous powder, soluble in water, Alcohol and Ether.

Dose, .0006 gm.; $\frac{1}{100}$ gr.

ACTION.

Large amounts cause salivation and marked gastro-intestinal irritation, followed by collapse; small doses are diuretic and increase the elimination of uric acid.

USES.

Almost exclusively in gout, in which it is generally an efficient remedy; in headache, neuralgia, dyspepsia, eczema, conjunctivitis, bronchitis and other affections occurring in gouty subjects it is sometimes useful.

VERATRUM (Veratrum Viride, U. S. P., 1890).

VERATRUM. *Synonym.*—Hellebore. The dried rhizome and roots of *Veratrum viride* Aiton (American Hellebore) or *Veratrum album*

Digitized by Google

Linné (White Hellebore) (Fam. *Liliaceæ*). *Habitat.*—North America, in rich woods.

CHARACTERS.—Rhizome upright, obconical, or ovoid, from 2.5 to 7 cm. long, and 2 to 5 cm. thick, externally light to dark brown or blackish; internally grayish-white, showing numerous short, irregular wood-bundles. Roots emanating from all sides of the rhizome, numerous, shrivelled, whitish or light yellowish-brown, about 10 to 20 cm. long, and 2 mm. thick. Inodorous, but strongly sternutatory when powdered; taste bitterish and very acrid. *Resembling Veratrum.*—Valerian, Serpentaria, and Arnica, but Veratrum has thicker rootlets, and no odor.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Jervine*, $C_{26}H_{37}NO_2$, an alkaloid, non-sternutatory. (2) *Veratrine* (Cevadine), $C_{32}H_{49}NO_9$, a powerful alkaloid which occurs in two forms, one crystalline and the other amorphous. (3) *Protoveratrine*, $C_{32}H_{51}NO_{11}$, almost rivalling Aconitine in its toxicity. (4) *Pseudojervine*, an alkaloid, resembling Jervine. (5) *Rubijervine*, uncrystallizable, and sternutatory. (6) *Resin*.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Veratri.**—Fluidextract of Veratrum. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.1 c.c.; 1½ ♏.

2. **Tinctura Veratri.**—Tincture of Veratrum. Veratrum, 100. By maceration and percolation, with Alcohol to 1000.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

It should be remembered that Norwood's Tincture of Veratrum, which is found in the shops, is one-tenth stronger than the official.

ACTION.

On the skin it causes tingling, numbness and anæsthesia, and, applied to the mucous membrane of the nose and throat, violent sneezing and coughing. Internally it produces gastro-intestinal irritation, prolonged relaxation of striped and cardiac muscle, reduction of arterial pressure, depression of respiration, convulsions from stimulation of the spinal cord, free diaphoresis, and reduction of temperature. After lethal doses death usually results from paralysis of the respiration.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

As a circulatory depressant, given early, in croupous pneumonia, pleurisy, hepatitis, maniacal delirium, etc., with strong, bounding pulse and other sthenic conditions; in puerperal convulsions and the early stage of peritonitis, phlebitis and other inflammatory affections of the puerperal state; also acute rheumatism, tonsillitis, aneurism, and wounds of the head, pericardium and peritoneum.

VERATRINA.

VERATRINE.—A mixture of alkaloids obtained from the seed of *Asagræa officinalis* (Chamisso et Schlechtendal) Lindley (Fam. *Liliaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Mexico to Venezuela.

Source.—(1) The seed is exhausted with Alcohol, and the Alcohol recovered by distillation. (2) The residuary liquid is diluted with water to precipitate the resins and filtered. (3) Ammonia is added to the filtrate when veratrine is precipitated. (4) It is then re-dissolved, decolorized, and re-precipitated.

Characters.—A white or grayish-white, amorphous powder, odorless, but causing intense irritation and sneezing when even a minute quantity reaches the nasal mucous membrane; having an acrid taste, and leaving a sensation of tingling and numbness on the tongue; slightly hygroscopic in moist air. *It should be tasted with great caution. Solubility.*—In 1750 parts of water, 2.2 of Alcohol, 3 of Ether, and in 1 part of Chloroform; very soluble in Benzene and Amyl Alcohol.

Dose, 0.002 gm. (2 milligm.); $\frac{1}{30}$ gr.

Preparations.

1. **Oleatum Veratrinæ.**—Oleate of Veratrine. Veratrine, 2; Alcohol, 2; Oleic Acid, 50; Olive Oil, to 100.

2. **Unguentum Veratrinæ.**—Veratrine Ointment. Veratrine, 4; Expressed Oil of Almond, 6; Benzoinated Lard, 90.

Action.

The same as veratrum viride, which owes its activity to vetratrine.

Uses.

Chiefly employed in the external treatment of neuralgia, myalgia, acute gout, and other painful affections.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparation.

COLLODIUM AMYLE.

Amyl Colloid. *Synonym.*—Anodyne Colloid. The composition of this is Amyl Hydride, 480; Aconitine, 1; Veratrine, 6; Collodion to 960. It is a fluid preparation.

ACTION.

The object of this preparation is to obtain in an elegant and convenient way the local anæsthetic action of aconitine and veratrine, aided by the evaporation of amyl hydride.

USES.

Sciatica, neuralgia and other painful affections.

CONVALLARIA.

CONVALLARIA.—The dried rhizome and roots of *Convallaria majalis* Linné (Fam. *Liliaceæ*). *Synonym.*—Lily of the Valley. *Habitat.*—United States, in the Allegheny Mountains; Europe and Northern Asia.

CHARACTERS.—Of horizontal growth and somewhat branched, length variable, 1 to 3 mm. thick, cylindrical, wrinkled, whitish or pale brown, marked with few circular scars; at the annulate joint are about eight or ten, long, thin roots; fracture somewhat fibrous, white; odor peculiar, pleasant; taste sweetish, bitter, and slightly acrid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Convallamarin*, $C_{46}H_{44}O_{24}$, a glucoside the active principle; a white, bitter-sweet powder, soluble in water and Alcohol. (2) *Convallarin*, $C_{34}H_{52}O_{11}$, a glucoside, in acrid prisms, sparingly soluble in, but foaming with water, soluble in Alcohol, but not in Ether. This is said only to purge.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Convallariæ.—Fluidextract of Convallaria. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

ACTION.

Cathartic; diuretic; at first slows the heart and raises the arterial tension, subsequently the pulse is somewhat quickened.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

In the same class of cases as digitalis; it is free from most of the undesirable effects of the latter, but appears to be very unreliable.

SARSAPARILLA.

SARSAPARILLA.—The dried root of *Smilax ornata* Hooker, *Smilax medica* Chamisso et Schlechtendal, *Smilax papyracea* Duhamel, or a dried root known commercially as Honduras Sarsaparilla, which is probably obtained from *Smilax officinalis* Kunth (Fam. *Liliaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Tropical America, from Mexico to Brazil.

Characters.—Usually more than 1 m. in length, and 4 to 6 mm. thick; externally varying from light gray-brown and smooth, with few deep and sharp wrinkles, to dark or orange-brown and less smooth, with more and smaller wrinkles; internally showing a whitish and mealy, or somewhat horny, cortical layer, surrounding a circular wood-zone, the latter enclosing a broad pith; fracture tough; nearly inodorous; taste mucilaginous, somewhat sweetish and bitter, slightly acrid. *Resembling Sarsaparilla.*—Senega, which is twisted and keeled; Hemidesmus, which is cracked transversely.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Parillin* also named *Smilacin, Parillinic Acid and Pariglin,* about 0.2 per cent., an acrid glucoside, soluble in hot water and Alcohol, insoluble in Ether, closely resembling Saponin. (2) Resin. (3) Trace of a Volatile Oil. (4) Calcium Oxalate and other salts.

Incompatibles.—Alkalies.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Sarsaparilla.**—Fluidextract of Sarsaparilla. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

2. **Fluidextractum Sarsaparillæ Compositum.** — Compound Fluidextract of Sarsaparilla. Sarsaparilla, 750; Glycyrrhiza, 120; Sassafras, 100; Mezereum, 30. By maceration and percolation in Glycerin, Alcohol and Water and evaporation, to 1000.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

3. **Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Compositus.**—Compound Syrup of Sarsaparilla. Fluidextract of Sarsaparilla, 200; Fluidextract of Glycyrrhiza, 15; Fluidextract of Senna, 15; Oil of Sassafras,

Digitized by Google

$\frac{1}{10}$; Oil of Anise, $\frac{1}{10}$; Oil of Gaultheria, $\frac{1}{10}$; Sugar, 650. By mixing, filtering, dissolving the Sugar, and straining with water to 1000.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Decoctum Sarsaparillæ Compositum (U. S. P., 1890).—Compound Decoction of Sarsaparilla. Sarsaparilla, 100; Sassafras, 20; Guaiacum Wood, 20; Glycyrrhiza, 20; Mezereum, 10. By boiling, maceration in water and straining to 1000.

Dose, 30 to 120 c.c.; 1 to 4 fl. oz.

Action.

It is not known to have any physiological action.

Uses.

It is apparently useful only as a vehicle.

Unofficial Preparations.

ALLIUM (U. S. P., 1890).

Garlic.—The bulb of *Allium sativum* Linné (Fam. *Liliaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Asia and Southern Europe, cultivated.

Characters.—Bulb subglobular, compound, consisting of about eight compressed, wedge-shaped bulblets, which are arranged in a circle around the base of the stem, and covered by several dry membranous scales. Odor pungent and disagreeable; taste warm and acrid.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) A volatile oil, ¼ per cent., which consists of *Allyl* (C_3H_5) *oxide* and *sulphide*. (2) Mucilage. (3) Albumin.

Dose, 1 to 2 gm.; 15 to 30 gr.

Syrupus Allii (U. S. P., 1890).—Syrup of Garlic. Garlic, 200; Sugar, 800; diluted Acetic Acid to 1000.

Dose, 4 to 15 c.c.; 1 to 4 fl. dr.

Action.

It is a general stimulant, quickening the circulation, exciting the nervous system, and promoting expectoration.

Digitized by Google

USES.

Impaired digestion; chronic catarrhal and other pectoral affections.

GROUP X.

Iridaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Iris versicolor.	Rhizome and roots.	Blueflag.
Crocus sativus.	Stigmas.	Saffron.

Unofficial Preparations.

IRIS (U. S. P., 1890).

Iris. *Synonym.*—Blue Flag. The rhizome and roots of *Iris versicolor* Linné (Fam. *Iridaceæ*). *Habitat.*—North America, in swampy localities.

CHARACTERS.—Rhizome of horizontal growth, consisting of joints, 5 to 10 cm. long, cylindrical in the lower half, flattish near the upper extremity, and terminated by a circular scar, annulated from the leaf-sheaths, grayish-brown; roots long, simple, crowded near the broad end; odor slight; taste acrid and nauseous.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) An acrid resin. (2) Possibly an alkaloid. (3) Fat. (4) A camphoraceous body.

Dose, .60 to 2.00 gm.; 10 to 30 gr.

1. **Extractum Iridis** (U. S. P., 1890).—Extract of Iris. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, .06 to .20 gm.; 1 to 3 gr.

2. **Extractum Iridis Fluidum** (U. S. P., 1890).—Fluidextract of Iris. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, .60 to 2.00 c.c.; 10 to 30 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

IRIDINUM.

Iridin. *Synonym.*—Irisin. The powdered extractive obtained from the root of *Iris versicolor.*

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—A dark-brown, bitter, nauseous powder.
Dose, .06 to .30 gm.; 1 to 5 gr.

ACTION.

Iris is a cholagogue and hydragogue cathartic, and has some diuretic action.

USES.

It is an efficient purgative in malarial and catarrhal jaundice and bilious remittent fever; also used in dropsy. It is said to exert a specific influence in enlargement of the thyroid gland.

Unofficial Preparations.

CROCUS (U. S. P., 1890).

SAFFRON.—The stigmas of *Crocus sativus* Linné (Fam. *Iridaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Western Asia; cultivated in Spain and France.

CHARACTERS.—Separate stigmas, or three, attached to the top of the style, about 3 cm. long, flattish-tubular, almost thread-like, broader and notched above; orange-brown; odor strong, peculiar, aromatic; taste bitterish and aromatic.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Polychroite*, $C_{44}H_{70}O_{28}$, an amorphous, brown-yellow Glucoside, soluble in Alcohol and water, splitting into Sugar (*Crocose*), and red *Crocetin* (formerly called *Crocin*), $C_{24}H_{40}O_8$, soluble in Ether and Alcohol. (2) *Picrocrocin*, $C_{28}H_{90}O_{17}$, in colorless, bitter needles, readily soluble in Alcohol and water. (3) A volatile oil, $C_{10}H_{16}$, 1 per cent. (4) Fixed oil.

IMPURITIES.—Marigold, saffron petals, chalk, and oil.
Dose, .30 to 2.00 gm.; 5 to 30 gr.

Tinctura Croci (U. S. P., 1890).—Tincture of Saffron. Saffron, 100; by maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol to 1000.
Dose, 4 to 8 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. dr.

Infusum Croci.—Infusion of Crocus (2 per cent.). *Synonym.*—Saffron Tea.
Dose, freely.

ACTION.

Mildly aromatic, antispasmodic and anodyne.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

To color pharmaceutical preparations. Saffron tea is a popular domestic remedy to promote the eruption in measles and other exanthemata, but any diaphoretic action it has is probably owing to the hot water.

GROUP XI.

Zingiberaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Zingiber officinale.	Rhizome.	Ginger.
Elettaria repens.	Fruit.	Cardamom.

ZINGIBER.

GINGER.—The dried rhizome of *Zingiber officinale* Roscoe (Fam. *Zingiberaceæ*). *Habitat.*—India; cultivated in the tropics.

Characters.—Laterally compressed, irregularly branched pieces; externally whitish or pale buff, longitudinally striate; fracture short-fibrous, mealy, showing numerous small oil and resin cells and circular groups of fibrovascular bundles; odor agreeably aromatic; taste aromatic and pungent. *Resembling Ginger.*—Turmeric, which is yellow.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) An aromatic volatile oil (¾ to 2 per cent.), giving the flavor. (2) Resin. (3) *Gingerol,* to which the pungent taste is due (Thresh).

Ginger is contained in Pulvis Rhei Compositus and Pulvis Aromaticus.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Zingiberis.**—Fluidextract of Ginger. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, and evaporation.

Fluidextract of Ginger is used in Syrupus Zingiberis.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

2. **Oleoresina Zingiberis.**—Oleoresin of Ginger. By percolation with Acetone, distillation, and evaporation of the residue.

Dose, 0.030 gm. (30 milligm.); ½ gr.

3. **Tinctura Zingiberis.**—Tincture of Ginger. Ginger, 200. By percolation with Alcohol to 1000.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Digitized by Google

4. Syrupus Zingiberis.—Syrup of Ginger. Fluidextract of Ginger, 30; Alcohol, 20; Sugar, 820; Water to 1000. By trituration with Magnesium Carbonate, 10, solution and filtration.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Trochisci Zingiberis (U. S. P., 1890).—Troches of Ginger. Tincture of Ginger, 20; Tragacanth, 4; Sugar, 130 gm.; Syrup of Ginger in sufficient quantity to make 100 troches.

Dose, freely.

Action.

The same as that of other substances containing aromatic volatile oils.

Uses.

Flatulence; diarrhœa; atonic dyspepsia: It is much used as a stomachic, carminative and flavoring agent, and is a favorite domestic remedy for colic and the pain due to acute suppression of the menses.

CARDAMOMUM.

CARDAMOM.—The dried ripe fruit of *Elettaria repens* (Sonnrat) Baillon (Fam. *Zingiberaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Malabar; cultivated in India.

Characters.—Ovoid or oblong, from 10 to 20 mm. long, obtusely triangular, rounded at the base, beaked, longitudinally striate; of a pale yellow color, three-celled, with a thin, leathery, nearly tasteless pericarp, and a central placenta. The seeds, 15 to 18 in number, are about 4 mm. long, reddish-brown, angular, rugose, depressed at the hilum, surrounded by a thin, membranous arillus, and have an agreeable odor and a pungent, aromatic taste. The seeds alone contain active and valuable constituents.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) A volatile oil, 4 to 5 per cent., which contains a terpene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, called *Terpinene*. (2) A fixed oil, 10 to 11 per cent. The pericarp is medicinally inactive.

Cardamom is contained in Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum, Pulvis Aromaticus, Tinctura Gentianæ Composita, and Tinctura Rhei.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. Tinctura Cardamomi.—Tincture of Cardamom. Cardamom, 200. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

Digitized by Google

2. Tinctura Cardamomi Composita.—Compound Tincture of Cardamom. Cardamom, 25; Caraway, 12; Saigon Cinnamon, 25; Cochineal, 5; Glycerin, 50. By percolation with Diluted Alcohol to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Carminative; stomachic.

USES.

In flatulent colic and as a flavoring agent.

GROUP XII.

Orchidaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Cypripedium hirsutum.	Rhizome and roots.	Ladies' slipper.
Cypripedium parviflorum.	Rhizome and roots.	Ladies' slipper.
Vanilla planifolia.	Fruit.	Vanilla.

CYPRIPEDIUM.

CYPRIPEDIUM. *Synonym.*—Ladies' Slipper. The dried rhizome and roots of *Cypripedium hirsutum* Miller (*Cypripedium pubescens* Willdenow), or of *Cypripedium parviflorum* Salisbury (Fam. *Orchidaceæ*). *Habitat.*—North America; in swampy places.

CHARACTERS.—Rhizome of horizontal growth, curved, 3 to 10 cm. long; 2 to 6 mm. thick; orange-brown to dark brown; the upper side beset with numerous circular, cup-shaped scars, closely covered below with simple, wiry roots, varying from 3 to 15 cm. in length; fracture of rhizome short, white, that of roots somewhat fibrous; odor heavy, valerian-like; taste sweetish, bitter and somewhat pungent.

COMPOSITION.—It contains—(1) A volatile oil. (2) A volatile acid. (3) Two resins. (4) Tannic acid.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Cypripedii.—Fluidextract of Cypripedium. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Digitized by Google

Action.

It is a gentle nervous stimulant, resembling valerian in its action.

Uses.

Nervous diseases; epilepsy; neuralgia; hypochondriasis.

VANILLA.

VANILLA.—The fruit of *Vanilla planifolia* Andrews (Fam. *Orchidaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Eastern Mexico, in hot, damp woods; cultivated in the tropics.

Characters.—From 15 to 25 cm. long, and about 7 mm. thick, linear, narrowed and bent or hooked at the base, wrinkled, somewhat warty, dark brown, glossy, one-celled, frequently covered with an efflorescence of Vanillin in acicular crystals, and containing a blackish-brown pulp, with numerous, minute, blackish, ovoid and flattened seeds; odor and taste peculiar and very agreeable.

Composition.—Its chief constituents are—*Vanillin*, $C_8H_8O_3$, a crystalline principle, 1.7 to 2.75 per cent., which develops upon the ripening of the pod. (2) Fixed Oil, 11 per cent. (3) Resin. (4) Sugar. (5) Mucilage. Vanillin is the Aldehyde of Methylprotocatechuic Acid; and can be prepared artificially from Coniferin, Carbolic Acid, Guaiacol and Eugenol, $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$, the last being found in Oil of Cloves (*see* p. 445).

Preparation.

Tinctura Vanillæ.—Tincture of Vanilla. Vanilla, 100; Sugar, 200; by maceration with Alcohol and Water to 1000.

VANILLINUM.—*Vanillin*, $C_8H_8O_3 = 150.92$. Methylprotocatechuic Aldehyde ($C_6H_3 \cdot OH \cdot OCH_3 \cdot COH$ 4:3:1), occurring naturally in Vanilla, or made artificially from several orthodihydroxybenzene derivatives.

Characters.—Fine, white, crystalline needles, having the odor and taste of Vanilla and an acid reaction. *Solubility.*—In about 100 parts of water; readily in Alcohol, Ether, Glycerin, or Chloroform.

Impurity.—Acetanilide.

Dose, 0.030 gm. (30 milligm.); ½ gr.

Action.

It is probably inert as regards any action on the human system. Vanillin is said to be locally irritant and to produce spinal convulsions in frogs.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Almost solely as a flavoring agent. Vanillin has been suggested as a stomachic and an excito-motor remedy.

GROUP XIII.

Piperaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Piper Cubeba.	Fruit.	Cubeb.
Piper nigrum.	Fruit.	Black pepper.
Piper angustifolium.	Leaves.	Matico.

CUBEBA.

CUBEB.—The dried unripe, but fully grown, fruit of *Piper Cubeba* Linné filius (Fam. *Piperaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Java; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—From 10 to 13 mm. long, the upper portion globoidal, about 4 or 5 mm. in diameter, contracted at the base into a rounded stipe about 6 or 8 mm. long; pericarp reticulately wrinkled, blackish-gray, internally light brown, smooth, oily, one-seeded, brittle; odor strong, spicy; taste aromatic and pungent. *Resembling Cubeb.*—Pepper and Pimenta; neither has a stalk.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *The volatile oil,* 5 to 15 per cent. (*see* below). (2) *The Oleoresin,* 6 per cent. (*see* below), which contains *Cubebin,* a white, crystalline, odorless substance, and *Cubebic Acid.* (5) A little Piperine.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Cubebæ.**—Fluidextract of Cubeb. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

2. **Oleoresina Cubebæ.**—Oleoresin of Cubeb.

SOURCE.—By percolation with Alcohol; distil off, and evaporate the Alcohol.

Oleoresin of Cubeb is used to make Trochisci Cubebæ.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

3. **Trochisci Cubebæ.**—Troches of Cubeb. Oleoresin of Cubeb, 2; Oil of Sassafras, 1; Extract of Glycyrrhiza, 25; Acacia,

Digitized by Google

12 gm.; Syrup of Tolu, sufficient quantity to make 100 troches. Each troche contains .02 c.c.; ⅓ m., of the Oleoresin.

Unofficial Preparation.

Tinctura Cubebæ (U. S. P., 1890).—Tincture of Cubeb. Cubeb, 200. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol to 1000. **Dose, 2 to 12 c.c.; ½ to 3 fl. dr.**

OLEUM CUBEBÆ.—Oil of Cubeb. A volatile oil distilled from Cubeb. It should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, in a cool place, protected from light.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, pale greenish, or yellowish liquid, having the characteristic odor of Cubeb, and a warm, camphoraceous, aromatic taste. Sp. gr., 0.905 to 0.925. *Solubility.*—Soluble in an equal volume of Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Cubeb Camphor,* $C_{15}H_{26}O$, a Stearopten. (2) Two oils, $C_{15}H_{24}$. (3) A small amount of a Terpene.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

ACTION.

Rubefacient; irritant to the stomach; diuretic; like other volatile oils, it causes some cardiac stimulation and also stimulates the functions of the organs by which it is excreted; sometimes produces a papular or erythematous rash. Its chief action is on the mucous membrane of the genito-urinary tract, which is both stimulated and disinfected by it. Its resinous acid is believed to aid the effects of the oil in its action upon the renal epithelium, as well as the bronchial mucous membrane.

USES.

Gonorrhœa; gleet; functional irritability of the bladder; chronic cystitis; nocturnal enuresis; chronic catarrh of the colon and rectum; asthma, hay fever, nasal catarrh, pharyngitis, bronchitis, and various other affections of the respiratory passages.

PIPER.

PEPPER. *Synonym.*—Black Pepper. The dried unripe fruit of *Piper nigrum* Linné (Fam. *Piperaceæ*). *Habitat.*—India; cultivated in the tropics.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Globular, 4 to 5 mm. in diameter, reticulately wrinkled, brownish-black, or grayish-black, internally lighter, hollow, with an undeveloped embryo; odor aromatic; taste pungently spicy. *Resembling Black Pepper.*—Pimenta, which has a calyx; Cubeb, which is stalked.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) An *Oleoresin*, readily yielding a volatile oil (1 to 2 per cent.), with the odor of pepper, and a resin. (2) *Piperine* (*see* below), 6 to 8 per cent.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Preparation.

Oleoresina Piperis.—Oleoresin of Pepper. By percolation with Acetone, distillation and evaporation of the residue.

Dose, 0.030 gm. (30 milligm.); ½ gr.

PIPERINA.—Piperine. $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3 = 283.04$. A neutral principle obtained from Pepper, and obtainable also from other plants of the family *Piperaceæ*.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless or pale yellowish, shining, monoclinic crystals, odorless and almost tasteless when first put in the mouth, but on prolonged contact producing a sharp and bitter sensation. Permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water; soluble in 15 parts of Alcohol, 36 of Ether, and 1.7 of Chloroform. Isomeric with Morphine, it decomposes into Piperic Acid, $C_{12}H_{10}O_4$, and a liquid Alkaloid *Piperidine*, $C_5H_{11}N$.

Dose, 0.200 gm. (200 milligm.); 3 gr.

ACTION.

Similar to that of other substances containing volatile oils; it is reputed to be feebly antipyretic and antiperiodic.

USES.

As a condiment; as a gargle for relaxed conditions of the throat; flatulence; rectal diseases; cholera; malarial fevers; externally, as a counter-irritant.

MATICO.

MATICO.—The leaves of *Piper angustifolium* Ruiz et Pavon (Fam. *Piperaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Tropical America.

CHARACTERS.—From 10 to 15 cm. long, short-petiolate, oblong-lanceo-

Digitized by Google

late, apex pointed, base unequally heart-shaped, margin very finely crenulate, tessellated above, reticulate beneath, the meshes small, and the veins densely brownish-hairy; aromatic, spicy and bitterish. *Resembling Matico leaves.*—Digitalis leaves, which are less deeply reticulated.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Volatile oil, 2½ per cent. (2) A pungent resin. (3) A bitter principle. (4) *Artanthic Acid.* (5) Tannic acid.

Dose, 4 gm.; 60 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Matico.—Fluidextract of Matico. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. Tinctura Matico (U. S. P., 1890).—Tincture of Matico. Matico, 100, by maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol to 1000.

Dose, 15 to 30 c.c.; ½ to 1 fl. oz.

2. Oleum Matico.—Oil of Matico.

Dose, .30 to 1.20 c.c.; 5 to 20 ♏.

ACTION.

Much the same as cubeb; the leaves promote the clotting of blood.

USES.

Has been given for the same cases as cubeb, but is now rarely used. The leaves may be applied to bleeding surfaces.

GROUP XIV.

Juglandaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Juglans cinerea.	Bark of root.	Butternut.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations.

JUGLANS (U. S. P., 1890).

Juglans. *Synonym.*—Butternut. The bark of the root of *Juglans cinerea* Linné (Fam. *Juglandaceæ*), collected in autumn. *Habitat.*—North America.

CHARACTERS.—In flat or curved pieces, about 5 mm. thick; the outer surface dark gray and nearly smooth, or deprived of the soft cork and deep brown; the inner surface smooth and striate; transverse fracture short, delicately checkered, whitish and brown; odor, feeble; taste bitter and somewhat acrid.

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Nucin*, $C_{10}H_6O_6$. (2) *Juglandic Acid.* (3) Fixed Oil, 4 per cent.

Dose, 4 to 8 gm.; 1 to 2 dr.

Extractum Juglandis (U. S. P., 1890).—Extract of Juglans. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, .30 to 2.00 gm.; 5 to 30 gr.

ACTION.

It is a mild cathartic, resembling rhubarb in its action.

USES.

Constipation; dysentery.

GROUP XV.

Salicaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Salix *sp. indet.*	Neutral principle.	Salicin.
Populus *sp. indet.*	Neutral principle.	Salicin.

SALICINUM.

SALICIN.—$C_{13}H_{18}O_7 = 283.99$. A glucoside obtained from several species of *Salix* and *Populus* (Fam. *Salicaceæ*). *Synonym.*—Willow. *Habitat.*—Europe, naturalized in North America; cultivated.

Digitized by Google

SOURCE.—(1) Make a strong decoction of willow bark. (2) Remove the tannic acid by warming and agitating the decoction with Lead Oxide. (3) Evaporate the solution. Salicin crystallizes out, and is purified by repeated solution, and crystallization.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, silky, shining crystalline needles, rhombic prisms, or a white crystalline powder, odorless, and having a very bitter taste. *Solubility.*—In 21 parts of water, and in 71 parts of Alcohol; insoluble in Ether or Chloroform.

IMPURITY.—Alkaloids.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

ACIDUM SALICYLICUM.

SALICYLIC ACID.—$HC_7H_5O_3 = 137.01$. A monobasic organic acid [$C_6H_4(OH)COOH$], existing naturally, in combination, in various plants, (*see* Oleum Gaultheriæ and Oleum Betulæ), but generally prepared synthetically from Phenol.

SOURCE.—Made by combining Sodium Carbolate with Carbon Dioxide Gas. Thus, dry Carbon Dioxide is passed through Sodium Carbolate heated to 428° F.; 220° C. $2NaC_6H_5O + CO_2 = Na_2C_7H_4O_3$ (Sodium Salicylate), $+ C_6H_6O$ (Phenol). This is treated with Hydrochloric Acid. $Na_2C_7H_4O_3 + 2HCl = 2NaCl + HC_7H_5O_3$ (Salicylic Acid).

CHARACTERS.—Light, fine, white, prismatic needles, or a light, white, crystalline powder; odorless, or having a slight gaultheria-like odor, with a sweetish, afterwards acrid taste, and permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In 308 parts of water and 14 of boiling water; in 2 parts of Alcohol; very soluble in boiling Alcohol; also soluble in Ether, Absolute Alcohol and Chloroform. *Resembling Artificial Salicylic Acid.*—Strychnine, but the crystals of Strychnine are larger, colorless, non-irritating, less soluble, and the solution is very bitter.

IMPURITIES.—Orthocreosotic, metacreosotic, and paracreosotic acids, only in artificial salicylic acid. In the best specimens they are absent. Other impurities: iron, phenol, hydrochloric acid, and coloring matter.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Spirit of Nitrous Ether; iron salts; lead acetate; potassium iodide; quinine salts; exalgin; urethane.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

SODII SALICYLAS.—Sodium Salicylate. $NaC_7H_5O_3 = 158.89$. It should contain not less than 99.5 per cent. of pure Sodium Salicylate [$C_6H_4(OH)COONa$], and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, protected from light.

SOURCE.—Obtained by acting on Sodium Carbonate with Salicylic

Digitized by Google

Acid. $2HC_7H_5O_3 + Na_2CO_3 = 2NaC_7H_5O_3 + H_2O + CO_2$. The solution may be strained through muslin and heated to expel the Carbon Dioxide.

CHARACTERS.—White, micro-crystalline powder or scales, or an amorphous, colorless powder, or having not more than a faint pink tinge; odorless and having a sweetish, saline taste. *Solubility.*—In 0.8 part of water, and in 5.5 parts of Alcohol; very soluble in boiling water or Alcohol; also soluble in Glycerin.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Hydrobromic acid, for sodium bromide is formed and salicylic acid is precipitated; Spirit of Nitrous Ether, ferric salts, mineral acids, quinine salts in solution, lime water, lead acetate, silver nitrate (in solution), and sodium phosphate (in powder).

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

LITHII SALICYLAS.—Lithium Salicylate. $LiC_7H_5O_3 = 142.99$. It should contain not less than 98 per cent. of pure Lithium Salicylate, $C_6H_4(OH)COOLi$.

SOURCE.—Obtained by heating Salicylic Acid, Lithium Carbonate, and Water, until the effervescence ceases, filtering and evaporating. $Li_2CO_3 + 2HC_7H_5O_3 = 2LiC_7H_5O_3 + H_2O + CO_2$.

CHARACTERS.—A white, or grayish-white powder, odorless, and having a sweetish taste; deliquescent on exposure to air. *Solubility.*—Very soluble in Water and in Alcohol.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

AMMONII SALICYLAS.—Ammonium Salicylate. $NH_4C_7H_5O_3 = 153.94$. It should contain not less than 98 per cent. of pure Ammonium Salicylate [$C_6H_4(OH)COONH_4$], and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, protected from heat and light.

SOURCE.—Obtained by neutralizing Salicylic Acid with Ammonium Carbonate, filtering, evaporating and allowing to crystallize.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, lustrous, monoclinic prisms, or plates, or a white, crystalline powder, odorless, and having at first a slightly saline, bitter taste, with a sweetish taste afterward. *Solubility.*—In 0.9 part of water and 2.3 parts of Alcohol; freely in boiling water and in 1 part of boiling Alcohol.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

For **Bismuthi Subsalicylas** see p. 164.

STRONTII SALICYLAS.—Strontium Salicylate. $Sr(C_7H_5O_3)_2 + 2H_2O = 394.72$. A white, crystalline powder, which should contain not less than 98.5 per cent. of pure Strontium Salicylate.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

ACTION.

Antiseptic; irritant; strongly cholagogue; antipyretic; dia-

Digitized by Google

phoretic; diuretic (markedly increasing the excretion of uric acid). In exceptional instances skin eruptions are caused, and in some individuals a train of symptoms analogous to those of cinchonism, and designated as *salicylism,* results from the use of salicylic preparations.

Uses.

Externally, as antiseptic and stimulating applications and for the checking of abnormal perspiration; also in parasitic and other skin diseases. Internally, rheumatic fever (in which these drugs seem to act as specifics); gout; migraine; sciatica; diabetes; cholelithiasis. Salicin, which produces no gastric irritation, is useful in atonic dyspepsia, as a stomachic, and also in gastro-intestinal catarrh and the chronic diarrhœa of children.

PHENYLIS SALICYLAS (Salol, U. S. P., 1890).

PHENYL SALICYLATE.—$C_{13}H_{10}O_3 = 212.47$. *Synonym.*—Salol. The Salicylic Ester $[C_6H_4(OH)COOC_6H_5 1:2]$ of Phenyl.

Source.—By heating Salicylic Acid with Phenol in the presence of Phosphorus Pentachloride; this action dehydrates and withdraws the elements of water, and unites the Phenyl group with the Salicylic Acid radical.

Characters.—A white, crystalline powder, having a faintly aromatic odor, and a slight, but characteristic, taste. Permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In 2333 parts of water and in 5 parts of Alcohol; very soluble in hot Alcohol, Ether, Chloroform, and fixed or volatile oils.

Impurities.—Sulphates, chlorides and free acids.

Incompatibles.—Camphor, phenol, chloral, naphthalene, thymol and ferric chloride.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Action.

Antiseptic; germicidal; antipyretic; its too free use may give rise to the symptoms of carbolic acid poisoning.

Uses.

Externally, for wounds, burns, ulcers, etc., and for erysipelas, impetigo and other cutaneous affections; internally as an intestinal antiseptic in acute diarrhœa, dysentery, typhoid fever,

Digitized by Google

cholera and other diseases; epidemic influenza; neuralgias and the bilious form of sick headache.

Unofficial Preparations.

SALOPHENUM.

Salophen.—$C_6H_4(OH)CO_2C_6H_4NHCOCH_3 = 270.40$. *Synonym.*—Acetylparamidophenol Salicylate.

SOURCE.—From Paranitrophenol Salicylate by a complicated process, and purifying by crystallization from Alcohol.

CHARACTERS.—Minute white scales, free from odor or taste. It contains 50.9 per cent. of Salicylic Acid. *Solubility.*—Almost insoluble in water; freely soluble in Alkalies, Alcohol and Ether.

Dose, .30 to 1.00 gm.; 5 to 15 gr.

ACTION.

It is regarded as possessing the medicinal, without the toxic, qualities of salol.

USES.

As a substitute for salicylic acid in acute rheumatism and as an intestinal antiseptic.

ASPIRINUM.

Aspirin. *Synonyms.*—Acidum Aceto-salicylicum. Acetyl Salicylic Acid. It is derived from the action of Acetic Anhydride upon Salicylic Acid. Colorless crystalline needles of an agreeable, somewhat acid taste, soluble in water, 1 per cent. Used in rheumatism, gout, etc., and as an analgesic in neuralgia and dysmenorrhœa. It is considered by many preferable to the salicylates.

Dose, 1 to 4 gm.; 15 to 60 gr.

SALOL CAMPHORATUM.

Camphorated Salol. *Synonym.*—Salol Camphor. A liquid insoluble in water, but miscible with fixed and volatile oils, ether and alcohol, which is prepared by rubbing three parts of Salol with two parts of Camphor, and then gently heating. Used as a local anæsthetic.

Digitized by Google

GROUP XVI.

Betulaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Betula lenta.	Oil from bark.	Oil of Betula.

OLEUM BETULÆ (Oleum Betulæ Volatile, U. S. P., 1890).

OIL OF BETULA. *Synonym.*—Oil of Sweet Birch. A volatile oil obtained by distillation from the bark of *Betula lenta* Linné (Sweet Birch); (Fam. *Betulaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Northern United States. It is identical with Methyl Salicylate ($CH_3C_7H_5O_3 = 150.92$), and nearly identical with Oil of Gaultheria.

CHARACTERS.—It is optically inactive, but otherwise has essentially the same properties and conforms to the same reactions and tests as Oleum Gaultheriæ.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

ACTION.

The same as that of salicylic acid.

USES.

The same as salicylic acid.

GROUP XVII.

Fagaceæ (Cupuliferæ).

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Quercus alba.	Bark.	White oak.
Quercus lusitanica.	Parasitic excrescences.	Nutgall.
Fagus sylvatica.	Wood-tar.	Creosote.
Fagus ferruginea.	Wood-tar.	Creosote.
Castanea dentata.	Leaves.	Chestnut.

QUERCUS.—White Oak. The dried bark of the *Quercus alba* Linné (Fam. *Cupuliferæ*). *Habitat.*—North America, westward to Minnesota, Kansas, and Mississippi; in woods.

CHARACTERS.—In nearly flat pieces, 2 to 10 mm. thick; externally light brown, becoming darker with age, rough-fibrous; fracture uneven,

Digitized by Google

coarsely fibrous; odor distinct; taste strongly astringent; does not tinge the saliva yellow when chewed.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Quercitannic acid*, $C_{28}H_{24}O_{12}$, 6 to 11 per cent., a variety of Tannic Acid. (2) *Quercin*, a bitter principle. (3) *Quercite*, a sugar. (4) Resin.

INCOMPATIBLES.—*See* Tannic Acid, below.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Quercus.—Fluidextract of Quercus. By maceration and percolation with Glycerin and Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

GALLA.—Nutgall. An excrescence on *Quercus lusitanica* Lamarck (Fam. *Cupuliferæ*), caused by the punctures and deposited ova of *Cynips tinctoria* Olivier. *Habitat.*—Levant.

CHARACTERS.—Subglobular, 1 or 2 cm. in diameter, more or less tuberculated above, otherwise smooth, heavy, hard; often with a circular hole near the middle, communicating with the central cavity; blackish olive-green or blackish-gray; fracture horny, yellowish or grayish; in the centre a cavity containing either the partly developed insect, or pulverulent remains left by it; nearly inodorous, taste strongly astringent.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Tannic Acid*, 50 to 60 per cent. (2) *Gallic Acid*, 2 to 3 per cent. (3) Sugar. (4) Resin.

INCOMPATIBLES.—*See* Tannic and Gallic Acids.

Preparations.

1. **Tinctura Gallæ.**—Tincture of Nutgall. Nutgall, 200; by maceration with Glycerin, 100, and Alcohol to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

2. **Unguentum Gallæ.**—Nutgall Ointment. Nutgall, 20; Ointment, 80.

ACIDUM TANNICUM.—Tannic Acid, $C_{14}H_8O_7 \cdot COOH = 319.66$. *Synonyms.*—Tannin. Gallotannic Acid. Digallic Acid. An organic acid extracted from Nutgall.

SOURCE.—(1) Expose powdered Nutgall to a damp atmosphere for twenty-four hours. (2) Add Ether to form a paste, and let it stand, closely covered, for six hours. (3) Express this in a close canvas cloth, between tinned plates, reduce the resulting cake to powder and mix with sufficient Ether and express as before. (4) Mix the expressed liquids

Digitized by Google

and allow the mixture to evaporate spontaneously. Tannic Acid remains. $2HC_7H_5O_5 - H_2O = HC_{14}H_9O_9$.

CHARACTERS.—A light yellowish, amorphous powder, usually cohering in form of glistening scales or spongy masses, odorless, or having a faint characteristic odor, and a strongly astringent taste; gradually turning darker when exposed to air and light. *Solubility.*—In about 0.336 part of water and in about 0.224 part of Alcohol; very soluble in boiling water and in boiling Alcohol; also in about 1 part of Glycerin, with the intervention of a moderate heat; freely soluble in diluted Alcohol, sparingly in absolute Alcohol; almost insoluble in absolute Ether, Chloroform, Benzene or Petroleum Benzin.

IMPURITIES.—Gallic acid and resinous substances.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Mineral acids, alkalies, antimony, lead, silver, salts of mercury, ferric salts, alkaloids, gelatin, and emulsions.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Preparations.

1. **Collodium Stypticum.**—Styptic Collodion. Tannic Acid, 20; Alcohol, 5; Ether, 25; Collodion, to 100. By solution.

2. **Trochisci Acidi Tannici.**—Troches of Tannic Acid. Tannic Acid, 6; Sugar, 65; Tragacanth, 2 gm.; Stronger Orange Flower Water, a sufficient quantity to make 100 troches. Each troche contains about .06 gm.; 1 gr. of Tannic Acid.

3. **Unguentum Acidi Tannici.**—Ointment of Tannic Acid. Tannic Acid, 20; Glycerin, 20; Ointment, 60.

4. **Glyceritum Acidi Tannici.**—Glycerite of Tannic Acid. Tannic Acid, 20; Glycerin, 80.

ACTION.

Astringent and hæmostatic; the characteristic effect is the precipitation of albumins and other proteids, as well as gelatin and many alkaloids and glucosides. In the intestine the greater part of the tannic acid is converted into gallic acid.

USES.

To control bleeding in various parts of the body, as the nose, throat, stomach or intestine; as an astringent for hæmorrhoids, ulcers, sores, moist eruptions, tonsillitis, nasal catarrh, otorrhœa,

Digitized by Google

diarrhœa, dysentery, and various other conditions; as an antidote in poisoning with metallic compounds, such as tartar emetic, and with alkaloids.

ACIDUM GALLICUM.—Gallic Acid. $HC_7H_5O_5 + H_2O = 186.65$. An organic acid [$C_6H_2(OH)_3COOH + H_2O$], usually prepared from Tannic Acid.

SOURCE.—By exposing a mixture of Nutgall and distilled water in the form of a thin paste, to the air for a month, expressing and rejecting the liquor, boiling the residue with distilled water and filtering, when hot, through purified Animal Charcoal. $HC_{14}H_9O_9 + H_2O = 2HC_7H_5O_5$.

CHARACTERS.—White, or pale fawn-colored, silky, interlaced needles, or triclinic prisms; odorless; having an astringent and slightly acidulous taste; permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In 83.7 parts of water, and 3 of boiling water; in 4.14 parts of Alcohol, and 1 part of boiling Alcohol; also soluble in 40 parts of Ether, and in 12 parts of Glycerin. Very slightly soluble in Chloroform, Benzene, or Petroleum Benzin.

IMPURITY.—Tannic Acid.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Ferric and metallic salts generally, and Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

ACTION.

It does not precipitate albumin, and therefore has no local styptic or astringent effects, its action being apparently simply that of a weak organic acid.

USES.

To produce the supposed remote astringent effects of tannic acid.

PYROGALLOL.

PYROGALLOL. — $C_6H_6O_3 = 125.10$. *Synonym.* — Pyrogallic Acid. It should be kept in dark, amber-colored bottles.

SOURCE.—A triatomic phenol [$C_6H_3(OH)_3 \cdot 1:2:3$], obtained chiefly by carefully heating Gallic Acid. $HC_7H_5O_5 = C_6H_3(OH)_3 + CO_2$.

CHARACTERS.—Light white laminæ, or fine needles, odorless, and having a bitter taste; acquiring a gray or darker tint on exposure to air and light. *Solubility.*—In 1.6 parts of water, in 1 part of Alcohol, and in 1.1 parts of Ether; very soluble in boiling water and in boiling Alcohol.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Irritant; antiseptic; stains the skin and clothing.

Uses.

Parasitic and other diseases of the skin; it should not be applied over too large a surface, as absorption may cause serious or fatal poisoning.

Unofficial Preparations.

IODO-TANNINUM.

Iodo-tannin.—A solution of Iodine in Tannic Acid combining the properties of these two agents. Used externally in aqueous solution. A syrup has also been prepared for internal use.

TANALBINUM.

Tanalbin. *Synonym.*—Tannin Albuminate.

Source.—Obtained by adding to 10 parts of a 10 per cent. solution of Albumin 6½ parts of a 10 per cent. solution of Tannin; the precipitate is collected, washed, pressed and dried by exposure to heat for six hours.

Characters.—A light brown powder, insoluble in water and in the gastric juice, tasteless, odorless and non-irritant to mucous membranes. It contains about one-half its weight of tannic acid.

Dose, .30 gm.; 5 gr.

Action.

Feebly astringent. It is probably decomposed in the intestine.

Uses.

Gastric and intestinal catarrh; chronic diarrhœa, chronic albuminuria.

TANNIGENUM.

Tannigen.—$C_{14}H_8(COCH_3)_2O_9$. *Synonyms.*—Diacetyl Tannic Acid. Acetic Ester of Tannic Acid.

Source.—Obtained by the action of Acetic Anhydride or Acetyl Chloride upon Tannin.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish-gray, tasteless, odorless and slightly hygroscopic powder. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in cold water, soluble in dilute solution of Sodium Phosphate, Soda or Borax, and readily soluble in Alcohol.

Dose, .30 to 2.00 gm.; 5 to 30 gr.

ACTION.

Astringent.

USES.

Chronic diarrhœa, especially that accompanying phthisis; locally by insufflation in rhinitis and laryngitis.

GALLACETOPHENONUM.

Gallacetophenone.—$C_6H_2(OH)_3COCH_3$. *Synonyms.* — Trioxyacetophenone. Alizarin Yellow.

SOURCE.—Heat to 145–150° C., for a short time, a mixture of 1 part Pyrogallol and 1½ parts each of Zinc Chloride and Glacial Acetic Acid; to this hot, fused mass add water, when there will separate out Gallacetophenone, which may be purified by crystallizing from hot water.

CHARACTERS.—A pale yellow powder, readily soluble in hot water, Alcohol, Ether or Glycerin.

ACTION.

Antiseptic.

USES.

In the local treatment of psoriasis and other skin diseases, as a substitute for pyrogallol; it being claimed that it does not stain and is not so poisonous as the latter.

LENIGALLOL.

Lenigallol. *Synonym.*—Pyrogallol Triacetate. A colorless powder, slowly soluble on warming with aqueous solutions of alkalies, with decomposition. Used locally in skin affections.

CREOSOTUM.

CREOSOTE.

SOURCE.—A mixture of Phenols and Phenol derivatives, chiefly Guaiacol ($C_7H_8O_2$) and Creosol ($C_7H_7 \cdot OH$) obtained during the distilla-

Digitized by Google

tion of wood tar, preferably of that derived from the beech, *Fagus Sylvatica* Linné or *Fagus ferruginea* Alton (Fam. *Fagaceæ*).

CHARACTERS.—An almost colorless, yellowish (not pinkish), highly refractive, oily liquid, having a penetrating smoky odor, and a burning caustic taste. It should not become brown on exposure to light. Sp. gr., not below 1.075. *Solubility.*—In about 140 parts of water, but without forming a perfectly clear solution; freely in Alcohol, Ether, Chloroform, Acetic Acid, and oils.

IMPURITIES.—Phenol (which coagulates albumin and collodion; Creosote does not); so-called "Coal-tar Creosote," and neutral oils.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Silver, gold, cupric and ferric salts; acacia; albumin. Explodes when mixed with silver oxide.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

Preparation.

Aqua Creosoti.—Creosote Water. Creosote, 10; distilled water, 990.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

Unofficial Preparation.

CREOSOTI CARBONAS.

Creosote Carbonate. *Synonym.*—Creosotal.

SOURCE.—Obtained by the action of Carbon Oxychloride upon the phenol-sodium compounds of Creosote.

CHARACTERS.—A thick, oily liquid, analogous to Guaiacol Carbonate; amber-colored, odorless, with a bitter taste suggestive of Creosote; sp. gr., 1.166; contains 90 per cent. Creosote. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water or Glycerin; soluble in Alcohol, Chloroform, Ether, Benzene, and fatty oils (5 parts cod-liver oil).

Dose, 1 to 4 c.c.; 15 to 60 ♏.

ACTION.

Practically the same as carbolic acid.

USES.

Tuberculosis; pneumonia; bronchitis; vomiting; diarrhœa; dysentery; typhoid fever; diabetes; tape-worm. Locally, toothache; sore throat; burns; chilblains; otorrhœa; ozæna; pruritus; condylomata; gleet; leucorrhœa; uterine hæmorrhage; puerperal metritis; as a preservative of animal tissue. The most im-

Digitized by Google

portant use is as a pulmonary antiseptic, administered by the mouth, hypodermatically, or by inhalation.

GUAIACOL.

GUAIACOL.—$C_7H_8O_2 = 123.13$. *Synonym.*—Methyl Pyrocatechin. One of the chief constituents of Creosote. It should be preserved in amber-colored bottles, protected from light.

SOURCE.—Obtained by collecting and purifying the fraction of Creosote boiling between 200° and 205° C. (392° and 401° F.); or prepared synthetically from either Pyrocatechin by methylating, or from Ortho-anisidin by diazotizing and boiling.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, crystalline solid, melting at 28° C. (83° F.), or a colorless refractive liquid, boiling at 205° C. (401° F.), having an agreeable aromatic odor. Sp. gr. of liquid, 1.140. *Solubility.*—In 53 parts of water and in all proportions in Alcohol and Ether; soluble in Acetic Acid and in 1 part of Glycerin.

IMPURITIES.—Creosote and oily hydrocarbons.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

GUAIACOLIS CARBONAS.

GUAIACOL CARBONATE.—A derivative of Guaiacol obtained by the action of Carbonyl Chloride upon Sodium-guaiacolate.

SOURCE.—By passing Phosgene gas ($COCl_2$) into Guaiacol, previously dissolved in a Soda solution. The Carbonate is obtained by crystallization.

CHARACTERS.—A white, neutral crystalline powder, almost odorless and tasteless. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water; soluble in 48 parts of Alcohol, 1.5 parts of Chloroform, and 13 parts of Ether; readily in hot Alcohol and Benzene.

IMPURITY.—Free guaiacol.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Unofficial Preparations.

GUAIACOLIS BENZOAS.

Guaiacol Benzoate.—$C_6H_4OHC_6HC_8O_2 = 203.49$. *Synonyms.*—Benzosol. Benzoyl Guaiacol.

SOURCE.—This is prepared by adding to an alcoholic solution of Guaiacol, Potassium Hydroxide, forming Potassium Guaiacol, which is heated in a water-bath with Benzoyl Chloride. Benzoyl

Digitized by Google

Guaiacol is formed and purified by re-crystallization from Alcohol.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, odorless and tasteless crystalline powder. *Solubility.*—Almost insoluble in water; readily soluble in Ether and Chloroform.

Dose, .12 to .60 gm.; 2 to 10 gr.

GUAIACOLIS SALICYLAS.

Guaiacol Salicylate.—$C_6H_4OHCO_2C_6H_4OCH_3 = 243.42$.

SOURCE.—By the action of Phosphorus Oxychloride on a mixture of Sodium Guaiacol and Salicylate.

CHARACTERS.—A white crystalline, odorless and tasteless powder. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water; soluble in Alcohol, Ether and Chloroform.

Dose, .30 to 2.00 gm.; 5 to 30 gr.

ACTION.

Similar to that of creosote, though guaiacol is less likely to irritate the intestinal canal and kidneys.

USES.

Pulmonary tuberculosis; typhoid fever; diabetes mellitus. Guaiacol, especially the carbonate, has been extensively used in phthisis, under the idea that it has a destructive effect upon the bacilli of the disease, but there is no absolutely certain evidence that such is the case.

CASTANEA (U. S. P., 1890).

Castanea. *Synonym.*—Chestnut. The leaves of *Castanea dentata* (Marshall) Sudworth (Fam. *Cupuliferæ*), collected in September or October, while still green. *Habitat.*—North America, from Ontario south to Florida, and west to Arkansas and Michigan.

CHARACTERS.—From 15 to 25 cm. long, about 5 cm. wide, petiolate, oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, mucronate, feather-veined, sinuate-serrate, smooth; odor slight; taste somewhat astringent.

CONSTITUENTS.—(1) Tannic acid, about 9 per cent. (2) Albumin. (3) Resin. (4) Gum.

Dose, 2 to 8 gm.; ½ to 2 dr.

Digitized by Google

Preparation.

Extractum Castaneæ Fluidum (U. S. P., 1890).—Fluidextract of Castanea. By maceration with Boiling Water, percolation, evaporation, and addition of Glycerin and Alcohol.

Dose, 2 to 8 c.c.; ½ to 2 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Mildly sedative.

USES.

Whooping-cough.

GROUP XVIII.

Ulmaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Ulmus fulva.	Inner bark.	Slippery Elm.

ULMUS.

ELM. *Synonym.*—Slippery Elm Bark. The dried bark of *Ulmus fulva* Michaux (Fam. *Ulmaceæ*). *Habitat.*—North America, west to Louisiana and Nebraska, in woods.

CHARACTERS.—In flat pieces, varying in length and width, 3 to 4 mm. thick; outer surface light brown, with occasional dark brown patches of the periderm; inner surface yellowish-brown; fracture fibrous and somewhat mealy; odor slight, but distinct; taste mucilaginous.

COMPOSITION.—It contains—(1) Mucilage. (2) Some Tannic Acid.

Preparation.

Mucilago Ulmi.—Mucilage of Elm. Elm, 6; Boiling Water, 100. By digestion and straining.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Demulcent; tonic; nutritive; astringent.

USES.

Irritable conditions of the faucial and bronchial mucous membrane; dysentery, diarrhœa and diseases of the urinary pas-

Digitized by Google

sages. Locally it is used in the form of poultices, and it is lighter than flaxseed.

GROUP XIX.

Moraceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Cannabis sativa.	Flowering tops.	Indian cannabis.
Humulus Lupulus.	Strobiles.	Hops.
Ficus carica.	Fruit.	Fig.

CANNABIS INDICA.

INDIAN CANNABIS. *Synonym.*—Indian Hemp. The dried flowering tops of the pistillate plants of *Cannabis sativa* Linné (Fam. *Moraceæ*), grown in the East Indies, and gathered while the fruits are still undeveloped, and carrying the whole of its natural resin. *Habitat.*—Asia; collected in India.

CHARACTERS.—In dark green or more or less brownish compressed masses, consisting of the densely paniculate branchlets, about 5 cm. or more in length, and the inflorescence more or less agglutinated with a resinous exudation; commonly with a few undeveloped digitate leaves or one or more linear-lanceolate leaflets; clothed with numerous sheathing, pointed bracts, each containing two small mature but unfertilized pistillate flowers; odor agreeably narcotic; taste characteristic.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Cannabinon,* a soft resin. (2) *Choline,* $C_5H_{15}NO_2$, which is contained in (3) *Tetanocannabine,* and with alkalies gives (4) *Cannabinine.* (5) *Cannabin,* a brown, amorphous resin, said to be very active.

INCOMPATIBLE.—Water, which precipitates the resin.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Extractum Cannabis Indicæ.**—Extract of Indian Cannabis. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.010 gm. (10 milligm.); ⅙ gr.

2. **Fluidextractum Cannabis Indicæ.**—Fluidextract of Indian Cannabis. By maceration, percolation with Alcohol, which is distilled off, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.1 c.c.; 1½ ♏.

Digitized by Google

3. Tinctura Cannabis Indicæ.—Tincture of Indian Cannabis. Indian Cannabis, 50; Alcohol, by maceration and percolation, to 1000.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Synonyms.—Haschisch is a confection of the drug. Gunjah, or Ganga, is the dried flowering tops of the cultivated female plants which are coated with resin. Churrus or Charas is the resin scraped off the leaves. Bhang, or Siddhi, is the dried leaves and stalks made with preserved fruits into a confection. In some provinces it means powdered Ganga made into a drink. Ganga and Charas are often smoked like tobacco.

Action.

Principally on the cerebrum, and it is probably the most powerful stimulant of the psychic functions known. Depression is mixed with the stimulation, and under its influence the patient passes into a dreamy, semi-conscious state, in which, while the judgment is practically lost, the imagination runs riot. The general sensibility is much diminished, and this effect may deepen into complete anæsthesia. Eventually, there usually results a tranquil sleep. In man the heart is generally accelerated by the inhalation of the drug.

Uses.

Migraine; neuralgia; biliary colic; it is unreliable as a hypnotic.

HUMULUS.

HOPS.—The carefully dried strobiles of *Humulus Lupulus* Linné (Fam. *Moraceæ*). *Habitat.*—Northern temperate zone; cultivated.

Characters.—Ovoid-cylindrical, about 3 cm. long, consisting of a thin, hairy flexuous rachis and numerous yellowish-green to pale brown obliquely-ovate, membranaceous scales with a glandular-hairy base, frequently infolded on one side, enclosing a subglobular, light brown, very glandular akene; odor strong and agreeable; taste aromatic and bitter.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Lupulin.* (2) *Lupulinic Acid,* 11 per cent., a bitter crystalline principle. (3) *Valerol,* 1 per cent., an aromatic volatile oil giving the odor. (4) Resin, 9 to 18 per cent. (5) Tannic acid, 3 to 4 per cent.

Incompatibles.—Mineral acids, and metallic salts.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparation.

Tinctura Humuli (U. S. P., 1890).—Tincture of Hops. Hops, 200; by maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol to 1000.
Dose, 4 to 8 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. dr.

LUPULINUM.—Lupulin. The glandular trichomes separated from the fruit of *Humulus Lupulus* Linné (Fam. *Moraceæ*).

CHARACTERS.—A glandular powder, bright, brownish-yellow, becoming yellowish-brown, and resinous; its component trichomes somewhat globular or elliptical, 0.1 to 0.3 mm. in diameter, multicellular; having the characteristic odor and taste of Hops.
Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Lupulini.**—Fluidextract of Lupulin. Lupulin, 1000; by maceration and percolation with Alcohol, evaporation and solution to 1000 parts.
Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

2. **Oleoresina Lupulini.**—Oleoresin of Lupulin. Lupulin, 100; by percolation with Acetone, and evaporation.
Dose, 0.200 gm. (200 milligm.); 2 gr.

ACTION.

Stomachic; carminative; mildly sedative and narcotic.

USES.

Atonic dyspepsia; flatulent colic; diarrhœa; lupulin has been employed in nervous tremors, wakefulness and the delirium of drunkards. Hops are used medicinally chiefly in the form of malt liquors, and ale, stout or good beer may sometimes serve to improve the appetite and digestion and to secure sleep.

FICUS.

FIG.—The partially dried fruit of *Ficus carica* Linné (Fam. *Moraceæ*). *Habitat.*—Western Asia; cultivated in subtropical countries.

CHARACTERS.—Compressed, of irregular shape, fleshy, brownish or yellowish, covered with an efflorescence of sugar; with a scar or short stalk at the base, and a small scaly orifice at the apex; hollow internally; the inner surface covered with numerous yellowish, glossy and hard akenes; odor distinct, fruity; taste sweet, pleasant.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Sugar, 62 per cent.; (2) Gum; (3) Fat and Salts.

Fig is contained in Confectio Sennæ.

ACTION.

Nutritive; mildly purgative.

USES.

As a laxative; fig poultices are used to neutralize the fetor of cancerous and other ulcers.

GROUP XX.

Santalaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Santalum album.	Oil from wood.	Oil of Santal.

OLEUM SANTALI.

OIL OF SANTAL. *Synonym.*—Oil of Sandal Wood. A volatile oil distilled from the wood of *Santalum album* Linné (Fam. *Santalaceæ*), which should yield not less than 90 per cent. of alcohols, calculated as Santalol. It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored bottles, protected from light. *Habitat.*—Southern India.

CHARACTERS.—A pale yellowish or yellow, somewhat thickish liquid, having a peculiar, strongly aromatic odor, and a pungent, spicy taste. Sp. gr., 0.965 to 0.975. It should be distinguished from *Australian* (Sp. gr., 0.953) and *West Indian* (Sp. gr., 0.965) *Sandal Wood Oil,* which deviate polarized light to the right. *Solubility.*—Readily in Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—*Santalol,* $C_{15}H_{26}O$, an alcohol, 90 per cent.

IMPURITIES.—Chlorinated products and other varieties of Sandalwood Oil. The latter are detected by means of polarization. This oil is lævogyrate; its angle of rotation should not be less than — 16° nor more than — 20° in a 100 mm. tube, at a temperature of 25° C. (77° F.).

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

ACTION.

Closely resembles that of copaiba and cubeb, but oil of santol is less irritant and more palatable.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Gonorrhœa; gleet; cystitis; pyelitis; urethral hæmorrhage; bronchitis.

GROUP XXI.

Aristolochiaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Aristolochia Serpentaria.	Rhizome and roots.	Serpentaria.
Aristolochia reticulata.	Rhizome and roots.	Serpentaria.

SERPENTARIA.

SERPENTARIA. *Synonym.* — Virginia Snakeroot. The dried rhizome and roots of *Aristolochia Serpentaria* Linné (Virginia Serpentaria), or of *Aristolochia reticulata* Nuttall (Texas Serpentaria) (Fam. *Aristolochiaceæ*). *Habitat.*—United States, in hilly woods.

Characters.—*Virginia Serpentaria.*—The rhizome is of oblique growth, about 2 cm. long and about 2 mm. in diameter; externally yellowish-brown, slightly annulate, the upper surface with numerous stem-scars or stem-bases, the lower surface bearing a dense tress of thin, branching roots from 4 to 7 cm. long; fracture short, yellowish-brown; xylem in the roots 5-rayed; odor camphoraceous; taste bitter and aromatic.

Texas Serpentaria.—The rhizome is about twice as large as that of Virginia Serpentaria, of a grayish-brown color, and the roots are fewer, less interlacing, and thicker.

Resembling Serpentaria.—Veratrum, Arnica and Valerian.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) A bitter principle, *Aristolochine,* in light-yellow needles. (2) A volatile oil, ⅓ per cent. containing a Terpene, and mainly $C_{15}H_{25}O_2$, Borneol Ether. (3) Resin. (4) Tannic Acid in small quantity.

Serpentaria is used to prepare Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Serpentariæ.**—Fluidextract of Serpentaria. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Digitized by Google

2. **Tinctura Serpentariæ.**—Tincture of Serpentaria. Serpentaria, 200; by maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

Action.

An astringent bitter and stimulating expectorant; in large doses it is a gastro-intestinal irritant.

Uses.

As a stomachic bitter; in capillary bronchitis and pneumonia. It is seldom given alone.

GROUP XXII.

Polygonaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Rheum officinale.	Rhizome.	Rhubarb.
Rheum palmatum.	Rhizome.	Rhubarb.
Rumex crispus.	Root.	Yellow Dock.

RHEUM.

RHUBARB.—The dried rhizome of *Rheum officinale* Baillon, *Rheum palmatum* Linné, and the var. *tanguticum* Maximowicz (Fam. *Polygonaceæ*), or probably other species of *Rheum*, grown in China and Thibet, and deprived of most of the bark and carefully dried. *Habitat.*—Western and Central China, and Thibet.

Characters.—Subcylindrical, barrel-shaped, conical, plano-convex or irregularly formed pieces, frequently with a large perforation; hard and moderately heavy; 5 to 15 cm. long, 4 to 8 cm. in diameter; externally mottled with alternating striæ of light brown parenchyma cells and dark brown medullary rays, occasionally with reddish-brown cork patches and small, radiate scars of fibrovascular tissue, smooth and sometimes covered with a bright brownish-yellow powder; fracture somewhat granular, presenting a peculiar marbled appearance; odor characteristic; taste bitter, astringent; gritty when chewed. Powder bright orange-yellow, becoming red with alkalies, containing rosette-shaped crystals of calcium oxalate which are from 0.050 to 0.100 mm. in diameter, and spherical starch grains from 0.005 to 0.020 mm. in diameter, either single or 2- to 4-compound.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Chrysophan*, $C_{21}H_{20}O_{10}$, which yields Chrysophanic Acid, $C_{15}H_{10}O_4$, about 3 per cent. *Synonyms.*—Rhein. Chrysarobin (*see* Chrysarobinum). It is not known whether, in the living plant, Rhubarb contains any Chrysophanic Acid, for when kept the Chrysophan quickly oxidizes to Chrysophanic Acid. The purgative properties are due to Chrysophan, which also gives the yellow color. (2) *Erythroretin.* (3) *Emodin.* (4) *Phæoretin.* (5) *Aporetin.* (6) *Rheotannic Acid*, $C_{28}H_{28}O_{14}$, to which the astringency of Rhubarb is due. (7) Lime Oxalate, 35 per cent., to which the grittiness is due.

IMPURITIES.—English Rhubarb; different taste, smell, and excess of starch. Turmeric, which is turned brown by Boric Acid.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Extractum Rhei.**—Extract of Rhubarb. By evaporating the Fluidextract to a pilular consistence.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

2. **Fluidextractum Rhei.**—Fluidextract of Rhubarb. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation. *Fluid Extract of Rhubarb is used to make* Mistura Rhei et Sodæ and Syrupus Rhei.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

3. **Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ.**—Compound Pills of Rhubarb. Rhubarb, 13; Purified Aloes, 10; Myrrh, 6 gm.; Oil of Peppermint, 0.5 c.c., to make 100 pills. Each pill contains .13 gm.; 2 gr. of Rhubarb.

Dose, 2 pills.

4. **Pulvis Rhei Compositus.**—Compound Powder of Rhubarb. *Synonym.*—Gregory's powder. Rhubarb, 25; Magnesium Oxide, 65; Ginger, 10.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

5. **Tinctura Rhei.**—Tincture of Rhubarb. Rhubarb, 200; Cardamom, 40; Glycerin, 100; Alcohol and Water to 1000; by maceration and percolation.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

6. **Tinctura Rhei Aromatica.**—Aromatic Tincture of Rhubarb. Rhubarb, 200; Saigon Cinnamon, 40; Cloves, 40; Nutmeg, 20; Glycerin, 100; Alcohol and water, to 1000. By maceration and

Digitized by Google

percolation. *Aromatic Tincture of Rhubarb is used to make* Syrupus Rhei Aromaticus.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

7. **Mistura Rhei et Sodæ.**—Mixture of Rhubarb and Soda. Sodium Bicarbonate, 35; Fluidextract of Rhubarb, 15; Fluidextract of Ipecac, 3; Spirit of Peppermint, 35; Glycerin, 350; Water to 1000. By solution.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

8. **Syrupus Rhei.**—Syrup of Rhubarb. Fluidextract of Rhubarb, 100; Potassium Carbonate, 10; Spirit of Cinnamon, 4; Water, 50; Syrup to 1000. By solution.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

9. **Syrupus Rhei Aromaticus.**—Aromatic Syrup of Rhubarb. Aromatic Tincture of Rhubarb, 150; Potassium Carbonate, 1; Syrup, 850. By mixture.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. **Pilulæ Rhei** (U. S. P., 1890).—Pills of Rhubarb. Rhubarb, 20; Soap, 6 gm., to make 100 pills. Each pill contains 3 gr., .20 gm., of Rhubarb.

Dose, 3 to 5 pills.

2. **Tinctura Rhei Dulcis** (U. S. P., 1890).—Sweet Tincture of Rhubarb. Rhubarb, 100; Glycyrrhiza, 40; Anise, 40; Cardamom, 10; Glycerin, 100; Diluted Alcohol to 1000. By maceration and percolation.

Dose, ½ to 1 fl. oz.; 15 to 30 c.c.

Action.

Stomachic; purgative; slightly cholagogue; diuretic; astringent.

Uses.

Indigestion; constipation; diarrhœa. Notwithstanding its astringent property, rhubarb is largely used as an habitual laxative, as it improves the appetite and digestion. On account of the griping which it is apt to occasion, it should rarely be prescribed alone.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations.

RUMEX.

Rumex (U. S. P., 1890). *Synonym.*—Yellow Dock. The root of *Rumex crispus* Linné, and of some other species of *Rumex* (Fam. *Polygonaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Europe; naturalized in North America, in grassy places and along roadsides.

CHARACTERS.—From 20 to 30 cm. long, about 10 to 15 mm. thick, somewhat fusiform, fleshy, nearly simple, annulate above, deeply wrinkled below; externally rusty brown, internally whitish, with fine, straight, interrupted, reddish, medullary rays, and a rather thick bark; fracture short; odor slight, peculiar; taste bitter and astringent.

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Tannic Acid.* (2) *Rumicin,* identical with *Chrysophanic Acid.* (3) Calcium Oxalate, and other salts.

Dose, 1 to 4 gm.; ¼ to 1 dr.

Extractum Rumicis Fluidum (U. S. P., 1890).—Fluidextract of Rumex. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 1 to 4 c.c.; ¼ to 1 fl. dr.

Decoctum Rumicis.—Decoction of Rumex (60 gm.—2 oz.—of the fresh root bruised, or 30 gm.—1 oz.—of the dried root, to 500 c.c.—1 pint—of water).

Dose, 60 c.c.; 2 fl. oz.

ACTION.

Astringent; slightly tonic and alterative.

USES.

Syphilis; scorbutic disorders; cutaneous eruptions.

GROUP XXIII.

Chenopodiaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Chenopodium ambrosioides, *var.* anthelminticum.	Fruit.	American Wormseed.
Beta vulgaris.	From cane.	Sugar.[1]

[1] See Group no. VI, *Gramineæ.*

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparation.

CHENOPODIUM.

Chenopodium (U. S. P., 1890). *Synonym.*—American Wormseed. The fruit of *Chenopodium ambrosioides* Linné, and variety *anthelminticum* Gray (Fam. *Chenopodiaceæ*). *Habitat.*—West India and Central America; naturalized in the United States.

CHARACTERS.—Nearly 2 mm. in diameter, depressed-globular, glandular, dull greenish or brownish, the integuments friable, and containing a lenticular, obtusely-edged, glossy, black seed. It has a peculiar, somewhat terebinthinate odor, and a bitterish, pungent taste.

COMPOSITION.—It is composed chiefly of volatile oil, consisting of (1) a hydrocarbon, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and (2) a liquid, oxygenated oil $C_{10}H_{16}O$.

Dose, 1 to 2 gm.; 15 to 13 gr.

OLEUM CHENOPODII.—Oil of Chenopodium. *Synonym.*—Oil of American Wormseed. A volatile oil distilled from Chenopodium.

CHARACTERS.—A thin, colorless or yellowish liquid, having a peculiar, penetrating, somewhat camphoraceous odor, and a pungent and bitter taste. Sp. gr., about 0.965 to 0.985.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

ACTION.

Stimulant to the circulation and nervous system; anthelmintic.

USES.

One of the most efficient anthelmintics, particularly against *ascarides,* but it should be followed by a cathartic.

GROUP XXIV.

Phytolaccaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Phytolacca decandra.	Root.	Poke Root.
Phytolacca decandra.	Fruit.	Poke Berry.

Digitized by Google

PHYTOLACCA.

PHYTOLACCA (Phytolaccæ Radix, U. S. P., 1890).—Phytolacca. *Synonym.*—Poke Root. The dried root of *Phytolacca decandra* Linné (Fam. *Phytolaccaceæ*).

CHARACTERS.—Large, conical, branched and fleshy; 3 to 7 cm. thick; mostly in transverse or longitudinal slices; externally yellowish brown; finely longitudinally or spirally wrinkled and thickly annulate with lighter colored, low ridges; fracture fibrous, characterized by alternating layers of fibrovascular tissue and parenchyma, the layers of the latter being much retracted; odor slight; taste sweetish, afterwards highly acrid.

CONSTITUENTS.—(1) Resin. (2) Probably a Glucoside. (3) A volatile acid.

Dose (emetic), **1 gm.; 15 gr.**; (alterative) **0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.**

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Phytolaccæ.—Fluidextract of Phytolacca. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose (emetic), **1 c.c.; 15 ♏**; (alterative) **0.1 c.c.; 1½ ♏.**

Unofficial Preparation.

Phytolaccæ Fructus (U. S. P., 1890). Phytolacca Fruit. *Synonym.*—Poke Berry. The fruit of *Phytolacca decandra* Linné (Fam. *Phytolaccaceæ*). *Habitat.*—North America; naturalized in Europe.

CHARACTERS.—A depressed globular, dark purple compound berry, about 8 mm. in diameter, composed of ten carpels, each containing one lenticular, black seed; juice purplish red; inodorous; taste sweet, slightly acrid.

CONSTITUENTS.—(1) *Phytolaccin.* (2) *Phytolaccic Acid.* (3) Sugar. (4) Gum.

Dose, .30 to 2.00 gm.; 5 to 30 gr.

ACTION.

Emeto-cathartic; in large doses somewhat narcotic.

USES.

As a laxative; to reduce adipose tissue.

Digitized by Google

GROUP XXV.

Magnoliaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Illicium verum.	Fruit.	Star anise.

Unofficial Preparations.

Illicium (U. S. P., 1890). *Synonym.*—Star Anise. The fruit of *Illicium verum* Hooker filius (Fam. *Magnoliaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Northern Anam.

CHARACTERS.—The fruit is pedunculate and consists of eight stellately arranged carpels, which are boat-shaped, about 10 mm. long, rather woody, wrinkled, straight-beaked, brown, dehiscent on the upper suture, internally reddish-brown, glossy, and containing a single, flattish, oval, glossy, brownish-yellow seed; odor anise-like; taste of the carpels sweet and aromatic, and of the seeds oily. *Resembling Star Anise.—Illicium anisatum* Linné (*Illicium religiosum* Siebold), the carpels of which are more woody, shrivelled, and have a thin, mostly curved beak, a faint, clove-like odor, and an unpleasant taste.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituent is the volatile oil.

Oleum Anisi may be distilled from this as well as from *Pimpinella Anisum.*

Dose, .30 to 2.00 gm.; 5 to 30 gr.

Oleum Illicii.—Oil of Star Anise. (Distilled.)

Dose, .06 to .30 c.c.; 1 to 5 ♏.

ACTION.

Its volatile oil, to which it owes its properties, has the same action as oil of anise.

USES.

Externally to relieve local pains and internally in flatulent colic and in bronchitis.

GROUP XXVI.

Myristicaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Myristica fragrans.	Kernel of seed.	Nutmeg.
Myristica fragrans.	Arillode of seed.	Mace.

Digitized by Google

MYRISTICA.

NUTMEG.—The kernel of the ripe seed of *Myristica fragrans* Houttuyn (Fam. *Myristicaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Molucca Islands; cultivated in tropical countries.

CHARACTERS.—Ovoid or ellipsoidal, about 25 mm. long, externally light brown, reticulately furrowed, with a circular scar on the broad end; internally more or less mottled from the infolding of the light brown perisperm and tegmen with the yellowish-brown endosperm; easily cut, the cut surface having a waxy lustre; odor strongly aromatic; taste aromatic, warm and slightly bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) The *fixed oil*, 25 to 30 per cent. (*see* below). (2) The *volatile oil* (*see* below), 2 to 8 per cent.

Nutmeg is contained in Pulvis Aromaticus, and Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

OLEUM MYRISTICÆ.—Oil of Nutmeg. A volatile oil distilled from Nutmeg.

CHARACTERS.—A thin, colorless or pale yellowish liquid, having the characteristic odor of Nutmeg and a warm, spicy taste. It becomes darker and thicker by age and exposure to the air. Sp. gr., 0.862 to 0.910. *Solubility.*—In an equal volume of Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Myristicene*, $C_{10}H_{16}$, a terpene. (2) *Myristicol*, $C_{10}H_{14}O$, a stearopten, isomeric with Carvol.

Oil of Nutmeg is contained in Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

Unofficial Preparations.

Oleum Myristicæ Expressum.—Expressed Oil of Nutmeg. A concrete oil obtained by expression and heat from Nutmeg.

CHARACTERS.—Orange-brown or orange-yellow, mottled, of a firm consistence; odor like Nutmeg.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Glyceryl Oleate*, $C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_3$. (2) *Glyceryl Butyrate*, $C_3H_5(C_{11}H_7O_2)_3$. (3) *Glyceryl Myristate*, $C_3H_5(C_{14}H_{27}O_2)_3$. (4) A little volatile oil. (5) A little resin.

Spiritus Myristicæ (U. S. P., 1890).—Spirit of Nutmeg. *Synonym.*—Essence of Nutmeg. Oil of Nutmeg, 50; Alcohol, 950.

Dose, ½ to 1 fl. dr.; 2 to 4 c.c.

Digitized by Google

MACIS (U. S. P., 1890).

MACE.—The arillode of the seed of *Myristica fragrans* Houttuyn (Fam. *Myristicaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Molucca Islands; cultivated in the tropical countries.

CHARACTERS.—In narrow bands, 25 mm. or more long, somewhat branched and lobed above, united into broader bands below; brownish-orange; fatty when scratched or pressed; odor fragrant, taste warm and aromatic.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A Volatile Oil, 8 per cent., a greater portion of which is *Macene*, $C_{10}H_{16}$. (2) A red fixed Oil. (3) Resin.

ACTION.

Antiseptic; aromatic; carminative; narcotic.

USES.

In cookery, for their pleasant stomachic qualities; nausea; colic; diarrhœa. Externally, rheumatism, neuralgia, paralysis, etc.; ringworm; itching and painful hæmorrhoids.

GROUP XXVII.

Ranunculaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Aconitum Napellus.	Tuber.	Aconite.
Hydrastis canadensis.	Rhizome and roots.	Hydrastis.
Adonis vernalis.	Glucoside.	Adonidin.
Delphinium Staphisagria.	Seed.	Stavesacre.
Cimicifuga racemosa.	Rhizome and roots.	Cimicifuga.
Anemone Pulsatilla.	Herb.	Pulsatilla.
Anemone pratensis.	Herb.	Pulsatilla.

ACONITUM.

ACONITE. *Synonyms.* — Monkshood. Wolfsbane. The dried tuberous root of *Aconitum Napellus* Linné (Fam. *Ranunculaceæ*), collected in autumn; it should yield not less than 0.5 per cent. of Aconitine. *Habitat.*—Mountainous districts of Europe, Asia, and Northwestern North America.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—From 10 to 20 mm. thick at the crown; conically contracted below; from 4 to 10 cm. long; occasionally split; longitudinally wrinkled; dark brown and marked with coarse whitish root-scars; fracture short, horny or mealy; internally whitish or light brown; the cambium zone irregular and 5- to 7-angled; odor very slight; taste at first sweetish, soon becoming acrid, and producing a sensation of tingling and numbness, which lasts for some time. *Resembling Aconite.*—Horseradish.

COMPOSITION.—The active principle is the very poisonous alkaloid *Aconitine* (*see* below). Two other alkaloids are present—*Aconine*, $C_{25}H_{39}O_{11}$, and *Benzaconine*. Other principles are, perhaps, *Pseudaconitine*, $C_{36}H_{49}NO_{11}$, or Napelline (dose, .01 to .03 gm.; ⅙ to ½ gr., Merck), *Pseudo-aconine*, $C_{27}H_{41}NO_8$, *Picro-aconitine*, $C_{32}H_{45}NO_{10}$, combined with Aconitic Acid, $H_3C_6H_3O_6$.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Preparations.

1. Fluidextractum Aconiti.—Fluidextract of Aconite. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and water, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.

2. Tinctura Aconiti.—Tincture of Aconite. Aconite, 100. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water to 1000.

Dose, 0.6 c.c.; 10 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

Extractum Aconiti (U. S. P., 1890).—Extract of Aconite. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, .006 to .015 gm.; $\frac{1}{10}$ to ¼ gr.

ACONITINA. Aconitine.—$C_{34}H_{47}NO_{12} = 640.55$. It should be kept in amber-colored, well-stoppered vials.

SOURCE.—It is precipitated from an aqueous solution of an alcoholic extract of the powdered root by Ammonia, and then purified.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless or white rhombic tables or prisms, odorless, permanent in the air, and producing, in extremely diluted solutions, a characteristic tingling sensation when brought in contact with the mucous surfaces of the tongue or lips. The alkaloid itself should never be tasted. By partial hydrolysis it yields benzaconine, and on further hydrolysis it forms aconine and benzoic acid. *Solubility.*—In 3200 parts of water, 22 of Alcohol, 44 of Ether, and 5.6 parts of Benzene; very soluble in Chloroform.

Digitized by Google

IMPURITIES.—Pseudaconitine and atropine.
Dose, 0.00015 gm. (0.15 milligm.); $\frac{1}{400}$ gr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Unguentum Aconitinæ (B. P.).—Aconitine Ointment. Aconitine dissolved in Alcohol, 1; Oleic Acid, 8; Benzoinated Lard, 41.

ACTION.

First stimulates and then paralyzes the sensory nerves, causing tingling, burning, numbness and finally anæsthesia; also successively stimulates and paralyzes all the parts of the heart's organism, and there is always in the end a complete fall of blood-pressure from paralysis of the heart and vessels. The peripheral vessels and the pupil are dilated. Clonic convulsions may be excited, but the motor nerves are not affected until after the sensory nerves. Moderate doses usually have the effect of quieting the respiratory movements, but large amounts paralyze the respiratory centre in the medulla, and this paralysis begins early and progresses rapidly. The temperature is markedly reduced by aconite. Profuse diaphoresis is commonly caused by it, but it has only a moderate diuretic effect.

USES.

Externally, neuralgia; myalgia; gout; chronic rheumatism; prurigo; pruritus; papular eczema; herpes zoster; chilblains. Internally, in fevers and in the early stages of acute inflammatory affections, especially of the organs of respiration, when the type of the disease is not adynamic. It is contra-indicated in typhoid and other continued fevers of an asthenic character and also in inflammatory conditions of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane. In conditions in which there is high arterial tension, chiefly of cardiac origin, aconite is a remedy of great value; it may also be of service in simple nervous palpitation of the heart, epistaxis and congestive dysmenorrhœa, and to relieve the pain of aneurism.

Toxicology.—Empty the stomach with the stomach pump or tube; keep patient flat on his back with the feet elevated; artificial respira-

Digitized by Google

tion; external warmth; tannic acid; stimulation by the hypodermatic use of ether, alcohol and digitalis successively; also strychnine in full doses. If the case seems to require it, ammonia may be injected into the veins, and the inhalation of amyl nitrite may be cautiously employed. Other agents which partially antagonize the effects upon the heart and respiration are caffeine and atropine.

HYDRASTIS.

HYDRASTIS. *Synonyms.* — Golden Seal. Yellow Puccoon. The dried rhizome and roots of *Hydrastis canadensis* Linné (Fam. *Ranunculaceæ*). It should yield not less than 2.5 per cent. of Hydrastine. *Habitat.*—North America, west to Missouri and Arkansas, in woodlands.

CHARACTERS.—Rhizome of oblique growth, subcylindrical, straight or somewhat tortuous, 2 to 5 cm. long and 3 to 6 mm. in diameter, with short stem remnants, or stem scars, and slightly annulate; externally brownish-gray; fracture short, waxy, bright yellow, with a thickish bark, about ten narrow wood-wedges, broad medullary rays, and large pith. Roots thin, brittle, with a thick, yellow bark and subquadrangular, woody centre. Odor slight; taste bitter.

COMPOSITION.—It contains—(1) *Berberine*, $C_{20}H_{17}NO_4$, an alkaloid existing as yellowish prismatic crystals, which is found in many plants (Berberis, Calumba, Coptis, Menispermum, Xanthorrhiza, Xanthoxylum, etc.), chiefly in the orders *Berberidaceæ*, *Menispermaceæ*, and *Ranunculaceæ*. It is identical with Buxine, the alkaloid of *Buxus sempervirens*, and Pelosine, that of *Chondrodendron tomentosum* (Pareira). (2) *Hydrastine*, $C_{21}H_{21}NO_6$, a colorless alkaloid, soluble in Alcohol and Ether. (3) *Canadine*, $C_{21}H_{21}NO_4$, in white needles.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Hydrastis.**—Fluidextract of Hydrastis. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, Glycerin and water, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

2. **Glyceritum Hydrastis.**—Glycerite of Hydrastis. Hydrastis, by percolation and maceration with Alcohol; distil off the Alcohol, add Water, filter, and to the filtrate add an equal volume of Glycerin.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

3. **Tinctura Hydrastis.**—Tincture of Hydrastis. Hydrastis,

Digitized by Google

200; by maceration and percolation with Alcohol and water to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

HYDRASTINA.—Hydrastine. A colorless alkaloid obtained from Hydrastis. $C_{21}H_{21}NO_6 = 380.32$.

CHARACTERS.—White to creamy white, glistening prisms, sometimes of large size, possessing a bitter taste, and permanent in the air. It contains no water of crystallization. *Solubility.*—Almost insoluble in water at 25° C. (77° F.); soluble in 135 parts of Alcohol, 124 parts of Ether, and in 2 parts of Chloroform at 25° C. (77° F.); soluble in 4000 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.), and in 17 parts of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.); easily soluble in Benzene.

IMPURITY.—Hydrastinine.

Dose, 0.010 gm. (10 milligm.); ⅙ gr.

HYDRASTININÆ HYDROCHLORIDUM (Hydrastininæ Hydrochloras, U. S. P., 1890).—Hydrastinine Hydrochloride. $C_{11}H_{11}NO_2 \cdot HCl = 223.88$. The Hydrochloride of an artificial alkaloid derived from Hydrastine.

SOURCE.—By acting upon Hydrastine by oxidizing agents, as when Manganese Dioxide and Sulphuric Acid are used together, or when Platinic Chloride is employed.

CHARACTERS.—Light yellowish needles, or a pale yellow, crystalline powder, odorless, and having a bitter taste; deliquescent on exposure to damp air. *Solubility.*—Very soluble in hot and cold water and in Alcohol; in 286 parts of Chloroform and 1300 of Ether.

Dose, 0.030 gm. (30 milligm.); ½ gr.

ACTION.

It promotes appetite and digestion, increases the gastro-intestinal secretions and the flow of bile, and causes constriction of the arterioles, with a consequent rise of blood-pressure. Large doses stimulate the spinal cord like strychnine and also weaken and paralyze the heart muscle. In consequence of the cardiac depression the blood-pressure falls, and eventually both the cord and medulla are paralyzed, death occurring from failure of the respiration. Hydrastine has decided antiperiodic properties.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Externally for subacute and chronic inflammations of the mucous membranes. Internally, gastric and intestinal catarrh; intestinal indigestion; malarial infection; dysmenorrhœa; menorrhagia and other hæmorrhages.

Unofficial Preparation.

ADONIDINUM.

Adonidin.—A glucoside obtained from *Adonis Vernalis* (Fam. *Ranunculaceæ*). *Synonym.*—False Hellebore. *Habitat.*—Northern Europe and Asia.

Characters.—This glucoside occurs as a somewhat hygroscopic, canary-colored powder, of intensely bitter taste; soluble in water and Alcohol; insoluble in Ether, Chloroform and Petroleum Benzin.

Dose, .01 to .02 gm.; ⅙ to ⅓ gr.

Action.

The same as digitalis, though adonidin is more prompt in its effects. It sometimes causes considerable gastro-intestinal irritation. It is rapidly eliminated, and therefore does not appear to have any cumulative tendency.

Uses.

In the same class of cases as digitalis. It has been found less certainly beneficial in valvular disease of the heart than the latter, but may prove a satisfactory substitute for it in cases in which that drug is not well borne; also, as its action is more prompt, adonidin sometimes serves a useful purpose in beginning the regulation of the cardiac movements before digitalis has had time to produce its effect.

STAPHISAGRIA.

STAPHISAGRIA. *Synonym.*—Stavesacre. The ripe seed of *Delphinium Staphisagria* Linné (Fam. *Ranunculaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Basin of the Mediterranean; cultivated.

Characters.—5 to 6 mm. long, 3 to 6 mm. broad, irregularly tetra-

Digitized by Google

hedral, one side convex, brown or brownish-gray, with reticulate ridges; endosperm oily, enclosing a small, straight embryo; odor slight; taste intensely bitter and acrid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Delphinine*, $C_{22}H_{35}NO_6$, a white, crystalline poisonous alkaloid, soluble in Alcohol, Ether and Chloroform, resembling Aconite in its action. (2) *Delphinoidine*, $C_{43}H_{66}N_2O_{11}$, an amorphous alkaloid; solubility as of Delphinine. (3) *Delphisine*, $C_{21}H_{45}N_2O_4$, a crystalline alkaloid of the same solubility. (4) *Staphisagrine*, $C_{22}H_{32}NO_6$, an alkaloid but slightly soluble in water. (5) Fixed oil, 25 per cent.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Staphisagriæ.—Fluidextract of Staphisagria. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and water, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

DELPHININA.

Delphinine.—Obtained by boiling the decoction of Staphisagria with Magnesia, treating the precipitate with alcohol, and evaporating.

Dose, .001 to .006 gm.; $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ gr.

ACTION.

Externally, irritant and parasiticidal; internally it is a gastro-intestinal irritant and a depressant to the motor nerves, heart and respiration.

USES.

Locally in pediculosis, scabies and prurigo senilis.

CIMICIFUGA.

CIMICIFUGA. *Synonyms.*—Black Snakeroot. Black Cohosh. The dried rhizome and roots of *Cimicifuga racemosa* (Linné) Nuttall (Fam. *Ranunculaceæ*). *Habitat.*—North America; in rich woodlands, westward to Eastern Kansas.

CHARACTERS.—The rhizome is of horizontal growth, 2 to 15 cm. long, 1 to 2.5 cm. thick, with numerous stout, erect or ascending

Digitized by Google

branches, about 2.5 cm. long, each terminated by a deep, cup-shaped scar, and with numerous brittle, obtusely quadrangular roots, about 2 mm. thick; the whole brownish-black; fracture of rhizome horny, of root short, the rhizome exhibiting a rather large pith, surrounded by numerous whitish, radially sublinear xylem plates; bark thin, firm; the roots having a thick bark and usually a four-rayed wood; odor slight but heavy; taste bitter and acrid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) An acrid, crystalline principle, soluble in Chloroform and Alcohol. (2) Tannic and Gallic Acids. (3) Two Resins.

Cimicifugin or *Macrotin* is an impure resin deposited from the tincture on adding water.

Preparations.

1. **Extractum Cimicifugæ.**—Extract of Cimicifuga. By evaporation of the Fluidextract and the addition of powdered Glycyrrhiza.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

2. **Fluidextractum Cimicifugæ.**—Fluidextract of Cimicifuga. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

3. **Tinctura Cimicifugæ.**—Tincture of Cimicifuga. Cimicifuga, 200; by maceration and percolation with Alcohol to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

ACTION.

It is an astringent bitter and a mild cardiac stimulant; it is said to cause uterine contractions.

USES.

It has been used in a number of affections, and especially chorea, but any benefit derived from it is probably to be attributed merely to its action as a simple bitter.

Unofficial Preparations.

PULSATILLA.

Pulsatilla (U. S. P., 1890).—The herb of *Anemone Pulsatilla* and of *Anemone pratensis* Linné (Fam. *Ranunculaceæ*), collected soon after flowering. *Habitat.*—Europe.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Leaves radial, petiolate, silky-villous, twice or thrice deeply three-parted or pinnately cleft, with linear, acute lobes, appearing after the large, purple flowers; inodorous, very acrid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituent is *Anemonin*, $C_{10}H_8O_4$, which is colorless, inodorous and, when distilled with water, acrid.

Dose, .06 to .30 gm.; 1 to 5 gr.

Fluidextractum Pulsatillæ.—Fluidextract of Pulsatilla. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, .06 to .30 c.c.; 1 to 5 ♏.

ACTION.

Analogous to that of senega; paralyzes the heart and respiration.

USES.

Asthma; convulsive coughs; bronchitis; dysmenorrhœa.

GROUP XXVIII.

Berberidaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Podophyllum peltatum.	Rhizome.	May apple.
Berberis aquifolium.	Rhizome and roots.	Berberis.
Caulophyllum thalictroides.	Rhizome and roots.	Blue Cohosh.

PODOPHYLLUM.

PODOPHYLLUM. *Synonyms.* — May Apple. Mandrake. The dried rhizome of *Podophyllum peltatum* Linné (Fam. *Berberidaceæ*). *Habitat.*—North America, in rich woods and thickets.

CHARACTERS.—Of horizontal growth and variable length, subcylindrical, flattened above, sometimes branched, consisting of joints 5 to 10 cm. long, the internodes 2 to 8 mm. thick; externally pale yellowish-brown to dark brown, nearly smooth; nodes annulate, the upper surface being marked by large cup-shaped scars, the lower surface with numerous root-scars or remains of roots; fracture short, the fractured surface mealy or horny, whitish to pale brown, with a circle of small

Digitized by Google

wood-bundles, and a large pith; odor slight, more pronounced and characteristic in the powder; taste sweetish and disagreeably bitter and acrid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) The official *Resin* (*see* below), 4 to 5 per cent. (2) Podophyllic Acid, a coloring principle.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Podophylli.**—Fluidextract of Podophyllum. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, distillation of the Alcohol and solution.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

2. **Resina Podophylli.**—Resin of Podophyllum. *Synonym.*—Podophyllin.

SOURCE.—By maceration and percolation in Alcohol, distillation of the Alcohol, precipitation of Resin in Hydrochloric Acid and Water; wash and dry.

CHARACTERS.—An amorphous powder, varying in color from grayish-white to pale greenish-yellow or yellowish-green, turning darker when subjected to heat or when exposed to light; having a slight, peculiar odor, and a faintly bitter taste. Permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In Alcohol in all proportions; not less than 75 per cent. of it should be soluble in Ether, not less than 65 per cent. in Chloroform, and not more than 25 per cent. in boiling water.

COMPOSITION.—The Resin consists mainly of *Podophyllotoxin*, $C_{28}H_{34}O_8 + 2H_2O$, which is said to be a mixture of *Picropodophyllin*, 75 to 80 per cent., the purgative principle, and Picropodophyllic Acid, both existing free in the rhizome; with these are associated minor resins, and Podophylloquercitin, a coloring principle.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Water precipitates it from Alcohol; acids precipitate it from Ammonia.

Resin of Podophyllum is contained in Pilulæ Catharticæ Vegetabiles.

Dose (purgative), **0.015 gm. (15 milligm.); ¼ gr.**; (laxative). **0.005 gm. (5 milligm.); $\frac{1}{10}$ gr.**

3. **Pilulæ Podophylli, Belladonnæ et Capsici.**—Pills of Podophyllum, Belladonna and Capsicum. Resin of Podophyllum, 1.6; Extract of Belladonna Leaves, 0.8; Capsicum, 3.2; Sugar

Digitized by Google

of Milk, 6.5; Acacia, 1.6; Glycerin and Syrup, each, a sufficient quantity to make 100 pills.

Dose, 1 pill.

Unofficial Preparation.

Extractum Podophylli (U. S. P., 1890).—Extract of Podophyllum. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, distillation of the Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, .12 to .60 gm.; 2 to 10 gr.

Action.

A drastic, cholagogue cathartic, slowly-acting like aloes. Large doses cause marked gastro-intestinal irritation.

Uses.

Constipation with hepatic derangement generally; so-called bilious attacks; congestion of the portal circulation; catarrhal and malarial jaundice; ascites; hæmorrhoids; habitual constipation from inactivity of the muscular coat of the intestine. Often combined with belladonna, nux vomica, or hyoscyamus to prevent griping.

BERBERIS.

BERBERIS.—The rhizome and roots of *Berberis aquifolium* Pursh, and other species of Berberis (Fam. *Berberidaceæ*). *Habitat.*—North America.

Characters.—In more or less knotty irregular pieces of varying length and from 3 to 20 mm. in diameter; bark from ½ to 2 mm. thick; wood yellowish; distinctly radiate, with narrow medullary rays, hard and tough; rhizome with a small pith; odor distinct; taste strongly bitter.

Composition.—It contains—(1) *Berberine* ($C_{20}H_{17}NO_4$), 2.5 per cent., an alkaloid occurring as yellowish prismatic crystals or a pale yellow, amorphous powder of a resinous aspect, odorless, very bitter, very slightly soluble in water, inflammable, and of an alkaline reaction. Its sulphate, carbonate and phosphate are given in doses of 0.03 to 0.1 gm.; ½ to 1½ gr., as stomachics and tonics, and from 0.5 to 1 gm.; 8 to 15 gr., as antiperiodics. (2) *Oxycanthine* ($C_{32}H_{46}N_2O_{11}$), 2.82 per cent., an alkaloid occurring as a white powder, turning yellow on ex-

Digitized by Google

posure to light, having a bitter taste and an alkaline reaction. It is insoluble in water; soluble in 1 part of Alcohol and 30 parts of boiling Alcohol. (3) *Tannin.*

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Berberidis.—Fluidextract of Berberis. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Action.

Stomachic, laxative, diuretic, alterative, and antiperiodic; by some it is considered to have a distinct action upon the liver.

Uses.

In chronic skin diseases and syphilitic or scrofulous cachexia, chronic hepatitis, and convalescence from malarial and other fevers.

Unofficial Preparation.

CAULOPHYLLUM (U. S. P., 1890).

Caulophyllum. *Synonyms.* — Blue Cohosh. Squaw Root. The rhizome and roots of *Caulophyllum thalictroides* (Linné) Michaux (Fam. *Berberidaceæ*). *Habitat.*—North America, southward to Kentucky, in rich woodlands.

Characters.—Rhizome of horizontal growth, about 10 cm. long, and about 6 to 10 mm. thick, bent; on the upper side with broad, concave stem; scars and short, knotty branches; externally grayish-brown, internally whitish, tough and woody. Roots numerous, matted, about 10 cm. long, and 1 mm. thick, rather tough; nearly inodorous; taste sweetish, slightly bitter and somewhat acrid.

Composition.—Its chief constituents are—(1) *Caulophylline,* an alkaloid, which is colorless, odorless and almost tasteless, and crystallizes with difficulty. (2) *Saponin* (*see* p. 414). (3) Resins, 12 per cent. (4) Tannic Acid.

Dose, .30 to 2.00 gm.; 5 to 30 gr.

Action.

Sedative; antispasmodic; oxytocic.

Digitized by Google

USES.

Deficient labor-pains; dysmenorrhœa.

GROUP XXIX.

Menispermaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Jateorhiza palmata.	Root.	Calumba.
Chondrodendron tomentosum.	Root.	Pareira.
Anamirta paniculata.	Neutral principle from seed.	Picrotoxin.
Menispermum canadense.	Rhizome and roots.	Canadian Moonseed.

CALUMBA.

CALUMBA. *Synonym.*—Columbo. The dried root of *Jateorhiza palmata* (Lamarck) Miers (Fam. *Menispermaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Eastern Africa; cultivated in some East Indian Islands.

CHARACTERS.—In transverse, circular or oval biconcave sections, 2.5 to 5 cm. in diameter and 2 to 12 mm. thick; externally greenish-brown and wrinkled; internally yellowish or grayish-yellow, with a few interrupted circles of fibrovascular bundles, distinctly radiate in the outer portion, with a dark cambium; fracture short, mealy; odor slight; taste mucilaginous, slightly aromatic, very bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Calumbin*, $C_{21}H_{22}O_7$, a neutral, bitter principle crystallizing in white needles. (2) *Berberine* ($C_{20}H_{17}NO_4$), an alkaloid (*q. v.*), giving the yellow color. (3) *Calumbic* acid, $C_{21}H_{22}O_6$. (4) Starch, 33 per cent. No Tannic Acid is present, so Calumba can be prescribed with iron salts.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Calumbæ.**—Fluidextract of Calumba. By maceration and percolation in Alcohol and water, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

2. **Tinctura Calumbæ.**—Tincture of Calumba. Calumba, 200, by maceration and percolation in Alcohol and water to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Is slightly antiseptic and disinfectant; increases the flow of saliva and gastric juice, and improves the appetite and digestion. It is a typical simple bitter.

Uses.

Atonic dyspepsia; anæmia and weakness; convalescence from acute diseases. In general, the simple bitters may be said to be most advantageous in debilitated conditions in which the stomach participates in a feebleness of all the various organs.

PAREIRA.

PAREIRA. *Synonym.*—Pareira Brava. The dried root of *Chondrodendron tomentosum* Ruiz et Pavon (Fam. *Menispermaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Brazil.

Characters.—Subcylindrical, knotty and somewhat tortuous pieces, varying in length, 1 to 6 cm. in diameter; externally blackish-brown, with transverse ridges and fissures and longitudinal furrows; internally yellowish- or brownish-gray, and, when freshly cut, having a waxy lustre; wood porous, in several somewhat irregularly concentric circles, with rather large medullary rays, and no distinct central pith; odor slight; taste bitter.

Composition.—The chief constituent is *Pelosine,* an alkaloid, about 0.5 per cent., identical with Berberine (*see* pp. 314, 321) and Buxine.

Incompatibles.—Ferric and lead salts, and tincture of iodine.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Pareiræ.—Fluidextract of Pareira. By maceration and percolation with Glycerin, Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Action.

Diuretic, acting like buchu.

Uses.

Chronic pyelitis, vesical catarrh, gleet and other chronic inflammatory affections of the genito-urinary tract.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations.

PICROTOXINUM (U. S. P., 1890).

Picrotoxin.—$C_{30}H_{34}O_{13} = 600.58$. A neutral principle obtained from the seed of *Anamirta paniculata* Colebrooke (Fam. *Menispermaceæ*). *Synonyms.*—Cocculus Indicus. Fishberry. *Habitat.*—East India.

SOURCE.—Obtained by exhaustion with hot Alcohol, evaporation and purification by re-crystallization, after decolorizing with Animal Charcoal.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, flexible, shining, prismatic crystals, or a micro-crystalline powder, odorless, and having a very bitter taste; permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—Soluble in 240 parts of water, and in 9 parts of Alcohol; also soluble in solutions of the alkalies, and in acids. Very slightly soluble in Ether or Chloroform.

Dose, .0005 to .001 gm.; $\frac{1}{120}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$ gr.

Decoctum Cocculi.—Decoction of Cocculus. 2.5 per cent.

Dose, 4 to 8 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. dr.

Tinctura Cocculi.—Tincture of Cocculus. 25 per cent.; made with diluted Alcohol.

Dose, .12 to 1 c.c.; 2 to 15 ♏.

ACTION.

It is an energetic parasiticide and a powerful convulsive poison, acting mainly on the medulla oblongata; in very small doses, a bitter tonic.

USES.

Scabies; trichophytosis, tinea versicolor, and other parasitic cutaneous diseases; its employment is attended with considerable danger from poisoning.

MENISPERMUM (U. S. P., 1890).

Menispermum. — Canadian Moonseed. *Synonym.* — Yellow Parilla. The rhizome and roots of *Menispermum canadense* Linné (Fam. *Menispermaceæ*). *Habitat.*—North America, in moist thickets.

CHARACTERS.—Rhizome several feet long, about 5 mm. thick, brown or yellowish-brown, somewhat knotty, finely wrinkled

Digitized by Google

longitudinally and beset with numerous thin, rather brittle roots; fracture tough, woody; internally yellowish, the bark rather thick, the wood rays broad, porous, and longest on the lower side; pith distinct; nearly inodorous; taste bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Menispine*, a white alkaloid, insoluble in Benzol and alkalies. (2) *Berberine* (*see* p. 314, 321). (3) Tannic acid. (4) Resin.

Dose, .30 to 2.00 gm.; 5 to 30 gr.

Extractum Menispermi Fluidum (U. S. P., 1890).—Fluid-extract of Menispermum. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and water, and evaporation.

Dose, .30 to 2.00 c.c.; 5 to 30 ♏.

ACTION.

Like sarsaparilla, it is probably inert.

USES.

It has some repute in domestic practice as a "blood purifier," but it rarely prescribed in Medicine.

GROUP XXX.

Lauraceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Cinnamomum Camphora.	Stearopten.	Camphor.
Cinnamomum—*sp. indeter.*	Bark.	Saigon Cinnamon.
Cinnamomum zeylanicum.	Bark of shoots.	Ceylon Cinnamon.
Cinnamomum—*sp. indeter.*	Bark.	Cassia Cinnamon.
Sassafras variifolium.	Bark of root.	Sassafras.
Sassafras variifolium.	Pith.	Sassafras pith.
Drimys Winteri.	Bark.	Coto Bark.

CAMPHORA.

CAMPHOR. *Synonyms.*—Gum Camphor, Laurel Camphor. $C_{10}H_{16}O = 150.98$. The dextrogyrate modification of the saturated ketone

Digitized by Google

($C_9H_{16}CO$), obtained from *Cinnamomum Camphora* (Linné) Nees et Ebermaier (Fam. *Lauraceæ*), and purified by sublimation. *Habitat.*—China and Japan.

SOURCE.—The branches and chipped wood are exposed to the vapors of boiling water, the volatilized Camphor is condensed, drained and pressed from the adherent volatile oil (Oil of Camphor), and subsequently refined by sublimation in vessels of glass or iron. Camphor is now obtained by tapping the trees and collecting the exudation.

CHARACTERS.—White, translucent masses, of a tough consistence and a crystalline structure, readily pulverizable in the presence of a little Alcohol, Ether, or Chloroform, having a penetrating, characteristic odor, and a pungently aromatic taste. Sp. gr., 0.990. Burns with a smoky flame. Volatilizes slowly at ordinary temperatures. Sublimes entirely when heated. *Solubility.*—Very sparingly soluble in water, but readily soluble in Alcohol, Ether, Chloroform, Carbon Disulphide, Petroleum Benzin, and in fixed and volatile oils. When Camphor is triturated in about molecular proportions with Menthol, Thymol, Phenol, or Hydrated Chloral, liquefaction ensues.

COMPOSITION.—Camphor is an oxidation product of Pinene (*see* p. 244), and may also be derived from Cymene found in Oil of Caraway and Oil of Eucalyptus. The official camphor is called Laurel Camphor. Borneol, known as Borneo, Sumatra or Barus Camphor, often in commerce substituted for the official camphor, which it closely resembles, is derived from *Dryobalanops Camphora*. and known from the official variety by sinking in water. It is $C_{10}H_{18}O$; that is to say, an alcohol. The common form of Borneol is dextro-rotary, but lævo-rotary and inactive varieties are known.

IMPURITY.—Chlorinated products.

Camphor is contained in Linimentum Belladonnæ, Linimentum Saponis, Tinctura Opii Camphorata and Pulvis Morphinæ Compositus.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Aqua Camphoræ.**—Camphor Water. Camphor, 8; by trituration with Alcohol, 8; and Purified Talc, 15; addition of Distilled Water, and filtration to 1000.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

2. **Linimentum Camphoræ.**—Camphor Liniment. *Synonym.*—Camphorated Oil. Camphor, 200; Cotton Seed Oil, 800.

3. **Spiritus Camphoræ.**—Spirit of Camphor. Camphor, 100; Alcohol to 1000. By solution and filtration.

Dose 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Digitized by Google

4. **Ceratum Camphoræ.**—Camphor Cerate. Camphor Liniment, 100; White Wax, 350; White Petrolatum, 150; Benzoated Lard, 400.

CAMPHORA MONOBROMATA.—Monobromated Camphor, $C_{10}H_{15}BrO = 229.34$. A monobromated substitution product of Camphor ($C_9H_{15}Br.CO$).

SOURCE.—By heating Bromine and Camphor, at 77.7° C. (172° F.), solution in Benzin, and re-crystallization from hot Alcohol. $C_{10}H_{16}O + 2Br = C_{10}H_{15}BrO + HBr$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, prismatic needles or scales, having a mild, camphoraceous odor and taste, permanent in the air, unaffected by light, and neutral to litmus paper. *Solubility.*—Almost insoluble in water; freely soluble in Alcohol, Ether, Chloroform, hot Petroleum Benzin, and fixed and volatile oils; slightly soluble in Glycerin. It is also soluble without decomposition in cold, concentrated Sulphuric Acid, from which it separates again unaltered, when the solution is poured into water.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

ACIDUM CAMPHORICUM.—Camphoric Acid. $H_2C_{10}H_{14} = 198.62$. A dibasic organic acid ($C_8H_{14}(COOH)_2$), obtained by oxidation.

SOURCE.—From Camphor by oxidation with Nitric Acid.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, odorless, monoclinic, prismatic crystals or plates. *Solubility.*—In 125 parts of water and 10 parts of boiling water; readily in Alcohol, less soluble in Ether and Chloroform; soluble in fatty oils.

IMPURITY.—Nitric acid.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

ACTION.

It is a cutaneous stimulant and anæsthetic; internally it is stomachic, carminative, antiseptic, and a cardiac, cerebral and medullary stimulant. Large doses cause delirium with hallucinations and epileptiform convulsions, which are followed by collapse. In fever it has some antipyretic action.

USES.

Externally as a counter-irritant and anodyne; internally in vomiting, flatulence, diarrhœa, acute coryza, bronchitis, emphysema, so-called typhoid pneumonia, typhus and typhoid fever, the strangury caused by cantharides, nervousness and

Digitized by Google

hysteria, nervous dysmenorrhœa, after-pains, and delirium tremens; by suppository in cystitis, enlarged prostate, and other affections of the genito-urinary organs; by enema for thread-worms. It is an excellent remedy for the night sweats of chronic tuberculosis.

CINNAMOMUM.

CINNAMOMUM SAIGONICUM.—Saigon Cinnamon. The bark of an undetermined species of *Cinnamomum* (Fam. *Lauraceæ*). *Habitat.*—China.

CHARACTERS.—In quills about 15 cm. long, and 10 to 15 mm. in diameter, the bark 2 or 3 mm. thick; outer surface gray or light grayish-brown with whitish patches, more or less rough from numerous warts and some transverse ridges and fine longitudinal wrinkles; the inner surface cinnamon-brown or dark brown, granular and slightly striate; fracture short, granular, in the outer layer cinnamon-colored, having near the cork numerous whitish striæ forming an almost uninterrupted line; odor fragrant; taste sweet, warmly aromatic, somewhat astringent.

Saigon Cinnamon is contained in Tinctura Cardamomi Composita, Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita, and Vinum Opii.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Tinctura Cinnamomi.**—Tincture of Cinnamon. Saigon Cinnamon, 200; Glycerin, 75; Alcohol and Water to 1000. By maceration and percolation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

2. **Pulvis Aromaticus.**—Aromatic Powder. Saigon Cinnamon, 35; Ginger, 35; Cardamom, 15; Nutmeg, 15.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

3. **Fluidextractum Aromaticum.**—Aromatic Fluidextract. Aromatic Powder, by maceration and percolation with Alcohol.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

CINNAMOMUM ZEYLANICUM.—Ceylon Cinnamon. The inner bark of the shoots of *Cinnamomum zeylanicum* Breyne (Fam. *Lauraceæ*). *Habitat.*—Ceylon; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—Long, closely-rolled quills, composed of eight or more layers of bark of the thickness of paper; pale yellowish-brown; outer

Digitized by Google

surface smooth, marked with wavy lines of bast-bundles; inner surface striate; fracture short splintery; odor fragrant; taste sweet and warmly aromatic.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A Volatile Oil, ½ to 1½ per cent. (2) Tannic Acid. (3) Sugar. (4) Mannit.

IMPURITY.—Cassia Bark.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

OLEUM CINNAMOMI.—Oil of Cinnamon. Oil of Cassia. A volatile oil distilled from Cassia Cinnamon. It should yield not less than 75 per cent. by volume of Cinnamic Aldehyde. It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored bottles, in a cool place, protected from light.

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish or brownish liquid, becoming darker and thicker by age and exposure to the air, having the characteristic odor of Cinnamon, and a sweetish, spicy, and burning taste. Sp. gr., 1.045 to 1.055. *Solubility.*—In 2 volumes of 70 per cent. Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Cinnamic Aldehyde,* $C_9H_8O = 131.07$, which makes up the greatest part. (2) *Eugenol,* found also in the oils of cloves and nutmeg. (3) In old oil, *Cinnamic Acid,* $HC_9H_7O_2 = 145.95$. A colorless, crystalline, volatilizable substance, slightly soluble in water, readily soluble in Alcohol, and convertible by Nitric Acid, with heat, into Benzoic Acid. Dose, .30 to .60 gm.; 5 to 10 gr.

Oil of Cinnamon is contained in Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum.

IMPURITIES.—Petroleum and rosin.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 1 ♏.

Preparations.

1. **Aqua Cinnamomi.**—Cinnamon Water. Oil of Cinnamon, 2; by trituration with Purified Talc, 15, and addition of Distilled Water to 1000.

Cinnamon Water is contained in Infusum Digitalis.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

2. **Spiritus Cinnamomi.**—Spirit of Cinnamon. Oil of Cinnamon, 100; Alcohol, 900.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

CINNALDEHYDUM.—Cinnamic Aldehyde. $C_9H_8O = 131.07$. An aldehyde obtained from Oil of Cinnamon or prepared synthetically, containing not less than 95 per cent. of pure Cinnamic Aldehyde ($C_6H_5 \cdot CH : CH \cdot COH$). It should be kept in small amber-colored, well-stoppered bottles.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—A colorless liquid, having a cinnamon-like odor and a burning, aromatic taste. Sp. gr., about 1.047. *Solubility.*—Sparingly in water; soluble in all proportions in Alcohol, Ether and fixed and volatile oils.

IMPURITY.—Chlorinated products.

Dose, 0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

Cinnamomum Cassia (U. S. P., 1890).—Cassia Cinnamon. *Synonym.*—Cassia Bark. The bark of the shoots of one or more undetermined species of *Cinnamomum* grown in China (Chinese Cinnamon) (Fam. *Lauraceæ*). *Habitat.*—China.

CHARACTERS.—In quills of varying length and about 1 mm. or more in thickness; nearly deprived of the corky layer; yellowish-brown; outer surface somewhat rough; fracture nearly smooth; odor fragrant; taste sweet, and warmly aromatic.

COMPOSITION.—(1) Volatile Oil (*see* above). (2) Tannic acid. (3) Sugar. (4) Mannite.

ACTION.

The oil has the stomachic and carminative action of the aromatic oils in general; the bark is astringent.

USES.

Cinnamon is much used as an ingredient of carminative and astringent powders and mixtures, and is also combined with purgatives to prevent griping. On account of its tannic acid it is incompatible with iron preparations. Spice plasters made with Aromatic Powder are employed for counter-irritation, especially in children.

SASSAFRAS.

SASSAFRAS.—The dried bark of the root of *Sassafras variifolium* (Salisbury) O. Kuntze (Syn. *Sassafras Sassafras* (Linné) Karsten) (Fam. *Lauraceæ*), collected in early spring or autumn, and deprived of the periderm. *Habitat.*—North America from Eastern Texas and Kansas eastward to Florida and Ontario; in woods.

CHARACTERS.—In irregular transversely curved, reddish-brown fragments, of variable length and 0.5 to 5 mm. thick; soft, fragile, with a

Digitized by Google

short, corky fracture; the inner surface obscurely short-striate; strongly fragrant; taste sweetish, aromatic, and somewhat astringent.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A volatile oil (*see* below), about 5 per cent. (2) Sassafrid, a peculiar decomposition product of Tannic Acid. (3) Resin. (4) Tannic Acid.

Sassafras is contained in Fluidextractum Sarsaparillæ Compositum.

Dose, 8 gm.; 120 gr.

SASSAFRAS MEDULLA.—Sassafras Pith. The pith of *Sassafras variifolium.*

CHARACTERS.—In more or less cylindrical pieces, often curved or coiled, of variable length and about 5 mm. in diameter, whitish, very light, with a slight odor and a mucilaginous taste. Macerated in water, it forms a mucilaginous liquid, which is not precipitated on the addition of Alcohol.

Preparation.

Mucilago Sassafras Medullæ.—Mucilage of Sassafras Pith. Sassafras Pith, 2; Water, 100. By maceration and straining.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

OLEUM SASSAFRAS.—Oil of Sassafras. A volatile oil distilled from the root, especially the root bark, of Sassafras.

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish or reddish-yellow liquid, having the characteristic odor of Sassafras without the odor of Camphor, and a warm, aromatic taste. It becomes darker and thicker by age and exposure to the air. Sp. gr., 1.065 to 1.075. *Solubility.*—Soluble, in all proportions in 90 per cent. Alcohol.

Oil of Sassafras is contained in Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Compositus.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

SAFROLUM.—Safrol. $C_{10}H_{10}O_2 = 160.86$. The Methylene Ether of Allyl Pyrocatechol ($C_6H_3 \cdot C_3H_5 \cdot (OOCH_2)$ 1 : 3 : 4), found in Oil of Sassafras, Camphor Oil, and other volatile oils, purified, if necessary, by repeated chilling and crystallization. A colorless or faintly yellow liquid with a sassafras-like odor. Sp. gr., 1.105 to 1.106. Boiling point about 233° C. (451.4° F.). On cooling to —20° C. (—40° F.), or below, it solidifies to a mass of crystals, which do not melt below 11° C. (51.8° F.). *Solubility.*—In about an equal volume of strong Alcohol, and in about 30 parts of 70 per cent. Alcohol. Miscible in all proportions with Ether and Chloroform.

Dose, 0.3 c.c.; 5 ♏.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparation.

Infusum Sassafras.—Infusion of Sassafras (10 per cent.). *Synonym.*—Sassafras Tea.

Dose, freely.

ACTION.

It has the action of other volatile oils. The pith is demulcent.

USES.

The mucilage is somewhat stimulant and is an excellent vehicle. An infusion made from the bark is used in poison oak eruption.

Unofficial Preparations.

COTO.

Coto Bark.—The bark of *Drimys Winteri* Foster, var. *granatensis* Eichler (Fam. *Lauraceæ*, probably). *Habitat.*—Venezuela.

CHARACTERS.—In irregular pieces, outer surface irregular as well as the inner surface; color cinnamon-brown; upon fresh cross-section the bark is seen to be filled with yellowish spots, except in the outer portions; odor aromatic, especially if bruised; the powder is very pungent. *Resembling Coto Bark.*—Paracoto Bark, which has a less powerful odor and taste; and is marked with deep, whitish furrows upon its surface.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Cotoin* (*see* below). (2) A volatile oil. (3) A resin in large amount. (4) A volatile alkaloid of a peppery taste, probably propylamine. (5) *Piperonylic Acid*, $C_8H_6O_4$.

Dose, .06 to .60 gm.; 1 to 10 gr.

Cotoinum.—Cotoin. $C_{22}H_{18}O_6 = 377.10$.

CHARACTERS.—A glucoside occurring as a pale yellow, amorphous powder, or in minute, curved, white, fusible prisms. *Solubility.*—Slightly in water; soluble in Alcohol, Ether, and Chloroform. It has a biting taste, and its powder is irritating to the nostrils.

Dose, .06 to .12 gm.; 1 to 2 gr.

Paracotoinum.—Paracotoin, $C_{19}H_{12}O_6$, which is extracted from Paracoto Bark, resembles Cotoin, but may be distinguished from the latter by its giving no reaction with Ferric Chloride.

Dose, .12 to .30 gm.; 2 to 5 gr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Externally and internally irritant; dilates the intestinal vessels, thereby causing improved nutrition and absorption.

Uses.

Diarrhœa; especially recommended for children suffering from marasmus and intestinal troubles.

GROUP XXXI.

Papaveraceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Papaver somniferum.	Exudation from capsules.	Opium.
Sanguinaria canadensis.	Rhizome.	Bloodroot.
Chelidonium majus.	Plant.	Celandine.

OPIUM.

OPIUM.—The concrete, milky exudation obtained by incising the unripe capsules of *Papaver somniferum* Linné (Fam. *Papaveraceæ*), and yielding, in its normal, moist condition, not less than 9 *per cent.* of Crystallized Morphine, when assayed. *Synonym.*—Poppy. *Habitat.*—Western Asia; cultivated.

Characters.—In irregular, flattened, more or less rounded masses of variable size, externally grayish-brown, covered with remnants of poppy leaves and with occasional fruits of a species of *Rumex;* more or less plastic when fresh, but becoming hard on keeping; internally dark brown, somewhat lustrous; odor strong, narcotic; taste bitter and characteristic.

Varieties.—The above is the official opium; but the following are met with in commerce, and may be used to prepare the alkaloids: (*a*) Constantinople Opium, small lenticular masses, 120 to 240 gm. (¼ to ½ lb.) in weight, and enclosed in a poppy leaf, but without the *Rumex* seeds. Sometimes the terms Turkey and Levant Opium include this. (*b*) Egyptian Opium. Flat, more or less circular cakes, 5 to 7.5 cm. (two or three in.) in diameter, reddish hue internally, covered with a leaf externally. Persian, Indian, English, French and German opiums are rarely met with in this country.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Alkaloids.*—At least nineteen in number. Most are combined with Meconic Acid, some with Sulphuric Acid, and some are free. Some Morphine Salts, and Codeine are official. These two alkaloids and Narceine and Thebaine are important. The following are the alkaloids existing in Opium:

Morphine (2.5 to 22.8 per cent.).	Hydrocotarnine	in minute quantity.
Codeine (0.2 to 0.7 per cent.).	Laudanine	
Thebaine (0.15 to 1 per cent.).	Laudanosine	
Narcotine (1.3 to 10 per cent.).	Meconidine	
Narceine (0.1 to 0.7 per cent.).	Rhœadine	
Papaverine (1 per cent.).	Codamine	
Pseudomorphine (0.2 per cent.).	Gnoscopine	
Protopine, Oxynarcotine, Cryptopine (in minute quantity.)	Lanthropine	
	Deuteropine (not known in pure state).	

Narcotine is more properly called Anarcotine. Apomorphine is an artificial alkaloid.

(2) *Neutral bodies.*—Two in number:

Meconin. Meconoiasin.

(3) *Organic acids.*—Two in number:

Meconic Acid (official in B. P.). Thebolactic Acid.

(4) *Water, about 16 per cent.*

(5) *Mucilage, resin, pectin, glucose, fats, essential oil, caoutchouc, odorous substances, and ammonium, calcium and magnesium salts.*

The following analysis shows how specimens vary:

Patna Opium 3.98 per cent. of Morphine, 6.36 per cent. of Anarcotine.
Smyrna " 8.27 " " " 1.94 " " "

IMPURITIES.—Water, stones, fruits, leaves, starch, gum, and lead balls.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Ferric chloride gives a deep red color (due to Meconic Acid). Zinc, copper and arsenic salts, silver nitrate, lead acetate and subacetate, give precipitates of meconates, sulphates and coloring matters. All tannin-containing preparations precipitate codeine tannate. Fixed alkalies, their carbonates and ammonia precipitate morphine and anarcotine. The small amount of glucose in opium may cause it to explode when made into a pill with silver nitrate.

Dose, 0.100 gm. (100 milligm.); 1½ gr.

OPII PULVIS.—Powdered Opium. Opium dried at a temperature not exceeding 85° C. (185° F.), and reduced to a very fine powder.

Powdered Opium, for pharmaceutical or medicinal purposes, when

Digitized by Google

assayed, should yield not less than 12 nor more than 12.5 per cent. of Crystallized Morphine. Powdered Opium of a higher percentage may be brought within these limits by admixture with Powdered Opium of a lower percentage, or powdered Sugar of Milk, in proper proportions.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Extractum Opii.**—Extract of Opium. Powdered Opium, 100; Water, Sugar of Milk, each, a sufficient quantity; by trituration, filtration and evaporation.

Dose, 0.030 gm. (30 milligm.); ½ gr.

2. **Emplastrum Opii.**—Opium Plaster. Extract of Opium, 6; Water, 8; Adhesive Plaster, 90.

3. **Trochisci Glycyrrhizæ et Opii.**—Troches of Glycyrrhiza and Opium. Extract of Glycyrrhiza, 15; Powdered Opium, 0.5; Acacia, 12; Sugar, 20 gm.; Oil of Anise, 0.2 c.c. To make 100 troches. Each troche contains about .005 gm.; $\frac{1}{12}$ gr., of Opium.

4. **Pilulæ Opii.**—Pills of Opium. Powdered Opium, 6.5; Soap, 2 gm. To make 100 pills. Each pill contains .06 gm.; 1 gr., of Opium.

Dose, 1 pill.

5. **Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii.**—Powder of Ipecac and Opium. *Synonym.*—Dover's Powder. Powdered Opium, 10; Ipecac, 10; Sugar of Milk, 80.

Dose 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

6. **Acetum Opii.**—Vinegar of Opium. *Synonym.*—Black Drop. Powdered Opium, 100; Nutmeg, 30; Sugar, 200; Diluted Acetic Acid to 1000; by maceration and percolation.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

7. **Tinctura Opii Camphorata.**—Camphorated Tincture of Opium. Paregoric. Powdered Opium, 4; Benzoic Acid, 4; Camphor, 4; Oil of Anise, 4; Glycerin, 40; Diluted Alcohol, 950; by maceration and filtration.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

8. **Opium Deodoratum.**—Deodorized Opium. *Synonyms.*—Opium Denarcotisatum, Denarcotized Opium. Powdered Opium, 500; Purified Petroleum Benzin, a sufficient quantity. By maceration, decantation, filtration and drying. Opium Deodoratum should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, and, when assayed,

Digitized by Google

should be found to yield not less than 12 per cent. nor more than 12.5 per cent. of Crystallized Morphine. Opium in coarser powder may be deodorized in the same manner.

OPIUM GRANULATUM.—Granulated Opium. Opium dried at a temperature not exceeding 85° C. (185° F.) and reduced to a coarse (No. 20) powder. When assayed it should yield not less than 12 per cent., nor more than 12.5 per cent. of Crystallized Morphine. Granulated Opium of a higher percentage may be brought within these limits by admixture with Granulated Opium of a lower percentage in proper proportions.

Dose, 0.100 gm. (100 milligm.); 1½ gr.

Preparations.

1. **Tinctura Opii.**—Tincture of Opium. Laudanum. Granulated Opium (containing 12 to 12.5 per cent. of Crystallized Morphine), 100; Alcohol, Water, Diluted Alcohol, each, a sufficient quantity; to make 1000. By maceration and percolation. Tincture of Opium, when assayed, should contain in 100 c.c. not less than 1.2 nor more than 1.25 gm. of Crystallized Morphine.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

2. **Tinctura Opii Deodorati.**—Tincture of Deodorized Opium. Granulated Opium (containing 12 to 12.5 per cent. of Crystallized Morphine), 100; Purified Petroleum Benzin, 75; Alcohol, 200; Water to 1000. By percolation, evaporation and filtration.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

3. **Tinctura Ipecacuanhæ et Opii.**—Tincture of Ipecac and Opium. Tincture of Deodorized Opium, 1000; Fluidextract of Ipecac, 100; Diluted Alcohol, a sufficient quantity; to make 1000. By evaporation and filtration.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

4. **Vinum Opii.**—Wine of Opium. *Synonym.*—Sydenham's Laudanum. Granulated Opium, 100; Saigon Cinnamon, 10; Cloves, 10; Alcohol, White Wine, each, a sufficient quantity; to make 1000. By maceration and filtration.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

It will be noticed that from *Extract of Opium* there is prepared Emplastrum Opii, and from the *Deodorized Tincture,* Tinctura Ipecacuanhæ et Opii.

Digitized by Google

The following non-official preparations are sometimes used: *Nepenthe*, of the same strength as Laudanum, *Liquor Opii Sedativus* (Battley's solution), which is about 50 per cent. stronger than Laudanum, *Acetum Opii Crocatum* (black drop), four times as strong as Laudanum, and *Tinctura Opii Ammoniata*, B. P. (Scotch Paregoric), about two and one-half times as strong as the Camphorated Tincture.

The following list, in which the doses are arranged, may assist the student:

Name.	*Dose.*
—Extractum Opii	0.030 gm.; ½ gr.
—Opii Pulvis	0.065 gm.; 1 gr.
—Opium Deodoratum —Opium Granulatum	0.100 gm.; 1½ gr.
—Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii	0.500 gm.; 7½ gr.
—Tinctura Ipecac et Opii —Vinum Opii —Tinctura Opii —Tinctura Opii Deodorati —Acetum Opii	0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.
—Tinctura Opii Camphorata	8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.
—Pilulæ Opii	1 pill.
—Trochisci Glycyrrhizæ et Opii.	
—Emplastrum Opii	Externally.

Unofficial Preparations.

Pilulæ Ipecacuanhæ cum Scilla (B. P.).—Pill of Ipecacuanha with Squill. Powder of Ipecac and Opium, 30; Squill, 10; Ammoniacum, 10; Syrup of Glucose, g. s. This pill contains about 5 per cent. of Opium.

Dose, .30 to .60 gm.; 5 to 10 gr.

Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ Composita (B. P.).—Compound Tincture of Chloroform and Morphine. Mix Chloroform, 75 c.c.; Morphine Hydrochloride, 10 gm.; Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid, 50 c.c.; Tincture of Capsicum, 25 c.c.; Tincture of Indian Hemp, 100 c.c.; Oil of Peppermint, 1.5 c.c.; Glycerin, 250 c.c.; Alcohol (90 per cent.), 450 c.c. Dissolve Morphine Hydrochloride, 10 gm., in the mixture; add to it Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid, 50 c.c., and enough Alcohol (90 per cent.) to make 1000 c.c.

Dose, .30 to .60 c.c.; 5 to 10 ♏.

Digitized by Google

Tinctura Opii Ammoniata (B. P.).—Ammoniated Tincture of Opium. Dissolve Benzoic Acid, 20.6 gm., and Oil of Anise, 6.25 c.c. in Alcohol (90 per cent.), 600 c.c.; add Tincture of Opium, 150 c.c., solution of Ammonia, 200 c.c., and Alcohol (90 per cent.) to make 1000 c.c.

Dose, 2 to 4 c.c.; ½ to 1 fl. dr.

Unofficial Preparations.

ACIDUM MECONICUM.—Meconic Acid. $H_3C_7HO_7 = 199.51$.

SOURCE.—Calcium Meconate, which is precipitated in the manufacture of Morphine Hydrochlorate, is placed in hot water and treated with Hydrochloric Acid. On cooling, Meconic Acid crystallizes out.

CHARACTERS.—Almost colorless, micaceous crystals. *Solubility.*—In 150 parts of water; in 45 parts of Alcohol; it is decomposed by boiling water.

Liquor Morphinæ Bimeconatis.—Solution of Morphine Bimeconate. Morphine is precipitated by Ammonia from a solution of the hydrochlorate. It is dissolved in water, Alcohol and Meconic Acid. Strength, 1 in 80.

Dose, .30 to 2.50 c.c.; 5 to 40 ♏.

MORPHINA.—Morphine. $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3 + H_2O = 300.92$. An alkaloid obtained from Opium.

SOURCE.—Opium is macerated with distilled water, and strained, the infusion is evaporated and filtered. To the filtrate Alcohol and Water of Ammonia are added, and the Morphine crystallizes out. To purify the crystals, they are boiled with Alcohol, the solution filtered, when hot, through Animal Charcoal, and set aside to crystallize.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless or white, shining rhombic prisms, or fine needles, or a crystalline powder, odorless, and having a bitter taste. *Solubility.*—In 3330 parts of water, 100 parts of Lime Water, 168 of Alcohol, 4464 of Ether, 1800 of Chloroform, 113.5 of Amyl Alcohol, and in 525 of Acetic Ether; soluble in 1040 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.), and in 76 of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.); insoluble in Benzene.

IMPURITIES.—Codeine, narcotine, quinine, strychnine, acetanilide, meconic acid or meconates, and ammonium salts.

INCOMPATIBLES.—(Also of all the salts of Morphine): Alkalies, tannic acid, potassium permanganate, borax, chlorates, ferric chloride, iodides, lead acetate and subacetate; magnesium oxide, spirit of nitrous ether, silver nitrate, mercury bichloride, gold and sodium chloride.

Dose 0.010 gm. (10 milligm.); ⅙ gr.

Digitized by Google

MORPHINÆ HYDROCHLORIDUM (Morphinæ Hydrochloras, U. S. P., 1890).—Morphine Hydrochloride. $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3HCl + 3H_2O = 372.86$. *Synonym.*—Morphine Hydrochlorate. The hydrochloride of the alkaloid Morphine should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored vials.

SOURCE.—(1) Take a cold concentrated watery solution of Opium, precipitate the Meconic acid and resins with Calcium Chloride. The solution contains Morphine Hydrochloride. (2) Evaporate the solution till it is solid, press to remove coloring matter, exhaust with boiling water, filter, and again evaporate and press; repeat this till the solution is nearly colorless. (3) Complete the decolorization by digesting with Charcoal. (4) Precipitate the Morphine with Ammonia and wash. (5) Dissolve in Hydrochloric Acid and crystallize out.

CHARACTERS.—White, silky, glistening needles, microcrystalline cubes, or a white crystalline powder, having a bitter taste. *Solubility.*—In 17.2 parts of water; in 42 of Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Apomorphine, in addition to those of Morphine.

Dose, 0.015 gm. (15 milligm.); ¼ gr.

MORPHINÆ ACETAS.—Morphine Acetate. $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3C_2H_4O_2 + 3H_2O = 396.26$. The acetate of the alkaloid Morphine should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored vials; a minute quantity of free Acetic Acid should be present to prevent decomposition.

SOURCE.—Morphine is precipitated with Ammonia from a solution of the Hydrochloride. It is dissolved in Acetic Acid and water, and the neutral solution is evaporated.

CHARACTERS. — A white, or yellowish-white, crystalline or amorphous powder, having a faint, acetous odor, and a bitter taste. *Solubility.*—In 2.25 parts of water; in 21.6 parts of Alcohol, 480 of Chloroform, and 5.2 of Glycerin; soluble in 2 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.) and in 2.5 of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.); insoluble in Ether.

Dose, 0.015 gm. (15 milligm.); ¼ gr.

MORPHINÆ SULPHAS.—Morphine Sulphate. $(C_{17}H_{19}NO_3)_2H_2SO_4 + 5H_2O = 752.83$. The sulphate of the alkaloid Morphine should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored vials.

SOURCE.—Morphine is dissolved in boiling distilled water; diluted Sulphuric Acid is added to neutralization, and on cooling the Sulphate appears in crystals.

CHARACTERS.—White, feathery, acicular crystals of a silky lustre, or in cubical masses, odorless, and having a bitter taste. *Solubility.*—In

Digitized by Google

15.3 parts of water and in 465 of Alcohol; in 0.6 part of water at 80° C. (176° F.), and in 187 parts of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.); insoluble in Ether and Chloroform.

Dose, 0.015 gm. (15 milligm.); ¼ gr.

Preparation.

Pulvis Morphinæ Compositus.—Compound Powder of Morphine. *Synonym.*—Tully's Powder. Morphine Sulphate, 1.5; Camphor, 32; Glycyrrhiza, 33; precipitated Calcium Carbonate, 33.5; Alcohol, a sufficient quantity. By trituration.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Trochisci Morphinæ et Ipecacuanhæ (U. S. P., 1890).—Troches of Morphine and Ipecac. Morphine Sulphate, 0.16; Ipecac, 0.50; Sugar, 65 gm.; Oil of Gaultheria, 0.2 c.c.; Mucilage of Tragacanth, a sufficient quantity to make 100 troches. *Strength.*—About .0016 gm.; $\frac{1}{40}$ gr. of Morphine in each.

Dose, 1 to 5 troches.

Two solutions of Morphine Sulphate should be carefully distinguished: (1) The old U. S. P. Solution (1 to 480 of water), and (2) Magendie's (1 to 30 of water). Magendie's Solution as prepared in France is made from the acetate and is somewhat weaker (1 to 3 grs.).

Action.

Probably has no action when applied to the unbroken skin, but from mucous membranes and raw surfaces it is absorbed, exerting a marked anodyne influence. Most of the secretions are diminished by opium, but the sweat appears to be increased from dilatation of the cutaneous vessels. It tends to produce nausea and vomiting and to impair digestion; it causes diminished intestinal paralysis and constipation and abolishes or mitigates abdominal pain when present. Large doses occasion slowing of the heart, with a full pulse, dilatation of the cutaneous vessels, and a sensation of warmth in the skin, which may be followed by itching or discomfort. It acts as a direct poison to the respiratory centre, and slowness of the breathing is a characteristic feature of its effects. Small doses stimulate the

Digitized by Google

brain, while large doses depress the higher cerebral functions. The depression is usually preceded by a stage of excitement, but in some instances this is entirely lacking. Sooner or later the patient sinks into a sleep, which unless the dose is quite large, is apt to be filled with dreams. Opium is not only a powerful hypnotic, but the most perfect analgesic known. Large doses usually cause depression of the conducting and reflex functions of the spinal cord. Contraction of the pupil is a constant effect. Metabolism is ordinarily lessened as a result of the quiet condition of the subject caused by the drug. Opium is excreted chiefly by the digestive tract and in the salivary, gastric and intestinal secretions, and it is found in large amount in the fæces. Children are much more susceptible to its effects than adults, and certain individuals present a pronounced idiosyncrasy against the drug. The tolerance of opium by the system is remarkable, so that persons who use it habitually can take enormous doses. Morphine is more certain, as well as more prompt, in its anodyne and hypnotic effects, and is excreted more rapidly, than opium.

Uses.

It is constantly employed locally as an anodyne, but as the drug has no effect on sensory nerve terminations, any benefit that is derived from such applications must be due to adventitious circumstances or to absorption from wounds or mucous surfaces. Internally it is given for the relief of pain in all parts of the body (if this is acute, preferably in the form of morphine by hypodermatic injection), for diarrhœal affections, for peritonitis and other inflammations, and after operations or wounds of the abdomen. Small doses of morphine, administered subcutaneously, often act very happily in cardiac troubles. Opium is of great service as an internal hæmostatic, and is used in hæmoptysis, hæmatemesis and intestinal and other hæmorrhages. It is also employed with good effect in many affections of the respiratory system, and is a frequent constituent of expectorant mixtures. In delirium tremens and

Digitized by Google

other forms of mania, and in various diseases of the nervous system, it has a limited use. Opium and its derivatives are acknowledged to have a favorable effect in many cases of diabetes; in Bright's disease the drug should be given with great caution. In surgical practice it has always been widely employed to prevent or mitigate shock, as well as to relieve pain and check or alleviate inflammation.

Toxicology.—The post-mortem appearances are those characteristic of asphyxia. *Treatment.*—Wash the stomach out repeatedly; emetics, especially apomorphine hydrochloride subcutaneously; potassium permanganate; atropine or belladonna; caffeine, especially in the form of strong black coffee; walk the patient about; flagellations; the faradic current; ammonia, oxygen or amyl nitrite by inhalation; ether hypodermatically; external warmth; artificial respiration. *Chronic poisoning* is usually characterized by impaired appetite and digestion, constipation, loss of weight, anæmia, contracted pupils, dry tongue and skin, irregular heart action, muscular tremors, unsteady gait, and loss of energy and will-power, and the patient sinks into the most profound moral degradation. The treatment is attended with immense difficulties and isolation is generally required.

CODEINA.—Codeine. $C_{18}H_{21}NO_3 + H_2O = 314.83$. An alkaloid $[C_{17}H_{18}(CH_3)NO_3 + H_2O]$ obtained from Opium, or prepared from Morphine by methylation. It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored vials. *Synonym.*—Methyl Morphine.

SOURCE.—Obtained by evaporating the ammoniacal liquids, remaining after the precipitation of Morphine by Ammonia in the preparation of the Hydrochloride, treating the residue with water, precipitation with Potassium Hydroxide, and purifying by dissolving in Ether and letting the Codeine crystallize out on spontaneous evaporation.

CHARACTERS.—White, or nearly translucent, orthorhombic prisms, octahedral crystals, or a crystalline powder, odorless, and having a faintly bitter taste; slightly efflorescent in warm air. *Solubility.*—In 88 parts of water; in 1.6 parts of Alcohol, 12.5 of Ether, and 0.66 part of Chloroform; soluble in 59 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.), and in 0.92 part of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.).

IMPURITY.—Morphine.

Dose, 0.030 gm. (30 milligm.); ½ gr.

CODEINÆ PHOSPHAS.—Codeine Phosphate. $(C_{18}H_{21}NO_3)_3 \cdot H_3PO_4 + 2H_2O = 430$. The phosphate $[PO(OH)_2(C_{17}H_{18}(CH_3)NO_3 +$

Digitized by Google

$2H_2O$] of an alkaloid obtained from Opium, or prepared from Morphine by methylation. It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored vials.

SOURCE.—Obtained by neutralizing a hot aqueous solution of Codeine with Phosphoric Acid, and allowing to crystallize.

CHARACTERS.—Fine, white, needle-shaped crystals, or crystalline powder, without odor, and having a bitter taste. It frequently crystallizes with one and a half molecules of water of crystallization. *Solubility.*—In 2.25 parts of water, 261 parts of alcohol, 1340 parts of ether, and in 6620 parts of chloroform at 25° C. (77° F.); soluble in 0.46 part of water at 80° C. (176° F.), and in 97 parts of alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.).

Dose, 0.030 gm. (30 milligm.); ½ gr.

CODEINÆ SULPHAS. — $(C_{18}H_{21}NO_3)_2 \cdot H_2SO_4 + 5H_2O = 780.65$. The sulphate $[SO_2(OH)_2 \cdot (C_{17}H_{18}(CH_3)NO_3)_2 + 5H_2O]$ of an alkaloid obtained from Opium, or prepared from Morphine by methylation. It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored vials.

SOURCE.—Obtained by neutralizing a hot aqueous solution of Codeine with Sulphuric Acid, and allowing to crystallize.

CHARACTERS.—Long, glistening, white, needle-shaped crystals, rhombic prisms, or crystalline powder, efflorescing in the air, odorless, and having a bitter taste. *Solubility.*—In 23 parts of water, and 1035 parts of alcohol at 25° C. (77° F.); insoluble in chloroform and ether; soluble in 6.25 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.), and in 340 parts of alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.).

Dose, 0.030 gm. (30 milligm.); ½ gr.

ACTION.

It somewhat resembles morphine in the general character of its action, but while it is powerfully analgesic, it is much less toxic and its hypnotic influence is quite limited. It has a decidedly stimulating effect upon the spinal cord, the medulla, and the lower parts of the brain, and is much less constipating than morphine or opium.

USES.

It is especially useful in relieving cough of all kinds, and is more efficient than opium in diabetes. It is often employed in cases where, as often happens in malignant disease, an anodyne effect must be maintained more or less continuously.

Digitized by Google

APOMORPHINÆ HYDROCHLORIDUM (Apomorphinæ Hydrochloras, U. S. P., 1890).—Apomorphine Hydrochloride. $C_{17}H_{17}NO_2HCl = 301.34$. *Synonym.*—Apomorphine Hydrochlorate. The hydrochloride of an alkaloid prepared from Morphine by the abstraction of one molecule of water. It should be kept in small, dark amber-colored vials, which have been previously rinsed with Diluted Hydrochloric Acid and dried.

SOURCE.—Obtained by heating Morphine in sealed tubes with an excess of Hydrochloric Acid. The Morphine loses one molecule of water, thus: $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3 = C_{17}H_{17}NO_2 + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—Minute monoclinic prisms, grayish-white in color, glistening, odorless, having a faintly bitter taste, and acquiring a greenish tint on exposure to light and air. *Solubility.*—In 39.5 parts of water; 38.2 of Alcohol, 1864 of Ether, and 3800 of chloroform; soluble in 16 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.), and in 30 parts of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.).

IMPURITIES.—Morphine, codeine, narceine and narcotine.

Dose, (expectorant) **0.002 gm. (2 milligm.)**; $\frac{1}{30}$ **gr.**; (emetic) **0.005 gm. (5 milligm.)**; $\frac{1}{10}$ **gr.**

ACTION.

The most powerful emetic known, acting on the vomiting centre in the medulla; from the effect of the emesis caused by it there result increased respiration, pulse-rate, and blood-pressure; apomorphine also produces a watery discharge from the vessels of the respiratory mucous membrane; it may cause collapse, but not of a fatal character.

USES.

To procure prompt vomiting (usually administered by subcutaneous injection); as an expectorant (particularly useful in acute bronchitis, chronic dry bronchitis, chronic catarrhal pneumonia, and phthisis); as a hypnotic.

Unofficial Preparations.

Apocodeina.—Apocodeine, $C_{18}H_{19}NO_2$.

SOURCE.—This alkaloid is made by heating a concentrated solution of Zinc Chloride with Codeine.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—It gives a reaction similar to Apomorphine (but is more stable), and is soluble in Alcohol, Ether and Chloroform, but insoluble in water.

Dose, (expectorant) **0.05 to 0.06 gm.; ¾ to 1 gr.;** (hypodermatically) **15 to 20 mg.; ¼ to ⅓ gr.**

ACTION.

Like that of Apomorphine, but weaker.

USES.

As an emetic and expectorant; chiefly as the latter. When employed hypodermatically the solution should be perfectly neutral.

Heroina.—Heroine, $C_{17}H_{17}NO_3\begin{cases}CH_3CO\\CH_3CO\end{cases}$. *Synonyms.* — Morphine Diacetic Ester. Diacetyl-Morphine.

SOURCE.—Formed from Morphine by substituting Acetyl for its two hydroxyls.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, odorless, crystalline powder, with a slightly bitter taste; insoluble in water, soluble in diluted acids. Its hydrochloride is soluble in water or Alcohol.

Dose, .003 to .012 gm.; $\frac{1}{20}$ to ⅕ gr.

ACTION.

It especially affects the respiratory functions, and has little analgesic or hypnotic influence.

USES.

Employed particularly for controlling cough. Heroine hydrochloride [$C_{17}H_{17}(C_2H_3O_2)_2NOHCl = 402.62$] is also largely used.

Dionina.—Dionine. *Synonym.*—Morphine Mono-ethyl-ester Hydrochloride. A colorless, somewhat bitter, micro-crystalline powder, soluble in 7 parts of water, 1½ parts of Alcohol, and 20 parts of Syrup; insoluble in Ether, or Chloroform; precipitated from its solutions by most alkaloidal reagents.

Dose, .01 to .015 gm.; ⅙ to ¼ gr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Similar to that of codeine, but apparently somewhat stronger and more prolonged.

Uses.

To control cough and as an analgesic. It is employed to a considerable extent in ophthalmic surgery.

Peronina.—Peronine, $C_{17}H_{18}NO_2 \cdot O \cdot C_6H_5CH_2HCl$. *Synonym.*—Morphine Benzyl-ester Hydrochloride. Morphine Benzyl-ester is obtained by replacing the Hydrogen of the hydroxyl group in Morphine with the alcohol radical ($C_6H_5CH_2$).

Characters.—A bitter, inodorous, colorless powder, consisting of prismatic crystals; soluble in 10 parts of boiling water.

Dose, .02 to .06 gm.; ⅓ to 1 gr.

Action.

Resembling morphine as an analgesic and hypnotic and codeine in its control of cough. While it is distinctly inferior in activity to morphine, it is largely free from the unpleasant effects of the latter.

Uses.

To relieve cough and as a substitute for morphine as a narcotic.

The following non-official alkaloids are sometimes used:—

Thebaine. Synonym.—Paramorphine. It is contained in Opium, 0.15 to 1 per cent. It occurs in silver scales or hard prisms, odorless and having a bitterish taste; soluble in Ether, Alcohol and Chloroform. This produces powerful convulsions as the result of its action on the cord. Its subsequent depressant action is very slight.

Narceine.—It is contained in Opium 0.1 to 0.7 per cent., and occurs in long quadrangular prisms, or white, silky needles, sparingly soluble in Alcohol, and in water. It closely resembles morphine in its action, but is probably more hypnotic and not so likely to be followed by disagreeable after-effects.

Anarcotine.—This is also known as narcotine, which is an improper name, for the drug does not cause sleep. It is contained in opium 1.3 to 10 per cent., the amount varying greatly according to the source; it is the chief constituent of Indian opium. It exists in a free state

Digitized by Google

in Opium from which it is left behind when the drug is treated with water. It crystallizes in white silky, flexible needles which are tasteless and odorless. It is antiperiodic in its action, and is valuable not only as a preventive but as a curative agent in malarial fevers.

SANGUINARIA.

SANGUINARIA. *Synonym.*—Bloodroot. The dried rhizome of *Sanguinaria canadensis* Linné (Fam. *Papaveraceæ*), collected in autumn. *Habitat.*—North America in rich woods.

CHARACTERS.—Of horizontal growth, cylindrical, 2 to 7 cm. long, 5 to 15 mm. in diameter, often somewhat branched, faintly annulate, wrinkled, reddish-brown; fracture short, somewhat waxy, brownish-red or yellowish-white, with numerous small, reddish resin-cells; odor slight; taste persistently bitter and acrid.

COMPOSITION.—Its chief constituents are—(1) *Sanguinarine*, $C_{20}H_{15}NO_4$ a white substance, soluble in Alcohol. (2) *Chelerythrine*, $C_{20}H_{15}NO_4$. (3) *Protopine*, $C_{20}H_{17}NO_5$, also present in Opium. (4) *Homochelidonine*, $C_{22}H_{21}NO_4$. (5) Resins. (6) Citric and Malic Acids.

Dose, (expectorant) **0.125 gm.; 2 gr.;** (emetic) **1 gm.; 15 gr.**

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Sanguinariæ.**—Fluidextract of Sanguinaria. By maceration and percolation with Acetic Acid and water, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.1 c.c.; 1½ ♏.

2. **Tinctura Sanguinariæ.**—Tincture of Sanguinaria. Sanguinaria, 100; by maceration with Alcohol, Acetic Acid, and water, and percolation to 1000.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

ACTION.

Emetic; stimulant; expectorant; emmenagogue; in large doses, narcotic.

USES.

As a stimulating expectorant in subacute and chronic bronchitis.

Unofficial Preparation.

CHELIDONIUM (U. S. P., 1890).

Chelidonium. *Synonym.*—Celandine. The entire plant, *Chelidonium majus* Linné (Fam. *Papaveraceæ*). *Habitat.*—Europe; naturalized in North America.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Root several-headed, branching, reddish-brown; stem about 50 cm. long, light-green, hairy; leaves about 15 cm. long, thin, petiolate, the upper ones smaller and sessile, light-green, on the lower side glaucous, lyrate-pinnatifid, the pinnæ ovate-oblong, obtuse, coarsely crenate or incised and the terminal one often three-lobed; flowers in small, long peduncled umbels with two sepals and four yellow petals; capsule linear, two-valved—and many seeded. The fresh plant contains a saffron-colored milk-juice, and has an unpleasant odor and acrid taste.

COMPOSITION. — (1) *Chelerythrine*, $C_{21}H_{17}NO_4$. (2) *Sanguinarine*, $C_{20}H_{15}NO_4$ (*see* p. 348). (3) *Chelidonine*, $C_{20}H_{19}NO_5$. (4) *Protopine*, $C_{20}H_{17}NO_5$, also contained in Opium and Sanguinaria. (5) Chelidoxanthin, Chelidonic and Chelidoninic Acids.

Dose, 1 to 4 gm.; 15 to 60 gr.

ACTION.

Purgative; appears to possess a stimulating effect upon the hepatic secretions.

USES.

Jaundice.

GROUP XXXII.

Cruciferæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Sinapis alba.	Seed.	White mustard.
Brassica nigra.	Seed.	Black mustard.
Cochlearia armoracia.	Fresh root.	Horse-radish.

SINAPIS.

1. **SINAPIS ALBA.**—White Mustard. The seed of *Sinapis alba* (Linné) (Fam. *Cruciferæ*). *Habitat.*—Asia and Southern Europe; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—Subglobular, 1 to 2 mm. in diameter; testa yellowish, finely pitted; embryo yellowish, oily, with a curved hypocotyl and two complete cotyledons; inodorous; taste mildly pungent and acrid. The powder contains few or no starch grains.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A bland fixed oil, 20 to 25 per cent. (2) *Sinalbin*, $C_{30}H_{44}N_2S_2O_{16}$, and *Myrosin*; the latter

Digitized by Google

is an Enzyme, and in contact with water converts *Sinalbin*, which is a Glucoside, into a fixed pungent body, very acrid, called *Acrinyl Sulphocyanide*, C_7H_7ONCS, Glucose, and *Sinapine Sulphate*, $C_{16}H_{23}NO_5 \cdot H_2SO_4$.

IMPURITY.—Starch.

Dose (emetic), **8 gm.; 120 gr.**

2. SINAPIS NIGRA.—Black Mustard. The seed of *Brassica nigra* (Linné) Koch (Fam. *Cruciferæ*). *Habitat.*—Asia and Southern Europe; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—Subglobular, about 1.2 mm. in diameter; testa deep red brown, sometimes with a grayish tinge, finely pitted; embryo greenish-yellow, oily, with a curved hypocotyl and two conduplicate cotyledons; odor, while dry, slight; on moistening, powerfully irritating; taste strongly pungent and acrid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) The same fixed oil as the white seeds, about 35 per cent. (2) *Sinigrin* (which is Potassium Myronate, $C_{10}H_{18}KO_{10}NS_2$, a potassium salt of myronic acid, which is a crystalline glucoside) and *Myrosin*, an enzyme which on contact with water converts *Sinigrin* into the official volatile Oil of Mustard (*see* below) (C_3H_5CNS, which is *Allyl Sulphocyanide*), Glucose, and Potassium Sulphate. The volatile oil is very pungent and highly volatile, and its development on the addition of water explains the pungency of ordinary mustard.

Dose, (emetic) **8 gm.; 120 gr.**

Resembling black mustard seeds.—Colchicum seeds, which are larger and lighter.

Preparation.

Charta Sinapis.—Mustard Paper. Black Mustard, 100. Percolate the Mustard with a sufficient quantity of Petroleum Benzin. Remove the powder and dry; add this to the solution: Rubber, 10, Petroleum Benzin, 100, and Carbon Disulphide, 100; and with a brush apply to one side of a piece of rather thick, well-sized paper, and dry.

3. OLEUM SINAPIS VOLATILE.—Volatile Oil of Mustard. Allyl Sulphocyanide, C_3H_5CNS. A volatile oil obtained from Black Mustard by maceration with Water and subsequent distillation, which should yield, when assayed, not less than 92 per cent. of Allyl Iso-thyocyanate, $CSNC_3H_5 = 98.40$. It should be carefully kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored bottles, in a cool place, protected from light.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—A colorless or pale yellow, limpid, and strongly refractive liquid, having a very pungent and acrid odor and taste. Great caution should be exercised when smelling or tasting it. Sp. gr., 1.013 to 1.020. *Solubility.*—Miscible with Alcohol in all proportions, forming a clear solution.

IMPURITIES.—Alcohol, chloroform, petroleum, carbon disulphide, phenols and fatty oils.

Dose, 0.008 c.c.; ⅛ ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

Linimentum Sinapis Compositum (U. S. P., 1890).—Compound Liniment of Mustard. Volatile Oil of Mustard, 30; Fluid Extract of Mezereum, 200; Camphor, 60; Castor Oil, 150; Alcohol, to 1000; by solution.

ACTION.

Externally, a rubefacient, counter-irritant, and nervous stimulant; the stimulation of the sensory nerves is followed by their paralysis, in consequence of which there results a local loss of sensibility. If the application is sufficiently prolonged it produces vesication, which is more severe and painful than that caused by cantharides. Internally, mustard is irritant and a non-depressant emetic.

USES.

Mustard plasters and papers are used to relieve pain in gastralgia, colic, neuralgia, chest affections, lumbago, and a great variety of other conditions; a mild, equable counter-irritant effect may be maintained for hours by adding a small quantity of mustard to flaxseed poultices; hot mustard foot-baths and sitz-baths are employed in incipient colds and various febrile conditions, and to promote the menstrual flow. Internally, principally as an emetic (given in lukewarm water); amenorrhœa; hiccough; chronic bronchial and gastric catarrh.

Unofficial Preparation.

ARMORACIA.

HORSE-RADISH.—The fresh root of the *Cochlearia armoracia* (Fam. *Cruciferæ*). *Habitat.*—Cultivated in the United States and

Digitized by Google

Britain. It is most active in the autumn and early spring, before the leaves have appeared.

CHARACTERS.—A long, cylindrical, fleshy root, enlarged at the upper end, where it is marked by the scars of fallen leaves, 12 to 25 mm. in diameter, and usually 30 cm. or more long. Pale yellowish or brownish-white externally; whitish and fleshy within. Taste very pungent. Inodorous unless bruised or scraped. *Resembling Horse-Radish Root.*—Aconite root, which is shorter, conical not cylindrical, darker, and causes tingling and numbness when chewed.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituent is a substance which, by the action of an enzyme, yields a volatile oil, Butyl Sulphocyanide, C_4H_9CNS.

ACTION.

Similar to that of mustard; it especially stimulates the urinary secretion.

USES.

It is in general use as a condiment, and has been employed in Medicine as a counter-irritant.

GROUP XXXIII.

Hamamelidaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Liquidambar orientalis.	Balsam from wood and inner bark.	Storax.
Hamamelis virginiana.	Bark and twigs.	Hamamelis bark.
Hamamelis virginiana.	Leaves.	Hamamelis leaves.

STYRAX.

STORAX.—A balsam prepared from the wood and inner bark of *Liquidambar orientalis* Miller (Fam. *Hamamelaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Asia Minor.

CHARACTERS.—A semi-liquid, grayish, sticky, opaque mass, depositing on standing a heavy, dark-brown stratum; transparent in thin layers, and having an agreeable odor and a balsamic taste. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water, but completely soluble in an equal weight of warm Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Styrol,* C_8H_8, or *Cinnamene,* a volatile oil. (2) *Cinnamic Acid,* $C_9H_8O_2$, colorless, odorless,

Digitized by Google

crystalline; this can be oxidized to Benzoic Acid, and is also found in Cinnamon and Balsams of Tolu and Peru. (3) *Styracin*, or *Cinnamyl Cinnamate*, $C_9H_7(C_9H_9)O_2$. (4) *Phenylpropyl Cinnamate*, $C_9H_7(C_9H_{11})O_2$. (5) *Ethyl Cinnamate*, $C_9H_7(C_2H_5)O_2$. (6) *Storesin*, $C_{36}H_{56}O_3$, in considerable quantity. (7) *Vanillin*, having a fragrant odor.

Storax is contained in Tinctura Benzoini Composita.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Styronum.—*Styrone*, $C_9H_{10}O$. *Synonym.*—Cinnamic Alcohol. A yellowish, oily, refractive, aromatic liquid, obtained by treating Styracin with concentrated Potash solution.

Action.

The same as that of the balsams of Tolu and Peru, and benzoin, and also resembles that of copaiba.

Uses.

Ulcers and skin diseases requiring stimulation; as a parasiticide in scabies and pediculosis. Internally, as an expectorant and in gonorrhœa, gleet and catarrhal affections of the genito-urinary organs.

HAMAMELIS.

HAMAMELIDIS CORTEX.—Hamamelis Bark. *Synonym.*—Witch-hazel Bark. The bark and twigs of *Hamamelis virginiana* Linné (Fam. *Hamamelidaceæ*).

Characters.—In irregularly quilled or bent pieces, 1 to 2 mm. thick; outer surface grayish-brown, with numerous lenticels, or reddish-brown, with short transverse ridges or scars, or somewhat scaly in older bark; the thin, corky layer easily removed from the pale cinnamon-colored middle bark; inner surface pale cinnamon-colored, or sometimes yellowish, smooth, or finely striate; fracture of young bark short, of old bark tough in the bast layer; odor faint; taste astringent, somewhat bitter and pungent. Twigs flexible and tough, of irregular length, branching, or bearing nodes at internodes of 2 to 5 cm., externally varying from yellowish-brown to deep purplish-brown, lightly longitudinally wrinkled, and having scattered small circular whitish or pale lenticels; bark occupying about one-fifth of the radius; wood greenish-

Digitized by Google

white, lightly radiate, and exhibiting one to three annual rings; pith centric, small.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

AQUA HAMAMELIDIS.—Hamamelis Water. From Hamamelis Bark by maceration and distillation with water and Alcohol.

IMPURITY.—Formaldehyde.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

HAMAMELIDIS FOLIA.—Hamamelis Leaves. *Synonym.*—Witch-hazel Leaves. The leaves of *Hamamelis virginiana* Linné (Fam. *Hamamelidaceæ*), collected in autumn. *Habitat.*—North America, in thickets.

CHARACTERS.—Short-petiolate; blade inequilaterally obovate or oval, about 10 cm. long; base slightly heart-shaped and oblique, margin coarsely sinuate; upper surface pale or brownish-green; under surface light green, with a satiny lustre, the midrib and veins prominent, the few hairs having much thickened walls and a very small lumen; petiole short, stout; odor slight; taste astringent, slightly aromatic and bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Tannic Acid,* 8 per cent. (2) A bitter principle not yet isolated. (3) Resin.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Hamamelidis Foliorum.—Fluidextractum of Hamamelis Leaves. By maceration and percolation with Glycerin, Alcohol and water, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

ACTION.

Astringent; hæmostatic.

USES.

Locally, sprains, bruises and superficial inflammations; pharyngitis; nasal catarrh; inflammation or hæmorrhage of the bladder; epistaxis; spongy gums; bleeding piles; fissure of the anus; hyperidrosis; burns; acne and other skin diseases. Internally, diarrhœal affections.

Digitized by Google

GROUP XXXIV.

Rosaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Hagenia abyssinica.	Female inflorescence.	Kousso.
Prunus serotina.	Bark.	Wild Cherry.
Prunus Amygdalus, *var.* amara.	Seed.	Bitter almond.
Prunus Amygdalus, *var.* dulcis.	Seed.	Sweet almond.
Prunus laurocerasus.	Fresh leaves.	Cherry laurel.
Prunus domestica.	Fruit.	Prune.
Rubus villosus.	Bark of rhizome.	Blackberry.
Rubus nigrobaccus.	Bark of rhizome.	Blackberry.
Rubus cuneifolius.	Bark of rhizome.	Blackberry.
Rubus idæus.	Fruit.	Raspberry.
Rosa gallica.	Petals.	Red rose.
Rosa centifolia.	Petals.	Pale rose.
Rosa damascena.	Oil from flowers.	Oil of rose.
Quillaia Saponaria.	Bark.	Soap bark.

CUSSO.

KOUSSO. *Synonyms.* — Brayera. Kooso. The dried panicles of the pistillate flowers of *Hagenia abyssinica* (Bruce) Gmelin (Fam. *Rosaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Abyssinia.

CHARACTERS.—In rolls or compressed bundles from 25 to 40 cm. long, reddish-brown, each branch arising from the axil of a sheathing bract, and each flower furnished at its base with two rounded bracts; calyx-tube top-shaped, pubescent, and bearing a circle, resembling an outer calyx, of five rigid, spreading, obovate purple-veined bracts, which are larger than the five usually shrivelled and incurved calyx-lobes; the five caducous petals usually absent in the drug; carpels two; styles exserted and stigmas broad and hairy; odor slight; taste bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Kosin* or *Koussin*, a neutral, active principle, in yellow crystals, tasteless, soluble in Chloroform, Benzol, Ether and Alcohol; insoluble in water. (2) Oil. (3) Gum. (4) Tannic Acid. (5) Two Resins.

Dose, 16 gm.; 240 gr.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations.

Extractum Cusso Fluidum (U. S. P., 1890). Fluidextract of Kousso. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 4 to 15 c.c.; 1 to 4 fl. dr.

Kossinum.—Koussin. Obtained by treating Kousso repeatedly with Alcohol to which Calcium Hydrate has been added; the residue is boiled with water, the liquids are mixed, filtered and distilled, and the residue treated with Acetic Acid.

Dose, 1.20 to 2.50 gm.; 20 to 40 gr.

ACTION.

Anthelmintic and a gastro-intestinal irritant.

USES.

Tapeworm.

PRUNUS VIRGINIANA.

WILD CHERRY.—The bark of *Prunus serotina* Ehrhart (*Prunus Virginiana* Miller) (Fam. *Rosaceæ*), collected in autumn. *Habitat.*—North America, westward to Minnesota and Louisiana; in woods.

CHARACTERS.—Usually in transversely curved pieces from 3 to 7 cm. long, 0.5 to 4 mm. thick; outer surface pale green to greenish-brown, smooth, with numerous lenticels; inner surface light brown, somewhat reticulately striate or fissured; fracture short, granular; odor bitter almond-like when macerated in water; taste astringent, aromatic, and agreeably bitter.

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Amygdalin,* which yields with water, Glucose, Hydryocyanic Acid (*see* p. 107), and the Essential Oil of Bitter Almond, (2) *Emulsin,* probably identical with the emulsin of Bitter Almond. The action of this ferment is destroyed at a boiling temperature. (3) Tannic Acid.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Pruni Virginianæ.**—Fluidextract of Wild Cherry. By maceration and percolation with Glycerin, Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

2. **Infusum Pruni Virginianæ.**—Infusion of Wild Cherry. Wild Cherry, 40; Glycerin, 50. By maceration and percolation to 1000.

Dose, 60 c.c.; 2 fl. oz.

Digitized by Google

3. Syrupus Pruni Virginianæ.—Syrup of Wild Cherry. Wild Cherry, 150; Sugar, 700; Glycerin, 150; Water to 1000. By maceration and percolation.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

Action.

Sedative and an aromatic bitter tonic.

Uses.

Atonic dyspepsia; chronic gastric catarrh; convalescence from acute diseases; bronchial troubles. The syrup is very largely employed as an ingredient of cough mixtures and as a vehicle.

AMYGDALA.

AMYGDALA AMARA.—Bitter Almond. The ripe seed of *Prunus Amygdalus* Stokes, var. *amara* De Candolle (Fam. *Rosaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Western Asia; naturalized in the Mediterranean basin; cultivated.

Characters.—Ovate or oblong-lanceolate, 20 to 30 mm. long; seed-coat thin, brown, finely downy; embryo straight, white, with two plano-convex cotyledons; taste bitter and oily. When triturated with water, Bitter Almond yields a milk-white emulsion, which emits an odor of Hydrocyanic Acid.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Oleum Amygdalæ Expressum* (*see* p. 359), 45 per cent., the same fixed oil as in the sweet variety. (2) *Emulsin.* (3) *Amygdalin*, $C_{20}H_{27}NO_{11}$, a crystalline glucoside, having a sweetish bitter taste, which yields *Oleum Amygdalæ Amaræ.* It is very important to distinguish it from the *Oleum Amygdalæ Expressum,* which is harmless. The oil of bitter almond is usually very poisonous from admixture of Hydrocyanic Acid; for if moisture has had access to the glucoside Amygdalin, on which, in the presence of water, the emulsion in the almond acts as a ferment, the volatile oil of bitter almond (benzaldehyde), glucose and Hydrocyanic Acid (*see* p. 106) are formed. $C_{20}H_{27}NO_{11} + 2H_2O = C_7H_6O$ (the volatile oil) $+ HCN + 2C_6H_{12}O_6$. The oil when separated from the Hydrocyanic Acid is not poisonous and is used to flavor sweets. An artificial oil of bitter almond called Nitrobenzol is often substituted, and has caused death.

Digitized by Google

OLEUM AMYGDALÆ AMARÆ.—Oil of Bitter Almond.

SOURCE.—A volatile oil obtained from Bitter Almond and other seeds containing Amygdalin, by maceration with water, and subsequent distillation. It should yield, when assayed, not less than 83 nor more than 85 per cent. of Benzaldehyde, and not less than 2 per cent. nor more than 4 per cent. of Hydrocyanic Acid. It should be kept in small amber-colored, completely filled bottles, protected from light and air.

CHARACTERS.—A clear, colorless or yellowish, thin, and strongly refractive liquid, having a peculiar, aromatic odor, and a bitter and burning taste. Sp. gr., 1.045 to 1.060. Boiling point, about 180° C. (356° F.). Optically inactive. *Solubility.*—In 300 parts of water, and in Alcohol or Ether in all proportions; also soluble in Nitric Acid at ordinary temperatures without the evolution of nitrous vapors.

Dose, .03 c.c.; ½ ♏.

Preparations.

1. **Aqua Amygdalæ Amaræ.**—Bitter Almond Water. Oil of Bitter Almond, 1; Distilled Water, 999. By solution and filtration.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

2. **Spiritus Amygdalæ Amaræ.**—Spirit of Bitter Almond. *Synonym.*—Essence of Bitter Almond. Oil of Bitter Almond, 10; Alcohol, 800; Distilled Water, to 1000.

Dose, .5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

3. **Syrupus Amygdalæ.**—Syrup of Almond. Spirit of Bitter Almond, 10; Orange Flower Water, 100; Syrup to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Resorbinum.—Resorbin. An ointment vehicle prepared by emulsifying Almond Oil by means of a small quantity of yellow wax, gelatin and soap, to which is added some lanolin. It is thought to greatly facilitate the absorption of medicaments.

AMYGDALA DULCIS.—Sweet Almond. *Synonym.*—Jordan Almond. The ripe seed of *Prunus Amygdalus* Stokes, var. *dulcis* De Candolle (Fam. *Rosaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Western Asia; naturalized in the Mediterranean basin; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—Closely resembling the bitter almond (*see Amygdala Amara*), but usually broader, with lighter seed-coat, having a bland,

Digitized by Google

sweetish taste. When triturated with water, it yields a milk-white emulsion, free from the odor of Hydrocyanic Acid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Oleum Amygdalæ Expressum* (*see* below), 56 per cent., a fixed oil. (2) *Emulsin*, and other albuminous bodies.

IMPURITY.—The bitter almond, giving an odor of Hydrocyanic Acid when rubbed with water.

Preparation.

Emulsum Amygdalæ.—Emulsion of Almond. *Synonyms.*—Mistura Amygdalæ. Milk of Almond. Sweet Almond, 60; Acacia, 10; Sugar, 30; Water, to make 1000.

Dose, 120 c.c.; 4 fl. oz.

OLEUM AMYGDALÆ EXPRESSUM.—Expressed Oil of Almond.

SOURCE.—A fixed oil expressed from Bitter or Sweet Almond.

CHARACTERS.—A clear, pale straw-colored or colorless, oily liquid, almost inodorous, and having a mild, nutty taste. Sp. gr., 0.910 to 0.915. *Solubility.*—Only slightly soluble in Alcohol; soluble in Ether, Chloroform and Benzene in all proportions.

Expressed Oil of Almond is contained in Emulsum Chloroformi and Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

ACTION.

The sweet almond is demulcent and nutritive; bitter almond, which differs from it in containing amygdalin, is poisonous in large quantities.

USES.

The emulsion is a soothing and emollient drink and a pleasant vehicle. Almond oil is used to a considerable extent in ointments. One of the most important medicinal uses of the sweet almond is in the form of bread and biscuits made from almond flour, which contains no starch and is a satisfactory substitute for wheat flour in the diet of diabetics.

BENZALDEHYDUM.

BENZALDEHYDE. — $C_7H_6O = 105.25$. *Synonym.*—Benzoic Aldehyde. An aldehyde [$C_6H_5 \cdot COH$], produced synthetically, or obtained from natural Oil of Bitter Almond or other oils, and containing not

Digitized by Google

less than 95 per cent. of pure Benzaldehyde. It should be kept in small amber-colored, well-stoppered bottles.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, strongly refractive liquid, having a bitter-almond-like odor and a burning, aromatic taste. Sp. gr., about 1.045. *Solubility.*—Sparingly in water; soluble in all proportions in Alcohol, Ether, and fixed and volatile oils.

IMPURITIES.—Hydrocyanic acid and chlorinated products.

Dose, 0.03 c.c.; ½ ♏.

ACTION.

Demulcent; nutritive.

USES.

Benzaldehyde made from toluene, C_7H_8, heating benzyl chloride, $C_6H_5CHCl_2$, under pressure, with water or sulphuric acid (synthetic Oil of Bitter Almond), has been found to be identical, chemically and physically, with the natural oil, and is employed for the same purposes. It possesses the advantages of uniformity of composition and freedom from hydrocyanic acid. False artificial Oil of Bitter Almond, Nitrobenzene or Oil of Mirbane (made by the action of benzene on nitric acid), is very poisonous, and has been substituted for the natural or true synthetic oil with fatal results.

Unofficial Preparations.

LAUROCERASUS.

Cherry Laurel.—The fresh leaves of *Prunus laurocerasus* (Fam. *Rosaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Europe.

CHARACTERS.—Thick, coriaceous, on short, strong petioles. Oblong or ovate, 12 to 16 cm. long, tapering towards each end, recurved at the apex, distinctly but sharply serrated, dark-green, smooth and shining above, pale beneath. Prominent midrib with, on either side of it at the base, one or two granular depressions. Inodorous, except on bruising, when they emit a ratafia-like odor.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Laurocerasin*, a glucoside; it is a compound of *Amygdalin* and Amygdalic Acid. (2) *Emulsin.* By the same changes as in the case with Bitter Almond (*see* p. 357), in the presence of moisture, an oil, Hydrocyanic Acid (*see* p. 107) and Glucose are formed.

Digitized by Google

Aqua Laurocerasi (B. P.).—Cherry Laurel Water. Made by distillation and *standardized* so that its strength is 0.1 per cent. of absolute Hydrocyanic Acid.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Metallic salts.

Dose, 2 to 8 c.c.; ½ to 2 fl. dr.

ACTION.

The same as that of diluted hydrocyanic acid.

USES.

As a flavoring agent.

PRUNUM.

PRUNE.—The partly dried fruit of *Prunus domestica* Linné (Fam. *Rosaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Western Asia; cultivated in many varieties.

CHARACTERS.—Oblong, ellipsoidal, more or less compressed, 3 to 4 cm. long; externally brownish-black, shrivelled; the sarcocarp sweet and acidulous; putamen hard, smooth, or irregularly ridged; the seed almond-like in shape, but smaller, and of a bitter-almond taste.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Sugar, 12 to 15 per cent.; (2) Malic Acid, and (3) A purgative principle.

Prune is contained in Confectio Sennæ.

ACTION.

Demulcent; nutritive; laxative.

USES.

In cases of slight constipation; prunes are used as a corrective for senna in the confection.

RUBUS.

RUBUS. *Synonym.*—Blackberry. The dried bark of the rhizome of *Rubus villosus* Aiton, *Rubus nigrobaccus* Bailey, or of *Rubus cuneifolius* Pursh (Fam. *Rosaceæ*). *Habitat.*—North America, in fields and thickets.

CHARACTERS.—In elongated, tough, flexible quills, from 3 to 6 mm. in diameter, or in similar bands, bark 1 to 2 mm. thick; outer surface deep red-brown or dark gray-brown, occasionally blackish-brown, smooth-

Digitized by Google

ish or somewhat scaly; inner surface yellow or pale brownish, strongly and coarsely long straight-striate; fracture tough-fibrous; readily splitting; inodorous; taste strongly astringent, somewhat bitter.

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Tannic Acid*, 10 to 13 per cent. (2) *Gallic Acid*, 0.4 per cent. (3) *Villosin*, a bitter crystalline glucoside, soluble in Alcohol.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Rubi.**—Fluidextract of Rubus. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation. *Fluid Extract of Rubus is used to make* Syrupus Rubi.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

2. **Syrupus Rubi.**—Syrup of Rubus. Fluidextract of Rubus, 250; Syrup, 750.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Tonic; slightly astringent.

USES.

Diarrhœa.

Unofficial Preparations.

RUBUS IDÆUS (U. S. P., 1890).

Raspberry.—The fruit of *Rubus idæus* Linné (Fam. *Rosaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Europe and Asia; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—Deprived of the conical receptacle, and therefore hollow at the base; hemispherical, red, finely hairy, composed of from twenty to thirty coalesced, small drupes, each one crowned with the withered style; juice red; of an agreeable odor, and a pleasant, acidulous taste.

COMPOSITION.—(1) Volatile oil, a trace. (2) Citric and Malic Acids. (3) Sugar, about 5 per cent. (4) Pectin.

Syrupus Rubi Idæi (U. S. P., 1890).—Syrup of Raspberry. Fresh ripe raspberries (filtered juice), 40; Sugar, 60.

Dose, indefinite.

ACTION.

Has no medicinal properties.

Digitized by Google

USES.

As a flavoring agent.

ROSA GALLICA.—Red Rose. The dried petals of *Rosa gallica* Linné (Fam. *Rosaceæ*), collected before expanding. *Habitat.*—Asia Minor and Southern Europe; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—Usually in small cones, consisting of numerous imbricated, roundish, retuse, deep purplish-red, yellow-clawed petals, having a characteristic odor and a bitterish, slightly acidulous, and distinctly astringent taste.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A volatile oil, in minute quantities. (2) Tannic Acid. (3) Mucilage. (4) Sugar.

Red Rose is contained in Pilulæ Aloes et Mastiches.

Preparations.

1. **Confectio Rosæ.**—Confection of Rose. Red Rose, 80; Sugar, 640; Clarified Honey, 120; Stronger Rose Water, 160.

2. **Fluidextractum Rosæ.**—Fluidextract of Rose. By maceration with Glycerin and Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Fluid Extract of Rose is used to make Mel Rosæ and Syrupus Rosæ.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

3. **Mel Rosæ.**—Honey of Rose. Fluidextract of Rose, 120; Clarified Honey, to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

4. **Syrupus Rosæ.**—Syrup of Rose. Fluidextract of Rose, 125; Diluted Sulphuric Acid, 10; Sugar, 750; Water to 1000.

OLEUM ROSÆ.—Oil of Rose. *Synonym.*—Attar of Rose. A volatile oil distilled from the fresh flowers of *Rosa damascena* Mueller (Fam. *Rosaceæ*), having, when assayed, a saponification value of not less than 10 or more than 17. It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored vials, in a cool place, protected from light. *Habitat.*—Cultivated in Bulgaria.

CHARACTERS.—A pale yellowish, transparent liquid, having the strong fragrant odor of Rose, and a mild, slightly sweetish taste. Sp. gr., 0.855 to 0.865. *Solubility.*—The addition of 70 per cent. Alcohol precipitates the paraffin hydrocarbons, but forms a clear solution with the other constituents of the oil.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—Its principal constituent is *Rhodinol,* or *Geraniol,* $C_{10}H_{18}O$, a volatile oil, 12 to 14 per cent., very fragrant. It is an alcohol and is related to Linalool which occurs in Oil of Lavender flowers.

IMPURITIES.—Oil of ginger-grass or Turkish oil of geranium, oil of rose geranium, spermaceti and paraffin.

Preparations.

1. **Aqua Rosæ Fortior.**—Stronger Rose Water. *Synonym.*—Triple Rose Water. Water saturated with the volatile oil of Rose petals, obtained by distillation. It should be kept in bottles loosely stoppered with a pledget of purified cotton, and in a dark place. Stronger Rose Water should be colorless and clear, not mucilaginous, and should have the odor of roses, free from empyreuma.

IMPURITY.—Metallic matters.

Stronger Rose Water is used to make Confectio Rosæ.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

2. **Aqua Rosæ.**—Rose Water. Stronger Rose Water, and Distilled Water, of each, one volume.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

3. **Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ.**—Ointment of Rose Water. *Synonym.*—Cold Cream. Spermaceti, 125; White Wax, 120; Expressed Oil of Almond, 560; Stronger Rose Water, 190; Sodium Borate, 5.

Unofficial Preparation.

Rosa Centifolia (U. S. P., 1890).—Pale Rose. The petals of *Rosa centifolia* Linné (Fam. *Rosaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Western Asia; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—Roundish-obovate and retuse, or obcordate, pink, fragrant, sweetish, slightly bitter and faintly astringent.

COMPOSITION.—(1) Volatile oil, in minute quantities. (2) Mucilage. (3) Tannic Acid. (4) Malates and Tartrates.

ACTION.

Astringent.

Digitized by Google

USES.

The Ointment of Rose Water is a favorite soothing application for the skin, and the water an agreeable excipient for collyria, lotions and urethral injections.

QUILLAJA.

QUILLAJA.—*Synonyms.*—Panama Bark. Soap Bark. The dried bark of *Quillaja Saponaria* Molina (Fam. *Rosaceæ*), deprived of the periderm. *Habitat.*—Chili and Peru.

CHARACTERS.—In flat pieces of variable length, 3 to 8 mm. thick, or in small chips; outer surface brownish-white, often with small patches of cork attached, otherwise nearly smooth; inner surface yellowish-white, nearly smooth, with occasional circular depressions, conical projections, or transverse channels; fracture uneven and strongly fibrous, the laminæ oblique to each other; odor slight; taste acrid. The powder is strongly sternutatory, and contains Calcium Oxalate in monoclinic pyramids and prisms from 0.035 to 0.200 mm. long.

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Saponin*, about 9 per cent. (*see* p. 413), a mixture of the Glucosides, *Quillaic Acid*, $C_{13}H_{20}O_{10}$, and *Sapotoxin*, $C_{17}H_{28}O_{10}$.

Dose, ¼ to ½ dr.; 1 to 2 gm.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Quillajæ.**—Fluidextract of Quillaja. By maceration and percolation with diluted Alcohol.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

2. **Tinctura Quillajæ.**—Tincture of Quillaja. Quillaja, 200; by boiling with Water, straining and washing, addition of Alcohol, 350; filtration and addition of Water to 1000.

Unofficial Preparation.

Infusum Quillajæ.—Infusion of Quillaja (5 per cent.).

Dose, 8 to 30 c.c.; 2 to 8 fl. dr.

ACTION.

It is allied to senega in its properties, but is a much more powerful irritant.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Chiefly as an ingredient of hair lotions; also in applications for old ulcers, chronic eczema, hyperidrosis and bromidrosis, and internally as an expectorant.

GROUP XXXV.

Leguminosæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Cassia acutifolia.	Leaflets.	Senna.
Cassia angustifolia.	Leaflets.	Senna.
Cassia Fistula.	Fruit.	Purging Cassia.
Copaiba, *sp. indeter.*	Oleoresin.	Copaiba.
Pterocarpus Marsupium.	Inspissated juice.	Kino.
Pterocarpus santalinas.	Wood.	Red Saunders.
Toluifera Pereiræ.	Balsam.	Balsam of Peru.
Toluifera Balsamum.	Balsam.	Balsam of Tolu.
Cytisus Scoparius.	Tops.	Broom.
Physostigma venenosum.	Seed.	Calabar bean.
Vouacoupoua Araroba.	Neutral principle.	Chrysarobin.
Erythrophlœum guineense.	Bark.	Sassy bark.
Hæmatoxylon campechianum.	Wood.	Logwood.
Glycyrrhiza glabra.	Rhizome and root.	Liquorice.
Glycyrrhiza glandulifera.	Rhizome and root.	Liquorice.
Acacia Senegal.	Gum from stem.	Gum Arabic.
Astragalus gummifer.	Gummy exudation.	Tragacanth.
Tamarindus indica.	Pulp of fruit.	Tamarind.
Soja hispida.	Bean.	Soja bean.

SENNA.

SENNA.—The dried leaflets of *Cassia acutifolia* Delile (Alexandria Senna), or of *Cassia angustifolia* Vahl (India Senna); (Fam. *Leguminosæ*).

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—*Alexandria Senna* consists of leaflets about 25 mm. long and 10 mm. broad, having extremely short, stout petioles; inequilaterally lanceolate, or lance-oval, acutely cuspidate, entire, subcoriaceous, brittle, pale green or grayish-green, sparsely and obscurely hairy, especially beneath, the hairs appressed, 1-celled and thick-walled; odor characteristic; taste somewhat mucilaginous and bitterish. *Habitat.*—Eastern and Central Africa.

Resembling Senna.—Argel leaves (the leaves of *Solenostemma Argel* Hayne (Fam. *Asclepiadeæ*), which are frequently present; these leaves are thicker, one-veined, wrinkled, glaucous and are equilateral, as also are the leaves of Uva Ursi and Buchu.

India Senna. Synonym.—Tinnivelly Senna. Consists of leaflets from 25 to 50 mm. long and 10 to 15 mm. broad; inequilaterally lanceolate, more abruptly pointed than those of Alexandria Senna, yellowish-green, and smooth above, paler beneath; in odor and taste closely resembling Alexandria Senna. *Habitat.*—Eastern Africa to India; cultivated.

IMPURITIES.—Stalks, discolored leaves, and other admixtures.

COMPOSITION OF BOTH KINDS.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Cathartic Acid,* $C_{180}H_{192}N_{82}SO_{92}$, an amorphous sulphurated Glucoside. It exists as salts of earthy bases, such as Calcium and Magnesium, which are soluble in water. Cathartic Acid is capable of decomposition into Glucose and *Cathartogenic Acid.* It is the chief purgative principle in Senna and other purgatives. (2) *Sennacrol* and *Sennapicrin,* $C_{34}H_{38}O_{17}$, glucosides, which do not, in most preparations, contribute to their action, as they are insoluble in water. (3) *Chrysophanic Acid* in small amounts as a coloring matter (*see* Rhubarb and Chrysarobinum). (4) *Cathartomannit,* $C_{21}H_{44}O_{19}$, a peculiar unfermentable sugar.

Dose, 4 gm.; 60 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Confectio Sennæ.**—Confection of Senna. Senna, 100; Oil of Coriander, 5; Fig, 120; Tamarind, 100; Cassia Fistula, 160; Prune, 70; Sugar, 555; Water to make 1000. By sifting, digestion and evaporation.

Dose, 4 gm.; 60 gr.

2. **Fluidextractum Sennæ.**—Fluidextract of Senna. By maceration, percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Fluid Extract of Senna is used to prepare Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Compositus.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Digitized by Google

3. Infusum Sennæ Compositum.—Compound Infusion of Senna. *Synonym.*—Black Draught. Senna, 60; Manna, 120; Magnesium Sulphate, 120; Fennel, 20; Boiling Water, 800; Cold Water to 1000.

Dose, 120 c.c.; 4 fl. oz.

4. Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus.—Compound Powder of Glycyrrhiza. *Synonym.*—Compound Liquorice Powder. Senna, 180; Glycyrrhiza, 236; Oil of Fennel, 4; Washed Sulphur, 80; Sugar, 500.

Dose, 4 gm.; 60 gr.

5. Syrupus Sennæ.—Syrup of Senna. Fluidextract of Senna, 250; Oil of Coriander, 5; Syrup to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

Action.

Purgative; more liable to induce griping and nausea than rhubarb. Its cathartic acid is believed to stimulate the muscular coat of the intestine, especially the colon.

Uses.

It is a safe and reliable remedy in simple constipation, and is usually combined with other drugs.

CASSIA FISTULA.

CASSIA FISTULA. *Synonym.*—Purging Cassia. The dried fruit of *Cassia Fistula* Linné (Fam. *Leguminosæ*). *Habitat.*—East India; naturalized in tropical Africa and America.

Characters.—Cylindrical, 25 to 50 cm. long, about 20 mm. in diameter, chestnut-brown in color, on one side a longitudinal groove, and on the other a smooth line or slight ridge, indicating the two sutures; indehiscent, internally divided transversely into numerous cells, each containing a reddish-brown, glossy, flattish-ovate seed imbedded in a blackish-brown, sweet pulp; odor resembling that of prunes.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) A purgative principle, closely allied to *Cathartic Acid.* (*See* Senna, p. 366.) (2) *Sennapicrin*, a Glucoside, $C_{34}H_{38}O_{17}$. (3) Sugar, 60 per cent. (4) Pectin. (5) Calcium Oxalate.

Cassia Fistula is contained in Confectio Sennæ.

Dose, 4 gm.; 60 gr.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

Laxative; in quantities sufficient to purge it causes nausea, flatulence and griping.

USES.

Rarely prescribed except in the form of Confection of Senna.

COPAIBA.

COPAIBA. *Synonyms.*—Copaiva. Balsam of Copaiba. (This is not a true balsam because it does not contain cinnamic or benzoic acid.) An oleoresin derived from one or more South American species of Copaifera (Fam. *Leguminosæ*). *Habitat.*—Brazil, Venezuela and New Granada.

CHARACTERS.—A more or less transparent and viscid liquid, sometimes fluorescent, of a pale yellow to brownish-yellow color, having a peculiar, aromatic odor, and persistent, bitter and acrid taste. Sp. gr., 0.950 to 0.995. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water; soluble, or showing at most a slight opalescence, in absolute Alcohol, Carbon Disulphide, Petroleum Benzin, and fixed and volatile oils; completely soluble in Ether and Chloroform.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *The volatile oil,* 48 to 85 per cent. (*see* below). (2) *The Resin,* 15 to 52 per cent. (*see* below), which exists dissolved in the oil. It consists of two Resins: (*a*) *Copaivic Acid,* $C_{20}H_{30}O_{22}$, the chief constituent, a crystalline Resin, with a faint odor, a bitter taste, insoluble in water, easily soluble in absolute Alcohol and Ammonia; (*b*) a non-crystallizable, viscid Resin, 1½ per cent.

IMPURITIES.—Turpentine, detected by the smell on heating. Fixed oils; these leave a greasy ring round the resinous stain when heated on paper. Gurjun Balsam, which coagulates at 132° C. (270° F.). Copaiba does not. Paraffin and fixed oils. Resin.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

Massa Copaibæ (U. S. P., 1890).—Mass of Copaiba. *Synonym.*—Solidified Copaiba. Copaiba, 94; Magnesia, 6. By trituration with water, and heating.

Dose, 1 to 4 gm.; ¼ to 1 dr.

OLEUM COPAIBÆ.—Oil of Copaiba. Copaiba. A volatile oil distilled from Copaiba. It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored bottles, in a cool place, protected from light.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—A colorless or pale yellowish liquid, having the characteristic odor of Copaiba, and an aromatic, bitterish and pungent taste. It is isomeric with Turpentine, $C_{10}H_{16}$. Sp. gr., 0.895 to 0.905. *Solubility.*—In 2 volumes of Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—It consists chiefly of the hydrocarbon, *Caryophyllene* (*see* p. 445).

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

It may be suspended in Mucilage of Acacia, 45 c.c. (1½ fl. oz.) for every 30 c.c. (1 fl. oz.) of Oil of Copaiba or in yolk of egg. Cinnamon or Peppermint Water, with Tincture of Orange or Ginger, covers the taste. It may be dissolved in water with the aid of Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi, with which it forms a soap, or it may be given in capsules.

Unofficial Preparation.

Resina Copaibæ (U. S. P., 1890).—Resin of Copaiba. The residue left after distilling off the volatile oil from Copaiba.

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish or brownish-yellow, brittle resin, having a slight odor and taste of Copaiba. *Solubility.*—In Alcohol, Ether, Chloroform, Carbon Disulphide, Benzol, or Amylic Alcohol.

Dose, .30 to 1.00 gm.; 5 to 15 gr.

ACTION.

In small doses it is stomachic, in large ones a gastro-intestinal irritant; in the process of excretion it stimulates and disinfects mucous membranes, especially those of the genito-urinary tract, and on the skin it may give rise to eruptions and annoying itching. It is also diuretic, and in large amounts irritates the kidneys.

USES.

Externally, chronic skin diseases, indolent ulcers, chilblains, sore nipples, fissure of the anus, etc.; internally, gonorrhœa, gleet, bronchitis, hepatic ascites, cardiac dropsy.

GAMBIR (Replacing Catechu, U. S. P., 1890).

GAMBIR. *Synonym.*—Catechu. Cutch. An extract prepared from the leaves and twigs of *Ourouparia Gambir* (Hunter) Baillon (Fam. *Rubiaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Eastern Asia, Malay Archipelago.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Irregular masses, or cubes about 25 mm. in diameter; externally reddish-brown, pale brownish-gray, or light brown; fracture dull-earthy, friable, crystalline; inodorous, bitterish, very astringent, with a sweetish after-taste; free from starch.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Catechutannic Acid*, 36 to 40 per cent., the active principle, isomeric with *Catechin*, and converted into it by boiling or by the saliva, a red color being formed. (2) *Catechin* or *Catechuic Acid*, $C_{21}H_{20}O_9 + 5H_2O$, probably inactive. Both constituents give a green precipitate with Ferric Salts. (3) Pyrocatechin or catechol, $C_6H_4(OH)_2$, which gives a green color with ferric chloride.

IMPURITY.—Starch.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkalies, metallic salts, and gelatin.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Tinctura Gambir Composita.** — Compound Tincture of Gambir. Gambir, 50; Saigon Cinnamon, 25; by maceration and percolation with diluted Alcohol, to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

2. **Trochisci Gambir.**—Troches of Gambir. Gambir, 6; Sugar, 65; Tragacanth, 2 gm.; Stronger Orange Flower Water, a sufficient quantity to make 100 troches. Each troche contains about .06 gm.; 1 gr.

ACTION.

Powerfully astringent.

USES.

Locally in relaxed conditions of the throat or vagina, spongy gums, epistaxis, etc.; internally in diarrhœal diseases and in hæmoptysis and other hæmorrhages.

KINO.

KINO.—The inspissated juice of *Pterocarpus Marsupium* Roxburgh (Fam. *Leguminosæ*). *Habitat.*—East Indies.

CHARACTERS.—Small, angular, dark brownish-red, shining pieces, brittle, in thin layers ruby red and transparent, inodorous, very astringent and sweetish, tinging the saliva deep red. *Solubility.*—Soluble in Alcohol, nearly insoluble in Ether and slowly soluble in cold water.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Kinotannic Acid*, $C_{18}H_{16}O_8$, 75 per cent. (2) *Kinoin*, a crystalline neutral principle. (3)

Digitized by Google

Pyrocatechin, $C_6H_4(OH_2)$, a substance also found pathologically in the urine, and giving it a dark color. It reduces blue copper solutions. (4) Kino red, formed from kinotannic acid by oxidation. (5) Gum.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Mineral acids, alkalies, all metallic salts, carbonates, and gelatin.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Preparation.

Tinctura Kino.—Tincture of Kino. Kino, 50; Purified Talc, 10; Glycerin, 150; Alcohol, 650; Water to 1000. By trituration, heating and filtration.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Powerfully astringent.

USES.

Internally, diarrhœa, pyrosis; locally, epistaxis, indolent ulcers, gonorrhœa, and as a gargle.

SANTALUM RUBRUM.

RED SAUNDERS.—The heart-wood of *Pterocarpus santalinus* Linné filius (Fam. *Leguminosæ*). *Habitat.*—Madras; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—Usually in chips, or a coarse, brownish-red powder; in transverse section slightly radiate, with numerous concentric rings, the medullary rays being 1 cell in width; nearly inodorous and nearly tasteless. It imparts a red color to Alcohol, but not to water. *Resembling Red Saunders.*—Logwood, which is less dense.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Santalin*, $C_{16}H_{14}O_5$, in red needles. (2) *Santal*, $C_9H_6O_3$, in colorless scales. (3) *Pterocarpin*, $C_{20}H_{16}O_6$. (4) *Homopterocarpin*, $C_{24}H_{24}O_6$, in colorless crystals.

Red Saunders is contained in Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita.

ACTION.

Has no value medicinally.

USES.

To color preparations.

Digitized by Google

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM.

BALSAM OF PERU.—A balsam obtained from *Toluifera Pereiræ* (Royle) Baillon (Fam. *Leguminosæ*). It is obtained from the bark after it has been beaten, scorched and removed. *Habitat.*—Central America. Balsam of Peru is named from its place of export.

CHARACTERS.—A viscid liquid of a dark brown color; free from stringiness or stickiness; transparent and reddish-brown in thin layers of an agreeable vanilla-like odor, and a bitter, acrid taste, leaving a persistent after-taste. When swallowed, it leaves a burning sensation in the throat. On exposure to air it does not become hard. Sp. gr., 1.140 to 1.150. *Solubility.*—Miscible, in all proportions, with absolute Alcohol, Chloroform, or Glacial Acetic Acid; only partially soluble in Ether or Petroleum Benzin; soluble in 5 parts of Alcohol, with not more than a slight opalescence.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A volatile oil. This is present in large quantities; it consists of *Cinnamein* (Benzylic Cinnamate), $C_9H_7(C_7H_7)O_2$, about 60 per cent. (2) *Cinnamic Acid*, $C_9H_8O_2$. (3) Resin, about 32 per cent., which on dry distillation yields *Benzoic Acid*, $HC_7H_5O_2$. Small quantities of (4) Benzylic Benzoate, $C_7H_5(C_7H_7)O_2$, (5) Benzyl Alcohol, C_7H_8O, (6) Stilbene, $C_{14}H_{12}$, (7) Styrol, C_8H_8, and (8) *Styracin* or Cinnamyl Cinnamate, $C_9H_7(C_9H_9)O_2$.

IMPURITIES.—Fixed oils, rosin, acid resins, turpentine, storax and copaiba.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

ACTION.

Antiseptic; parasiticidal; rubefacient; stomachic; carminative; expectorant. It is a general stimulant, with a special tendency to the mucous membranes.

USES.

Externally, wounds, compound fractures, indolent sores; burns, abscesses, chronic catarrhal conditions of the nose, ear or vagina, pruritus vulvæ, ringworm, scabies, pediculosis, etc.; internally, chronic bronchitis; intestinal catarrh; dysentery; gleet; leucorrhœa; chronic laryngitis (by inhalation).

BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM.

BALSAM OF TOLU.—A balsam obtained from *Toluifera Balsamum* Linné (Fam. *Leguminosæ*). *Habitat.*—Venezuela and New Granada.

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish-brown, plastic solid, becoming brittle when

Digitized by Google

old or dried, or when exposed to cold, transparent in thin layers, having an agreeable odor recalling that of Vanilla, but distinct from it, and a mild, aromatic taste. *Solubility.*—Readily in Alcohol; also soluble in Chloroform and in solutions of the fixed alkalies; almost completely soluble in Ether, but nearly insoluble in water and Petroleum Benzin; partially soluble in Carbon Disulphide.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Toluene,* $C_{10}H_{16}$, 1 per cent., a thin, colorless, aromatic oil. (2) *Benzylic Benzoate,* $C_7H_5(C_7H_7)O_2$, a colorless, aromatic oil. (3) *Benzylic Cinnamate,* $C_9H_7(C_7H_7)O_2$. (4) *Benzoic Acid,* $HC_7H_5O_2$. (5) *Cinnamic Acid,* $C_9H_8O_2$. (6) Resins.

IMPURITIES.—Rosin, copaiba and saponifiable substances.

Balsam of Tolu is contained in Tinctura Benzoini Composita.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Tinctura Tolutana.**—Tincture of Tolu. Balsam of Tolu, 200. By maceration with Alcohol and filtration to 1000.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

2. **Syrupus Tolutanus.**—Syrup of Tolu. Tincture of Tolu, 50; Magnesium Carbonate, 10; Sugar, 820; Water to 1000. By solution and filtration.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Resembles that of balsam of Peru.

USES.

As an expectorant and flavoring agent.

BENZOSULPHINIDUM.

BENZOSULPHINIDE. — Saccharin. $C_6H_4\begin{cases}SO_2\\CO\end{cases}NH = 181.77.$

The anhydride of Ortho-sulphamide-benzoic Acid (Benzoyl-sulphonic-imide). *Synonyms.*—Glusidum (B. P.). Benzoic Sulphinide. Anhydro-ortho-sulphomine Benzoic Acid. Glucusimide. Gluside.

SOURCE.—It is derived from Toluene, $C_6H_5CH_3$, a derivative of coal tar. The toluene is treated with concentrated Sulphuric Acid at 100° C. (212° F.), by which means there are formed Ortho- and Para-sulphonic Acids, which are first converted into Calcium salts, and then, by the

Digitized by Google

use of Sodium Carbonate, into Sodium salts. From these a mixture of Ortho- and Para-toluenesulphochlorides is obtained by the action of Phosphorus Pentachloride; upon strongly cooling the mixture the para-modification crystallizes out, and is thus separated. From the other isomeric chloride Ortholuene-sulphamide is formed by means of dry Ammonia gas. This sulphamide is next oxidized with Potassium Permanganate, converting it into Potassium Ortho-sulphamine-benzoate, the solution of which is freed from precipitated Manganese Dioxide and decomposed by means of an acid; instead of separating as free Orthosulphamine-benzoic Acid, the later splits up into its anhydride and water. It is this Ortho-sulphamine-benzoic Anhydride which is known as Benzosulphimide or Saccharin.

CHARACTERS.—A white, crystalline powder, nearly odorless and having an intensely sweet taste even in dilute solutions; 1 of Saccharin being equal to 300 of cane sugar. *Solubility.*—In 250 parts of cold water; in 24 parts of boiling water; in 25 parts of Alcohol; but slightly soluble in Ether or Chloroform. It is easily soluble in Ammonia Water, in alkaline hydroxide solutions, and in a solution of Sodium Bicarbonate, with the evolution of Carbon Dioxide.

IMPURITIES.—Glucose, milk-sugar, benzoic and salicylic acids, and carbohydrates. Commercial Saccharin is not a pure or uniform product; it often contains less than 50 per cent. of actual Saccharin.

Dose, 0.200 gm. (200 milligm.); 3 gr.

ACTION.

Antiseptic.

USES.

As a sweetening agent in the place of sugar for diabetics and others to whom the use of sugar is interdicted; locally in aphthæ and ozæna; as an internal antiseptic in cystitis with ammoniacal urine.

Unofficial Preparation.

Dulcinum.—Dulcin, C_6H_4, OC_2H_5NH, $CONH_2$. *Synonyms.*—Para-phenetol-carbamide. Para-ethoxy-phenyl Urea. Sucrol. Valzin.

SOURCE.—Para-phenetidine is treated Carbonyl Chloride to form Dipara-phenol-carbamide; this is heated in a steam digestor with Urea to 160° C.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Colorless crystals, soluble in 800 parts of cold water, 55 of boiling water, and 25 of Alcohol. It is stated to be two hundred times sweeter than sugar.

Dose, .03 to 12 gm.; ½ to 2 gr.—up to a daily maximum of **2 gm.; 30 gr.**

ACTION.

Antipyretic.

USES.

As a substitute for sugar in diabetes. It does not give rise to the disgust which the prolonged use of saccharin frequently occasions. Its chief disadvantage is its insolubility.

SCOPARIUS.

SCOPARIUS. *Synonym.*—Broom. The dried tops of *Cytisus Scoparius* (Linné) Link (Fam. *Leguminosæ*). *Habitat.*—Western Asia, Southern and Western Europe; naturalized in some localities in the United States.

CHARACTERS.—In thin, flexible, branched twigs, 2 to 3 mm. thick; externally dark green, with five wings and numerous reddish-brown cork patches; internally yellowish; younger branches somewhat pubescent; fracture short-fibrous, that of thick pieces tough and splintery; dark green, nearly smooth, tough, usually free from the simple, subovate leaves; odor peculiar when bruised; taste disagreeably bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Scoparin*, $C_{21}H_{22}O_{10}$, a tasteless, amorphous, neutral principle. (2) *Sparteine*, $C_{15}H_{26}N_2$, a colorless, oily, very bitter alkaloid. (3) Tannic Acid.

Dose, 8 gm.; 120 gr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Extractum Scoparii Fluidum (U. S. P., 1890).—Fluidextract of Scoparius. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 1 to 4 c.c.; ¼ to 1 fl. dr.

SPARTEINÆ SULPHAS.—Sparteine Sulphate. $C_{15}H_{26}N_2H_2SO_4 + 5H_2O = 419.26$. The sulphate $[SO_2(OH)_2 \cdot C_{15}H_{26}N_2 + 5H_2O]$ of an alkaloid obtained from Scoparius. It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored vials.

SOURCE.—It is obtained by exacting the plant with water acidulated with Sulphuric Acid, concentrating, decomposing with Sodium Hy-

Digitized by Google

droxide, and distilling. The Sulphate is prepared from the alkaloid by neutralization with Sulphuric Acid, and crystallization.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, rhombohedral crystals, or a crystalline powder, odorless, and having a slight saline and somewhat bitter taste. Liable to attract moisture when exposed to damp air. *Solubility.*—In 1.1 parts of water and 2.4 of Alcohol; insoluble in Ether and Chloroform.

IMPURITIES.—Ammonium salts; sugar and other readily carbonizable organic matters.

Dose, 0.010 gm. (10 milligm.); ⅙ gr.

ACTION.

Diuretic; sparteine paralyzes the respiratory and motor centres and causes a marked increase in the size and height of the cardiac wave.

USES.

As a diuretic in dropsy from heart disease or chronic nephritis. Sparteine is useful in uncompensated cardiac, especially mitral, disease.

PHYSOSTIGMA.

PHYSOSTIGMA. *Synonyms.*—Calabar bean. Ordeal bean. The ripe seed of *Physostigma venenosum* Balfour (Fam. *Leguminosæ*), yielding, when assayed, not less than 0.15 per cent. of alkaloids soluble in Ether. *Habitat.*—Tropical Western Africa, near the mouth of the Niger and old Calabar.

CHARACTERS.—Oblong, somewhat reniform, 15 to 30 mm. long, 10 to 15 mm. thick; externally reddish- or chocolate-brown, smooth, somewhat roughened near the brownish-black groove which extends almost the entire length of the convex edge, its reddish-rounded margins elevated and somewhat thickened; embryo whitish, with a short, curved hypocotyl and two large, concavo-convex cotyledons; odor, when crushed, bean-like and heavy; taste at first starchy, afterwards acrid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are: (1) *Physostigmine* or *Eserine* (*see* below); (2) *Calabarine,* a derivative of *Physostigmine;* (3) *Eseridine;* and (4) Physosterin, a neutral principle, closely related to cholesterine.

Dose, 0.100 gm. (100 milligm.); 1½ gr.

Preparations.

1. **Extractum Physostigmatis.**—Extract of Physostigma. By maceration, percolation with Alcohol, and evaporation. When

Digitized by Google

the extract has been evaporated to dryness, 1 gm. is removed and assayed. From the results thus obtained the amount of ether-soluble alkaloids contained in the remainder is ascertained by calculation, and enough powdered Glycyrrhiza is added to bring the quantity of the alkaloids in the finished powdered extract to 2 per cent.

Dose, 0.008 gm. (8 milligm.); ⅛ gr.

2. **Tinctura Physostigmatis.**—Tincture of Physostigma. Physostigma, 100. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol to 1000.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

PHYSOSTIGMINÆ SALICYLAS. — Physostigmine Salicylate, $C_{15}H_{21}N_3O_2 \cdot C_7H_6O_3 = 410.21$. *Synonym.*—Eserine Salicylate. The Salicylate $[C_6H_4(OH)COOH \cdot C_{15}H_{21}N_3O_2]$ of an alkaloid obtained from Physostigma. It should be kept in dark, amber-colored, well-stoppered vials.

SOURCE.—By adding Physostigmine to a solution of Salicylic Acid in boiling Distilled Water, and allowing the salt to crystallize on cooling.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless or faintly yellowish, shining, acicular, or short, columnar crystals, odorless, and having a slightly bitter taste. *It should be tasted with great caution.* It acquires a reddish tint when long exposed to light and air. *Solubility.*—In 72.5 parts of water, 12.7 of Alcohol, 175 of Ether, and 8.6 parts of Chloroform; in 15 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.).

IMPURITY.—Physostigmine sulphate.

Dose, 0.001 gm. (1 milligm.); $\frac{1}{64}$ gr.

PHYSOSTIGMINÆ SULPHAS.—Physostigmine Sulphate. $(C_{15}H_{21}N_3O_2)_2 \cdot H_2SO_4 = 643.75$. *Synonym.*—Eserine Sulphate. The Sulphate $[SO_2(OH)_2 \cdot (C_{15}H_{21}N_3O_2)_2]$ of an alkaloid obtained from Physostigma.

CHARACTERS.—A white or yellowish-white, micro-crystalline powder; odorless, and having a bitter taste. *It should be tasted with great caution.* It is very deliquescent, and gradually turns reddish by exposure to air and light. *Solubility.*—Very soluble in water, Alcohol and Chloroform.

IMPURITY.—Physostigmine salicylate.

Dose, 0.001 gm. (1 milligm.); $\frac{1}{64}$ gr.

ACTION.

Increases the secretions by stimulating the terminations of the secretory nerves in the gland-cells; increases gastric and

Digitized by Google

intestinal peristalsis, like pilocarpine and muscarine, the peristaltic movements culminating in a tetanic contraction of the muscular walls; also induces contraction of unstriped muscle in various parts of the body, as the uterus, iris, bronchial tubes, etc.; causes a considerable rise in blood-pressure from the violent contractions of the stomach and intestine, which is followed by a fall, due to paralysis of the vaso-motor centre; slows the pulse by direct action on the cardiac muscle; weakens and eventually paralyzes the respiration, death taking place from asphyxia. The central nervous system is depressed, and reflex activity is inhibited in consequence of the effect produced upon the anterior cornua of the spinal cord. Muscular twitchings constitute a characteristic feature of the poisoning, and some contraction of the pupil is generally observed. Physostigmine, applied to the conjunctiva, always causes the pupil to contract to its smallest diameter.

Uses.

Atony of the bladder and intestines; gastric and intestinal dilatation; flatulence; chronic respiratory affections; tetanus; trismus neonatorum and other spasms; epilepsy; chorea; as an antidote in strychnine poisoning. Physostigmine is used locally in ophthalmic practice.

CHRYSAROBINUM.

CHRYSAROBIN.—$C_{30}H_{26}O_7 = 494.46$. A neutral principle extracted from Goa or Araroba Powder, a substance found deposited in the wood of *Vouacoupoua Araroba* (Aguiar) Druce (Fam. *Leguminosæ*). It should be preserved in glass-stoppered, amber-colored vials. *Habitat.*—Brazil.

Characters.—A pale, orange-yellow, microcrystalline powder, odorless, tasteless, and irritating to the mucous membrane. Sp. gr., 0.920 to 0.922. *Solubility.*—In 4812 parts of water, 308 parts of Alcohol, 25 parts of Benzene, 18 parts of Chloroform, 114 parts of Ether, 30 parts of Amyl Alcohol, and 230 parts of Carbon Disulphide at 25° C. (77° F.); soluble in 2170 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.), and in 275 parts of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.); soluble in dilute or concentrated

Digitized by Google

solutions of Potassium Hydroxide, forming a red colored liquid, with green fluorescence.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituent of Goa powder is *Chrysarobin*, $C_{21}H_{20}O_{14}$. *Synonyms.*—Rhein. Chrysophan (*see* p. 304). In the fresh plant it probably exists as a Glucoside, but this is slowly oxidized into *Chrysophanic Acid*, $C_{15}H_{10}O_4$, and glucose.

IMPURITY.—Chrysophanic acid.

Dose, 0.030 gm. (30 milligm.); ½ gr.

Preparation.

Unguentum Chrysarobini.—Chrysarobin Ointment. Chrysarobin, 6; Benzoinated Lard, 95.

ACTION.

It is a vegetable parasiticide and a powerful local irritant; stains the skin a dark yellowish-brown or purple color. Internally it is a gastro-intestinal irritant, producing copious, watery, brownish-colored stools, with repeated vomiting; it imparts to the urine a yellow color, which turns to red upon the addition of alkalies.

USES.

For vegetable parasitic eruptions and as a stimulating application in chronic inflammatory diseases of the skin, especially psoriasis. It should be employed with caution, as it is liable to set up dermatitis of the surrounding integument, and when applied to the face to cause œdema of the eyelids or conjunctivitis. It is but little used internally.

Unofficial Preparation.

ERYTHROPHLŒUM.

Sassy Bark. *Synonyms.*—Mancona Bark. Ordeal Bark. Casca Bark. The bark of *Erythrophlæum guineense* (Fam. *Leguminosæ*). *Habitat.*—Africa.

CHARACTERS.—In flat or curved pieces of irregular size, about 6 mm. thick, covered externally with an uneven warty and fissured corky layer, or deprived of the same, of a dull brown color. It is hard, brittle, of a fibrous texture, internally with pale yellowish brown spots, inodorous, of an astringent, somewhat bitter and acrid taste, and when powdered excites sneezing.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—The active principle is *Erythrophlæine*, a colorless alkaloid, soluble in water and Alcohol; this is a local anæsthetic (Koller).

ACTION.

The heart is at first slowed, but later accelerated and weakened; the blood-pressure rises and afterwards falls; the respiratory movements are at first slower and fuller, but grow quick and irregular when the heart becomes feeble. It is a vaso-constrictor, and upon the vagus its action resembles that of digitalis. Its ability to slow the heart is somewhat greater than that of digitalis, but it is a more decided gastric irritant. The alkaloid is locally anæsthetic, but its application to the eye causes dimness of the cornea, myosis, headache, giddiness and even syncope.

USES.

Cardiac disease, with or without dropsy; the indications for its employment are identical with those for digitalis.

HÆMATOXYLON.

HEMATOXYLON. *Synonym.* — Logwood. The heart-wood of *Hæmatoxylon campechianum* Linné (Fam. *Leguminosæ*). *Habitat.*— Central America; naturalized in the West Indies.

CHARACTERS.—Usually in small chips, reddish-brown, the freshly cut surface dark yellowish-red; on transverse section the wood shows medullary rays which are four cells wide; odor faint, agreeable; taste sweetish, astringent. Hematoxylon imparts to water containing a little acid a yellowish color, which is changed to purple or violet-red by alkalies. When chewed, it colors the saliva dark pink. When the surface has a greenish metallic lustre, the wood has undergone fermentation and should be rejected. *Resembling Logwood.*—Red Saunders, which is more dense and less astringent.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Tannic Acid.* (2) *Hæmatoxylin*, $C_{16}H_{14}O_6$, 12 per cent. Occurring in sweet, colorless crystals, which become dark-red on exposure to light. Solutions of it are used to stain histological specimens. (3) *Hæmatein*, $C_{16}H_{12}O_6$, a product of oxidation of the former, having a green, metallic lustre.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Mineral acids, lime water, ammonia, alum, infusion of cinchona, opium and tartar emetic; metallic salts give a blue color.

Digitized by Google

Preparation.

Extractum Hæmatoxyli. — Extract of Hematoxylin. By maceration in Water, boiling, straining and evaporation.
Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

ACTION.

Astringent; tonic; feebly antiseptic.

USES.

Internally, diarrhœa; locally, gangrenous and ill-conditioned sores, leucorrhœa, bleeding piles, etc.

GLYCYRRHIZA.

GLYCYRRHIZA. Liquorice Root.—The dried rhizome and root of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* Linné (Spanish Liquorice), or of *glandulifera* Waldstein et Kittaibel (Russian Liquorice) (Fam. *Leguminosæ*). *Habitat.*—Southern Europe and Western Asia; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—*Spanish Liquorice Root.*—Cylindrical, usually cut into pieces 14 to 20 cm. or more long; 5 to 15 mm. thick; longitudinally wrinkled, grayish-brown or dark-brown, pliable; fracture coarsely fibrous; internally tawny-yellow; bark 1 to 3 mm. thick; wood porous, in narrow wedges; odor slight; taste sweetish and slightly acrid.

Russian Liquorice Root.—Somewhat tapering, frequently 1 m. or more in length, 1 to 5 cm. in diameter, deprived of the outer corky layer, when it is externally pale yellow; internally of a lighter yellow; wood rather soft, taste less sweet than that of the Spanish Liquorice Root. *Resembling Liquorice.*—Pyrethrum and Taraxacum, which are not sweet.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Glycyrrhizin*, $C_{36}H_{56}O_9$, about 6 per cent., a yellow amorphous glucoside, probably in combination with Ammonia. With acids this yields a very bitter substance, *Glycyrrhetin*, and glucose. (2) *Asparagin*, about 3 per cent. (3) *Glycyramin*. (4) An acrid Resin. (5) Starch.

Glycyrrhiza is used in Fluidextractum Sarsaparillæ Compositum, Massa Hydrargyri, Pilulæ Ferri Iodidi, Pulvis Morphinæ Compositus, Tinctura Aloes, and Tinctura Aloes et Myrrhæ.

Liquorice and its preparations are contained in many preparations, generally to cover their nauseous taste. They conceal very well that of Aloes, Rhamnus Purshiana, Ammonium Chloride, Hyoscyamus, Senega, Senna, Turpentine, and very bitter substances, as Quinine Sulphate.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Digitized by Google

Preparations.

1. **Extractum Glycyrrhizæ.**—Extract of Glycyrrhiza. *Synonym.*—Extract of Liquorice. This is the commercial extract.

CHARACTERS.—In flattened, cylindrical rolls, from 15 to 18 cm. long, and from 15 to 30 mm. thick; of a glossy, black color. It breaks with a sharp, conchoidal, shining fracture, and has a very sweet peculiar taste. Not less than 60 per cent. of it should be soluble in cold water.

Extract of Glycyrrhiza is contained in Trochisci Ammonii Chloridi and Trochisci Glycyrrhizæ et Opii.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

2. **Extractum Glycyrrhizæ Purum.**—Pure Extract of Glycyrrhiza. By maceration and percolation with Ammonia Water, Glycerin and water, and evaporation.

Pure Extract of Glycyrrhiza is used to make Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Composita.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

3. **Fluidextractum Glycyrrhizæ.**—Fluidextract of Glycyrrhiza. By maceration and percolation with Ammonia Water, Glycerin, Alcohol and water, and evaporation.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

4. **Elixir Adjuvans.**—Adjuvant Elixir. Fluidextract of Glycyrrhiza, 120; Aromatic Elixir (*see* p. 403), 880.

5. **Glycyrrhizinum Ammoniatum.**—Ammoniated Glycyrrhizin.

SOURCE.—Glycyrrhiza, by maceration and percolation with Water of Ammonia and Water; precipitation with Sulphuric Acid, solution with Water of Ammonia, and drying.

CHARACTERS.—Dark-brown or brownish-red scales, without odor, and having a very sweet taste. *Solubility.*—Readily in Water and in Alcohol.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

6. **Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus.**—*See* Senna, p. 366.

7. **Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Composita.**—Compound Mixture of Glycyrrhiza. *Synonym.*—Brown Mixture. Pure Extract of Glycyrrhiza, 30; Syrup, 50; Acacia, 30; Camphorated Tincture of Opium, 120; Wine of Antimony, 60; Spirit of Nitrous Ether, 60; Water, to 1000.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

Digitized by Google

8. Trochisci Glycyrrhizæ et Opii.—Troches of Glycyrrhiza and Opium. Extract of Glycyrrhiza, 15; Powdered Opium, 0.5; Acacia, 12; Sugar, 20; Oil of Anise, 0.2; Water, to make 100 troches.

Action.

Demulcent; expectorant; laxative.

Uses.

As a laxative (in the form of Compound Liquorice Powder) and in irritable conditions of the mucous membrane of the air-passages, bladder and intestines.

ACACIA.

ACACIA. *Synonym.*—Gum Arabic. A gummy exudation from *Acacia Senegal* Willdenow and other species of *Acacia* (Fam. *Leguminosæ*). *Habitat.*—Eastern Africa, principally Kordofan; Western Africa, near the river Senegal.

Characters.—In roundish tears of various sizes, or broken into angular fragments, whitish or yellowish-white, translucent; very brittle, with a glass-like, sometimes iridescent fracture; nearly inodorous; taste insipid, mucilaginous. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in Alcohol; slowly and completely soluble in water, forming an odorless, mucilaginous liquid.

Composition.—The chief constituent is *Arabin*, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$; combined with Calcium, Magnesium and Potassium. This is not affected by Lead Acetate.

Impurities.—Starch, and gum resins.

Incompatibles.—Alcohol, sulphuric acid, borax, ferric salts and lead subacetate.

Acacia is contained in Emulsum Amygdalæ, Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Composita, Pulvis Cretæ Compositus, Syrupus Acaciæ, and in some Trochisci.

Preparations.

1. Mucilago Acaciæ.—Mucilage of Acacia. Acacia, 340; Lime Water, 330; Water, to 1000.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

2. Syrupus Acaciæ.—Syrup of Acacia. Acacia, 125; Sugar, 820; Distilled Water to 1000. By solution with the aid of heat, and straining.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

Demulcent.

USES.

Inflammatory conditions of the bronchial, gastric, vesical and intestinal mucous membrane; irritant poisoning; as a vehicle; as an external protective for burns, excoriations and ulcers.

TRAGACANTHA.

TRAGACANTH.—A gummy exudation from *Astragalus gummifer* Labillardière, and from other species of *Astragalus* (Fam. *Leguminosæ*). *Habitat.*—Western Asia.

CHARACTERS.—In ribbon-shaped bands varying in size and from 1 to 3 mm. thick, or in irregular pieces of the same, long and linear, straight or spirally twisted; externally whitish, marked by more or less pronounced longitudinal or excentric lines or ridges; translucent, horny, fracture short, tough, rendered more easily pulverizable by a heat of 50° C. (122° F.). On treating Tragacanth with 50 parts of water, it swells and gradually forms a cloudy, gelatinous mass, which, on warming with Solution of Sodium Hydroxide on a water-bath, becomes yellow and is tinged blue on the addition of Iodine T.S.; the addition of Alcohol to the fluid portion causes a precipitate, but the liquid is not colored blue by Iodine T.S. *Resembling Tragacanth.*—Squill, which is thicker and opaque.

IMPURITIES.—Other gums.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Bassorin*, $CH_{10}O_5$, a gum 33 per cent., only slightly soluble in water, unfermentable. (2) *Arabin*, 53 per cent., which resembles, but is not identical with the Arabin of Acacia. Precipitated by lead acetate. (3) A little starch.

Tragacanth is contained in several Trochisci.

Preparation.

Mucilago Tragacanthæ.—Mucilage of Tragacanth. Tragacanth, 6; Glycerin, 16; Water to 100. By heating, maceration and straining.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Bassorinum.—Bassorin, which is used as the basis of a skin varnish, is obtained by filtering Tragacanth Mucilage (15 to

Digitized by Google

100) in a filter heated by steam, evaporating, and mixing with Glycerin.

ACTION.

Demulcent; slightly nutritive.

USES.

Chiefly to suspend insoluble powders; also as a demulcent in pharyngitis, gastritis and intestinal inflammation, and externally as a protective.

TAMARINDUS.

TAMARIND.—The preserved pulp of the fruit of *Tamarindus indica* Linné (Fam. *Leguminosæ*). *Habitat.*—India and tropical Africa; naturalized in the West Indies.

CHARACTERS.—A pulpy mass of a light reddish-brown color, darkening with age, containing some branching fibres and numerous reddish-brown, smooth, oblong or quadrangular, compressed seeds, each enclosed in a tough membrane; odor distinct; taste sweet and agreeably acid.

IMPURITY.—Copper.

COMPOSITION.—(1) Tartaric, Citric, Malic and Acetic Acids; (2) Sugar; (3) Pectin; (4) Tannic acid and (5) Potassium compounds.

Tamarind is contained in Confectio Sennæ.

Dose, 16 gm.; 240 gr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Infusum Tamarindi.—Infusion of Tamarind (50 gm. to 1000 c.c. water).

Dose, freely.

ACTION.

Nutritive; refrigerant; laxative.

USES.

As a laxative; in the form of a drink in fevers.

Unofficial Preparation.

SOJA.

Soja Bean.—The bean of *Soja hispida* (Fam. *Leguminosæ*). The seeds are reniform. *Habitat.*—Japan; cultivated in Southern Asia.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—Soluble Casein, 30; Albumin, 0.5; Insoluble Casein, 7; Fat, 18; Cholesterin, 2; Water, 10; Dextrin, 10; Starch, 5; Cellulose, 5; Ash, 5; and a powerful amylolytic ferment.

ACTION.

Demulcent; nutritive.

USES.

In the form of bread and biscuits, made from the flour, for diabetics, as a substitute for gluten bread. The flour contains but a small amount of starch or sugar, sometimes not more than 2 to 4 per cent.

GROUP XXXVI.

Geraniaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Geranium maculatum.	Rhizome.	Cranesbill.

GERANIUM.

GERANIUM. *Synonym.*—Cranesbill. The dried rhizome of *Geranium maculatum* Linné (Fam. *Geraniaceæ*). *Habitat.*—North America, in woods and thickets.

CHARACTERS.—Of horizontal growth, cylindraceous, somewhat flattened and rather sharply tuberculated, 2.5 to 10 cm. long; 3 to 15 mm. thick; longitudinally wrinkled, dark brown; fracture short, pale reddish-brown or purplish; bark thin; wood indistinct; central pith large; odor slight; taste strongly astringent.

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Tannic Acid*, 12 to 17 per cent. (2) *Gallic Acid.* (3) Pectin.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Geranii. — Fluidextract of Geranium. By maceration and percolation with Glycerin, Alcohol and water, evaporation.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

Decoctum Geranii.—Decoction of Geranium (5 per cent.). This may be made with milk if preferred.

Dose, 30 to 60 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. oz.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

Astringent; tonic.

USES.

Diarrhœa; dysentery; hæmorrhages.

GROUP XXXVII.

Bixineæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Gynocardia odorata.	Oil from seeds.	Chaulmoogra oil.

Unofficial Preparation.

OLEUM GYNOCARDIÆ.

Chaulmoogra Oil.—The expressed oil from the seed of *Gynocardia odorata* (Fam. *Bixineæ*). *Habitat.*—East India.

CHARACTERS.—This is a whitish substance which is solid at 42° C. (107° F.), and is of an acid reaction. Sp. gr., at above temperature, 0.930. *Solubility.*—In Ether, Chloroform, and Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—Chiefly *Gynocardic Acid*, $C_{14}H_{24}O_2$, a yellowish oily body with a burning taste.

Dose, .30 to 1.20 c.c.; 5 to 20 ♏, in capsules.

ACTION.

Locally irritant.

USES.

Especially in leprosy; also for bruises, sprains and stiffness, chronic rheumatism, scaly eruptions, and cutaneous syphilitic lesions.

GROUP XXXVIII.

Linaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Linum usitatissimum.	Seed and oil.	Linseed.

Digitized by Google

LINUM.

LINSEED. Flaxseed.—The ripe seed of *Linum usitatissimum* Linné (Fam. *Linaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated and spontaneous in most temperate countries.

CHARACTERS.—Ovate or oblong-lanceolate, flattened, 4 or 5 mm. long, obliquely pointed at one end; externally chestnut-brown, very smooth and glossy, covered with a transparent, mucilaginous outer wall which swells in water; embryo whitish or greenish, with two large, plano-convex and oily cotyledons, embedded in a thin perisperm; odor slight; taste mucilaginous, oily.

Ground Linseed (Linseed Meal or Flaxseed Meal) should be recently prepared and free from unpleasant or rancid odor. It is a grayish-yellow powder containing brownish fragments, and when exhausted by Carbon Disulphide should yield not less than 30 per cent. of a fixed oil, all of which is saponifiable.

COMPOSITION.—(1) A viscid, fixed oil, 30 to 35 per cent. in the embryo. (2) Mucilage, 15 per cent. in the epithelium. (3) Proteids, 25 per cent. (4) *Amygdalin,* a minute quantity.

OLEUM LINI.—Linseed Oil. *Synonym.*—Oil of Flaxseed. A fixed oil expressed from Linseed without the use of heat.

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish or yellow, oily liquid, having a slight, peculiar odor, and a bland taste. When exposed to the air it gradually thickens, and acquires a strong odor and taste; and if spread in a thin layer on glass and allowed to stand in a warm place, it is gradually converted into a hard, transparent resin. Sp. gr., 0.925 to 0.935. *Solubility.*—In about 10 parts of absolute Alcohol, and in all proportions in Ether, Chloroform, Petroleum Benzin, Carbon Disulphide, or Oil of Turpentine.

COMPOSITION.—Its most characteristic principles are—(1) *Linolein.* (2) *Myristin.* (3) *Palmitin.* (4) Albumin, a large percentage, to which its drying properties are due.

IMPURITIES.—Free acid, rosin, rosin oils, mineral oils, and non-drying oils.

Linseed Oil is contained in Linimentum Calcis.

Dose, 30 c.c.; 1 fl. oz.

ACTION.

Demulcent; emollient; laxative; mildly diuretic.

USES.

Locally in poultices and in mucilage or infusion for various painful and inflammatory conditions; the oil is used in applica-

Digitized by Google

tions to burns and in laxative enemata. Internally, bronchitis, sore-throat, enteritis, dysentery, cystitis and various other affections of the mucous membranes.

GROUP XXXIX.

Erythroxylaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Erythroxylon Coca.	Leaves.	Coca.
Erythroxylon Truxillense.	Leaves.	Coca.

COCA.

COCA. *Synonyms.*—Erythroxylon. Cuca. The dried leaves of *Erythroxylon Coca* Lamarck (Fam. *Erythroxylaceæ*), known commercially as Huanuco Coca, or of *E. Truxillense* Rusby, known commercially as Truxillo Coca, yielding, when assayed, not less than 0.5 per cent. of the ether-soluble Alkaloids of Coca. *Habitat.*—Peru and Bolivia; cultivated.

CHARACTERS. *Huanuco Coca.*—Greenish-brown to clear brown, smooth and slightly glossy, thickish and slightly coriaceous, stoutly and very shortly petioled; blade 2.5 to 7.5 cm. long and nearly elliptical, with a very short and abruptly narrowed basal portion and a short point, the margin entire; midrib marked above by a slight ridge, very prominent underneath, the remaining venation rather obscure, especially above; underneath, a conspicuous line of collenchyma tissue runs longitudinally on either side of the midrib and about one-third of the distance between it and the margin, the enclosed areola being of a slightly different color from the adjacent surface; odor characteristic; taste bitterish, faintly aromatic, followed by a numbness of the tongue, lips, and fauces.

Truxillo Coca.—Pale green, thin, brittle and usually much broken, smooth but not shining, shortly and stoutly petioled; blade 1.6 to 5 cm. long and one-third to one-half as broad, obovate to oblanceolate, narrowed from near the middle into the petiole, usually with a slight projecting point at the summit, the margin entire; underneath two irregular lines of collenchyma tissue, usually incomplete or obscure, and frequently wanting, run beside the midrib at about one-third the distance from it to the margin; odor more tea-like than that of Huanuco Coca; taste and numbing effect similar.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—It contains at least three alkaloids, viz.—(1) *Cocaine*, which is methyl benzoyl ecgonine, 0.2 per cent.; (2) *Cocamine* or isatrophyl cocaine; (3) *Cinnamylcocaine*. Also (4) Coca-tannic acid and (5) Coca-wax. Different specimens vary very much in strength of Cocaine. Fresh specimens are stronger than those that have been kept.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Mineral acids (decompose cocaine into benzoic acid and ecgonine), sodium bromide, menthol, mercury salts and silver nitrate.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Cocæ.**—Fluidextract of Coca. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

2. **Vinum Cocæ.**—Wine of Coca. Fluidextract of Coca, 65; Alcohol, 75; Sugar, 65; Red Wine to 1000. By solution and filtration.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

COCAINA.—Cocaine. $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4 = 300.92$. An alkaloid derived from several varieties of Coca.

SOURCE.—Coarsely ground Coca leaves are repercolated with an aqueous 5 per cent. solution of Sulphuric Acid, by which a very dense, slightly acid percolate is obtained; this is thoroughly agitated with pure Coal Oil and an excess of Sodium Carbonate; the liberated alkaloid is retained by the Coal Oil, and is nearly free from coloring matter; the oily solution is then agitated with acidulated water, and again precipitated by Sodium Carbonate in the presence of Ether.

CHARACTERS.—Large, colorless, four-sided or six-sided, monoclinic prisms, having a slightly bitter taste and producing on the tongue a temporary numbness. *Solubility.*—In 600 parts of water and in 260 of water at 80° C. (176° F.); in 5 parts of Alcohol and 3.8 of Ether; in about 14 parts of Oil of Turpentine and in about 12 parts of Olive Oil; very soluble in Chloroform and warm Alcohol; soluble in Benzene, Carbon Disulphide, and Ethyl Acetate; insoluble in Glycerin.

IMPURITIES.—Cinnamyl-cocaine and isatropyl-cocaine.

Dose, 0.030 gm. (30 milligm.); ½ gr.

Preparation.

Oleatum Cocainæ.—Oleate of Cocaine. Cocaine, 5; Alcohol, 5; Oleic Acid, 50; Olive Oil to 100.

Digitized by Google

COCAINÆ HYDROCHLORIDUM (Cocainæ Hydrochloras, U. S. P., 1890).—Cocaine Hydrochloride. $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4 \cdot HCl = 337.10$. *Synonym.*—Cocaine Hydrochlorate. The neutral hydrochloride [$HCl \cdot C_8H_{12}(C_9H_8CO)NO \cdot COOCH_3$] of an alkaloid obtained from several varieties of Coca.

SOURCE.—Agitate with Ether an aqueous solution of an acidulated Alcoholic extract, make alkaline with Sodium Carbonate; separate and evaporate the Ethereal liquid; purify by repetition; decolorize, neutralize with Hydrochloric Acid, and re-crystallize.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, monoclinic prisms, flaky, lustrous leaflets, or a white, crystalline powder, without odor; of a saline, slightly bitter taste, and producing upon the tongue a tingling sensation followed by numbness of several minutes' duration. Permanent in the air, containing no water of crystallization. *Solubility.*—In 0.4 part of water, 2.6 parts of Alcohol, and 18.5 parts of Chloroform; insoluble in Ether, Benzene and Petroleum Benzin.

Unofficial Preparation.

Trochiscus Krameriæ et Cocainæ (B. P.).—Krameria and Cocaine Lozenge. .06 gm. (1 gr.) Extract of Krameria and .003 gm. ($\frac{1}{20}$ gr.) Cocaine Hydrochlorate in each, with a fruit basis. **Dose, 1 lozenge.**

ACTION.

Cocaine is a protoplasmic poison and induces complete local anæsthesia. Coca leaves, when chewed, relieve hunger and fatigue and allay irritability of the stomach. The drug tends to stimulate the vagus centre, increase the pulse-rate, constrict the arterioles, and cause a marked rise in blood-pressure, though later the blood-pressure falls; the repiratory functions are at first stimulated and afterwards depressed, and under poisonous doses death occurs from asphyxia. The higher parts of the brain are at first stimulated and the muscular power greatly increased, while the various medullary centres are first stimulated and then depressed. There is primary stimulation of the spinal cord also, with exaggeration of the reflexes, and very large doses may cause strychnine-like convulsions. In the eye mydriasis is produced and accommodation impaired. Cocaine is eliminated chiefly in the urine.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Cocaine is more largely employed to produce local anæsthesia than any other agent; injected into the arachnoid space of the spinal cord it has also been used to cause general anæsthesia for surgical operations. The preparations of coca are prescribed as stomachic tonics and in the debility of convalescence from acute diseases, and cocaine has been given internally in chorea, paralysis agitans, alcoholic tremors, and senile trembling.

Toxicology.—Acute poisoning. If the drug has been taken by the mouth, wash out the stomach or give some prompt emetic, like apomorphine. The treatment is mainly one of stimulation. Strychnine is especially indicated, and artificial respiration may be called for; amyl nitrite if the blood pressure is high; inhalation of chloroform or ether may be required for the convulsive attacks. *Chronic poisoning.* The central nervous system seems to undergo degeneration like that met with in chronic morphine poisoning, and the cocaine *habitué* sinks to the greatest moral degradation. There is little chance of a cure unless the patient is confined for a considerable time in an institution.

Unofficial Preparations.

Alpha-Eucainæ Hydrochloras.—Alpha-Eucaine Hydrochlorate, $C_{15}H_{21}NO_4HCl + H_2O$. *Synonyms.*—Alpha-Eucaine. Alpha-Eucaine Hydrochloride. N-methyl-benzoyl-tetramethyl-y-oxy-piperidin-carboxylic-methylester.

Source.—It is a derivative of Triacetonamine, which is changed by treatment with Hydrocyanic Acid, followed by boiling with water, into Oxymethyl-piperidin-carbonic Acid, and this, by the introduction of the benzoyl and methyl groups, into the base Eucaine, which is then crystallized out as the Hydrochlorate.

Characters.—Scales or tablets, easily powdered, colorless, neutral; soluble in 10 parts of water, and still more soluble in Alcohol.

Action.

Locally anæsthetic; diuretic.

Uses.

As a local anæsthetic. It was introduced as a substitute for cocaine, but owing to its causing ocular irritation and frequent

Digitized by Google

toxic effects similar to those of cocaine, it has been superseded to a large extent by beta-eucaine.

Beta-Eucainæ Hydrochloras.—Beta-Eucaine Hydrochlorate, $C_{15}H_{21}NO_2 \cdot HCl$. *Synonyms.*—Beta-Eucaine. Beta-Eucaine Hydrochloride. Benzoyl-vinyl-diaceton-alkamine.

SOURCE.—It is the benzoyl derivative of Vinyl-diaceton alkalamine.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, neutral, crystalline powder, soluble in from 27 to 28 parts of cold water—3 to 4 per cent. at the ordinary temperature of the room—and in 14 parts of Alcohol. Its solution may be sterilized by boiling without undergoing decomposition.

ACTION.

Locally anæsthetic. It appears to be fully as analgesic as alpha-eucaine, while only half as toxic. Over cocaine it has the advantages of affecting the heart, circulation and respiration much less markedly, and of not drying the corneal epithelium nor causing mydriasis or disturbed accommodation. On the other hand, it has the disadvantage of causing hyperæmia, rather than anæmia, of mucous membranes when locally applied.

USES.

As a local anæsthetic. For the eye, 1 to 2 per cent. solutions are employed; for mucous surfaces, 2 to 5 per cent. solutions.

Unofficial Preparation.

Holocaina. — Holocaine. $(OC_2H_5 \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot NH \cdot C(CH_3)N \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot OC_2H_5)HCl$. *Synonyms.*—Holocaine Hydrochloride. Paradiethoxyethenyl-diphenyl-amidine Hydrochloride.

SOURCE.—Obtained by combining in molecular quantities Acetphenetidine and Paraphenetidine, with the elimination of water, leaving the base—$OC_2H_5 \cdot C_6H_4NHC \cdot O \cdot CH_3 + H_2N \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot O \cdot C_2H_5 = OC_2H_5 \cdot C_6H_4NHC \cdot CH_3 \cdot N \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot O \cdot C_2H_5 + H_2O$. The hydrochloride is formed by the action of Hydrochloric Acid upon this base, and this salt is the one employed in Medicine.

CHARACTERS.—In colorless crystals, having a bitter taste. It is very sensitive to alkalies, even the small amount of alkali dissolved out of the glass on boiling a solution of the salt in a

Digitized by Google

test-tube being sufficient to decompose it. *Solubility.*—In about 50 parts of water, and 6 of Alcohol.

Action.

Locally anæsthetic; powerfully antiseptic; it is considerably more toxic than cocaine, but does not produce any local necrosis and has no effect upon the blood-vessels.

Uses.

As a local anæsthetic for the same purposes as cocaine; it is largely employed in ophthalmic practice, where its peculiar value lies in the rapidity of its action and the fact that it leaves the pupil, accommodation and intra-ocular tension unaffected; its germicidal power is a further advantage. A 1 per cent. solution is generally used, and it should be prepared in porcelain (not in glass).

GROUP XL.

Zygophyllaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Guaiacum officinale.	Resin.	Guaiac.
Guaiacum sanctum.	Resin.	Guaiac.

GUAIACUM (Guaiaci Resina, U. S. P., 1890).

GUAIAC. *Synonym.*—Gum Guaiac. The resin of the wood of *Guaiacum officinale* Linné, or of *Guaiacum sanctum* Linné (Fam. *Zygophyllaceæ*).

Source.—By melting the resin of the heartwood by fire.

Characters.—Usually in irregular masses, externally greenish-gray brown; brittle, the fracture having a glassy lustre; in recent Guaiac yellowish-green or reddish-brown; transparent in thin splinters; fusible; odor balsamic; taste somewhat acrid. The powder is grayish, turning green on exposure to air. Not more than 15 per cent. of Guaiac is insoluble in Alcohol, and the alcoholic solution becomes blue on the addition of Tincture of Ferric Chloride. Guaiacum Resin on dry distillation yields Creosol and *Guaiacol,* also found in Creosote (*see* p. 293). *Resembling Guaiacum.*—Myrrh, Scammony, Benzoin, Aloes, and Rosin, but these have no greenish tinge.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are three resins—(1) *Guaiaconic Acid*, $C_{19}H_{20}O_5$ (70 per cent.). (2) *Guaiacic Acid*, resembling Benzoic Acid. (3) *Guaiaretic Acid*, $C_{20}H_{28}O_4$ (about 10 per cent.). These are insoluble in water, soluble in alkalies, but precipitated on neutralization.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Mineral acids, spirit of nitrous ether, acacia, chlorine water, and metallic salts.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Tinctura Guaiaci.**—Tincture of Guaiac. Guaiac, 200. By maceration with Alcohol, and filtration to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

2. **Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata.**—Ammoniated Tincture of Guaiac. Guaiac, 200; by maceration with Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia, and filtration to 1000.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

Guaiaci Lignum (U. S. P., 1890).—Guaiacum Wood. *Synonym.*—Lignum vitæ. The heart-wood of *Guaiacum officinale* Linné, and of *Guaiacum sanctum* Linné (Fam. *Zygophyllaceæ*). *Habitat.*—West Indies, North and South America.

CHARACTERS.—Heavier than water, hard, brown or greenish-brown, resinous, marked with irregular, concentrated circles, surrounded by a yellowish alburnum, splitting irregularly; when heated, emitting a balsamic odor; taste slightly acrid. Guaiacum Wood is generally used in the form of raspings or turnings, which should be greenish-brown, containing few particles of a whitish color, and should acquire a dark bluish-green color on the addition of Nitric Acid.

COMPOSITION.—The principal constituent is the *Resin* (*see* below), 20 to 25 per cent.

Dose, 1 to 4 gm.; ¼ to 1 dr.

ACTION.

Diaphoretic; expectorant; laxative; emmenagogue; in large doses, a gastro-intestinal irritant.

USES.

Especially tonsillitis; chronic sore-throat; habitual constipation; chronic rheumatism; to ward off attacks of gout. It is a very disagreeable remedy.

Digitized by Google

GROUP XLI.

Rutaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Pilocarpus Jaborandi.	Leaflets.	Jaborandi.
Pilocarpus microphyllus.	Leaflets.	Jaborandi.
Barosma betulina.	Leaves.	Buchu.
Cusparia febrifuga.	Bark.	Cusparia bark.
Xanthoxylum americanum.	Bark.	Prickly ash.
Fagara Clava-Herculis.	Bark.	Prickly ash.
Citrus vulgaris.	Rind of fruit.	Bitter orange peel.
Citrus Aurantium.	Rind of fruit.	Sweet orange peel.
Citrus Limonum.	Rind of fruit.	Lemon peel.
Citrus Limonum.	Juice of fruit.	Lemon juice.
Citrus Bergamia.	Oil from rind of fruit.	Oil of bergamot.
Ruta graveolens.	Volatile oil.	Oil of rue.
Ægle marmelos.	Dried half-ripe fruit.	Bael fruit.

PILOCARPUS.

PILOCARPUS. *Synonym.*—Jaborandi. The leaflets of *Pilocarpus Jaborandi* Holmes or of *Pilocarpus microphyllus* Stapf (Fam. *Rutaceæ*), yielding, when assayed, not less than 0.5 per cent. of alkaloids. *Habitat.*—Brazil, near Pernambuco.

CHARACTERS. *Pilocarpus Jaborandi.*—Very shortly and stoutly petioluled, the blades 6 to 12 cm. long and 2 to 4 cm. broad, oblong or oval, mostly unequaled at the base, blunt and emarginate at the summit, the margin entire and narrowly revolute; yellow-green, very smooth, shining, thick and coriaceous, the reticulate venation prominent on both sides, especially beneath; strongly pellucid-glandular; peculiarly aromatic when crushed; taste bitterish, slightly salty, aromatic, later somewhat pungent and sialagogue.

Pilocarpus microphyllus.—Leaflets 1.2 to 3.7 cm. long; 0.8 to 1.6 cm. broad; the lateral without petiolules, rhomboidally oval to obovate, acute at the base, blunt and unequally emarginate at the summit; the terminal on short, margined petiolules, almost equally oval to obovate, rather narrower than the lateral; all thickish and rigid, with entire margin, smooth and dull green, finely pellucid-glandular; midrib stout, the veins rather coarsely reticulate, lightly prominent; almost odorless; taste similar to that of *Pilocarpus Jaborandi.*

Digitized by Google

IMPURITIES.—Leaves of species of Piper, not oval-oblong.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A crystalline alkaloid, *Pilocarpine*, $C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2$, ¼ to 1 per cent. (2) *Jaborine*, $C_{22}H_{32}N_4O_4$, an alkaloid resembling in its physiological action Atropine, and therefore antagonistic to Pilocarpine. (3) *Pilocarpidine*, $C_{10}H_{14}N_2O_2$, a decomposition product whose action is weaker than Pilocarpine. (4) A volatile oil, chiefly *Pilocarpene*, $C_{10}H_{16}$. (5) A peculiar acid. These active principles are soluble in Alcohol, but only imperfectly so in water.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Pilocarpi.—Fluidextract of Pilocarpus. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

PILOCARPINÆ HYDROCHLORIDE (Pilocarpinæ Hydrochloras, U. S. P., 1890).—Pilocarpine Hydrochloride. $C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2HCl = 242.81$. *Synonym.*—Pilocarpine Hydrochlorate. The hydrochloride ($HCl \cdot C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2$) of an alkaloid obtained from Pilocarpus. It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored vials.

SOURCE.—Obtained by exhausting Pilocarpus with Alcohol acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid, distillation and evaporation. The filtrate is treated with a slight excess of Ammonia, and a large quantity of Chloroform. The solution is agitated with water, to which Hydrochloric Acid is added to neutralization. The Hydrochloride is obtained on evaporation in crystals which are purified by re-crystallization.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, or white, transparent crystals, odorless, and having a faintly bitter taste; deliquescent on exposure to air. *Solubility.*—Soluble in 0.3 part of water, 2.3 parts of Alcohol, and 540 parts of Chloroform; insoluble in Ether.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Silver nitrate, mercuric chloride, calomel, gold salts, potassium permanganate, tannin, iodides and alkalies.

IMPURITY.—Other alkaloids.

Dose, 0.010 gm. (10 milligm.); ⅙ gr.

PILOCARPINÆ NITRAS.—Pilocarpine Nitras. $C_{11}N_{16}N_2O_2 \cdot HNO_3 = 269.20$. The nitrate ($NO_2OH \cdot C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2$) of an alkaloid obtained from Pilocarpus. It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored vials.

SOURCE.—By the action of Nitric Acid.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, or white, shining crystals, odorless, and having a faintly bitter taste; permanent in the air, containing no water

Digitized by Google

of crystallization. *Solubility.*—In 4 parts of water and 60 of Alcohol; in 16 parts of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.); insoluble in Ether and Chloroform.

IMPURITIES.—Pilocarpine hydrochloride, and other alkalies.

Dose, 0.010 gm. (10 milligm.); ⅙ gr.

ACTION.

Especially stimulates the terminations of the secretory nerves, the first effect being a marked increase of the saliva; also stimulates unstriped muscle generally (with the exception of that of the blood-vessels), and particularly in the intestine, causing violent peristalsis. The heart is at first accelerated and then slowed, and the blood-pressure first rises and then falls. The pupil is contracted, and spasm of accommodation occurs. The effects on the central nervous system are mainly depressing; they appear late and are quite overshadowed by the peripheral effects. This drug is the most efficient sudorific known, and with the exception of the diaphoresis its most important effects are the salivation and the myosis. In consequence of the hyperæmia of the skin caused by it, the temperature may be temporarily elevated, but the evaporation of the sweat soon produces a decided fall.

USES.

It is given whenever a prompt diaphoretic effect is desired, and especially in cases of Bright's disease; in dropsy due to cardiac disease it is usually too depressing. It is also employed in catarrhal jaundice and in affections of the eye and ear. Externally it is used for promoting the growth of the hair. Atropine is a physiological antidote, and should be given in cases of poisoning by the drug.

BUCHU.

BUCHU. *Synonym.*—Bucco. The dried leaves of *Barosma betulina* (Thunberg) Bartling et Wendland (Fam. *Rutaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Southern Africa.

CHARACTERS.—About 15 mm. long, varying between oval and obovate, apex obtuse, margin crenate or serrate, with a gland at the base of

Digitized by Google

each tooth, the base more or less wedge-shaped; yellowish-green; coriaceous, both surfaces beset wtih numerous slight projections; odor strong and characteristic; taste somewhat mint-like, pungent and bitterish. *Resembling Buchu.*—Senna and Uva Ursi, which have entire leaves.

IMPURITY.—Leaves of *Emplanum serrulatum,* which have no glands.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A yellowish-brown volatile oil, from the glands. (2) A stearopten (*Diosphenol,* $C_{10}H_{16}O_2$), in solution in a liquid hydrocarbon. The stearopten is deposited on exposure to air. (3) A glucoside, *Barosmin,* soluble in alcohol (scarcely so, if cold) and in ether, volatile oils, dilute acids and alkalies. (4) *Rutin,* a bitter principle. (5) Mucilage.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Buchu.—Fluidextract of Buchu. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

ACTION.

Stomachic; diuretic; diaphoretic; expectorant; after its elimination by the kidneys it acts as a disinfectant of the urinary tract.

USES.

Chiefly in chronic affections of the mucous membrane of the genito-urinary tract; atonic dyspepsia; dropsy; bronchitis.

Unofficial Preparations.

CUSPARIA.

Cusparie Cortex (B. P.).—Cusparia Bark. *Synonym.*—Angustura Bark. The bark of *Cusparia febrifuga* (Fam. *Rutaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Tropical South America.

CHARACTERS.—Flat or curved pieces or quills, 16 cm. or less long, 4 mm. thick, obliquely cut on the inner edge. Externally a yellowish-gray, mottled, corky layer, which can be scraped off, and shows a dark brown resinous layer; inner surface light brown, flaky. Fracture short, resinous, and showing, under a lens, white points or lines. Taste bitter, aromatic. Odor musty, disagreeable. *Resembling Cusparia.*—Canella alba, but this is darker, and has pared edges.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Cusparine*, or Angusturine, a crystalline bitter alkaloid. (2) An alkaloid, *Galipeine*. (3) An alkaloid, *Galipidine*. (4) An alkaloid, *Cusparidine*. (5) An aromatic oil. It is stated that no Tannic Acid is present, but Iron salts are incompatible with Cusparia.

IMPURITY.—Bark of *Strychnos nux-vomica* (false Angustura bark); its inner surface gives bright blood-red color with Nitric Acid, showing Brucine; Cusparia does not.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Mineral acids and metallic salts.

Dose, .60 to 2.40 gm.; 10 to 40 gr.

Infusum Cusparię (B. P.).—Infusion of Cusparia. Cusparia, 5; Water at 48.8° C. (120° F.) (to avoid extraction of nauseous principles), 100.

Dose, 30 to 60 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. oz.

ACTION.

It is an aromatic bitter.

USES.

As a stimulant to digestion; intermittent fever; bilious diarrhœa; tropical dysentery. It is used for the manufacture of Angustura Bitters.

XANTHOXYLUM.

XANTHOXYLUM. *Synonym.*—Prickly Ash Bark. The dried bark of *Xanthoxylum americanum* Miller (Northern Prickly Ash), or of *Fagara Clava-Herculis* (Linné) Small (Southern Prickly Ash) (Fam. *Rutaceæ*). *Habitat.*—North America.

CHARACTERS.—*Xanthoxylum americanum* (Northern Prickly Ash).—In curved or quilled fragments, about 1 mm. thick; outer surface brownish gray, with whitish patches, and minute, black dots, faintly furrowed, with some brown, glossy, straight, two-edged spines, linear at the base, and about 5 mm. long; inner surface whitish, smooth; fracture short, non-fibrous, green in the outer and yellowish in the inner layer; inodorous; taste bitterish, very pungent.

Fagara Clava-Herculis (Southern Prickly Ash).—In very large quills or sheets, 1 to 2 mm. thick, externally of a light purplish-gray with large silvery-gray patches, and marked by many large, corky projections, frequently 2 cm. high, which often bear stout, brown spines; otherwise like Northern Prickly Ash. *Resembling Xanthoxylum.—Aralia spinosa,*

Digitized by Google

which is nearly smooth externally, and beset with slender prickles in transverse rows.

COMPOSITION.—It contains—(1) An acrid, green oil. (2) A resin, crystalline, white and tasteless. (3) An acrid, soft resin. (4) A bitter substance, probably an alkaloid. (5) Tannic acid, in small quantity.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Xanthoxyli.—Fluid Extract of Xanthoxylum. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and water, and evaporation.

Dose, 2.00 c.c.; 30 ♏.

ACTION.

Much the same as guaiac.

USES.

Chronic rheumatism; syphilis; tooth-ache; chronic hepatic disorders.

AURANTII CORTEX.

AURANTII AMARI CORTEX.—Bitter Orange Peel. The dried rind of the unripe fruit of *Citrus vulgaris* Risso (Fam. *Rutaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Northern India; cultivated in subtropical countries.

CHARACTERS.—In narrow, thin bands, or in quarters; epidermis of a dark, brownish-green color, outer layer with numerous oil reservoirs; inner layer spongy, light yellowish brown; it has a fragrant odor, and an aromatic bitter taste.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A volatile oil, consisting mainly of *Hesperidene*, $C_{10}H_{16}$, with a small portion of *Geraniol*, $C_{10}H_{16}O$. (2) Three glucosides, *Hesperidin*, *Isohesperidin* and *Aurantiamarin*, the bitter principle. Both Bitter and Sweet Orange Peel contain a substance which reacts with iron salts and Tannic Acid.

Bitter Orange Peel is used in preparing Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita and Tinctura Gentianæ Composita.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. Fluidextractum Aurantii Amari.—Fluidextract of Bitter Orange Peel. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and water, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Digitized by Google

2. **Tinctura Aurantii Amari.**—Tincture of Bitter Orange Peel. Bitter Orange Peel, 200. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and water to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

AURANTII DULCIS CORTEX.—Sweet Orange Peel. The recently separated outer rind of the ripe fruit of *Citrus Aurantium* Linné (Fam. *Rutaceæ*). *Habitat.*—As of the *Citrus vulgaris.*

CHARACTERS.—Outer surface orange-yellow, with numerous oil reservoirs. It has a highly fragrant odor, and a pungently aromatic taste.

COMPOSITION.—As of the Bitter Orange Peel.

Preparations.

1. **Tinctura Aurantii Dulcis.**—Tincture of Sweet Orange Peel. Sweet Orange Peel, 500. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

2. **Syrupus Aurantii.**—Syrup of Orange. Tincture of Sweet Orange Peel, 50; Citric Acid, 5; Syrup to 1000.

OLEUM AURANTII CORTICIS.—Oil of Orange Peel. A volatile oil obtained by expression from the fresh peel of the Sweet Orange. It should be kept in small, well-stoppered, amber-colored bottles, in a cool place, in order to avoid the development of a terebinthinate odor.

CHARACTERS.—A pale, yellowish liquid, having the characteristic, aromatic odor of Orange, and an aromatic taste. Sp. gr., 0.842 to 0.846.

IMPURITIES.—Oil of Turpentine or other oils containing Pinene.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

Preparations.

1. **Spiritus Aurantii Compositus.**—Compound Spirit of Orange. Oil of Orange Peel, 200; Oil of Lemon, 50; Oil of Coriander, 20; Oil of Anise, 5; Alcohol to 1000.

2. **Elixir Aromaticum.**—Aromatic Elixir. Compound Spirit of Orange, 12; Syrup, 375; Purified Talc, 30; Alcohol, Distilled Water, each, a sufficient quantity to make 1000. By solution of the Compound Spirit of Orange in Alcohol, to 250; addition of Syrup and Purified Talc, and filtering, with Distilled Water to 1000.

Unofficial Preparation.

Spiritus Aurantii (U. S. P., 1890).—Spirit of Orange. Oil of Orange Peel, 50; Deodorized Alcohol, 950.

Dose, as vehicle.

Digitized by Google

Preparations of the Volatile Oil of Fresh Orange Flowers.

1. **Aqua Aurantii Florum Fortior.**—Stronger Orange Flower Water. *Synonym.*—Triple Orange Flower Water. Water saturated with the volatile oil of fresh Orange Flowers obtained as a by-product in the distillation of the Oil of Orange Flowers.

IMPURITY.—Metallic matters.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

2. **Aqua Aurantii Florum.**—Orange Flower Water. Stronger Orange Flower Water, Distilled Water, each, one volume.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

3. **Syrupus Aurantii Florum.**—Syrup of Orange Flowers. Sugar, 850; Orange Flower Water to 1000.

Unofficial Preparation.

Oleum Aurantii Florum (U. S. P., 1890).—Oil of Orange Flowers. *Synonym.*—Oil of Neroli. A volatile oil distilled from fresh flowers of the Bitter Orange, *Citrus vulgaris* Risso (Fam. *Rutaceæ*).

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish or brownish, thin liquid, having a very fragrant odor of Orange Flowers, and an aromatic, somewhat bitter taste. Sp. gr., 0.875 to 0.890. *Solubility.*—In an equal volume of Alcohol.

ACTION.

Aromatic; stomachic; tonic. Its oil has the action of other volatile oils; in large amounts it is a gastro-intestinal irritant and may give rise to convulsions.

USES.

For flavoring purposes and as a vehicle.

LEMON.

LIMONIS CORTEX.—Lemon Peel. The recently separated outer rind of the ripe fruit of *Citrus Limonum* Risso (Fam. *Rutaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Northern India; cultivated in subtropical countries.

CHARACTERS.—Outer surface lemon-yellow, the tissue beneath containing numerous large oil reservoirs; odor highly fragrant; taste pungently aromatic.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) the official oil, $C_{10}H_{16}$ (*see* below). (2) *Hesperidin*, $C_{22}H_{26}O_{12}$, a bitter principle.

Preparation.

Tinctura Limonis Corticis.—Tincture of Lemon Peel. Lemon Peel, 500; Alcohol, to 1000. By maceration and filtration.

Tincture of Lemon Peel is contained in Syrupus Acidi Citrici.

OLEUM LIMONIS.—Oil of Lemon. A volatile oil obtained by expression from fresh Lemon Peel, yielding, when assayed, not less than 4 per cent. of Aldehyde, calculated as Citral. It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored bottles, in a cool place, protected from light.

CHARACTERS.—A pale yellow, limpid liquid, having the fragrant odor of lemon, and an aromatic, somewhat bitter taste. Sp. gr., 0.851 to 0.855.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A terpene called *Citrene*, or *Limonene*, $C_{10}H_{16}$, 90 per cent., strongly dextro-rotary. This is also found in Orange Peel and Oil of Caraway. (2) *Geranial* or *Citral*, $C_{10}H_{16}O$, an aldehyde derived from Geraniol found in Oil of Rose (*see* p. 363). (3) Citronellal, an aldehyde of the alcohol, Citronellol.

Oil of Lemon is contained in Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus, and Spiritus Aurantii Compositus.

Unofficial Preparation.

Spiritus Limonis.—Spirit of Lemon (U. S. P., 1890). *Synonym.*—Essence of Lemon. Oil of Lemon, 50; Lemon Peel, 50; by maceration and filtration with Deodorized Alcohol to 1000.

Dose, 2 to 8 c.c.; ½ to 2 fl. dr.

ACTION.

The same as that of Orange.

USES.

Principally for flavoring purposes.

LIMONIS SUCCUS.—Lemon Juice. The freshly expressed juice of the ripe fruit of *Citrus Limonum* Risso (Fam. *Rutaceæ*).

CHARACTERS.—A slightly turbid, yellowish liquid, having the odor of Lemon. Taste acid, and often slightly bitter. Sp. gr., 1.030 to 1.040.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—Lemon juice contains—(1) *Citric Acid* ($H_3C_6H_5O_7 + H_2O$), about 7 per cent., both free, and combined to form Potassium and other salts. (2) Malic Acid. (3) Phosphoric Acid.

Dose, 30 c.c.; 1 fl. oz.

ACTION.

The same as Citric Acid.

USES.

In beverages for the sick; its most important medicinal use is in the prophylaxis and treatment of scurvy. Its local application may be resorted to to arrest post-partum hæmorrhage.

Unofficial Preparation.

OLEUM BERGAMOTTÆ (U. S. P., 1890).

Oil of Bergamot. *Synonym.*—Oleum Bergamii. A volatile oil obtained by expression from the rind of the fresh fruit of *Citrus Bergamia,* Risso et Poiteau (Fam. *Rutaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Sicily; naturalized in subtropical countries.

CHARACTERS.—A greenish or greenish-yellow, thin liquid, having a peculiar, very fragrant odor, and an aromatic, bitter taste. Sp. gr., 0.880 to 0.885. *Solubility.*—In Alcohol and in Glacial Acetic Acid.

COMPOSITION.—By fractional distillation is obtained—(1) *Limonine.* (2) Dipentene, $C_{10}H_{16}$. (3) *Linalool,* $C_{10}H_{18}O$, 25 per cent. (4) *Linalool acetate,* $C_{12}H_{20}O_2$, about 20 per cent., and to which the odor is probably due.

ACTION.

The same as that of other aromatic volatile oils.

USES.

Chiefly as a perfume.

Unofficial Preparation.

OLEUM RUTÆ.

Oil of Rue.—The volatile oil distilled from the fresh herb of *Ruta graveolens* (Fam. *Rutaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Southern Europe; cultivated in the United States.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—A light yellow oil, becoming brown on keeping. Taste bitter. Odor aromatic, disagreeable. Soluble in an equal weight of Alcohol. Sp. gr., about 0.880.

COMPOSITION.—It consists mainly of Methyl-nonyl Ketone, $CH_3, CO \cdot C_9H_{19}$.

Dose, .06 to .25 c.c.; 1 to 4 ♏.

ACTION.

Resembles that of savine, irritating the kidneys, ovaries and uterus, and exciting the menstrual flow. In large doses it is a powerful gastro-intestinal irritant.

USES.

Amenorrhœa; it is rarely prescribed.

Unofficial Preparations.

BELÆ FRUCTUS.

Bael Fruit.—The dried half-ripe fruit of *Ægle marmelos* (Fam. *Rutaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Malabar and Coromandel.

CHARACTERS.—Roundish fruit the size of a large orange, usually imported in fragments of the hard, woody rind, with adherent dried pulp and seeds.

COMPOSITION.—Tannic Acid in small quantity.

Extractum Belæ Liquidum.—Fluidextract of Bael Fruit. Bael Fruit, 16; water, 17.

Dose, 4 to 8 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Probably has some effect as a bitter; slightly astringent.

USES.

Diarrhœa; dysentery.

GROUP XLII.

Simarubaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Picrasma excelsa.	Wood.	Quassia.
Quassia amara.	Wood.	Quassia.

Digitized by Google

QUASSIA.

QUASSIA.—The wood of *Picrasma excelsa* (Swartz) Planchon (Fam. *Simarubaceæ*), known commercially as *Jamaica Quassia*, or of *Quassia amara* Linné (Fam. *Simarubaceæ*), known commercially as *Surinam Quassia*. *Habitat.*—Jamaica; Dutch Guiana, South America.

CHARACTERS. *Jamaica Quassia.*—Occurring in various forms, usually in chips, raspings, or billets; yellowish-white or pale yellow, and of rather coarse texture; odor slight; taste intensely bitter; medullary rays containing tetragonal prisms or small, arrow-shaped crystals of calcium oxalate. Billets of Jamaica Quassia are usually 12.5 cm. or more in diameter; in tangential section, the medullary rays are observed to be mostly 3 or 5 rows of cells in width.

Surinam Quassia.—Occurring usually in billets not exceeding 7.5 cm. in diameter; the wood is heavier, harder, and more deeply colored than that of Jamaica Quassia, and the medullary rays in tangential section are observed to be mostly 1 or 2 rows of cells in width.

Resembling Quassia.—Sassafras, but this is aromatic and not bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Quassiin*, $C_{18}H_{12}O_6$, a bitter principle occurring in crystalline rectangular plates. (2) A volatile oil. No Tannic Acid being present, Quassia can be prescribed with iron salts.

Dose, 0.5 gm.; 7½ gr.

Preparations.

1. **Extractum Quassiæ.**—Extract of Quassia. By percolation with Water, evaporation, and the addition of Sugar of Milk.
   Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

2. **Fluidextractum Quassiæ.**—Fluidextract of Quassia. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.
   Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

3. **Tinctura Quassiæ.**—Tincture of Quassia. Quassia, 200; by maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water to 1000.
   Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

ACTION.

It is an aromatic bitter stomachic.

USES.

Dyspeptic conditions; as quassia contains no tannic acid, it

Digitized by Google

may be prescribed with iron preparations. By enema it is used for thread-worms.

GROUP XLIII.

Burseraceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Commiphora Myrrha.	Gum-resin.	Myrrh.
Canarium commune.	Resinous exudation.	Manila Elemi.

MYRRHA.

MYRRH.—A gum-resin obtained from *Commiphora Myrrha* (Nees) Engler (Fam. *Burseraceæ*). *Habitat.*—Eastern Africa and Southwestern Arabia.

CHARACTERS.—In roundish or irregular tears or masses, dusty, brownish-yellow or reddish-brown; fracture waxy, somewhat splintery, translucent on the edges, sometimes marked with whitish veins; odor balsamic; taste aromatic, bitter and acrid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Myrrhin*, $C_{45}H_{62}G_{10}$, a resin, 23 per cent. (2) *Myrrhol*, $C_{10}H_{14}O$, a volatile oil, 2 to 4 per cent. (3) Gum, 60 per cent. (4) A bitter principle.

IMPURITIES.—Many varieties of gum and gum-resins.

Myrrh is contained in Mistura Ferri Composita and Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Preparations.

1. **Tinctura Myrrhæ.**—Tincture of Myrrh. Myrrh, 200; by maceration with Alcohol and filtration to 1000.

   Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

2. **Tinctura Aloes et Myrrhæ.**—*See* Aloes, p. 262.

3. **Pilulæ Aloes et Myrrhæ.**—*See* Aloes, p. 262.

ACTION.

Antiseptic; tonic; stimulant; carminative; expectorant; emmenagogue; in large doses it is a gastro-intestinal irritant.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Locally, indolent ulcers; relaxed uvula; pharyngitis; diphtheria; aphthous sore mouth; ulcerated or spongy gums; mercurial ptyalism; eczema; as an ingredient of dentifrices. Internally, chronic bronchitis; leucorrhœa; cystitis; atonic dyspepsia (especially when associated with flatulence or nervous disorders); amenorrhœa; as a carminative and stomachic in combination with purgatives.

Unofficial Preparation.

ELEMI.

Manilla Elemi.—A concrete resinous exudation, probably from *Canarium commune* (Fam. *Burseraceæ*). *Habitat.*—Manila.

Characters.—A soft unctuous mass, becoming harder and yellowish by age. Strong fennel-like odor. *Resembling Elemi.*—Asafœtida, Galbanum, and Ammoniacum, but Elemi is known by its odor.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Resinous bodies, 80 per cent. (2) A volatile oil.

Action.

Like that of the volatile oils generally.

Uses.

Has been employed in a stimulating disinfectant ointment which was formerly official in B. P.

GROUP XLIV.

Meliaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Sycocarpus Rusbyi.	Bark.	Cocillaña.

Unofficial Preparation.

COCILLAÑA.

Cocillaña.—The bark of *Sycocarpus Rusbyi* (Fam. *Meliaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Bolivia.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—The bark is thick, and ash-colored, becoming rough only with considerable age; inner surface is grayish-yellow; the odor is slight, but peculiar; taste unpleasant (not bitter), slightly nauseous.

COMPOSITION.—Its chief constituents are—(1) *Rusbyine* (Eccles), an alkaloid. (2) *Two Resins.* (3) Tannic acid. (4) Calcium Oxalate.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Cocillañæ.**—Fluidextract of Cocillaña. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, .30 to 1.50 c.c.; 5 to 25 ♏.

2. **Syrupus Cocillañæ.**—Syrup of Cocillaña. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, with addition of Sugar.

Dose, 4 to 8 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. dr.

3. **Tinctura Cocillañæ.**—Tincture of Cocillaña. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and addition of Alcohol.

Dose, 4 to 8 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Tonic; expectorant; laxative. It slightly strengthens the heart-beat, but does not stimulate the respiratory centre.

USES.

It is of very great value as an expectorant; it is preferable to ipecacuanha in several respects and in many instances may be substituted with advantage for apomorphine, ammonium carbonate, and various other drugs used as expectorants.

GROUP XLV.

Krameriaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Krameria triandra.	Root.	Rhatany.
Krameria Ixina.	Root.	Rhatany.
Krameria argentea.	Root.	Rhatany.

Digitized by Google

KRAMERIA.

KRAMERIA. *Synonym.*—Rhatany. The dried root of *Krameria triandra* Ruiz et Pavon (Peruvian Krameria), *Krameria Ixina* Linné (Savanilla Krameria), or of *Krameria argentea* Martius (Para or Brazilian Krameria) (Fam. *Krameriaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Peru, Bolivia, Brazil and United States of Colombia.

CHARACTERS. *Peruvian Krameria.*—Root-branches several or many, usually occurring with several or many attached to a short, hard, and woody tap-root, which is 1.5 to 4 cm. thick, roughly fissured, and supports a knotty, several- to many-headed crown of variable length, rarely exceeding 50 cm. and usually less than 1 cm. thick, cylindrical, flexuous or wavy, very flexible; externally light red-brown, more or less marked with dark, scaly patches, especially upward, otherwise smoothish, devoid of transverse fissures; fracture tough and splintery, the pinkish-brown bark occupying less than one-third of the radius, the wood yellowish or pinkish-white, finely radiate; inodorous and of a very astringent taste.

Savanilla and Brazilian Kramerias.—Branches usually occurring detached from the tap-root and crown, less flexuous than those last described, externally of a purple-brown or chocolate brown, and with numerous transverse cracks or fissures; fracture less tough than that of Peruvian Krameria, the bark and wood both darker, the bark occupying two-fifths or more of the radius, the taste more astringent than that of Peruvian Krameria.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Kramerotannic Acid*, $C_{54}H_{24}O_{21}$, 20 per cent. (2) *Rhatanin.* (3) Rhatanic red, $C_{26}H_{22}O_{11}$, the coloring matter.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkalies, lime water, iron and lead salts, and gelatin.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Extractum Kramerieæ.**—Extract of Krameria. By percolation with water, straining and evaporation.

   Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

2. **Fluidextractum Kramerieæ.** — Fluidextract of Krameria. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

   Fluidextract of Krameria is used to make Syrupus Krameriæ.

   Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

3. **Syrupus Kramerieæ.**—Syrup of Krameria. Fluidextract of Krameria, 450; Syrup, 550.

   Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

Digitized by Google

4. **Tinctura Krameriæ.**—Tincture of Krameria. Krameria, 200; by maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol to 1000. **Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.**

5. **Trochisci Krameriæ.**—Troches of Krameria. Extract of Krameria, 6; Sugar, 65; Tragacanth, 2 gm.; Stronger Orange Flower Water, a sufficient quantity to make 100 troches. Each troche contains about .06 gm.; 1 gr.

Action.

Powerfully astringent; in small doses it is slightly tonic.

Uses.

Locally, bleeding from the nose, rectum and other accessible parts, relaxed conditions of the throat, etc.; also dysentery and fissure of the anus; sponginess of the gums, leucorrhœa, gonorrhœa and gleet. Internally, diarrhœa; gastric and intestinal hæmorrhage; incontinence of urine from debility of the urinary organs.

GROUP XLVI.

Polygalaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Polygala Senega.	Root.	Senega.

SENEGA.

SENEGA.—The dried root of *Polygala Senega* Linné (Fam. *Polygalaceæ*). *Synonym.*—Senega Snakeroot. *Habitat.*—United States, westward to Minnesota.

Characters.—Somewhat cylindrical, tapering, more or less flexuous, 3 to 15 cm. long and 2 to 8 mm. thick, bearing several similar, horizontal branches and a few rootlets; crown knotty, with numerous buds and short stem-remnants; externally yellowish-gray or brownish-yellow, longitudinally wrinkled, usually marked by a keel which is more prominent in perfectly dry roots near the crown; fracture short, wood light yellow, usually excentrically developed; odor slight, nauseating; taste sweetish, afterwards acrid. *Resembling Senega root.*—Arnica, Valerian, Serpentaria and Green Hellebore, but none of these have a keel.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—The active principle is *Senegin* ($C_{32}H_{54}O_{18}$). Also called *Saponin*, which is found in Quillaja (*q. v.*). It is a colorless, amorphous glucoside, insoluble in Alcohol, but forming a soapy emulsion when mixed with boiling water, and is decomposed by Hydrochloric Acid into glucose and *Sapogenin*. It exists as a white powder, which forms a soapy emulsion when mixed with boiling water. It acts like Digitonin (*see* p. 520), and is found in many plants.

IMPURITIES.—Other roots are mixed with it.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Senegæ.**—Fluidextract of Senega. By maceration and percolation with Solution of Potassium Hydroxide, Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Fluidextract of Senega is used to prepare Syrupus Senegæ and Syrupus Scillæ Compositus.

Dose, 10 to 20 ♏; .60 to 1.20 c.c.

2. **Syrupus Senegæ.**—Syrup of Senega. Fluidextract of Senega, 200; Oil of Coriander, 5; Syrup to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

3. **Syrupus Scillæ Compositus.**—*See* Antimony, p. 81.

ACTION.

It is a sternutatory, sialagogue, stimulating expectorant, gastro-intestinal irritant, and diuretic. Senegin is excreted through the bronchial mucous membrane, and it is in the respiratory passages that the drug appears to exert its most important influence.

USES.

Chiefly in subacute and chronic bronchitis.

GROUP XLVII.

Euphorbiaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Ricinus communis.	Oil from seed.	Castor Oil.
Croton Tiglium.	Oil from seed.	Croton Oil.
Croton Eluteria.	Bark.	Cascarilla.

Digitized by Google

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Mallotus philippinensis.	Glands and hairs from capsules.	Kamala.
Stillingia sylvatica.	Root.	Queen's root.
Hevea (*several species*).	Milk-juice.	Rubber.

OLEUM RICINI.

CASTOR OIL.—A fixed oil expressed from the seed of *Ricinus communis* Linné (Fam. *Euphorbiaceæ*). *Habitat.*—India; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—A pale yellowish or almost colorless, transparent, viscid liquid, having a faint, mild odor, and a bland, afterwards slightly acrid, and generally offensive taste. Sp. gr., 0.945 to 0.965. *Solubility.*—In an equal volume of Alcohol, and, in all proportions, in absolute Alcohol, or in glacial Acetic Acid; also soluble in 3 times its volume of 92.5 per cent. of Alcohol (absence of more than about 5 per cent. of *most other fixed oils*).

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Ricinolein,* $C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{34}O_3)_3$, which is the Ricinoleic Acid ($C_{18}H_{34}O_3$), Glyceride. This constitutes the chief bulk. (2) Other fixed oils, as palmitin, stearin, etc. (3) Possibly an alkaloid, *Ricinine,* not purgative. (4) According to some authorities an active principle which has not yet been isolated.

Castor oil is contained in Collodium Flexile.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

Castor oil seeds are not official, but it is important to recognize them. They are 17 mm. long and 8 mm. wide, ovoid, flattened. The seed is prolonged into a sharp beak. Epidermis shiny gray, marked by brownish bands and spots. Kernel white. They contain 50 per cent. of the oil, and an acrid substance, *Ricin,* a toxalbumin, which makes them poisonous. Three Castor oil seeds have been known to kill an adult man. Quite likely the seeds are not poisonous when matured.

Unofficial Preparation.

Fluidextractum Ricini Foliorum.—Fluidextract of Ricinus Leaves. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 to 8 c.c.; ½ to 2 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Externally it is emollient; internally a simple purgative; causing soft, but not liquid, stools, usually without griping.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

On account of the mildness of its action, it is very useful in cases where it is desired simply to evacuate the alimentary canal, and when inflamed hæmorrhoids, fissures of the anus, or surgical operations on the pelvic viscera require the use of a certain but unirritating laxative, castor oil should be selected. It is advantageous in commencing the treatment of the diarrhœa of children which is induced by undigested food or irritating secretions, and also in the form of an emulsion (to which opiates may be added if necessary), in dysentery and entero-colitis in young subjects. It is not suited for cases of chronic constipation. With balsam of Peru it makes an excellent surgical dressing, and it is also used as a basis for ointments for the treatment of alopecia. Poultices of the leaves of the castor oil plant, applied to the breasts, have some reputation in promoting the secretion of milk.

OLEUM TIGLII.

CROTON OIL.—A fixed oil expressed from the seed of *Croton Tiglium* Linné (Fam. *Euphorbiaceæ*). *Habitat.*—India and Philippine Islands; cultivated.

Characters.—A pale yellow or brownish-yellow, somewhat viscid, and slightly fluorescent liquid, having a slight fatty odor, and a mild, oily, afterwards acrid and burning taste; when applied to the skin, it produces rubefaction or a pustular eruption. Great caution is necessary in tasting it. Sp. gr., 935 to 950. *Solubility.*—When fresh, in from 55 to 60 parts of Alcohol, the solubility increasing by age; freely soluble in Ether, Chloroform, Carbon Disulphide, and in fixed or volatile oils. The oil should be at least two years old; when fresh it is of no value.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Several volatile acids (1 per cent. in all); these give the odor. *Tiglinic Acid,* $C_5H_8O_2$, is the characteristic one; the others are Acetic, Isobutyric, Isovalerianic, Formic, Lauric, Myristic, Palmitic, Stearic, existing as glycerides. (2) Several fatty acids, both free and combined to form fats. (3) *Crotonol,* $C_{18}H_{28}O_4$, a substance which is non-purgative, but is capable of causing cutaneous irritation.

Impurity.—Other non-drying oils.

Dose, 0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.

Digitized by Google

Croton seeds are not official, but it is important to recognize them. They are 13 mm. long, 8 mm. broad, ovoid and bluntly oblong, covered with a brown shell, which on scraping becomes black. The kernel is white and oily. They yield 50 to 60 per cent. of Croton Oil, and they contain a toxalbumin, *Crotin*, less poisonous than *Ricin*, which does not pass into the oil. They are known from Castor-oil seeds, which are like them, by the fact that the Castor-oil seeds are bright, polished and mottled.

Action.

An irritant of extraordinary power, producing on the skin vesication, followed by pustulation, with inflammation and œdema of the surrounding tissue, and when swallowed, except in the smallest doses, marked gastro-enteritis, with collapse and death. A single drop causes purgation, attended by considerable colic.

Uses.

Externally as a counter-irritant, especially in diseases of the chest and of the joints, and as a stimulant application in alopecia; also in obstinate cases of ringworm. Internally as a drastic cathartic in such cases as cerebral apoplexy, uræmia, puerperal eclampsia, and obstinate constipation when there is no organic obstruction. The unpleasant effects of croton oil can be modified by combining it with other remedies, and as washing with alcohol removes the acidity without impairing the purgative action of the oil, a preparation so treated may be used for children and delicate subjects.

Unofficial Preparation.

CASCARILLA (U. S. P., 1890).

Cascarilla.—The bark of *Croton Eluteria* Bennett (Fam. *Euphorbiaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Bahama Islands.

Characters.—In quills or curved pieces about 2 mm. thick, having a grayish, somewhat fissured, easily detached, corky layer, more or less coated with a white lichen, the uncoated surface being dull brown, and the inner surface smooth. It breaks with a short fracture, having a resinous and radially striate appearance. When burned, it emits a strong, aromatic, somewhat musk-

Digitized by Google

like odor; its taste is warm and very bitter. *Resembling Cascarilla.*—Pale Cinchona, which is less white, smooth and small.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Cascarillin*, a bitter, neutral crystalline substance. (2) Volatile oil, 1.5 per cent. (3) Resin. (4) Tannic acid.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Mineral acids, lime water, and metallic salts.

Dose, .60 to 2.00 gm.; 10 to 30 gr.

ACTION.

It is a stomachic and carminative, as well as an astringent bitter.

USES.

Similar to those of calumba.

Unofficial Preparation.

KAMALA (U. S. P., 1890).

Kamala. *Synonym.*—Rottlera. The glands and hairs from the capsules of *Mallotus philippinensis* (Lamarck) Mueller Arg. (Fam. *Euphorbiaceæ*). *Habitat.*—India, China and Philippine Islands.

CHARACTERS.—A granular, mobile, brick-red or brownish-red powder, inodorous and nearly tasteless, imparting a deep red color to alkaline liquids, Alcohol, Ether, or Chloroform, and a pale, yellow tinge to boiling water. Under the microscope it is seen to consist of stellately arranged, colorless hairs, mixed with depressed-globular glands, containing numerous red, club-shaped vesicles. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in hot and cold water.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Rottlerin*, $C_{22}H_{28}O_6$, a neutral principle in yellowish needles, soluble in hot Alcohol, Ether, Benzene, and Carbon Disulphide. (2) Resins, nearly 80 per cent.

Dose, 4 to 8 gm.; 1 to 2 dr.

ACTION.

Anthelmintic; purgative.

USES.

Especially for tape-worm.

Digitized by Google

STILLINGIA.

STILLINGIA. *Synonyms.*—Queen's Root. Queen's Delight. The dried root of *Stillingia sylvatica* Linné (Fam. *Euphorbiaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Southern United States, in sandy soil.

CHARACTERS.—Slenderly fusiform, usually in cut pieces, of variable length and 0.5 to 3 cm. in diameter; externally reddish-brown, longitudinally wrinkled; fracture fibrous, bark light reddish-brown, 0.5 to 4 mm. thick, spongy, finely fibrous, with numerous resin cells, easily separable from the porous, radiate wood; odor distinct; taste bitter, acrid, and pungent.

COMPOSITION.—(1) Sylvacrol, an acrid resin, soluble in Alcohol and Chloroform. (2) Probably a glucoside. (3) Resin. (4) Volatile Oil. (5) Tannic Acid.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Stillingiæ.—Fluidextract of Stillingia. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

ACTION.

In large doses emetic and cathartic; in smaller ones, alterative.

USES.

Syphilis; cutaneous and hepatic disorders.

ELASTICA.

RUBBER. *Synonyms.*—India-rubber. Caoutchouc. The prepared milk-juice of several species of *Hevea* Aublet (Fam. *Euphorbiaceæ*), known in commerce as Para Rubber. *Habitat.*—In tropical countries.

CHARACTERS.—In flask-shaped or roundish masses, or in pieces of the same with sharply incised surfaces and a laminated structure; floating on water; externally brownish to brownish-black, internally of a lighter tint, mottled; odor creosote-like; nearly tasteless. *Solubility.*—Pure Para Rubber is insoluble in water, diluted acids, or dilute solutions of alkalies; soluble in Chloroform, Carbon Disulphide, Oil of Turpentine, Petroleum Benzin, and Benzene. When heated to about

Digitized by Google

125° C. (257° F.), it melts, remaining soft and adhesive after cooling.

COMPOSITION.—(1) A solid Hydrocarbon, $C_{25}H_{52}$. (2) Fat. (3) Volatile oil. (4) Coloring matters. On combining it with 10 per cent. of Sulphur, Vulcanized Rubber is obtained; with 50 per cent., and hardening by pressure, Vulcanite or Ebonite is produced.

ACTION.

None.

USES.

For making plasters, bougies, pessaries and syringes.

GROUP XLVIII.

Anacardiaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Rhus glabra.	Fruit.	Rhus glabra.
Rhus radicans.	Leaves.	Poison ivy.
Pistacia Lentiscus.	Resinous exudation.	Mastic.

RHUS GLABRA.

RHUS GLABRA. *Synonym.*—Sumach. The dried fruit of *Rhus glabra* Linné (Fam. *Anacardiaceæ*). *Habitat.*—North America, west to Colorado and Idaho; in barren soil.

CHARACTERS.—Flattened-ovoid, 3 to 4 cm. in diameter, externally deep crimson, glandular-tomentose; endocarp smooth, shiny, enclosing a single seed; inodorous; taste acidulous and astringent.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Tannic Acid*, of which it contains from 6 to 27 per cent. (2) *Gallic Acid.* (3) Acid calcium and potassium malates. (4) A red coloring matter.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Rhois Glabræ.—Fluidextract of Rhus Glabra. By maceration and percolation with Glycerin and Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

ACTION.

Astringent; refrigerant.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Locally, aphthæ and other forms of stomatitis; pharyngitis; wounds and ulcers. Internally, mild catarrhal affections of the stomach and bowels.

Unofficial Preparations.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON (U. S. P., 1890).

Rhus Toxicodendron. Synonyms.—Poison Ivy. Poison Oak. The fresh leaves of *Rhus radicans* Linné (Fam. *Anacardiaceæ*). *Habitat.*—North America, west to Wyoming and Texas; in thickets.

Characters.—Long-petiolate, trifoliolate; the lateral leaflets sessile or nearly so, about 10 cm. long, obliquely ovate, pointed; the terminal leaflets stalked, ovate or oval, pointed, with a wedge-shaped or rounded base; the leaflets entire and glabrous, or variously notched, coarsely toothed, or lobed, more or less downy; when dry, papery and brittle; inodorous; taste somewhat astringent and acrid. *Resembling Rhus Toxicodendron.*—The leaves of *Ptelea trifoliata,* which are similar in appearance, but have all the leaflets sessile.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Toxicodendric Acid,* a volatile Acid. (2) Tannic Acid. (3) Fixed Oil.

Dose, .06 to .30 gm.; 1 to 5 gr.

Tinctura Rhois Toxicodendri.—Tincture of Rhus Toxicodendron (1 part of the dry leaves to 5 parts, by weight, of Alcohol).

Dose, .006 to .12 c.c.; $\frac{1}{10}$ to 2 ♏.

Action.

Irritant; rubefacient; vesicant; narcotic.

Uses.

Externally, bruises and burns. Internally it has been employed in paralysis, nocturnal enuresis and cutaneous diseases, but it is a dangerous remedy and probably of little therapeutic value.

MASTICHE.

MASTIC.—A concrete resinous exudation from *Pistacia Lentiscus* Linné (Fam. *Anacardiaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Mediterranean basin.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—In subglobular, lenticular, elongated or pear-shaped tears, about 3 mm. in diameter, pale yellow or greenish-yellow, transparent, having a glass-like lustre, the surface sometimes very slightly dusty; brittle; becoming plastic when chewed; of a weak, balsamic odor, and a mild terebinthinate taste. *Solubility.*—Completely in Ether and almost completely in Alcohol. *Resembling Mastic.*—Acacia, which is larger, rougher, and more opaque.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A resin, $C_{20}H_{32}O_2$, *Mastichic Acid*, 90 per cent.; soluble in Alcohol. (2) *Masticin*, a resin, insoluble in Alcohol. (3) Volatile oil, $C_{10}H_{16}$, 1 to 2 per cent.

IMPURITY.—Sandarac.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Pilulæ Aloes et Masticheæ.—*See* Aloes, p. 262.

ACTION.

It is a mild stimulant.

USES.

As a masticatory; for filling decayed teeth; for cements and varnishes.

GROUP XLIX.

Celastraceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Euonymus atropurpureus.	Bark of root.	Euonymus.

EUONYMUS.

EUONYMUS. *Synonyms.*—Wahoo. Spindle Tree. The dried bark of the root of *Euonymus atropurpureus* Jacquin (Fam. *Celastraceæ*). *Habitat.*—United States, southward to Florida, and westward to Wisconsin in shady woods.

CHARACTERS.—In quilled or curved pieces, 3 to 7 cm. long and 0.5 to 5 mm. thick; outer surface ash-gray, with blackish patches, detached in thin and small scales; inner surface whitish or slightly tawny, smooth; fracture short, whitish, the inner layers of a laminated appearance; odor distinct; taste sweetish, somewhat bitter and acrid.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Euonymin*, an amorphous resin, very bitter. (2) *Atropurpurin*, a crystalline glucoside. (3) Citric, Tartaric and Malic Acids.

Dose, 0.500 gm.; (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Euonymi.** — Fluidextract of Euonymus. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

2. **Extractum Euonymi.**—Extract of Euonymus. *Synonym.*—Euonymin. By the evaporation of the Fluidextract and the addition of powdered Glycyrrhiza.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

ACTION.

It is an energetic purgative and a gastric and hepatic stimulant; also slightly diuretic and expectorant.

USES.

Chiefly in cases of dyspepsia and constipation associated with impaired derangement of the liver.

GROUP L.

Sapindaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Paullinia Cupana.	Seeds.	Guarana.

GUARANA.

GUARANA. *Synonym.*—Brazilian Cocoa. A dried paste chiefly consisting of the crushed seeds of *Paullinia Cupana* Kunth (Fam. *Sapindaceæ*), yielding, when assayed, not less than 3.5 per cent. of its peculiar alkaloidal principles. *Habitat.*—Northern and Western Brazil.

CHARACTERS.—Usually in cylindrical sticks, about 3 to 5 cm. in diameter, hard, dark reddish-brown; fracture uneven, often fissured in the centre, pale reddish-brown, showing fragments of seeds invested with

Digitized by Google

blackish-brown integuments; odor slight; taste, astringent, somewhat smoky and pleasantly bitter, then sweetish.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Guaranine*, identical with Caffeine, 4 to 5 per cent. (*see* p. 431); (2) Volatile Oil, a trace; (3) *Saponin*; (4) Tannic Acid.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Guaranæ.—Fluidextract of Guarana. By maceration and percolation with diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

ACTION.

Its effects on the system are mainly those of its alkaloid, and therefore much the same as those of caffeine.

USES.

For headaches chiefly; also in atonic chronic diarrhœa.

GROUP LI.

Rhamnaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Rhamnus Frangula.	Bark.	Frangula.
Rhamnus Purshiana.	Bark.	Cascara Sagrada.

FRANGULA.

FRANGULA. *Synonym.*—Buckthorn. The dried bark of *Rhamnus Frangula* Linné (Fam. *Rhamnaceæ*), collected at least one year before being used. *Habitat.*—Europe and Northern Asia.

CHARACTERS.—In quills of variable length, frequently flattened or crushed; bark .03 to 1 mm. thick, externally grayish-brown to purplish-black, with numerous lenticels and occasional patches of foliaceous lichens; inner surface smooth, minutely striated, pale brownish-yellow to deep brown; fracture short and of a purplish tint in the outer layer, fibrous and pale yellow in the inner layer; odor distinct; taste somewhat aromatic, sweetish, and bitter; when chewed, imparting to the saliva a yellow color.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—Fresh bark contains a glucoside, *Frangulin*, $C_{20}H_{20}O_{10}$. This in the old bark has become converted into *Emodin*, $C_{15}H_{10}O_5$ (also found in Rhubarb), to which the value of the bark is due. Two products are obtained from Frangulin by hydrolysis, *Emodin* and *Rhamnose*, $C_6H_{12}O_5$.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Frangulæ.—Fluidextract of Frangula. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

ACTION.

When fresh it is a violent gastro-intestinal irritant, but when kept a year, a mild laxative, acting like senna.

USES.

For children and in cases of chronic constipation.

RHAMNUS PURSHIANA.

CASCARA SAGRADA. *Synonyms.*—Sacred Bark. Chittem Bark. The dried bark of *Rhamnus Purshiana* De Candolle (Fam. *Rhamnaceæ*), collected at least one year before being used. *Habitat.*—Northern Idaho, and westward to the Pacific Coast.

CHARACTERS.—In quills or curved pieces, of variable length and 1 to 5 mm. thick; outer surface reddish-brown, frequently more or less covered with grayish or whitish lichens, several of which are peculiar to this bark, and with small groups of their brownish fruit-heads; inner surface yellowish to light brownish, becoming dark brown with age and reddened by alkalies, longitudinally striate; fracture short, with projections of bast fibres in the inner bark, and the medullary rays forming converging groups; odor distinct; taste bitter and slightly acrid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Cascarin*, a glucoside said to be identical with Frangulin (*see* above). (2) Three resins. (3) Acids. (4) A volatile oil. The fresh bark causes much griping, but this unpleasant effect is lost if the bark is kept and properly cured.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Digitized by Google

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Rhamni Purshianæ.**—Fluidextract of Rhamnus Purshiana. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

2. **Fluidextractum Rhamni Purshianæ Aromaticum.**—Aromatic Fluidextract of Rhamnus Purshiana. Rhamnus Purshiana, 1000; Glycyrrhiza, 100; Magnesium Oxide, 125; Glycerin, 250; Compound Spirit of Orange, 10. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation, with the addition of sufficient Diluted Alcohol (together with the Compound Spirit of Orange) to make 1000.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

3. **Extractum Rhamni Purshianæ.**—Extract of Rhamnus Purshiana. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water; evaporation, and addition of powdered Glycyrrhiza.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Action.

It is a simple laxative, certain in its action and not causing much griping; also stomachic and tonic.

Uses.

Especially for habitual constipation and cases of dyspepsia accompanied by constipation. As the condition improves, the quantity required daily may usually be gradually reduced.

GROUP LII.

Vitaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Vitis vinifera.	From juice of fruit.	White Wine.
Vitis vinifera.	From juice of fruit.	Red Wine.
Vitis vinifera.	Ripe fruit.	Raisins.

For White and Red Wine see Part II, Division I. *The Alcohols.*

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparation.

UVÆ.

Raisins.—The ripe fruit of *Vitis vinifera* (Fam. *Vitaceæ*), the grape-vine, dried in the sun, or partly by artificial heat. *Habitat.*—Spain.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Grape Sugar.* (2) *Acid Potassium Tartrate.* (3) Other acids and salts.

ACTION.

Nutritive; demulcent; diuretic; laxative.

USES.

As a sweetening and flavoring agent, especially in demulcent and amylaceous beverages.

GROUP LIII.

Malvaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Gossypium herbaceum.	Bark of root.	Cotton root bark.
Gossypium herbaceum.	Hairs of seed.	Purified cotton.
Gossypium herbaceum.	Oil from seed.	Cotton seed oil.
Althæa officinalis.	Root.	Marshmallow.

GOSSYPII CORTEX (Gossypii Radicis Cortex, U. S. P., 1890).

COTTON ROOT BARK.—The dried bark of the root of *Gossypium herbaceum* Linné, or of other species of *Gossypium* (Fam. *Malvaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Subtropical Asia and Africa; cultivated in the United States.

CHARACTERS.—In thin, flexible bands or quilled pieces, the bark 0.2 to 1 mm. thick; outer surface brownish-yellow, with slight longitudinal ridges or meshes, small, black, circular dots, or short, transverse lines, and dull, brownish-orange patches, from the abrasion of the thin cork; inner surface whitish, longitudinally striate; fracture tough, fibrous, the bast-layer separable into thin laminæ; odor faint; taste slightly astringent and acrid.

COMPOSITION.—(1) A yellow Resin. (2) A fixed Oil. (3) Tannic Acid. (4) Yellow coloring matter.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparation.

Fluidextractum Gossypii Radicis Fluidum (U. S. P., 1890). Fluidextract of Cotton Root Bark. By maceration and percolation with Glycerin and Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 1 to 4 c.c.; ¼ to 1 fl. dr.

Action.

The same as that of ergot; it is an emmenagogue and abortifacient.

Uses.

As a uterine hæmostatic in menorrhagia and metrorrhagia.

GOSSYPIUM PURIFICATUM.

PURIFIED COTTON. *Synonym.*—Absorbent Cotton. The hairs of the seed of *Gossypium herbaceum* Linné, or of other species of *Gossypium* (Fam. *Malvaceæ*), freed from adhering impurities, and deprived of fatty matter. *Habitat.*—Tropical Asia and Africa; cultivated in tropical and subtropical countries.

Characters.—White, soft, fine filaments, appearing under the microscope as hollow, flattened and twisted bands, spirally striate, and slightly thickened at the edges; inodorous and tasteless; insoluble in ordinary solvents, but soluble in an ammoniacal solution of Copper Oxide.

PYROXYLINUM.—Pyroxylin. *Synonyms.*—Gun Cotton. Soluble Gun Cotton. Calloxylin. A product obtained by the action of Nitric and Sulphuric Acids on Cotton, and consisting chiefly of Cellulose Tetranitrate, $C_{12}H_{16}(ONO_2)_4O_6$. It should be kept in cartons, protected from the light.

Source.—Purified Cotton, 100; is immersed in a mixture of Sulphuric, 2200; and Nitric Acids, 1400; washed with a large quantity of Water, drained and dried.

Characters.—A yellowish-white, matted mass of filaments, resembling raw cotton in appearance, harsh to the touch; exceedingly inflammable, burning, when unconfined, very rapidly with a luminous flame; less explosive than Cellulose Trinitrate. *Solubility.*—Slowly but completely in 25 parts of a mixture of 3 volumes of Ether and 1 volume of Alcohol; soluble in Acetone and in Glacial Acetic Acid.

Preparations.

1. **Collodium.**—Collodion. Pyroxylin, 40; dissolved in Ether, 750; and Alcohol, 250.

Digitized by Google

2. **Collodium Flexile.**—Flexible Collodion. Collodion, 920; Canada Turpentine, 50; Castor Oil, 30.

3. **Collodium Cantharidatum.**—Cantharidal Collodion. *Synonym.*—Blistering Collodion. Cantharides, 60; by percolation with Chloroform, evaporation and solution of residue in Flexible Collodium, 85.

4. **Collodium Stypticum.**—*See* Tannic Acid, p. 289.

ACTION.

None.

USES.

In various forms as a covering, protection, or support, and also for the topical application of remedies.

OLEUM GOSSYPII SEMINIS.

COTTON SEED OIL.—A fixed oil expressed from the seed of *Gossypium herbaceum* Linné, or of other species of *Gossypium* (Fam. *Malvaceæ*), and subsequently purified. *Habitat.*—Asia and Africa; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—A pale yellow, oily liquid, without odor, and having a bland, nut-like taste and neutral reaction. Sp. gr., 0.915 to 0.921. *Solubility.*—Slightly soluble in Alcohol, but readily soluble in Ether, Chloroform, or Carbon Disulphide.

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Olein.* (2) *Palmitin.* (3) Coloring matter.

Cotton Seed Oil is used in Linimentum Ammoniæ and Linimentum Camphoræ.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Nutrient; emollient.

USES.

As a bland, nutritious oil, and in liniments.

ALTHÆA.

ALTHÆA. *Synonym.*—Marshmallow. The dried root of *Althæa officinalis* Linné (Fam. *Malvaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Europe, Western and Northern Asia; naturalized in the Eastern United States and in Australia, in salt marshes; cultivated in Europe.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Slenderly tapering, 15 to 30 cm. long, rarely exceeding 20 mm. in diameter; externally whitish, traversed longitudinally by several broad, shallow furrows, and covered with loosened bast fibres; fracture of bark fibrous, of wood short and granular; internally yellowish-white; odor faint; taste sweetish, mucilaginous. The powder contains rosette-shaped crystals of Calcium Oxalate, about 0.025 mm. in diameter, and ellipsoidal starch grains from 0.010 to 0.020 mm. in diameter.

Resembling Althæa.—Young and peeled Belladonna roots, but these have no hair-like bast-fibres upon the surface.

COMPOSITION.—(1) Asparagin (*see* below), 1 per cent. (2) *Bassorin*, a mucilage, 35 per cent. (3) Sugar, 8 per cent. (4) Pectin, 10 per cent.

Unofficial Preparations.

Syrupus Althææ (U. S. P., 1890).—Syrup of Althæa, 50; Alcohol, 30; Glycerin, 100; Sugar, 700; Water to 1000.

Dose, freely.

ACTION.

Demulcent; emollient; slightly nutritious.

USES.

As a demulcent for irritation and inflammation of mucous membranes.

Asparaginum.—Asparagin, $C_4H_8N_2O_3 + H_2O$. *Synonyms.*—Althein. Amido-succinic Acid. Asparamide.

SOURCE.—Thick Marshmallow mucilage is put into a dialyzer, with distilled water, when the Asparagin passes into the water; from which it may be obtained by evaporating the solution.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, neutral, transparent, lustrous crystals. Sp. gr., 1.520. Soluble in water (47 parts), acids and alkalies. By the latter it is converted into Ammonia and organic acid.

Dose, .12 to .30 gm.; 2 to 5 gr.

ACTION.

Therapeutically inactive.

USES.

It is principally used for making asparagin mercury (Hydrargyrum-Asparagin). This preparation, which is employed

Digitized by Google

hypodermatically, is made by adding mercury in excess to a hot aqueous solution of asparagin, filtering when cold, and determining by trituration the proportion of Mercury; the intention being that the solution shall contain ½ per cent. of asparagin mercury.

GROUP LIV.

Ternstrœmiaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Thea sinensis.	Proximate principle from leaves.	Caffeine.[1]

CAFFEINA.

CAFFEINE. — $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2 + H_2O = 210.64$. *Synonyms.* — Theine. Guaranine. A feebly basic substance, $C_6H(CH_3)_3N_4O_2 + H_2O$, obtained from the dried leaves of *Thea sinensis* Linné (Fam. *Ternstrœmiaceæ*), or from the dried seed of *Coffea arabica* Linné (Fam. *Rubiaceæ*); found also in other plants. *Habitat.*—Tropical Africa; cultivated in tropical countries.

SOURCE.—Exhaust bruised coffee by successive portions of boiling water, precipitate with Lead Acetate, decompose the excess of Lead Acetate in the filtrate by Hydrogen Sulphide, concentrate by evaporation, neutralize with Ammonia. The Caffeine crystallizes on cooling, and is purified by re-dissolving in water, treating with Animal Charcoal, and evaporation.

CHARACTERS.—White, flexible, silky glistening needles, usually matted together in fleecy masses, without odor, having a bitter taste, and permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In 45.6 parts of water, 53.2 parts of Alcohol, 375 parts of Ether, or 8 parts of Chloroform. Tea contains 3 to 5 per cent. (hence the name Theine). Coffee, 1.3 per cent. (coffee leaves contain much more). Guarana (the seeds of *Paullinia* [*Cupana*]), 4 to 5 per cent. (hence the name Guaranine). Maté (Paraguay tea, the leaves of *Ilex paraguayensis*), 1.2 per cent. Kola nut (which is used as a beverage in Africa), 3 per cent.; this is the fruit of *Sterculia acuminata.* Caffeine is trimethyl-xanthine, theobromine is dimethyl-xanthine, and both can be prepared synthetically from xanthine.

[1] See also Group LXXVII, *Rubiaceæ.*

Digitized by Google

Strictly speaking, Theine is the alkaloid of tea-leaves. It differs from caffeine in that it is analgesic and constipates. Much of the caffeine in the market is really theine and is made from the sweepings of tea-warehouses.

IMPURITIES.—Other alkaloids and organic impurities.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Potassium iodide, mercury salts, and tannic acid.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Preparations.

1. Caffeina Citrata.—Citrated Caffeine. Dissolve Citric Acid, 50, in hot Distilled Water, 100; add the Caffeine, 50, and evaporate the resulting solution on a water-bath to dryness, constantly stirring towards the end of the operation. Reduce the product to a fine powder.

CHARACTERS.—A white powder, odorless, having a purely acid taste and an acid reaction. *Solubility.*—One part of Citrated Caffeine forms a clear, syrupy solution with about 4 parts of hot water. It is also soluble in a mixture of equal volumes of Chloroform and Alcohol.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

2. Caffeina Citrata Effervescens.—Effervescent Citrated Caffeine. Caffeine, 40; Citric Acid, 195; Sodium Bicarbonate, 570; Tartaric Acid, 300. Powder the Citric Acid and mix it intimately with the Citrated Caffeine and Tartaric Acid, then thoroughly incorporate the Sodium Bicarbonate. Place the mixed powders on a plate of glass or in a suitable dish, in an oven heated to between 93° and 104° C. (199.4° and 219.2° F.). When the mixture, by the aid of careful manipulation with a wooden spatula, has acquired a moist consistence, rub it through a No. 6, tinned-iron sieve, and dry the granules at a temperature not exceeding 54° C. (129.2° F.).

Dose, 8 gm.; 120 gr.

Unofficial Preparations.

Caffeinæ Sodio-Benzoas.—Caffeine Sodium Benzoate. Caffeine, 50; Sodium Benzoate, 50; Alcohol, *q. s.*

Dose, .12 to .60 gm.; 2 to 10 gr.

Caffeinæ Sodio-Salicylas.—Caffeine Sodium Salicylate. Caffeine, 50; Sodium Salicylate, 50; Alcohol, *q. s.*

Dose, .12 to .60 gr.; 2 to 10 gr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

It is a stomachic tonic, improving the appetite and digestion. On the heart it causes (1) an acceleration of the rhythm, (2) a shortening of the movements, and in large doses, (3) auriculo-venticular arythmia, terminating in fibrillary contractions of the auricle, and finally of the ventricle. It appears to act directly on the muscle, and the stimulant influence would seem to spread to the auricle before it reaches the ventricle. From stimulation of the vaso-motor centre the vessels are contracted, and a marked rise in blood-pressure results. Small doses increase the excitability of the muscles. By stimulation of the respiratory centre the respiration is quickened and strengthened, but toxic doses finally paralyze this function. Caffeine is a rapidly-acting stimulant to the cerebrum, medulla oblongata, and spinal cord. The sleeplessness often produced by tea and coffee is probably due in part to stimulation of the nerve centres and partly to the indirect effect of the dilatation of the cerebral blood-vessels caused by the constriction of the vessels of the body generally. Toxic doses, administered to animals, cause convulsions and general paralysis. The urinary secretion is usually increased, though caffeine is by no means a certain diuretic. It is excreted in the urine in small quantities, but a considerable portion is probably decomposed, with the formation of xanthin, which is further broken up into urea.

Uses.

It is employed as a prompt cardiac stimulant, but its chief utility in heart affections is in cases attended with dropsy, where by its diuretic action it often proves highly efficacious. Within certain limitations it is a diuretic of value, though not as reliable as theobromine, and small doses are more efficient as regards the kidneys than large ones. It is contraindicated in acute renal inflammation. As a stimulant to the central nervous system, and especially to the respiratory centre, it is of great service in cases of poisoning by opium or alcohol. It is also used in hypochondriasis, neurasthenia, nervous head-

Digitized by Google

aches, neuralgia, typhoid and other fevers, diarrhœal affections, especially when dependent on agencies affecting the nervous system, asthmatic paroxysms, and pneumonia or pulmonary congestion with weak heart.

GROUP LV.

Guttiferæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Garcinia Hanburii.	Gum-resin.	Gamboge.

CAMBOGIA.

GAMBOGE.—A gum resin obtained from *Garcinia Hanburii* Hooker filius (Fam. *Guttiferæ*). *Habitat.*—Anam, Camboja and Siam.

CHARACTERS.—In cylindrical pieces, usually hollow in the centre, 2 to 5 cm. in diameter, longitudinally striate on the surface, grayish orange-brown; fracture conchoidal, of a waxy lustre, orange-red, and somewhat porous; inodorous; taste very acrid. Powder bright yellow, sternutatory. *Solubility.*—Not more than 25 per cent. should be insoluble in Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A brilliant yellow Resin, *Gambogic Acid*, 65 to 80 per cent. (2) Gum, 16 to 26 per cent. This is soluble, so that an emulsion of Gambogic Acid is formed with water.

IMPURITIES.—Starch, woody fibre.

Gamboge is contained in Pilulæ Catharticæ Compositæ.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

ACTION.

It is a violent hydragogue cathartic; also an anthelmintic; small and repeated doses are slightly diuretic.

USES.

As its action is somewhat uncertain, and when it does take place is very severe, it is not often prescribed except as the official pill into which it enters. It should always be given in combination with other remedies.

Digitized by Google

GROUP LVI.

Sterculiaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Theobroma Cacao.	Oil from seed.	Oil of theobroma.

OLEUM THEOBROMATIS.

OIL OF THEOBROMA. *Synonym.*—Cacao Butter. A fixed oil expressed from the roasted seeds of *Theobroma Cacao* Linné (Fam. *Sterculiaceæ*). *Habitat.*—South America.

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish-white solid, having a faint, agreeable odor, and a bland, chocolate-like taste. Sp. gr., 0.970 to 0.976. *Solubility.*—Readily in Ether or Benzene; also soluble in 100 parts of cold absolute Alcohol and in 20 parts of boiling absolute Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Stearin.* (2) *Olein.* (3) *Theobromine,* an alkaloid, $C_7H_8N_4O_2$. (4) Formic, Acetic and Butyric Acid Glycerides.

IMPURITIES.—Wax, stearin and tallow.

ACTION.

Nutrient; emollient.

USES.

By inunction to improve the nutrition of the body; to make suppositories and as a source of stearic acid.

Unofficial Preparation.

THEOBROMINÆ SODIO-SALICYLAS.

Theobromine Sodio-Salicylate.—$C_7H_7NaN_4O_2 + NaC_7H_5O_3 = 361.42$. *Synonym.*—Diuretin.

SOURCE.—By the interaction of Sodium Theobromine and Sodium Salicylate. It contains 49.7 per cent. of Theobromine. It corresponds to the Caffeine Sodio-Salicylate, the salt of Caffeine most used in Germany.

CHARACTERS.—A white powder, soluble in half its weight of warm water, the solution remaining perfect when cooled.

Dose, 1 to 2 gm.; 15 to 30 gr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

It is a pure diuretic, acting upon the renal epithelium.

Uses.

Especially in cardiac and hepatic dropsy.

GROUP LVII.

Cactaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Cactus grandiflorus.	Stems.	Cactus.
Anhalonium Williamsii.	Alkaloid.	Pellotine.

Unofficial Preparations.

CACTUS.

Cereus Grandiflorus. *Synonym.* — Night-blooming Cereus. The stems of *Cactus grandiflorus* Linné (Fam. *Cactaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Tropical America; cultivated.

Characters.—Its branches, or stems, are scandent, diffuse, radicant, slightly 5 to 7 angular; areolæ 5 to 12 spinulose; spinules short, 4 to 6 mm. long, nearly equalling the whorl; flowers large, nocturnal, white, pleasantly and strongly fragrant; the calyx is about 15 to 20 cm. in diameter; the inside being of a splendid yellow, the outside is of a dark brown; the petals of a pure white; and there is a vast number of recurved stamens in the centre.

Constituent.—It is believed to contain an alkaloid, *Cactine*, but this has not been satisfactorily demonstrated.

Fluidextractum Cacti.—Fluidextract of Cactus. By maceration and percolation of the fresh flowering branches with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, .60 to 2 c.c.; 10 to 30 ♏.

Action.

It shortens the ventricular diastole, thus quickening the pulse, and increases the blood-pressure.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Cardiac weakness (relative incompetency); simple eccentric cardiac dilatation; functional cardiac diseases; "slow heart" from over-stimulation of the pneumogastric or degeneration of the ventricular muscular wall; aortic regurgitation; convalescence from typhoid fever; dyspepsia; neurasthenia of the climacteric; sexual exhaustion. It is contra-indicated in mitral stenosis.

Unofficial Preparation.

PELLOTINUM.

Pellotine.—$C_{13}H_{21}NO_3 = 238.50$. An alkaloid obtained from the *Anhalonium Williamsii* (Fam. *Cactaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Mexico.

Characters.—The hydrochloride, which is to be found in the shops, occurs as a colorless, amorphous, intensely bitter powder. *Solubility.*—Readily in water.

Dose, .03 to .06 gm.; ½ to 1 gr. (hypodermatically).

Action.

Hypnotic; analgesic.

Uses.

As it is unirritating it can be given subcutaneously, and it produces a natural sleep; it has been used for the pains of locomotor ataxia and peripheral neuritis.

GROUP LVIII.

Canellaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Canella alba.	Bark.	Canella.

Unofficial Preparation.

CANELLA.

Canellæ Cortex.—Canella Bark. The bark of *Canella alba* (Fam. *Canellaceæ*) deprived of its corky layer and dried. *Habitat.*—South Florida and the Bahamas.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Quills, 8 to 20 cm. long, or flattish pieces. Externally, orange-brown or buff, with sometimes remains of corky layer as silver-gray patches; whitish internally. Agreeable odor, like Cloves and Cinnamon; bitter taste.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are: (1) A volatile oil (1 per cent.), consisting of several oils, one of which is identical with Eugenic Acid, obtained from Oil of Cloves. (2) A bitter principle, *Canellin*. No Tannic Acid is present.

Dose, 1 to 4 gm.; 15 to 60 gr.

ACTION.

An aromatic bitter stomachic.

USES.

Used but little, and then in association with other remedies.

GROUP LIX.

Turneraceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Bigelovia veneta.	Leaves.	Damiana.
Turnera microphylla.	Leaves.	Damiana.

Unofficial Preparations.

DAMIANA.

Damiana.—The leaves of several plants, principally *Bigelovia veneta* Gray and *Turnera microphylla* De Candolle, var., *aphrodisiaca* (Fam. *Turneraceæ*). *Habitat.*—Western North America.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents of the last as given by Rantzer are—(1) A volatile oil, 1 per cent., amber-colored, having an aromatic odor, and a warm camphoraceous taste. (2) Tannic acid. (3) Two resins.

Dose, 15 to 30 gm.; ½ to 1 oz.

Fluidextractum Damianæ.—Fluidextract of Damiana. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; ½ fl. dr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Tonic; laxative; supposedly aphrodisiac.

Uses.

Sexual atony.

GROUP LX.

Thymeleaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Daphne Mezereum.	Bark.	Mezereum.

MEZEREUM.

MEZEREUM. *Synonym.*—Mezereon. The dried bark of *Daphne Mezereum* Linné, and other European species of *Daphne* (Fam. *Thymeleaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Europe in mountainous regions, eastward to Siberia; spontaneous in Canada and New England.

Characters.—In long, thin, flexible, tough bands, the edges fringed with partly detached bast fibres; outer surface yellowish- or reddish-brown, obliquely striate or wrinkled, with numerous lenticels and occasional brownish-black fruit-heads of a lichen; inner surface yellowish-green or whitish, satiny-lustrous, finely striate; fracture tough, fibrous, the periderm readily separable from the yellowish-green cortex, inner bark lamellated; odor slight; taste very acrid.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Mezerein,* a soft, acrid resin. (2) An acrid, rubefacient, volatile oil. (3) *Daphnin,* $C_{15}H_{16}O_9 + 2H_2O$, a bitter glucoside in fine needles or rectangular plates. (4) *Coccogin,* $C_{20}H_{22}O_8$, a bitter principle.

Mezereum is contained in Fluidextractum Sarsaparillæ Compositum. **Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.**

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Mezerei.—Fluidextract of Mezereum. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, and evaporation.

Action.

The same as that of volatile oils generally. Externally it is a powerful rubefacient and vesicant; internally, a gastric stimulant, producing, in large doses, vomiting and diarrhœa.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

As a counter-irritant, and occasionally to keep open an issue. In the mouth it is employed to relieve toothache and as a sialogogue. Internally, almost exclusively in the compound fluidextract of sarsaparilla.

GROUP LXI.

Lythraceæ (Punicaceæ).

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Punica Granatum.	Bark of stem and root.	Pomegranate.

GRANATUM.

POMEGRANATE.—The bark of the stem and root of *Punica Granatum* Linné (Fam. *Punicaceæ*). *Habitat.*—India and Southwestern Asia; cultivated and naturalized in subtropical countries.

Characters.—*Stem Bark.*—In single quills or transversely curved pieces, mostly 2 to 10 cm. long, 5 to 20 mm. in diameter; bark 0.5 to 3 mm. thick; outer surface yellowish- to brownish-gray, with brownish-black fruit-heads of a lichen and small lenticels; inner surface grayish-yellow to brownish, finely striated; fracture short, smooth, the phelloderm layer dark green, the inner bark dull greenish-yellow; odor distinct; taste astringent, somewhat bitter.

Root Bark.—Dark brown, with more or less longitudinal patches and scales of cork; green phelloderm layer absent; medullary rays extending nearly to the periderm.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Pelletierine* (*Punicine*), $C_8H_{13}NO$, ½ per cent., a colorless, oily, aromatic alkaloid, soluble in water, Alcohol, Ether and Chloroform. (2) Three allied alkaloids, *Methyl-*, *Pseudo-*, and *Isopelletierine*. (3) *Punicotannic Acid*, $C_{20}H_{10}O_{13}$, 20 per cent.

Incompatibles.—Alkalies, lime water, metallic salts, and gelatin.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Granati.—Fluidextract of Granatum. By percolation and maceration with Glycerin and Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Digitized by Google

Action.

It is a gastric irritant, and also causes flatulence and intestinal pain, and sometimes, but not always, free purgation. The urine is increased in quantity. Other symptoms produced by large doses are: disturbances of vision, hebetude, vertigo, confusion, muscular tremors and cramps, and general weakness. It has a specific toxic action on the tape-worm. Pelletierine, in sufficient quantity, acts like curare, causing paralysis of the motor nerves, without affecting sensation or muscular contractility.

Uses.

Principally against tape-worm, and preferably in the form of pelletierine. It should be used with caution in the case of children. Pomegranate is occasionally employed, both locally and internally, for some of the same purposes as tannic acid and other astringents, and pelletierine has been used in paralysis of the third and sixth nerves.

PELLETIERINÆ TANNAS.

PELLETIERINE TANNATE.—A mixture in varying proportions of the tannates of four alkaloids (Punicine, Iso-punicine, Methyl-punicine, and Pseudo-punicine), obtained from *Punica Granatum* Linné (Fam. *Punicaceæ*). It should be kept in small, well-stoppered, dark amber-colored vials.

Characters.—A light yellow, odorless, amorphous powder, having an astringent taste and a weak acid reaction. *Solubility.*—In 235 parts of water, 12.6 of Alcohol, and 300 of Ether; insoluble in Chloroform; soluble in warm diluted acids.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Action.

Given in sufficient quantity, it acts like curare, causing paralysis of the motor nerves, without affecting sensation or muscular contractility. It has a specific toxic action on tape-worms.

Uses.

It is one of the most reliable of tæniafuges, and is decidedly preferable to pomegranate itself on account of the facility with

Digitized by Google

which it can be taken and its freedom from nauseating properties.

— —

GROUP LXII.

Myrtaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Eucalyptus globulus.	Leaves.	Eucalyptus.
Eucalyptus globulus.	Oil from leaves.	Oil of Eucalyptus.
Eucalytus rostrata.	Exudation from bark.	Eucalyptus Gum.
Eugenia aromatica.	Unexpanded flowers.	Cloves.
Melaleuca Leucadendron.	Oil from leaves.	Oil of Cajuput.
Melaleuca viridiflora.	Oil from leaves.	Oil of Miaouli.
Pimenta officinalis.	Fruit.	Allspice.
Myrcia acris.	Oil from leaves.	Oil of Bay.

EUCALYPTUS.

EUCALYPTUS.—The dried leaves of *Eucalyptus globulus* Labillardière (Fam. *Myrtaceæ*), collected from the older parts of the tree. *Habitat.*—Australia; cultivated in subtropical countries.

CHARACTERS.—Petiole twisted, 2 to 3 cm. long; blade lanceolately scythe-shaped, from 15 to 30 cm. long, 2 to 4 cm. broad, tapering above, rounded or very obliquely contracted at the oblique base, coriaceous, pale green, pellucid-punctate; venation inconspicuous, anastomosing near the entire margin; odor aromatic and somewhat camphoraceous; taste aromatic, bitter and cooling.

COMPOSITION.—(1) A volatile oil (*see* below); (2) Cerylic Alcohol; (3) A crystallizable Fatty Acid; (4) A crystallizable Resin.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Eucalypti.—Fluidextract of Eucalyptus. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

OLEUM EUCALYPTI.—Oil of Eucalyptus. A volatile oil distilled from the fresh leaves of Eucalyptus, and rectified by steam distillation; yielding, when assayed, not less than 50 per cent., by volume of Cineol (Eucalyptol). It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored bottles, in a cool place, protected from light.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—A colorless or faintly yellowish liquid, having a characteristic, aromatic, somewhat camphoraceous odor, and a pungent, spicy, and cooling taste. Sp. gr., 0.905 to 0.925. *Solubility.*—In all proportions, in Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Eucalyptol*, $C_{10}H_{18}O$, or *Cineol* (about 70 per cent.); (2) *Cymene*, $C_{10}H_{14}$; (3) *Eucalyptene*, $C_{10}H_{16}$; (4) Tannic Acid.

IMPURITY.—Eucalyptus oils containing much phellandrene.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkalies, mineral acids, and metallic salts.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

EUCALYPTOL.—Eucalyptol. $C_{10}H_{18}O = 152.98$. An organic oxide (Cineol), obtained from the volatile oil of *Eucalyptus globulus* Labillardière (Fam. *Myrtaceæ*), and from other sources.

SOURCE.—In the distillation of Eucalyptus leaves, crude Eucalyptol comes over between 170° and 178° C. (338° and 352.4° F.), and is purified by re-distillation from Caustic Potash or Calcium Chloride.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless liquid, having a characteristic, aromatic, and distinctly camphoraceous odor, and a pungent, spicy, and cooling taste. Sp. gr., 0.925. *Solubility.*—In all proportions in Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Phenols, oil of eucalyptus and other volatile oils.

Dose, 0.3 c.c.; 5 ♏.

ACTION.

Antiseptic; disinfectant; rubefacient; stomachic; carminative; large doses cause severe gastro-intestinal irritation. By small doses the heart's action is stimulated and a rise in blood-pressure is produced, but large doses depress the heart and cause a fall of blood-pressure, with great muscular weakness and lowered temperature. It restricts the movements of the white blood-corpuscles. Stimulation of the central nervous system is only very transient, and is followed by marked depression. Toxic doses paralyze the respiratory centre in the medulla. Eucalyptus has been thought by some to have slight antiperiodic properties and also cause contraction of the spleen to a limited extent. It is somewhat irritant at the points of elimination, and therefore has more or less action as a diaphoretic, expectorant and diuretic, and as a stimulant to the genito-urinary tract.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Locally, wounds; indolent or unhealthy ulcers; as a counter-irritant in affections of the chest and of the joints; diphtheria; pharyngitis; tonsillitis; cancer of the rectum or uterus; bromidrosis; alopecia; chronic eczema. By inhalation, ozæna; diphtheria; bronchitis with fetid expectoration; phthisis; gangrene of the lungs. Internally, atonic dyspepsia; chronic gastric and intestinal catarrh; vomiting and indigestion caused by sarcinæ; convalescence from acute diseases; hysteria; neurasthenia; headaches; cerebral anæmia; subacute and chronic catarrhal affections of the bronchial mucous membrane and that of the genito-urinary tract; malarial poisoning and cachectic conditions generally.

Unofficial Preparation.

EUCALYPTI GUMMI.

Eucalyptus Gum (B. P.).—*Synonym.*—Red Gum. A ruby-colored exudation from the bark of *Eucalyptus rostrata* (Fam. *Myrtaceæ*) and from other species. *Habitat.*—Australia.

Characters.—An inspissated secretion forming semi-translucent and garnet-colored grains or small masses. Tough and difficult to powder. Adheres to the teeth when chewed. Taste very astringent. Soluble in water. *Resembling Eucalyptus Gum.*—Kino, which is darker and feebly soluble in water.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Kinotannic Acid.* (2) *Catechin.* (3) *Pyrocatechin.*

Dose, .12 to .60 gm.; 2 to 10 gr. in powder, or in an aqueous solution or made into a pill with mucilage of Acacia.

Action.

Powerfully astringent.

Uses.

Diarrhœa and dysentery; epistaxis, throat troubles, hæmorrhoids, etc.

CARYOPHYLLUS.

CLOVES.—The dried flower buds of *Eugenia aromatica* (Linné) O. Kuntze (Fam. *Myrtaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Molucca Islands; cultivated in tropical countries.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—About 15 mm. long, brownish-black, consisting of a subcylindrical, solid and granular calyx-tube, terminated by four teeth, and surmounted by a globular head, formed of four petals, which cover numerous curved stamens, and one style; odor strongly aromatic; taste pungent and aromatic, followed by slight numbness.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Oleum Caryophylli* (*see* below), 18 per cent. (2) *Eugenin*, $C_{16}H_{12}O_2$, a crystalline body. (3) *Caryophyllin*, $C_{16}H_{16}O$, a neutral body isomeric with Camphor.

Cloves are contained in Vinum Opii, Tinctura Rhei Aromatica, and Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

OLEUM CARYOPHYLLI.—Oil of Cloves. A volatile oil distilled from Cloves, yielding, when assayed, not less than 80 per cent. of Eugenol. It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored bottles, in a cool place, protected from light.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless or pale yellow, thin liquid, becoming darker and thicker by age and exposure to the air, having a strongly aromatic odor of Cloves, and a pungent and spicy taste. Sp. gr., 1.040 to 1.060. *Solubility.*—Soluble in an equal volume of Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Eugenol* (*see* below), 85 per cent. It forms permanent Salts with Alkalies, and is found also in Oil of Pimenta. (2) A terpene (Caryophyllene), $C_{15}H_{24}$.

IMPURITY.—Phenol.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Lime water, iron salts, mineral acids, and gelatin.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

EUGENOL.

EUGENOL.—$C_{10}H_{12}O_2 = 162.86$. An unsaturated, aromatic phenol [$C_6H_3(OH)(OCH_3) \cdot C_3H_5$ 4 : 3 : 1] obtained from Oil of Cloves and other sources. It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored bottles, in a cool place, protected from light.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, or pale yellow, thin liquid, having a strongly aromatic odor of cloves, and a pungent and spicy taste. Exposure to air causes it to become darker and thicker. Sp. gr., 1.072 to 1.074. *Solubility.*—Miscible with Alcohol in all proportions.

IMPURITY.—Phenol.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

Unofficial Preparations.

Infusum Caryophylli.—Infusion of Cloves. Cloves, bruised, 25 gm.; Water, 1000 c.c.

Dose, 15 to 30 c.c.; ½ to 1 fl. oz.

Digitized by Google

Eugenol Acetamidum, $C_{10}H_{11}O_2 \cdot (CO \cdot CH_2NH_2)$.—Eugenol Acetamide. Obtained by acting on Chloracetic Acid with the sodium salt of Eugenol; this, being changed to the ethylester, is treated with Alcoholic Ammonia. The amide crystallizes in shining scales or needles, soluble in Alcohol and water and melting at 110° C. It is analgesic and antiseptic, and is used as a local anæsthetic.

Action.

Antiseptic; parasiticidal; rubefacient; irritant; anæsthetic; markedly stomachic and carminative. In the course of its excretion it exerts a more or less irritant influence on the kidneys and respiratory passages, the secretions of which it tends to disinfect. It has the characteristic action of the volatile oils, and its stimulating gastric effects are the most important produced by it.

Uses.

Locally, toothache; neuralgia; pediculosis; eczema; lupus vulgaris. Internally, gastric and intestinal pain and flatulence; vomiting; as a carminative to prevent the griping of purgatives.

OLEUM CAJUPUTI.

OIL OF CAJUPUT.—A volatile oil distilled from the fresh leaves and twigs of *Melaleuca Leucadendron* Linné (Fam. *Myrtaceæ*), yielding, when assayed, not less than 55 per cent., by volume, of Cineol. It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored bottles, in a cool place. *Habitat.*—East Indian Islands.

Characters.—A thin, colorless or greenish liquid, having a peculiar, agreeable, distinctly camphoraceous odor, and an aromatic, bitterish taste. Sp. gr., 0.915 to 0.925. *Solubility.*—Readily in Alcohol.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Cajuputol,* $C_{10}H_{18}O$; (67 per cent.) said to be identical with *Cineol,* and is isomeric with *Eucalyptol.* (2) *Terpineol,* $C_{10}H_{18}O$, and (3) Several terpenes,—$C_{10}H_{16}$ (cajuputene) and $C_{15}H_{24}$.

Impurities.—Copper, and other oils.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

Action.

The same as that of oil of cloves.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Externally, muscular rheumatism; chilblains; nervous headaches; chronic inflammatory affections of the joints and periosteum; skin diseases such as chronic eczema, psoriasis and rosacea; parasitic affections such as scabies and tinea. Internally, flatulent colic; spasmodic affections of the stomach and bowels; nervous dysphagia; vomiting; hiccough; dysmenorrhœa; chronic rheumatism; laryngitis and bronchitis; catarrh of the bladder; typhoid and other low fevers; cholera; elephantiasis and other skin diseases; as a vermifuge.

Unofficial Preparation.

OLEUM MIAOULI.

Oil of Miaouli.—A volatile oil obtained by distillation of the leaves of the *Melaleuca viridiflora* (Fam. *Myrtaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Island of New Caledonia.

Characters.—A pale-yellow liquid, of aromatic odor and taste. Sp. gr., 0.922.

Composition.—It contains minute quantities of Amylic Alcohol, but is chiefly composed of a dextro-rotatory terebinthene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, Eucalyptol, a hydrocarbon (probably Citrene), and a terpinol. This composition is identical with that of the terpinol obtained by heating with acidulated water the terpene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, $2H_2O$, resulting from the spontaneous hydration of Terpene, $C_{10}H_{16}$.

Dose, .12 to .60 gm.; 2 to 10 gr. daily.

Action.

The same as that of Oil of Cajuput.

Uses.

It is employed for the same purposes as Oil of Cajuput.

PIMENTA.

PIMENTA. *Synonym.*—Allspice. The dried, nearly ripe fruit of *Pimenta officinalis* Lindley (Fam. *Myrtaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Tropical America; cultivated.

Characters.—Subglobular, 5 to 7 mm. in diameter, crowned with a short, four-parted calyx and a short style, or their remnants; externally

Digitized by Google

dark brown; pericarp brittle, about 1 mm. thick, glandular-punctate; two-celled, each cell containing one reddish-brown plano-convex, roundish-reniform seed; odor and taste peculiarly and agreeably aromatic. *Resembling Pimenta.*—Pepper, which has no calyx; Cubeb, which is stalked.

COMPOSITION.—The chief ingredient is *Oleum Pimentæ* (*see* below), which is chemically almost identical with the volatile oil found in cloves.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

OLEUM PIMENTÆ.—Oil of Pimenta. *Synonym.*—Oil of Allspice. A volatile oil distilled from Pimenta, yielding, when assayed, not less than 65 per cent. of Eugenol. It should be preserved like Oil of Cloves and other volatile oils.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, yellow or reddish liquid, having a strong, aromatic, Clove-like odor, and a pungent, spicy taste. It becomes darker and thicker by age and exposure to the air. Sp. gr., 1.033 to 1.048. *Solubility.*—With 90 per cent. Alcohol miscible in all proportions; also soluble in 2 volumes of 70 per cent. Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Eugenol,* 70 per cent. (2) A sesquiterpene.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

ACTION.

The same as that of cloves and oil of cloves.

USES.

The same as those of cloves and oil of cloves.

Unofficial Preparations.

OLEUM MYRCIÆ (U. S. P., 1890).

Oil of Myrcia. *Synonym.*—Oil of Bay. A volatile oil distilled from the leaves of *Myrcia acris* De Candolle (Fam. *Myrtaceæ*). *Habitat.*—West Indies.

CHARACTERS.—A yellow or brownish-yellow liquid, having an aromatic, somewhat clove-like odor, and a pungent, spicy taste. Sp. gr., 0.975 to 0.990. *Solubility.*—With an equal amount of Alcohol, glacial Acetic Acid, or Carbon Disulphide, it yields slightly turbid solutions.

Spiritus Myrciæ (U. S. P., 1890).—Spirit of Myrcia. *Synonym.*—Bay Rum. Oil of Myrcia, 16; Oil of Orange Peel, 1; Oil of Pimenta, 1; Alcohol, 1220; Water to 2000.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

That of the volatile oils in general.

USES.

As a perfume; bay rum is used as a refrigerant lotion.

GROUP LXIII.

Umbelliferæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Ferula fœtida.	Gum-resin from root.	Asafetida.
Undetermined.	Rhizome and root.	Sumbul.
Ferula galbaniflua.	Gum-resin.	Galbanum.
Ferula rubricaulis.	Gum-resin.	Galbanum.
Dorema Ammoniacum.	Gum-resin.	Ammoniac.
Petroselinum sativum.	Fruit.	Apiol.
Conium maculatum.	Fruit.	Hemlock.
Pimpinella Anisum.	Fruit.	Anise.
Coriandrum sativum.	Fruit.	Coriander.
Fœniculum vulgare.	Fruit.	Fennel.
Carum Carvi.	Fruit.	Caraway.
Peucedanum graveolens.	Dried fruit.	Dill.

ASAFŒTIDA.

ASAFETIDA.—A gum-resin obtained from the root of *Ferula fœtida* (Bunge) Regel, and probably other species of *Ferula* (Fam. *Umbelliferæ*). *Habitat.*—Persia, Turkestan and Afghanistan.

CHARACTERS.—In irregular masses composed of tears of variable size embedded in a yellowish-brown or reddish-brown matrix; when fresh, the tears are tough, yellowish-white and translucent, or milky-white and opaque, changing gradually on exposure to pinkish and finally reddish-brown; the freshly fractured surface becomes greenish on the application of a few drops of a 40 per cent. Nitric Acid solution; becoming hard and brittle by drying; odor persistent, alliaceous; taste bitter, allia-

Digitized by Google

ceous and acrid. When triturated with water, Asafetida yields a milk-white emulsion which becomes yellowish on the addition of Ammonia Water. Not less than 50 per cent. should dissolve in Alcohol. *Resembling Asafetida.*—Galbanum, Ammoniacum, and Benzoin, distinguished by their peculiar odors, which differ markedly from that of Asafetida.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *A volatile oil,* 5 per cent., the most important ingredient of which is Allyl sulphide (*see* p. 272). This gives Asafetida its very unpleasant odor. (2) Gum, 25 per cent. (3) Bassorin resin, 65 per cent., which contains *Ferulaic Acid,* $C_{10}H_{10}O_4$.

IMPURITIES.—Earthy matter or Calcium Sulphate and Carbonate, and sand.

Preparations.

1. **Emulsum Asafœtidæ.**—Emulsion of Asafetida. *Synonyms.*—Mistura Asafœtidæ. Milk of Asafetida. Asafetida, 40; by rubbing in a warmed mortar with Water, and straining to 1000.
Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. oz.

2. **Pilulæ Asafœtidæ.**—Pills of Asafetida. Asafetida, 20; Soap, 6 gm.; Water, a sufficient quantity; to make 100 pills. Each pill contains .20 gm.; 3 gr. of Asafetida.
Dose, 2 pills.

3. **Tinctura Asafœtidæ.**—Tincture of Asafetida. Asafetida, 200. By maceration with Alcohol, and filtration to 1000.
Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

Pilulæ Aloes et Asafœtidæ (U. S. P., 1890).—Pills of Aloes and Asafetida. Purified Aloes, 9; Asafetida, 9; Soap, 9; Water, to make 100 pills.
Dose, 1 to 5 pills.

ACTION.

That of the volatile oils in general; it especially stimulates the intestinal muscle.

USES.

Constipation; flatulence; hysterical conditions.

Digitized by Google

SUMBUL.

SUMBUL. *Synonym.*—Musk Root. The dried rhizome and root of an undetermined plant, probably of the family *Umbelliferæ*. *Habitat.*—Central and Northeastern Asia.

CHARACTERS.—In transverse segments of variable length and rarely exceeding 10 cm. in diameter; externally dusky brown, annulate, longitudinally wrinkled, or with a smooth, silver-gray periderm; fracture short-fibrous, light yellow or brownish yellow, spongy, porous, with numerous brownish-yellow resin reservoirs, and irregular, easily separable fibres; bark about 0.5 mm. thick; odor strong, musk-like; taste bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A volatile oil. (2) Two Resins. (3) *Valerianic Acid.* (4) *Sumbulic* and *Angelic Acids.*

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparations.

1. Fluidextractum Sumbul.—Fluidextract of Sumbul. Sumbul, 1000, by percolation and maceration with Alcohol and water, and evaporation.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

2. Extractum Sumbul.—Extract of Sumbul. By evaporating the Fluidextract to a pilular consistence.

Dose 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Tinctura Sumbul (U. S. P., 1890).—Tincture of Sumbul. Sumbul, 100; by maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water to 1000.

Dose, 4 to 15 c.c.; 1 to 4 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Appears to resemble that of the volatile oils in general. Sumbul is generally classed with the substances having malodorous oils, such as asafetida and valerian, and is regarded more particularly as an antispasmodic and nerve tonic.

USES.

Colic and flatulence; nervous dyspepsia; hysteria; neuralgias occurring in hysterical subjects; neurotic migraine; functional

Digitized by Google

derangements of the heart; chlorosis; neurasthenia; chorea; catarrhal and spasmodic conditions of the respiratory and genito-urinary tracts; alcoholic and other insomnia; the unrest of nervous females. It is usually associated with such other remedies as may be indicated by the condition present.

Unofficial Preparation.

GALBANUM.

Galbanum (B. P.).—A gum-resin obtained from *Ferula galbaniflua, Ferula rubricaulis* (Fam. *Umbelliferæ*), and probably other species. *Habitat.*—Persia and the Levant.

CHARACTERS.—Tears or masses of agglutinated tears. Tears roundish, about the size of a pea, yellowish-brown or yellowish-green. Translucent, rough, and dirty. Hard and brittle in the cold, softening with heat and becoming sticky. Masses contain pieces of root, stem, etc. They are hard, compact, yellowish-brown. Odor peculiar, aromatic. Taste bitter, unpleasant. *Resembling Galbanum.*—Ammoniacum, Asafœtida, and Benzoin; known by their different odors.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Volatile oil, $C_{10}H_{16}$, 6 to 9 per cent., consisting chiefly of a terpene, $C_{10}H_{16}$. (2) A sulphurous resin, 60 to 67 per cent. (3) Gum, 19 to 22 per cent. (4) Umbelliferone, $C_9H_6O_3$, in acicular crystals.

Dose, .30 to .90 gm.; 5 to 15 gr.

ACTION.

Like that of other substances containing volatile oils.

USES.

Externally to promote the absorption of old inflammatory products; internally, especially as a carminative. It is usually given in association with asafetida or ammoniac.

Unofficial Preparations.

AMMONIACUM (U. S. P., 1890).

Ammoniac.—A gum-resin obtained from *Dorema Ammoniacum* Don (Fam. *Umbelliferæ*). *Habitat.*—Eastern Persia and Turkestan.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—In roundish tears, from 2 to 6 mm. or more in diameter; externally pale yellowish-brown, internally milk-white, brittle when cold, and breaking with a flat, conchoidal, and waxy fracture; or the tears are superficially united into irregular masses without any intervening, dark-colored substance. It has a peculiar odor, and a bitter, acrid and nauseous taste. *Resembling Ammoniacum.*—Asafœtida, Galbanum, Benzoin, known by their odor.

COMPOSITION.—The chief ingredients are—(1) Volatile oil, 10 per cent. (2) Resin, 70 per cent. (3) Gum, 20 per cent.

Dose, .30 to 2.00 gm.; 5 to 30 gr.

Emplastrum Ammoniaci cum Hydrargyro (U. S. P., 1890).—Ammoniac Plaster with Mercury. Ammoniac, 720; Mercury, 180; Oleate of Mercury, 8; Diluted Acetic Acid, 8; Lead Plaster to 1000.

Emulsum Ammoniaci (U. S. P., 1890).—Emulsion of Ammoniac. Ammoniac, 40; water added gradually to 1000. It forms a milk-like emulsion.

Dose, 15 to 30 c.c.; ½ to 1 fl. oz.

ACTION.

Both externally and internally it acts like volatile oils generally.

USES.

Externally, to promote the absorption of inflammatory products in chronic conditions; internally, especially in chronic bronchitis with fetid expectoration.

Unofficial Preparation.

APIOLUM.

Apiol.—$C_{12}H_{14}O_4 = 221.48$. A substance obtained from the fruit of *Petroselinum sativum* (Fam. *Umbelliferæ*). *Synonym.*—Parsley. *Habitat.*—Southern Europe; cultivated.

SOURCE.—The fruit is exhausted with Petroleum Benzin, the solvent evaporated, the residue treated with strong Alcohol, on the evaporation of which Apiol is left.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless liquid resembling a fixed oil, but not saponifiable, becoming turbid without congealing at —12° C.;

Digitized by Google

10.4° F., having an acid reaction, the odor of parsley, and a pungent taste. Sp. gr., 1.070. *Solubility.*—Easily in Alcohol, Ether, Chloroform, and Glacial Acetic Acid.

Dose, .60 to 1.00 c.c.; 10 to 15 ♏ (in capsules).

Action.

It is a cerebral and circulatory stimulant.

Uses.

Amenorrhœa, scanty menstruation, and dysmenorrhœa, when these conditions are due to a want of ovarian activity.

CONIUM.

CONIUM. *Synonym.*—Spotted Hemlock. The full grown but unripe fruit of *Conium maculatum* Linné (Fam. *Umbelliferæ*), dried and preserved. It should yield, when assayed, not less than 0.5 per cent. of Conine. After being kept for more than two years Conium is unfit for use. *Habitat.*—Europe and Asia; naturalized in North America.

Characters.—About 3 mm. long; broadly ovoid, laterally compressed; grayish-green; often divided into the two mericarps, each with five crenate ribs, without oil-tubes, and containing a seed which is grooved on the face; odor slight, but when triturated with a solution of Potassium Hydroxide, strong, disagreeable and mouse-like; taste characteristic, disagreeable, afterwards somewhat acrid. *Resembling conium fruit.*—Caraway, anise, dill, all known by having vittæ (oil tubes).

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Coniine,* $C_8H_{17}N$, the active principle; a colorless, oily, volatile alkaloid, of a disagreeable odor and acrid taste. *Solubility.*—In 100 parts of water. It is easily obtained from the plant by distillation with alkalies. It is readily decomposed by light and heat, and the preparations of Conium are therefore of very varying strengths. Its salts are much more stable. (2) *Methyl-coniine,* $C_8H_{16}CN$. A colorless, liquid alkaloid. (3) *Conhydrine,* a nearly inert crystallizable alkaloid.

Incompatibles.—Caustic alkalies, vegetable acids, and astringents.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Conii.—Fluidextract of Conium. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol and Acetic Acid, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations.

Extractum Conii (U. S. P., 1890).—Extract of Conium. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol and Acetic Acid, and evaporation.

Dose, .02 to .06 gm.; ⅓ to 1 gr.

Succus Conii.—Juice of Conium. (B. P.) Juice of fresh hemlock leaves and branches 3; Alcohol (90 per cent.), 1.

Dose, 4 to 8 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. dr.

Coniina.—Coniine. (*For description see above.*)

Dose, .003 to .01 c.c.; $\frac{1}{20}$ to ⅙ ♏.

Action.

It has no marked gastro-intestinal or cardiac effects; the respiration is at first stimulated and then depressed; under poisonous doses there is a characteristic ascending motor paralysis, beginning with the lower extremities and finally reaching the tongue, and the sensory nerves are also depressed; the consciousness and intelligence remain unimpaired; there are dilatation of the pupils, ptosis, and often imperfect vision from paralysis of accommodation. The drug is rapidly excreted by the kidneys.

Uses.

Conium has fallen into almost complete disuse, owing in part to the unreliability of its preparations. It has been employed in spasmodic affections, as chorea, paralysis agitans, tetanus, whooping-cough, asthmatic attacks, and laryngismus stridulus, but appears to have little value except in spasms due to irritation of a nerve-trunk.

Toxicology.—Empty the stomach; strychnine and other stimulants subcutaneously; warmth to the surface; artificial respiration.

ANISUM.

ANISE.—The ripe fruit of *Pimpinella Anisum* Linné (Fam. *Umbelliferæ*). *Habitat.*—Western Asia, Egypt, Southeastern Europe; cultivated.

Characters.—Ovoid, laterally compressed, 4 to 5 mm. long; carpels usually cohering and attached to a slender pedicel; grayish or greenish-

Digitized by Google

gray to grayish-brown; each with a flat face and five light brown filiform ridges and about 16 oil-tubes; odor and taste agreeable and aromatic. *Resembling Anise.*—Conium, which has single mericarps, smooth, grooved upon the face, and having crenate ridges with wrinkles between them, and no oil-tubes.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituent is the official *volatile oil* (*see* below).

IMPURITY.—Conium.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

OLEUM ANISI.—Oil of Anise. A volatile oil distilled from Anise or from the fruit of Star Anise, *Illicium verum* Hooker filius (Fam. *Magnoliaceæ*). It should be preserved like other volatile oils, and, if it has separated into a liquid and a solid portion, it should be completely liquefied by warming, and then well shaken, before being dispensed.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless or pale yellow, thin, and strongly refractive liquid, having the characteristic odor of Anise, and a sweetish, mildly aromatic taste. That from the *Pimpinella Anisum* solidifies at 59° F. (15° C.); that from *Illicium verum* (Star-anise) at about 50° F. (10° C.). Sp. gr., 0.975 to 0.985. *Solubility.*—In an equal volume of Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A Terpene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, in small quantity. (2) A Stearopten, *anethol*, $C_{10}H_{12}O$, 80 per cent.

Oil of Anise is contained in Tinctura Opii Camphorata, Spiritus Aurantii Compositus, Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Compositus, and Trochisci Glycyrrhizæ et Opii.

IMPURITIES.—Alcohol, petroleum, oil of turpentine, oil of fennel, fixed oils, and volatile oils containing phenols.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

Preparations.

1. **Aqua Anisi.**—Anise water. Oil of Anise, 2. By trituration with Purified Talc, 15; addition of Distilled Water, and filtration to 1000.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

2. **Spiritus Anisi.**—Spirit of Anise. Oil of Anise, 100; Alcohol, 900.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

ACTION.

That of aromatic volatile oils generally.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

As a carminative, especially for infants and young children, as an ingredient of cough mixtures, and as a flavoring agent.

CORIANDRUM.

CORIANDER.—The dried ripe fruit of *Coriandrum sativum* Linné (Fam. *Umbelliferæ*). *Habitat.*—Central Asia and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Characters.—Nearly globular; about 4 mm. in diameter; crowned with the calyx-teeth and stylopod; brownish-yellow; mericarps usually united, each with five prominent, straight primary ribs and four indistinct secondary ribs, the inner surface deeply concave and with two oil-tubes; odor and taste agreeably aromatic.

Composition.—The chief constituent is the official *volatile oil* (*see* below).

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

OLEUM CORIANDRI.—Oil of Coriander. A volatile oil distilled from Coriander.

Characters.—A colorless or slightly yellowish liquid, having the characteristic, aromatic odor of Coriander, and a warm, spicy taste. Sp. gr., 0.863 to 0.878. *Solubility.*—It should be soluble in 3 volumes of 70 per cent. Alcohol; soluble in all proportions in 80 per cent. and 90 per cent. Alcohol.

Composition.—(1) *Pinene*, the chief terpene of Oil of Turpentine, 5 per cent. (2) *Coriandrol*, $C_{10}H_{18}O$, which is isomeric with Borneo Camphor (*q. v.*).

Oil of Coriander is contained in Syrupus Sennæ, Confectio Sennæ, and Spiritus Aurantii Compositus.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

Action.

That of other aromatic volatile oils.

Uses.

For flavoring purposes, for disguising the taste of senna and rhubarb, and for preventing the griping of these and other purgatives.

Digitized by Google

FŒNICULUM.

FENNEL.—The dried, nearly ripe fruit of *Fœniculum vulgare* Miller (Fam. *Umbelliferæ*). *Habitat.*—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—Mericarps usually separated, each 4 to 10 mm. long, and 2 to 3 mm. broad, more or less curved, with five prominent, light-colored primary ribs, otherwise smooth, yellowish- or brownish-green; pericarp containing an oil-tube between each two ribs, and two upon the flat side; odor and taste aromatic, anise-like. *Resembling Fennel.*—Conium fruit (Fennel is larger and has prominent oil-tubes), Caraway and Anise fruits.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituent is the official volatile oil, probably chemically identical with Oil of Anise (*see* p. 456).

Fennel is contained in Infusum Sennæ Compositum.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

OLEUM FŒNICULI.—Oil of Fennel. A volatile oil distilled from Fennel.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless or pale yellowish liquid, having the characteristic, aromatic odor of Fennel, and a sweetish, mild and spicy taste. Sp. gr., 0.953 to 0.973. *Solubility.*—In an equal volume of Alcohol.

Oil of Fennel is contained in Spiritus Juniperi Compositus and Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus.

IMPURITY.—Volatile oils containing phenols.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

Preparation.

Aqua Fœniculi.—Fennel water. Oil of Fennel, 2. By trituration with Purified Talc, 15, addition of Distilled Water; and filtration to 1000.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Infusum Fœniculi.—Infusion of Fennel. 5 per cent.

Dose, freely.

ACTION.

The same as that of anise and other similar oils. Fennel has been supposed to have the effect of increasing the secretion of milk, urine, perspiration and bronchial mucus, and to have some emmenagogue action.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

As a stomachic, carminative and emmenagogue, and to prevent the griping of purgatives.

CARUM.

CARAWAY.—The dried fruit of *Carum Carvi* Linné (Fam. *Umbelliferæ*). *Habitat.*—Central and Western Asia; cultivated.

Characters.—Oblong, laterally compressed, about 4 or 5 mm. long, usually separated into the two mericarps, which are curved, narrower at both ends, dark brown, with five yellowish, filiform ribs, and with six oil-tubes; seed plane upon the face, nearly equilaterally pentagonal in transverse section. Caraway has an agreeably aromatic odor and taste. *Resembling Caraway.*—Conium and Fennel. Caraway is known by its small ridges and spicy taste.

Composition.—The chief constituent is the official volatile oil (*see* below), 5 to 7 per cent.

Caraway is contained in Tinctura Cardamomi Composita.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

OLEUM CARI.—Oil of Caraway. A volatile oil distilled from Caraway and rectified by steam distillation.

Characters.—A colorless, or pale yellow, thin liquid, having the characteristic, aromatic odor of Caraway, and a mild, spicy taste. Sp. gr., 0.905 to 0.915. *Solubility.*—In an equal volume of Alcohol.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Cymene,* $C_{10}H_{14}$; also found in Oil of Eucalyptus (*see* p. 442). (2) *Carvol,* $C_{10}H_{14}O$, isomeric with Thymol (*q. v.*), also found in Oil of Spearmint. (3) *Limonene,* a terpene, $C_{10}H_{16}$; also found in Oil of Lemon (*q. v.*).

Oil of Caraway is contained in Spiritus Juniperi Compositus.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

Action.

The same as that of other aromatic volatile oils.

Uses.

Chiefly as a flavoring agent and a carminative for flatulent colic, especially in infants.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations.

ANETHUM.

Dill (B. P.).—The dried fruit of *Peucedanum graveolens* (Fam. *Umbelliferæ*). *Habitat.*—Middle and Southern Europe; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—Broadly oval, 12 mm. long, brown, flat, with a pale, broad membranous border. Mericarps distinct, odor and taste agreeable and aromatic. *Resembling Dill.*—Conium, Anise, Fennel, Caraway; but Dill is winged.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituent is the *volatile oil* (*see* below).

Oleum Anethi.—Oil of Dill (B. P.). The oil distilled from Dill fruit.

CHARACTERS.—Pale yellow, odor pungent, taste hot and sweetish. Sp. gr., 0.905 to 0.920.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are almost identical with those of Oil of Caraway (*see* p. 459).

Dose, .06 to .25 c.c.; 1 to 4 ♏.

ACTION.

The same as that of anise and caraway.

USES.

Chiefly for the relief of flatulent colic and hiccough due to indigestion.

GROUP LXIV.

Ericaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Gaultheria procumbens.	Oil from leaves.	Oil of wintergreen.
Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi.	Leaves.	Uva ursi.
Chimaphila umbellata.	Leaves.	Pipsissewa.

OLEUM GAULTHERIÆ.

OIL OF GAULTHERIA. *Synonym.*—Oil of Wintergreen. A volatile oil distilled from the leaves of *Gaultheria procumbens* Linné (Win-

Digitized by Google

tergreen); (Fam. *Ericaceæ*), rectified, if necessary, by steam distillation. It should be preserved like other volatile oils. *Habitat.*—North America, west to Minnesota, and south to Georgia.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless or almost colorless liquid, having a characteristic, strongly aromatic odor, and a sweetish, warm and aromatic taste. Sp. gr., 1.172 to 1.180. Boiling point, 218° to 221° C. (424.4° F. to 429.8° F.). It deviates polarized light slightly to the left. In other respects it has the same properties and conforms to the same reactions and tests as Methyl Salicylate (*see* Methylis Salicylas; also Oleum Betulæ).

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Preparation.

Spiritus Gaultheriæ.—Spirit of Gaultheria. Oil of Gaultheria, 50; Alcohol, 950.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

METHYLIS SALICYLAS.

METHYL SALICYLATE.—$CH_3C_7H_5O_3 = 150.92$. *Synonym.*—Artificial (or Synthetic) Oil of Wintergreen. An ester [$C_6H_4(OH)COOCH_3$-1:2], produced synthetically by distilling Salicylic Acid, or a Salicylate, with Methyl Alcohol and strong Sulphuric Acid. It is the principal constituent of Oil of Gaultheria or Oil of Betula; and for flavoring purposes Oil of Gaultheria, Oil of Betula, and Methyl Salicylate may be regarded as identical products.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless liquid, having a characteristic, strongly aromatic, wintergreen odor and a sweetish, warm and aromatic taste. Sp. gr., 1.180 to 1.185. Boiling point, 219° to 221° C. (426.2° to 429.8° F.). It is optically inactive. *Solubility.*—In all proportions in Alcohol, Glacial Acetic Acid, or Carbon Disulphide; sparingly in water.

IMPURITIES.—Methyl benzoate, alcohol, chloroform, other volatile oils, and petroleum.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

ACTION.

The same as that of salicylic acid.

USES.

The same as those of salicylic acid.

Digitized by Google

UVA URSI.

UVA URSI. *Synonym.*—Bearberry. The dried leaves of *Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi* (Linné) Sprengel (Fam. *Ericaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Northern Hemisphere, in dry and sandy or rocky places; in the United States, south to Pennsylvania, New Mexico, and California.

CHARACTERS.—Very short-stalked, obovate or oblong-spatulate, coriaceous, from 15 to 30 mm. long, and 5 to 8 mm. broad, obtuse, slightly revolute on the margin, upper surface dark green, finely reticulate; lower surface slightly pubescent; odor faint; taste strongly astringent, and somewhat bitter. *Resembling Uva Ursi.*—Senna and Buchu.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Arbutin*, $C_{12}H_{16}O_7$, a bitter, crystalline glucoside yielding glucose, hydroquinone and methyl-hydroquinone. (2) *Ericolin*, $C_{16}H_{16}O$, a bitter, crystalline glucoside. (3) Ursone, a tasteless neutral body. (4) Tannic Acid, 6 to 7 per cent. (5) Gallic Acid.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Iron, lead and silver salts, gelatin, opium, infusion of cinchona, spirit of nitrous ether, alkalies and tartar emetic.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Uvæ Ursi.—Fluidextract of Uva Ursi. By maceration and percolation with Glycerin, Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Unofficial Preparations.

Extractum Uvæ Ursi (U. S. P., 1890).—Extract of Uva Ursi. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, .30 to 1.00 gm.; 5 to 15 gr.

Arbutina.—Arbutin. (*See above.*) Obtained by precipitating the decoction with Lead Acetate, filtering, treating the liquid with Hydrogen Sulphide, again filtering, evaporating to the consistence of syrup, and allowing the product to stand for several days. The mother-liquor having been allowed to drain off, the resulting crystals are purified by solution in boiling water and treatment with animal charcoal. Arbutin thus obtained is in long, acicular, colorless crystals, united in tufts.

Dose, .20 to .30 gm.; 3 to 5 gr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Tonic; astringent; diuretic; large doses commonly cause vomiting and purging. It has an anti-putrefactive effect upon the urine.

Uses.

Pyelitis; cystitis; urethritis; *ardor urinæ* in gonorrhœa; incontinence of urine; dysuria; strangury; uterine hæmorrhages. Arbutin has been successfully employed in gonorrhœa and as a diuretic in cardiac dropsy.

CHIMAPHILA.

CHIMAPHILA. *Synonyms.*—Pipsissewa. Prince's Pine. The dried leaves of *Chimaphila umbellata* (Linné) Nuttall (Fam. *Ericaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Northern Continent.

Characters.—Oblanceolate, 2.5 to 5 cm. long, 8 to 18 mm. broad, sharply serrate above, wedge-shaped and nearly entire towards the base; coriaceous, smooth, and dark-green on the upper surface; paler beneath, the veins being very prominent. It is nearly inodorous, and has an astringent and bitter taste.

Composition.—(1) *Arbutin* (*see* p. 462). (2) *Ericolin.* (3) *Chimaphilin,* in yellow, tasteless, volatile crystals. (4) Ursone. (5) Tannic Acid, 4 per cent.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Chimaphilæ.—Fluidextract of Chimaphila. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Action.

Diuretic; diaphoretic.

Uses.

Rheumatism; nephritic affections.

Digitized by Google

GROUP LXV.

Styraceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Styrax Benzoin.	Balsamic Resin.	Benzoin.

BENZOINUM.

BENZOIN. *Synonym.*—Gum Benjamin. A balsamic resin obtained from *Styrax Benzoin* Dryander, and another unknown species of *Styrax* (Fam. *Styraceæ*). *Habitat.*—Sumatra, Java and Siam.

CHARACTERS.—In pebble-like bodies or tears, mostly 0.5 to 5 cm. long and about one-fourth as thick, slightly flattened, straight or curved, yellowish- to rusty-brown externally, milky-white on fresh fracture, separate or very slightly agglutinated (Siam Benzoin), or embedded in a dry resinous mass, which varies from reddish-brown to reddish-gray or grayish-brown, is opaque or slightly translucent and more or less lustrous (Sumatra Benzoin); brittle, becoming soft on warming, and yielding benzoic acid on sublimation; odor agreeable, balsamic (vanilla-like in the Siam variety); taste slightly acrid. *Solubility.*—Almost wholly soluble in 5 parts of warm Alcohol, the solution showing an acid reaction to blue litmus paper; soluble in solutions of Sodium or Potassium Hydroxide.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Benzoic Acid* (*see* below), 12 to 20 per cent. (2) *Cinnamic Acid*, $C_9H_8O_2$, a trace. (3) Resin. (4) Volatile Oil.

Preparations.

1. Adeps Benzoinatus.—Benzoinated Lard. Benzoin, 20; Lard, 1000; by melting and straining.

2. Tinctura Benzoini.—Tincture of Benzoin. Benzoin, 200; by maceration and filtration with Alcohol to 1000.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

3. Tinctura Benzoini Composita.—Compound Tincture of Benzoin. *Synonym.*—Friar's Balsam. Benzoin, 100; Storax, 80; Balsam of Tolu, 40; Purified Aloes, 20; by digestion with Alcohol, and filtration to 1000.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

ACIDUM BENZOICUM.—Benzoic Acid. $HC_7H_5O_2 = 121.13$. An organic acid ($C_6H_5 \cdot COOH$) obtained from Benzoin by sublimation, or

Digitized by Google

prepared synthetically. It should be kept in dark, amber-colored, well-stoppered bottles, in a cool place.

SOURCE.—Toluene (toluol) is generally the source of this substance.

CHARACTERS.—White, or yellowish-white, lustrous scales or friable needles, odorless, or having a slight, characteristic odor resembling that of Benzoin, and of a warm, acid taste; somewhat volatile at a moderately warm temperature, and becoming yellow on exposure to light. *Solubility.*—In 281 parts of water, in 15 parts of boiling water, and in 1.8 parts of Alcohol; also soluble in 3 parts of Ether, 7 parts of Chloroform, and readily soluble in Carbon Disulphide, Benzene, fixed and volatile oils; sparingly soluble in Petroleum Benzin.

IMPURITIES.—Chlorine, cinnamic acid, and readily carbonizable organic matters.

Benzoic Acid is contained in Tinctura Opii Camphorata.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

AMMONII BENZOAS. — Ammonium Benzoate. $NH_4C_7H_5O_2 = 138.06$. It should contain not less than 98 per cent. of pure Ammonium Benzoate, $C_6H_5 \cdot COONH_4$.

SOURCE.—Dissolve Benzoic Acid in Water of Ammonia and distilled water, and evaporate, set aside to crystallize. $HC_7H_5O_2 + NH_4OH = NH_4C_7H_5O_2 + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—Thin, white, laminar crystals or a crystalline powder, odorless or having a slight odor of Benzoic Acid, a saline, bitter, afterwards slightly acrid taste, and gradually losing Ammonia on exposure to the air. *Solubility.*—In about 10.5 parts of water, and in 25 parts of Alcohol; in 1.2 parts of boiling water and in 7.6 parts of boiling Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—The chloride and sulphate, heavy metals, and the impurities of benzoic acid.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Ferric salts, acids and solution of potassium hydroxide.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

SODII BENZOAS.—Sodium Benzoate. $NaC_7H_5O_2 = 143.01$. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Sodium Benzoate, $C_6H_5 \cdot COONa$.

SOURCE.—Benzoic Acid is added to a hot concentrated solution of pure Sodium Carbonate, the solution is evaporated, cooled and allowed to crystallize. $2HC_7H_5O_2 + Na_2CO_3 = 2NaC_7H_5O_2 + CO_2 + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—A white, amorphous, granular or crystalline powder, odorless and having a sweetish, astringent taste; permanent in the air.

Digitized by Google

Solubility.—In 1.6 parts of water, in 43 parts of Alcohol, and in 12 parts of boiling Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Heavy metals and the impurities of Benzoic Acid.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

LITHII BENZOAS.—Lithium Benzoate. $LiC_7H_5O_2 = 127.11$. It should contain not less than 98.5 per cent. of pure Lithium Benzoate, $C_6H_5 \cdot COOLi$.

SOURCE.—By decomposing Lithium Carbonate with Benzoic Acid. $Li_2CO_3 + 2HC_7H_5O_2 = 2LiC_7H_5O_2 + CO_2 + H_2O$.

CHARACTERS.—A light, white powder, or small, shining, crystalline scales; odorless, or of faint benzoin-like odor, and of a cooling, sweetish taste; permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In 3 parts of water, and in 13 parts of Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Other alkalies, iron, aluminum, heavy metals, and the impurities of Benzoic Acid.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Bismuthi Benzoas.—Bismuth Benzoate. $BiO \cdot (C_7H_5O_2)$.

SOURCE.—Obtained by double decomposition between Bismuth Nitrate and Sodium Benzoate.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless powder, insoluble in water. It contains about 65 per cent. of Bismuth.

Dose, .50 to .90 gm.; 8 to 15 gr.

ACTION.

Antiseptic; irritant; stimulant to the heart, respiration and liver; expectorant; diuretic. The acidity of the urine is increased, the genito-urinary tract is disinfected and stimulated, and occasionally urticaria or an erythematous rash is produced.

USES.

Locally, wounds, ulcers, old sinuses, etc.; chilblains; the itching of urticaria or eczema; chapped lips, hands or nipples; catarrhal affections of the pharynx or larynx. Internally, disordered conditions of the urine (as ammoniacal urine and phosphaturia); vesical calculi; chronic gonorrhœa; incontinence due to alkalinity of the urine; chronic Bright's disease; diarrhœal diseases; respiratory affections.

Digitized by Google

GROUP LXVI.

Oleaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Olea europæa.	Oil from fruit.	Olive Oil.
Fraxinus Ornus.	Exudation.	Manna.

OLEUM OLIVÆ.

OLIVE OIL. *Synonym.*—Sweet Oil. A fixed oil expressed from the ripe fruit of *Olea europæa* Linné (Fam. *Oleaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Asia and Southern Europe; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—A pale yellow, or light greenish-yellow, oily liquid, having a slight, peculiar odor, and a nutty, oleaginous taste, with a faintly acrid after-taste. Sp. gr., 0.910 to 0.915. *Solubility.*—Very sparingly soluble in Alcohol, but readily soluble in Ether, Chloroform, or Carbon Disulphide.

COMPOSITION.—The three constituents are—(1) *Olein, 72* per cent., a fluid oil, a compound of Oleic Acid and Glyceryl, thus: $C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_3$. (2) *Palmitin, 28* per cent., a solid oil, a compound of Palmitic Acid, and Glyceryl, $C_3H_5(C_{16}H_{31}O_2)_3$. The formula for Oleic Acid is $HC_{18}H_{33}O_2$; and for Palmitic, $HC_{16}H_{31}O_2$. (3) *Arachin,* $C_{20}H_{40}O_2$.

IMPURITIES.—Cotton seed and other oils, especially Sesame.

Dose, 30 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

Olive Oil is contained in Unguentum Diachylon.

ACTION.

Emollient; lubricant; demulcent; nutritive; mildly laxative. Ingested, it is, like other oils, partly emulsified and partly saponified in the intestine, and the olein is finally deposited in the body as fat.

USES.

Externally, to facilitate the rubbing of joints and other parts; to remove crusts in cutaneous diseases; as a protective and emollient in burns and acute inflammatory affections; for inunctions in scarlatina and other exanthemata. Internally, irritant poisoning; as a laxative, especially for infants and in hæmorrhoids and fissure of the anus; biliary calculi; obstructive jaundice. It is frequently used in the form of an enema, and it has been injected into the pleural sac in dry pleurisy.

Digitized by Google

ACIDUM OLEICUM.

OLEIC ACID.—$HC_{18}H_{33}O_2 = 280.14$.

SOURCE.—A monobasic organic acid, prepared in a sufficiently pure condition by cooling commercial Oleic Acid to about 5° C. (41° F.), then separating and preserving the liquid portion. In case that it is obtained from Olive Oil the reaction is $C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_3 + 3H_2O = 3HC_{18}H_{33}O_2 + C_3H_5(OH_3)$ (Glycerin).

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish or brownish-yellow, oily liquid, having a peculiar, lard-like odor and taste; becoming darker and absorbing Oxygen on exposure to air. It becomes semi-solid at 4° C.; 39.2° F. Sp. gr., about 0.895. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water; soluble in Alcohol, Chloroform, Benzine, Petroleum Benzin, and fixed and volatile oils.

IMPURITIES.—It is rarely pure, usually containing stearic and palmitic acids or fixed oils.

Oleic Acid is used to prepare Oleatum Atropinæ, Oleatum Cocainæ, Oleatum Hydrargyri, Oleatum Veratrinæ, and Oleatum Quininæ. There is some doubt whether the pharmacopœial oleates are chemical combinations or simple solutions.

ACTION.

It is unirritating, and penetrates the skin more readily than fats and oils.

USES.

Pharmaceutically in the preparation of oleates and also in plasters and soaps. The oleates are used for the purpose of securing the absorption of drugs through the skin.

Unofficial Preparation.

Eunatrol.—Eunatrol. *Synonym.*—Oleate of Sodium. A colorless powder, dissolving freely in water and Alcohol. It is asserted to have a very powerful action upon the liver, and has been employed in the treatment of gall-stones and chronic hepatic torpor.

Dose, .60 gm.; 10 gr.

GLYCERINUM.

GLYCERIN.—Glycerol.—A liquid obtained by the decomposition of vegetable or animal fats, or fixed oils (*see* pp. 3 and 467), and contain-

Digitized by Google

ing not less than 95 per cent. of absolute Glycerol, a triatomic alcohol, $CH_2OH \cdot CHOH \cdot CH_2OH = 91.37$.

CHARACTERS.—A clear, colorless liquid, of a thick, syrupy consistence, smooth to the touch, odorless, very sweet and slightly warm to the taste. When exposed to the air, it abstracts moisture. Sp. gr., not less than 1.246. *Solubility.*—In all proportions, in Water or Alcohol; also soluble in a mixture of 3 parts of Alcohol and 1 part of Ether, but insoluble in Ether, Chloroform, Carbon Disulphide, Petroleum Benzin, Benzene, and fixed or volatile oils.

Glycerin is contained in Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis, Mucilago Tragacanthæ, Massa Hydrargyri, Pilulæ Phosphori, in the Glycerita, and in many Extracta, Fluid Extracta, Syrupi and Tincturæ.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

Preparations.

1. **Glyceritum Amyli.**—Glycerite of Starch. Starch, 10; Water, 10; Glycerin, 80.

2. **Glyceritum Phenolis.**—*See* Phenol, p. 221.

3. **Glyceritum Acidi Tannici.**—*See* Tannic Acid, p. 289.

4. **Glyceritum Boroglycerini.**—*See* Boric Acid, p. 95.

5. **Glyceritum Hydrastis.**—*See* Hydrastis, p. 314.

6. **Glyceritum Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum.**—*See* Ferric Phosphate, p. 176.

7. **Suppositoria Glycerini.**—Suppositories of Glycerin. Glycerin, 30; Monohydrated Sodium Carbonate, 0.5; Stearic Acid, 2; Water, 5. By solution with heat, pouring into ten moulds. When cold they should be placed in tightly stoppered glass vessels. Each suppository contains 3 gm.; 45 gr.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. **Glyceritum Vitelli** (U. S. P., 1890).—Glycerite of Yolk of Egg. *Synonym.*—Glyconin. Fresh Yolk of Egg, 45; Glycerin, 55.

Dose, freely.

2. **Glycerinum Boracis,** B. P.—Glycerin of Borax. *Synonym.*—Glycerite of Borax. Borax, 1; Glycerin, 6. Sodium metaborate, Glyceril borate, and Boric Acid are formed.

3. **Mel Boracis.**—Borax Honey, B. P. Borax, 2; Glycerin, 1, Clarified Honey, 16. A similar decomposition takes place here.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Antiseptic; emollient; demulcent; nutrient; in large doses it is a mild gastro-intestinal irritant, and in animals may cause intense pulmonary, renal and intestinal congestion, convulsions and death.

Uses.

Very largely externally as an emollient and vehicle for active medicaments; by the rectum as a laxative; internally, for trichiniasis, hepatic and nephritic calculi, vomiting of pregnancy, and as a vehicle.

SAPO.

SOAP.—Oleate of Sodium, $NaC_{18}H_{33}O_2$. *Synonyms.*—White Castile Soap, Hard Soap.

Source.—Soap is prepared from Sodium Hydroxide and Olive Oil. $C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_3 + 3NaOH = 2NaC_{18}H_{33}O_2$ (Hard Soap) + $C_3H_5(OH)_3$ (Glycerin).

Characters.—A white or whitish solid, hard, yet easily cut when fresh, having a faint, peculiar odor free from rancidity, a disagreeable, alkaline, taste, and an alkaline reaction. *Solubility.*—Soluble in water and in Alcohol, more readily with the aid of heat.

Impurities.—Animal fats, sodium carbonate, silica and metallic impurities.

Soap is contained in Pilulæ Aloes, Pilulæ Asafœtidæ, Pilulæ Opii, and Emplastrum Plumbi.

Preparations.

1. **Emplastrum Saponis.**—Soap Plaster. Soap, 10; Lead Plaster, 90; by solution in Water and evaporation.

2. **Linimentum Saponis.**—Soap Liniment. *Synonym.*—Opodeldoc. Soap, 60; Camphor, 45; Oil of Rosemary, 10; Alcohol. 725; Water to 1000.

Soap Liniment is contained in Linimentum Chloroformi.

SAPO MOLLIS.

SOFT SOAP.—Oleate of Potassium. *Synonyms.*—Sapo Viridis. Green Soap.

Source.—By heating Linseed Oil, 400; adding to this Potassium Hydroxide, 95; dissolved in Water, 450; and Alcohol, 40; until the mixture is soluble in boiling Water without the separation of oily drops.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—A soft, unctuous, yellowish-brown mass, having a characteristic odor and an alkaline taste. *Solubility.*—In hot Water to a nearly clear liquid; also in hot Alcohol without leaving more than 3 per cent. of insoluble residue.

Preparation.

Linimentum Saponis Mollis.—Liniment of Soft Soap. *Synonym.*—Tinctura Saponis Viridis. Soft Soap, 650; Oil of Lavender, 20; Alcohol to 1000. By filtration.

ACTION.

Externally, detergent and discutient, combining with the fat of the excretions and removing, along with this, epithelial scales, bacteria and dirt, or other foreign matter; internally, laxative and antacid.

USES.

For cleansing purposes in medicine and surgery; as a vehicle for remedies in skin diseases; in dentifrices; as a stimulating dressing (mixed with brown sugar for boils); by enema or suppository to evacuate the bowels. Internally, as an aid to emetics; acidity of the stomach; cystitis. Soap plaster is used for bed-sores and soap liniment for sprains, stiffness of the joints or muscles, etc., and as a basis for extemporaneous liniment prescriptions. Soft soap is employed in the treatment of many skin diseases.

MANNA.

MANNA.—The concrete saccharine exudation of *Fraxinus Ornus* Linné (Fam. *Oleaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Basin of the Mediterranean.

CHARACTERS.—In irregular, more or less elongated, flattish, 3-sided pieces; externally yellowish-white; friable, somewhat waxy; internally whitish, porous and crystalline; odor suggestive of maple sugar; taste sweet, slightly bitter and faintly acrid. On heating 5 parts of Manna with 100 parts of Alcohol to boiling, and filtering, the filtrate should rapidly deposit crystals of Mannite.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Mannite, $C_6H_8(OH)_6$, 90 per cent. (2) Glucose. (3) Fraxin, $C_{22}H_{26}O_{20}$. (4) Mucilage. (5) Resin.

Manna is contained in Infusum Sennæ Compositum.

Dose, 16 gm.; 240 gr.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

Aperient when taken in considerable quantities.

USES.

As a mild laxative for children.

GROUP LXVII.

Loganiaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Strychnos Nux-vomica.	Seed.	Nux vomica.
Strychnos *sp. indeter.*	Extract of bark.	Curare.
Gelsemium sempervirens.	Rhizome and roots.	Gelsemium.
Spigelia marilandica.	Rhizome and roots.	Pinkroot.

NUX VOMICA.

NUX VOMICA.—*Synonyms.*—Poison Nut. Dog Button. Quaker Button. The seed of *Strychnos Nux-vomica* Linné (Fam. *Loganiaceæ*), yielding, when assayed, not less than 1.25 per cent. of Strychnine. *Habitat.*—India and East Indian Islands.

CHARACTERS.—Orbicular, nearly flat, sometimes irregularly bent, 15 to 30 mm. in diameter, 3 to 5 mm. thick; externally grayish or greenish-gray, the surface covered with short, closely appressed, satiny hairs; rounded or somewhat acute at the margin, with a slight ridge extending from the centre of one side to the edge; internally whitish-gray, horny, very tough, the endosperm in two more or less regular concavo-convex halves, between which, at one end, lie the heart-shaped, palmately nerved cotyledons; inodorous; taste intensely and persistently bitter. Powder light gray, the epidermal cells modified to strongly lignified hairs, endosperm cells thick-walled, containing a fixed oil and aleurone grains, and giving a blue or violet color with Potassium Dichromate and Sulphuric Acid; in the tissues of adhering fruit pulp occur a few small, nearly spherical starch grains.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Strychnine* (*see* below), 0.9 to 1.9 per cent.; (2) *Brucine,* which is dimethyl oxylstrychnine, $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_4$, 0.9 to 1.5 per cent. in colorless prismatic

Digitized by Google

crystals or pearly flakes. Very bitter but less so than Strychnine. *Brucine* is found in Hoang-Nan. *Solubility.*—Freely in Alcohol, and in 7 parts of Chloroform. It has the same action as Strychnine, but is considerably less powerful and slower in its effects. Strong Sulphuric or Nitric Acid gives a blood-red color. (3) *Igasuric Acid,* with which the Strychnine and Brucine are united. (4) *Loganin,* $C_{28}H_{34}O_{14}$, in colorless prisms, an inert glucoside.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Extractum Nucis Vomicæ.**—Extract of Nux Vomica. By maceration with Acetic Acid, Alcohol and Water, percolation with Alcohol and Water, filtration, evaporation, and the addition of enough Sugar of Milk to bring the quantity of Strychnine in the final dry extract to 5 per cent. of the total weight.

Extract of Nux Vomica is used to make Tinctura Nucis Vomicæ.

Dose, 0.015 gm. (15 milligm.); ¼ gr.

2. **Fluidextractum Nucis Vomicæ.**—Fluidextract of Nux Vomica. By digestion with Acetic Acid, Alcohol and Water, and percolation with Alcohol and Water. Distil off the Alcohol, evaporate, and add enough menstruum to make each 100 c.c. of the finished Fluidextract contain 1 gm. of Strychnine.

Dose, 0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.

3. **Tinctura Nucis Vomicæ.**—Tincture of Nux Vomica. Extract of Nux Vomica, 20; Alcohol and Water to 1000. By solution.

Dose, 0.6 c.c.; 10 ♏.

STRYCHNINA. — Strychnine. $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2 = 331.73$. An alkaloid obtained from Nux Vomica, and also obtainable from other plants of the *Loganiaceæ.*

SOURCE.—(1) Comminute the Nux Vomica; (2) Extract the Strychnine with water acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid; (3) Concentrate the infusion, decompose the Strychnine with Lime; (4) Extract the Strychnine from the precipitate with boiling Alcohol; (5) Concentrate the solution to obtain the crystals.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, prismatic crystals, or a white crystalline powder, odorless, and having an intensely bitter taste perceptible even in highly dilute (1 in 700,000) solution. Only extremely

Digitized by Google

diluted solutions should be tasted. Permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In 6400 parts of water, 110 parts of Alcohol, 5500 parts of Ether, 6 parts of Chloroform, 150 parts of Benzine, and in 180 parts of Amyl Alcohol at 25° C. (77° F.); soluble in 3000 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.), and in 28 parts of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.). Gives no color with Sulphuric Acid, but on adding a fragment of Potassium Dichromate, there is produced a beautiful violet color, which changes to purplish-red, cherry red, and finally to orange, or yellow. Nitric Acid, when added to a crystal of Strychnine, on a white porcelain surface, should not produce more than a faintly pink color (limit of Brucine). *Resembling Strychnine.*—Salicylic Acid (*q. v.*).

IMPURITIES.—Brucine, sugar and other readily carbonizable organic impurities.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkalies, ammonium chloride, mercuric chloride, gold chloride, tannic, oxalic and picric acids, borax, piperazine, benzoates, cyanides, bichromates, ichthyol, salicylates, iodides and bromides; the last are especially dangerous, for the precipitated strychnine bromide falls slowly.

Strychnine is used to prepare Ferri et Strychninæ Citras, Syrupus Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum, Glyceritum Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum, Elixir Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum, and Pilulæ Laxativæ Compositæ.

Dose, 0.001 gm. (1 milligm.); $\frac{1}{64}$ gr.

STRYCHNINÆ SULPHAS.—Strychnine Sulphate. $(C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2)_2 . H_2SO_4 + 5H_2O$; or $SO_2(OH)_2 \cdot (C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2)_2 + 5H_2O = 850.21$.

SOURCE.—By the action of Diluted Sulphuric Acid on Strychnine, filtration and evaporation.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless or white, prismatic crystals, odorless and having an intensely bitter taste perceptible even in highly dilute (1 in 700,000) solution. Efflorescent in dry air. *Solubility.*—In 31 parts of water, 65 parts of Alcohol, and in 325 parts of Chloroform at 25° C. (77° F.); soluble in 6 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.), and in 20 parts of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.); insoluble in Ether.

Dose, 0.001 gm. (1 milligm.); $\frac{1}{64}$ gr.

STRYCHNINÆ NITRAS.—Strychnine Nitrate, obtained by the action of Nitric Acid on Strychnine. $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2 \cdot HNO_3$, or NO_2-$OH \cdot C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2 = 394.30$.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, glistening needles; odorless, and having an intensely bitter taste; permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In 42 parts of water, 120 of Alcohol, 156 of Chloroform, and 60 parts of Glycerine;

Digitized by Google

soluble in 8 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.) and in 60 parts of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.); insoluble in Ether.

IMPURITY.—Brucine.

Dose, 0.001 gm. (1 milligm.); $\frac{1}{64}$ gr.

ACTION.

Nux vomica is a stomachic bitter, and promotes intestinal peristalsis by stimulating the muscular coat of the bowel. Strychnine is powerfully antiseptic; it is a vaso-constrictor, causing a rise of blood-pressure; it is a cardiac, and preëminently a respiratory stimulant, but under large doses the stimulation of the medullary centres is followed by depression or paralysis. The most marked effect of toxic amounts is an increased irritability of the spinal cord, which is shown most conspicuously by the production of tetanic spasms. The muscles of respiration, which participate in the general convulsive seizures, ultimately become completely exhausted, and death by asphyxia may occur suddenly after a spasm; in other instances the fatal result is due to gradual paralysis of the respiratory centre. The acuteness of the special senses is increased by small doses. Metabolism is also augmented by strychnine.

USES.

Impaired digestion and general weakness of the system; constipation with feeble contractile power of the muscular coat of the intestine; cardiac disease, and especially when prompt stimulus is required; pneumonia and poisoning by respiratory depressants; the night-sweats of phthisis; incontinence of urine; amenorrhœa; nervous dysmenorrhœa; impotence; various forms of paralysis, especially those in which there is no well-marked central anatomical lesion. In hemiplegia strychnine may sometimes be of service, but it should not be employed too early, and is always contra-indicated when headache, vertigo and tinnitus aurium are present.

Toxicology.—The spasms are at first clonic and then tonic, and they rapidly increase in violence. Opisthotonos is a marked feature, and the

Digitized by Google

patient often rests on his head and feet, the remainder of his body being arched above the bed or floor. The chest and abdomen are rigid, the face becomes livid, the eyeballs staring, and the contractions of the facial muscles occasion *risus sardonicus*. Between the paroxysms there is complete muscular relaxation, and this constitutes one of the principal differences between strychnine poisoning and tetanus. *Treatment.*—Give emetics, particularly apomorphine hydrochloride subcutaneously, or wash out the stomach if the patient is seen early enough for the passing of the tube not to cause spasm; potassium permanganate; iodine; chloroform, amyl nitrite, oxygen, by inhalation; external heat; artificial respiration; sodium bromide per rectum. If the case is seen early, give tannin in large quantities; but the insoluble tannate which is formed in the stomach should be gotten rid of as quickly as possible.

Unofficial Preparation.

CURARA.

Curare. *Synonyms.*—Wourara. Ourari. Urari. Wourali. The South American arrow poison, prepared from species of *Strychnos* (Fam. *Loganiaceæ*) and other plants.

CHARACTERS.—A blackish-brown, dry extract, brittle or hygroscopic, with a bitter taste. *Solubility.*—Almost completely in diluted Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—It contains an extremely active poison, *Curarina* or *Curarine*, $C_{18}H_{28}N$, a yellowish-brown powder intensely bitter.

Dose, .0025 to .03 gm.; $\frac{1}{25}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.

The British Pharmaceutical Conference proposes for hypodermatic injection of Curara: Curare, 1; add distilled water to form a thin paste. Put in a funnel plugged with absorbent wool, and gradually add more water until 12 parts are obtained. Of this the dose is .06 to .25 c.c.; 1 to 6 m.

Lamellæ or discs, each containing .003 gm.; $\frac{1}{20}$ gr., are also prepared. They are dissolved in a few drops of water before injection subcutaneously.

ACTION.

Its characteristic effects are paralysis of nerve endings in striped muscles and, later, of the nerve endings around sympathetic ganglia. Under large doses a direct depression of the irritability of the muscle substance is induced, and when curare

Digitized by Google

is applied directly to the spinal cord it causes typical strychnine convulsions.

Uses.

Tetanus; hydrophobia; epilepsy.

GELSEMIUM.

GELSEMIUM. *Synonym.*—Yellow Jasmine. The dried rhizome and roots of *Gelsemium sempervirens* (Linné) Aiton filius (Fam. *Loganiaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Southern United States.

Characters.—Cylindrical, usually in cut pieces of variable length, from 5 to 20, or even 30, mm. in diameter; externally light yellowish-brown, with purplish-brown longitudinal lines; fracture of the rhizome splintery, the roots breaking with one-half the fracture transverse, the other half oblique or short-splintery; bark about 1 mm. thick; wood pale yellow, porous, but tough, with numerous distinct medullary rays, in the rhizome eccentric, and with four groups of internal phloem; odor pronounced, characteristic; taste slightly aromatic, bitter.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Gelsemine,* $C_{34}H_{38}N_4O_{12}$, a colorless, with difficulty crystallizable, bitter alkaloid, soluble in Alcohol and Ether, sparingly in water. (2) *Gelseminine,* a brown, amorphous, bitter alkaloid, very poisonous. (3) *Gelseminic Acid.* (4) A volatile oil.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Gelsemii.**—Fluidextract of Gelsemium. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.

2. **Tinctura Gelsemii.**—Tincture of Gelsemium. Gelsemium, 150; by maceration and percolation with Alcohol and water, to 1000.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

Gelseminæ Hydrochloras.—Gelsemine Hydrochlorate. A soluble salt formed by the reaction of Hydrochloric Acid with the alkaloid.

Dose, .001 to .003 gm.; $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ gr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

It is depressant to the central nervous system; toxic doses paralyze the respiratory centre in the medulla and cause death by asphyxia. Loss of coördinating power and extreme muscular weakness, with tremors, are characteristic features of the poisoning. Applied directly to the eye in solution, it causes rapid dilatation of the pupil and paralysis of accommodation. In general poisoning by the drug marked mydriasis does not occur until quite late; disturbance of vision, followed by diplopia and ptosis, frequently occurs, and these effects have been attributed to paralysis of the ocular muscles.

Uses.

Neuralgia, especially of the facial branches of the trigeminus; migraine; eczema and pruritus; Ménière's disease; bilious colic; torticollis; rigid os in labor; after-pains; spasmodic dysmenorrhœa; hæmoptysis; laryngismus stridulus; asthma; whooping-cough; as an antispasmodic in coughs in general; locally, to dilate the pupil and paralyze accommodation.

SPIGELIA.

SPIGELIA. *Synonyms.*—Pinkroot. Carolina Pink. The dried rhizome and roots of *Spigelia marilandica* Linné (Fam. *Loganiaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Southern United States; westward to Texas and Wisconsin, in rich woods.

Characters.—Rhizome of oblique and sharply tortuous growth, somewhat branched, 1.5 to 5 cm. long, 2 to 4 mm. in diameter; externally dark purplish-brown or blackish, the upper surface knotty from approximate stem-bases bearing cup-shaped scars; the lower surface with numerous long, rather coarse, finely branched roots; fracture short, showing a yellowish wood and a dark pith; odor somewhat aromatic; taste bitter and pungent. *Resembling Spigelia root.—Phlox Carolina,* but the rootlets are brownish-yellow, rather coarse, straight, and contain a straw-colored wood underneath a readily removable bark.

Composition.—(1) *Spigeline,* a volatile alkaloid. (2) A little volatile oil. (3) Bitter principle. (4) Resin.

Dose, 4 gm.; 60 gr.

Digitized by Google

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Spigeliæ.—Fluidextract of Spigelia. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Fluidextractum Spigeliæ et Sennæ.—Fluidextract of Spigelia and Senna. Fluidextract of Spigelia, 300 c.c. (10 fl. oz.); Fluidextract of Senna, 180 c.c. (6 fl. oz.); Oil of Anise, Oil of Caraway, each, 1.20 c.c. (20 m.).

Dose, 2 to 4 c.c.; ½ to 1 fl. dr., for a child two years old.

Action.

Anthelmintic; large doses may cause marked flushing, frequently associated with œdematous swelling, of the face, and, in addition, spasm of the facial muscles, dimness of vision, vertigo, stupor, and even convulsions.

Uses.

Against lumbricoid worms; when given in combination with a cathartic (senna is usually preferred), it is much less liable to give rise to symptoms of narcotic poisoning.

GROUP LXVIII.

Gentianaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Gentiana lutea.	Root.	Gentian.
Swertia Chirata.	Plant.	Chirata.

GENTIANA.

GENTIAN.—The dried root of *Gentiana lutea* Linné (Fam. *Gentianaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Mountains of Central and Southern Europe.

Characters.—In nearly cylindrical pieces or longitudinal slices, of variable length and from 5 to 35 mm. thick, the upper portion closely annulate, the lower portion longitudinally wrinkled; externally deep

Digitized by Google

yellowish-brown; internally lighter; somewhat flexible and tough when damp; rather brittle when dry; fracture uneven; the bark rather thick, separated from the somewhat spongy, reddish-yellow or brownish inner portion by a black cambium zone; odor strong, characteristic; taste sweetish and persistently bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Gentiopicrin*, an active, very bitter glucoside, soluble in water and Alcohol. Can be split up into glucose and *Gentiogenin*. (2) *Gentisic Acid*, $C_{14}H_{10}O_8$, in yellow, tasteless needles, united with *Gentiopicrin*. (3) A trace of a volatile oil. (4) Gentianose, a sugar. Gentian contains no Tannic Acid, but cannot be prescribed with iron, because that darkens the coloring matter.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Iron salts, silver nitrate, and lead salts.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Extractum Gentianæ.**—Extract of Gentian. By maceration and percolation with Water, and evaporation.
Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

2. **Fluidextractum Gentianæ.**—Fluidextract of Gentian. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.
Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

3. **Tinctura Gentianæ Composita.**—Compound Tincture of Gentian. Gentian, 100; Bitter Orange Peel, 40; Cardamom, 10. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water to 1000.
Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

ACTION.

The same as that of calumba and other simple bitters.

USES.

In the same kinds of cases as other drugs of its class, and, on account of its more agreeable flavor, it is perhaps more widely employed than any of the rest. The preparations of gentian make excellent vehicles.

Digitized by Google

CHIRATA.

CHIRATA. *Synonym.*—Chiretta. The dried plant of *Swertia Chirata* (Roxburgh) Hamilton (Fam. *Gentianaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Mountains of Northern India.

CHARACTERS.—Smooth; root simple, about 7 mm. thick near the crown; stem about 1 m. long, externally yellowish or purplish-brown, cylindrical near the base, quadrangular and lightly winged above, with numerous opposite, ascending branches; wood yellowish, thin, enclosing usually a large yellowish easily separable pith; leaves opposite, sessile, ovate-lanceolate, entire, five-nerved, about 6 cm. long; flowers numerous, panicled, small, with a four-lobed calyx and corolla; capsule ovoid, acute, one-celled, many-seeded; odor slight; taste intensely bitter. *Resembling Chirata.*—Lobelia, which is not bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Chiratin,* $C_{26}H_{42}O_{15}$, an active, bitter principle, as a yellow, hygroscopic powder. (2) *Ophelic Acid,* $C_{12}H_{20}O_{11}$, with which it is combined. No Tannic Acid is present.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Chiratæ.—Fluidextract of Chirata. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

Tinctura Chiratæ (U. S. P., 1890).—Tincture of Chirata. Chirata, 100; by maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water to 1000.

Dose, 2 to 8 c.c.; ½ to 2 fl. dr.

ACTION.

It is a simple bitter, like calumba.

USES.

The same as those of calumba and gentian, and in India it is given considerably as a substitute for cinchona. It is thought to be especially serviceable in the dyspepsia of gouty subjects.

Digitized by Google

GROUP LXIX.

Apocynaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Strophanthus Kombé.	Seed.	Strophanthus.
Apocynum cannabinum.	Rhizome.	Canadian hemp.
Aspidosperma Quebracho-blanca.	Bark.	Quebracho.
Acocanthera Ouabaio.	Glucoside.	Ouabain.

STROPHANTHUS.

STROPHANTHUS.—The ripe seed of *Strophanthus Kombé* Oliver (Fam. *Apocynaceæ*), deprived of its long awn. *Habitat.*—Tropical Africa.

CHARACTERS.—Of a light fawn-brown color, with a distinct greenish tinge; about 15 mm. long and 4 to 5 mm. wide, 2 to 2.5 mm. thick, lance-ovoid, obtuse at the base, gradually acuminate and somewhat acute at the summit, usually twisted, bearing on one side a ridge running from about the centre to the apex; silky-lustrous from a dense coating of closely appressed hairs, which mostly lie in longitudinal grooves on the surface; fracture short and somewhat soft, the fractured surface whitish and oily; kernel consisting of a thin endosperm enclosing straight cotyledons; odor slight, or heavy when the seeds are crushed and moistened; taste very bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Strophanthin,* $C_{21}H_{46}O_{12}$. It exists in all parts of the plant but mostly in the seeds (8 to 10 per cent.). This is in all probability the same as, or closely allied to, the active principle Ouabain (*see* p. 486) which has been isolated from another species of Strophanthus. It is a transparent, white, imperfectly crystalline, bitter glucoside (being split up by acids into glucose and *Strophanthidin*). Very soluble in water; insoluble in Chloroform and Ether. *Strophanthin,* according to recent investigation, can be isolated from *Strophanthus Kombé,* and many other species of *Strophanthus.* (2) *Kombic Acid,* which is not identical in all varieties of *Strophanthus.* (3) *Ineine,* an Alkaloid. (4) Tanghinin, $C_{27}H_{46}O_8$, in rhombic prisms.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Digitized by Google

Preparation.

Tinctura Strophanthi.—Tincture of Strophanthus. Strophanthus, 100. By digestion and percolation with Alcohol and Water to 1000.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

STROPHANTHINUM.—Strophanthin. A glucoside, or mixture of glucosides, obtained from Strophanthus. It should be kept in well-stoppered, amber-colored vials.

CHARACTERS.—A white or faintly yellowish crystalline powder, containing varying amounts of water of crystallization, which it does not lose entirely without decomposition; taste intensely bitter. *Great caution should be used in tasting it.* Permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—Very soluble in water and in diluted Alcohol; less soluble in absolute Alcohol; nearly insoluble in Ether, Chloroform and Benzene.

Dose, 0.0003 gm. (0.3 milligm.); ¹⁄₂₀₀ gr.

ACTION.

It is essentially a muscle poison, in sufficient doses causing stiffness of the limbs and afterward complete loss of voluntary movement; in toxic amounts it paralyzes the muscles by direct contact through the blood, and when contractility has once been destroyed by its action, no stimulus will re-excite it. The heart, receiving, as it does, a larger supply of blood than other muscles, is promptly and decidedly influenced; and by proper regulation of the dose it is possible to secure action on this organ while the muscles in general remain practically unaffected. In moderate amounts strophanthus has the same effect on the heart as digitalis, stimulating the tonic contraction of the cardiac muscle, increasing the force of the ventricular systole, prolonging the diastole, lowering and regulating the rhythm, and causing a pronounced though slow rise of blood-pressure. The most important point of difference between the two drugs is that the constriction of the peripheral arteries is considerably less marked under strophanthus than under digitalis. Strophanthus is an efficient diuretic; its active principle is readily eliminated in the urine, but as its excretion is somewhat slower than its absorption, there is an overlapping of effect when the

Digitized by Google

dose is too frequently repeated. It does not ordinarily cause gastro-intestinal derangement, and small doses are stomachic.

Uses.

To fulfil the same indications as digitalis; on the heart it acts more promptly, though probably less permanently than the latter. The advantages of strophanthus over digitalis are as follows: (1) Greater rapidity of action; (2) less marked vaso-constrictor effects; (3) greater diuretic power; (4) no disturbance of digestion from properly made preparations; (5) absence of so-called cumulation; (6) greater value in children; (7) greater safety in the aged.

APOCYNUM.

APOCYNUM. *Synonym.*—Canadian Hemp. The dried rhizome of *Apocynum cannabinum* Linné (Fam. *Apocynaceæ*). *Habitat.*—United States, on the border of thickets and in grassy places.

Characters.—Of varying length, 3 to 8 mm. thick, cylindrical or with a few angles produced by drying, lightly wrinkled longitudinally, and usually more or less fissured transversely; orange-brown, becoming gray-brown on keeping; brittle; fracture sharply transverse, exhibiting a thin brown layer of cork, the remainder of the bark nearly as thick as the radius of the wood, white or sometimes pinkish, starchy, containing lacticiferous ducts; the wood yellowish, having several rings, finely radiate and very coarsely porous; almost inodorous, the taste starchy, afterwards becoming bitter and somewhat acrid.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Apocynein*, a glucoside, soluble in water, acting like digitalin. (2) *Apocynin*, an amorphous, resinous glucoside.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Apocyni.—Fluidextract of Apocynum. By maceration and percolation with Glycerin, Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

Infusum Apocyni.—Infusion of Apocynum (5 per cent.).

Dose, 30 to 60 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. oz.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

It is an efficient diuretic and has, in addition, an action resembling that of strophanthus; in large doses it is a hydragogue cathartic.

USES.

Especially in dropsy.

Unofficial Preparations.

ASPIDOSPERMA (U. S. P., 1890).

Aspidosperma. *Synonyms.*—Quebracho. Iron Wood. The bark of *Aspidosperma Quebracho-blanco* Schlechtendal (Fam. *Apocynaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Argentine Republic.

CHARACTERS.—In nearly flat pieces, about 1 to 3 cm. thick; the outer surface yellowish-gray or brownish, deeply fissured; inner surface yellowish-brown or reddish-brown, distinctly striate; fracture displaying two sharply defined strata, of about equal thickness, and both marked with numerous whitish dots and striæ arranged in tangential lines; the fracture of the outer, lighter-colored layer rather coarsely granular, and that of the darker colored, inner layer short-splintery; inodorous; taste very bitter and slightly aromatic.

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Aspidospermine*, $C_{22}H_{28}N_2O_2$ (*see* below). (2) *Quebrachamine.* (3) *Aspidospermatine.* (4) *Aspidosamine*, $C_{22}H_{28}N_2O_2$. (5) *Hydroquebrachine*, $C_{21}H_{28}N_2O_2$, all being Alkaloids. (6) Quebrachit, a peculiar sugar. (7) Tannic acid.

Dose, 5 to 30 gr.; .30 to 2.00 gm.

Extractum Aspidospermatis Fluidum (U. S. P., 1890).—Fluidextract of Aspidosperma. By maceration with Glycerin and Alcohol, and percolation with Glycerin, Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, .30 to 2.00 c.c.; 5 to 30 ♏.

Aspidospermina.—Aspidospermine. A colorless, bitter powder; soluble in about 6000 parts of water at 15° C. (59° F.), 106 parts of Ether, and 48 parts of absolute Alcohol; readily soluble in fats and fixed oils. The Aspidospermine of commerce is a more or less impure mixture of all the alkaloids of the bark, and hence probably represents its activity.

Dose, .015 to .03 gm.; ¼ to ½ gr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

In animals large doses cause motor paralysis, with dyspnœa and finally death from asphyxia. The breathing early becomes slower but deeper, and it is believed that the relief which the drug affords in dyspnœa is due to its increasing the power of the blood to take up oxygen.

Uses.

Emphysema; chronic bronchitis; chronic pneumonia; uræmic asthma.

Unofficial Preparation.

OUABAINUM.

Ouabain.—$C_{30}H_{46}O_{12} = 569.62$. A glucoside isolated from the root of a tree, said to be the *Acocanthera Ouabaio* (Fam. *Apocynaceæ*). This glucoside is also obtained from the seeds of *Strophanthus glabrus*. *Habitat.*—Africa.

Characters.—A white crystalline powder slightly bitter. *Solubility.*—Soluble in hot, but with difficulty in cold water; insoluble in Chloroform and Ether.

Dose, .00013 gm.; $\frac{1}{500}$ gr.

Action.

It paralyzes cardiac muscle by direct action, and when given hypodermatically is an emetic; locally it is anæsthetic.

Uses.

Whooping-cough; as a local anæsthetic. As it is a very poisonous drug, it should be employed with great caution.

GROUP LXX.

Asclepiadaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Asclepias tuberosa.	Root.	Pleurisy Root.
Hemidesmus Indicus.	Root.	Hemidesmus.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations.

ASCLEPIAS (U. S. P., 1890).

Asclepias. *Synonym.*—Pleurisy root. The root of *Asclepias tuberosa* Linné (Fam. *Asclepiadaceæ*). *Habitat.*—United States, near the Atlantic Coast.

CHARACTERS.—Root large and fusiform, dried in longitudinal or transverse sections, from 12 to 15 cm. long, and about 2 cm. or more in thickness; the head knotty, and slightly but distinctly annulate, the remainder longitudinally wrinkled, externally orange-brown, internally whitish; tough and having an uneven fracture; bark thin and in two distinct layers, the inner one whitish; wood yellowish, with large, white, medullary rays. It is inodorous, and has a bitterish, somewhat acrid taste.

CONSTITUENTS.—(1) A crystalline Glucoside, soluble in Alcohol, Ether, and somewhat in water. (2) *Asclepion,* a bitter crystalline principle. (3) Two Resins.

Dose, 2 to 8 gm.; ¼ to 2 dr.

Extractum Asclepiadis Fluidum (U. S. P., 1890).—Fluid-extract of Asclepias. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 to 8 c.c.; ½ to 2 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Carminative; diaphoretic; expectorant.

USES.

Pleurisy; various pectoral affections.

Unofficial Preparations.

HEMIDESMUS.

Hemidesmus (B. P.).—The dried root of *Hemidesmus Indicus* (Fam. *Asclepiadaceæ*). *Synonym.*—Indian Sarsaparilla. *Habitat.*—India.

CHARACTERS.—Cylindrical, twisted, longitudinally furrowed; 15 cm. long; their yellowish-brown corky layer easily separable from the rest of the bark, which is annularly cracked. Odor fragrant, taste sweetish, slightly acid. *Resembling Hemidesmus.*—Sarsaparilla, Ipecacuanha, and Senega, but they have no cracks.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Coumarin.* (2) *Hemidesmine.* (3) Tannic Acid.

Syrupus Hemidesmi (B. P.).—Syrup of Hemidesmus. Hemidesmus, 4; Sugar, 28; Boiling Water, 16.
Dose, 2 to 4 c.c.; ½ to 1 fl. dr.

ACTION.

It has been described as diaphoretic, diuretic and alterative; but it does not appear to have any distinct physiological action.

USES.

It has been employed for the same purposes as sarsaparilla, and in India is given in renal troubles. The syrup is a pleasant vehicle.

GROUP LXXI.

Convolvulaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Exogonium Purga.	Tuberous root.	Jalap.
Convolvulus Scammonia.	Resinous exudation.	Scammony.

JALAPA.

JALAP.—The dried tuberous root of *Exogonium Purga* (Wenderoth) Bentham (Fam. *Convolvulaceæ*), yielding, when assayed, not less than 8 per cent. of total resin, but not more than 1.5 per cent. of resin soluble in Ether. *Habitat.*—Eastern Mexico.

CHARACTERS.—Napiform, pyriform or oblong, 3 to 8 cm. long and 1 to 5 cm. in diameter, the large roots often incised, more or less wrinkled, dark brown, with lighter-colored spots, and short, transverse ridges; hard, compact; internally dark brown, with numerous concentric circles composed of small resin cells; fracture resinous, lustrous, not fibrous; odor slight, but peculiar, smoky and sweetish; taste sweetish and acrid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are: (1) The official *resin* (*see* below), 7 to 22 per cent. mostly *Jalapurgin*, $C_{62}H_{100}O_{32}$. (2) A soft resin.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Digitized by Google

Preparations.

1. **Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus.**—Compound powder of Jalap. *Synonym.*—Pulvis Purgans. Jalap, 35; Potassium Bitartrate, 65. **Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.**

2. **Resina Jalapæ.**—Resin of Jalap.

SOURCE.—By maceration with Alcohol, percolation, distillation of the Alcohol, and precipitation with water, and drying.

CHARACTERS.—Yellow to brown masses or fragments, breaking with a resinous, glossy fracture, translucent at the edges, or a yellowish-gray to yellowish-brown powder, having a slight, peculiar odor, and a somewhat acrid taste. Permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In Alcohol in all proportions; insoluble in Carbon Disulphide, Benzene, and fixed or volatile oils. Its alcoholic solution has a faintly acid reaction to blue litmus paper. Not more than 10 per cent. of Resin of Jalap should be soluble in Ether, and not more than 35 per cent. in Chloroform. Slowly but completely soluble in 5 times its weight of Ammonia Water.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Jalapurgin,* or Convolvulin, $C_{62}H_{100}O_{32}$, a glucoside, a hard substance insoluble in Ether, more irritant than *Jalapin,* and probably the most active ingredient of Jalap. (2) *Jalapin,* probably identical with *Scammonin.* This is a soft resinous substance, soluble in Ether. It is found in Jalap wood and Jalap stalk. (3) Starch and Gum. *Resembling Jalap Resin.*—Aloes, which is bitter.

IMPURITIES.—Saponifiable substances and rosin, guaiac and other resins.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Extractum Jalapæ (U. S. P., 1890).—Extract of Jalap. By maceration and percolation, with Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, .12 to .50 gm.; 2 to 8 gr.

ACTION.

Much the same as that of scammony, but it is somewhat less powerful and produces less colic, while it promotes even greater intestinal secretion. It is thought also to have diuretic properties.

USES.

All forms of dropsy, and especially that from Bright's disease; as a cathartic at the beginning of acute diseases and in

Digitized by Google

various forms of cerebral congestion. It is contraindicated in all inflammatory states of the alimentary canal.

SCAMMONIUM.

SCAMMONY.—A gum resin obtained by incising the living root of *Convolvulus Scammonia* Linné (Fam. *Convolvulaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Western Asia.

CHARACTERS.—In irregular, angular pieces or circular cakes, greenish-gray or brownish-black, often covered with a grayish-white powder; very brittle, breaking with an angular fracture, porous and of a resinous lustre; internally of a uniform brownish-black color, more or less translucent in thin fragments; odor peculiar, somewhat cheese-like; taste slightly acrid.

IMPURITIES.—Chalk and Starch.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) The resin (*see* below), 75 to 80 per cent. (2) Gum, 10 to 20 per cent. (3) Starch.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Preparation.

Resina Scammonii.—Resin of Scammony.

SOURCE.—Digest Scammony with successive portions of boiling Alcohol, distil off the Alcohol, precipitate the Resin with Water, wash it several times, and dry with gentle heat.

CHARACTERS.—Yellowish-brown or brownish-yellow masses or fragments, breaking with glossy, resinous fracture, translucent at the edges; or a yellowish-white or grayish-white powder, having a faint peculiar odor, and a slight, peculiar taste. *Solubility.*—In Alcohol in all proportions; completely soluble in Oil of Turpentine; almost completely in Ether and Chloroform. Ammonia Water and solutions of alkalies dissolve it with the aid of a gentle heat.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituent is *Scammonin*, $C_{68}H_{106}O_{42}$, probably the same as *Jalapin* (*see* p. 489).

IMPURITIES.—Guaiacum resin, which blues potato. Resin of jalap, insoluble in Ether. Rosin.

Resin of Scammony is contained in Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum.

Dose, 0.200 gm. (200 milligm.); 3 gr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

It is an energetic hydragogue cathartic, with the aid of the bile powerfully stimulating the intestinal glands; in overdoses it may cause violent gastro-enteritis.

Uses.

Obstinate constipation; impacted fæces; dropsy; cerebral affections, such as mania; as a vermifuge. On account of its violent properties, it is usually combined with some carminative or less active purgative.

GROUP LXXII.

Hydrophyllaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Eriodictyon californicum.	Leaves.	Eriodictyon.

ERIODICTYON.

ERIODICTYON. *Synonyms.* — Yerba Santa. Mountain Balm. Consumptive's Weed. The dried leaves of *Eriodictyon californicum* (Hooker and Arnott) Greene (Fam. *Hydrophyllaceæ*). *Habitat.*— California.

Characters.—Usually in broken fragments; leaf entire, oblong-lanceolate, 5 to 15 cm. long and 1 to 3 cm. broad, acute at the apex, narrowed below into a short, broad petiole, the margin more or less incurved, entire or irregularly serrate, or crenate-dentate; upper surface yellowish-green, smooth, covered with a brownish resin; lower surface whitish or yellowish-white, conspicuously reticulated and densely tomentose; brittle, but flexible in a damp and warm atmosphere; odor somewhat aromatic; taste balsamic and sweetish.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Volatile Oil. (2) Resin, acrid, greenish-yellow, containing *Ericolin*, $C_{34}H_{56}O_{21}$. (3) Tannic acid, 8 per cent.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Eriodictyi.—Fluidextract of Eriodictyon. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Digitized by Google

Action.

It is a bitter tonic and stimulant expectorant.

Uses.

Chronic bronchitis; spasmodic attacks; as a vehicle for quinine.

GROUP LXXIII.

Labiatæ (Lamiaceæ).

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Mentha piperita.	Leaves and flowering tops.	Peppermint.
Mentha spicata.	Leaves and flowering tops.	Spearmint.
Mentha piperita.	Stearopten.	Menthol.
Thymus vulgaris.	Phenol from oil.	Thymol.
Thymus vulgaris.	Oil from leaves and flowering tops.	Oil of thyme.
Lavandula officinalis.	Oil from flowering tops.	Oil of lavender flowers.
Rosmarinus officinalis.	Oil from flowering tops.	Oil of rosemary.
Salvia officinalis.	Leaves.	Sage.
Hedeoma pulegioides.	Leaves and flowering tops.	Pennyroyal.
Marrubium vulgare.	Leaves and flowering tops.	Horehound.
Scutellaria lateriflora.	Plant.	Skullcap.
Melissa officinalis.	Leaves and tops.	Balm.

MENTHA PIPERITA.

PEPPERMINT.—The dried leaves and flowering tops of *Mentha piperita* Linné (Fam. *Labiatæ*). *Habitat.*—Wild in Asia, Europe, and North America; cultivated.

Characters.—Branches quadrangular, with scattered, deflexed hairs; leaves petiolate, ovate-lanceolate, 3 to 8 cm. long, acute, sharply serrate, light or dark green; flower-whorls in oblong or oval spikes which are

Digitized by Google

usually compact, or somewhat interrupted at the base, 1 to 1.5 cm. broad, rounded at the summit, when in fruit becoming 3 to 7 cm. long; calyx tubular, 5-toothed and often purplish; corolla small, purplish, and 4-lobed; stamens four, short and equal; odor strong and characteristic; taste pungent and cooling.

COMPOSITION.—Its chief constituents are—(1) A volatile oil (*see* below); (2) A liquid, and (3) a crystalline *Menthol*.

Dose, 4 gm.; 60 gr.

Preparation.

1. Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ.—Spirit of Peppermint. *Synonym.*—Essence of Peppermint. Oil of Peppermint, 100; Peppermint, 10. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol to 1000.

Spirit of Peppermint is contained in Mistura Rhei et Sodæ.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

OLEUM MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ.—Oil of Peppermint. A volatile oil distilled from Peppermint, rectified by steam distillation, and yielding, when assayed, not less than 8 per cent. of Ester, calculated as Menthyl Acetate, and not less than 50 per cent. of total Menthol (free and as Ester). It should be preserved in the same manner as other volatile oils.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless liquid, having the characteristic, strong odor of Peppermint, and a strongly aromatic, pungent taste, followed by a sensation of cold when air is drawn into the mouth. Sp. gr., 0.894 to 0.914.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Menthene*, $C_{10}H_{18}$, the liquid Terpene obtained by distillation. (2) *Menthol*, the solid Stearopten (*q. v.*), 50 to 65 per cent.

Oil of Peppermint is contained in Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

Preparations.

1. Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ.—Peppermint water. Oil of Peppermint, 2. By trituration with purified Talc, 15, and filtration with distilled water to 1000.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

2. Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ.—*See* above.

Unofficial Preparations.

Trochisci Menthæ Piperitæ (U. S. P., 1890).—Troches of Peppermint. Oil of Peppermint, 1; Sugar, 80 gm.; Mucilage of Tragacanth to make 100 troches.

Dose, freely.

Digitized by Google

Infusum Menthæ Piperitæ.—Infusion of Peppermint (5 per cent.).

Dose, freely.

ACTION.

That of volatile oils generally; the sensation of coolness and numbness which sometimes attends the external application of these agents is particularly marked in the case of oil of peppermint, on account of the menthol in its composition. Like many other volatile oils, especially those containing a considerable amount of terpene, it is actively antiseptic.

USES.

Externally, neuralgia; myalgia; various rheumatic and gouty pains; pruritus of the genitals. Internally, as a stomachic, carminative and flavoring agent; by inhalation in phthisis.

MENTHA VIRIDIS.

SPEARMINT.—The dried leaves and flowering tops of *Mentha spicata* Linné (*Mentha viridis* Linné) (Fam. *Labiatæ*). *Habitat.*—Wild in Europe and North America; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—Closely resembling Peppermint, but the leaves usually sessile and lanceolate, the flower spikes usually slender, interrupted, cylindrical or crowded, conical at the apex, 5 to 8 mm. thick, becoming when in fruit 5 to 10 cm. long; the stamens rather long; odor and taste resembling, but distinguishable from those of Peppermint.

COMPOSITION.—(1) A volatile oil (*see* below). (2) Resin. (3) Gum.

Dose, 4 gm.; 60 gr.

Preparation.

Spiritus Menthæ Viridis.—Spirit of Spearmint. *Synonym.*—Essence of Spearmint. Oil of Spearmint, 100; Spearmint, 10. By maceration with Alcohol and filtration to 1000.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

OLEUM MENTHÆ VIRIDIS.—Oil of Spearmint. A volatile oil distilled from Spearmint, rectified by steam distillation.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, yellowish, or greenish-yellow liquid, having the characteristic, strong odor of Spearmint, and a hot, aromatic

Digitized by Google

taste. Sp. gr., 0.914 to 0.934. *Solubility.*—With an equal volume of 80 per cent. Alcohol it forms a clear solution, which upon further dilution becomes turbid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Menthene*, the same terpene as in Peppermint. (2) *Carvol*, $C_{10}H_{14}O$, a Stearopten isomeric with Thymol (*q. v.*).

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

Preparations.

1. **Aqua Menthæ Viridis.**—Spearmint water. Oil of Spearmint, 2. By trituration with Purified Talc, 15, addition of Distilled Water and filtration to 1000.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

2. **Spiritus Menthæ Viridis.**—(*See* above.)

ACTION.

The same as that of peppermint, but its effects are less pronounced.

USES.

The same as those of peppermint; its oil is not so agreeable as oil of peppermint, and it is in less general use than peppermint.

MENTHOL.

MENTHOL.—$C_{10}H_{19}OH = 154.98$. A secondary Alcohol [C_6H_9-$(CH_3)(OH)(C_3H_7)$ 1 : 3 : 4], obtained from the oil from *Mentha piperita* Linné, or from other peppermint oils.

SOURCE.—By fractional distillation of the volatile oil and freezing the higher boiling product, and crystallization.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, acicular or prismatic crystals, having a strong and pure odor of peppermint, and a warm, aromatic taste, followed by a sensation of cold, when air is drawn into the mouth. *Solubility.*—Slightly soluble in water, but imparts to the latter its odor and taste. It is freely soluble in Alcohol, Ether and Chloroform. When it is triturated with about an equal weight of Camphor, Thymol, or Hydrated Chloral, the mixture becomes liquid.

IMPURITIES.—Glass, magnesium sulphate, thymol, wax and paraffin.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Antiseptic; locally anæsthetic. It produces a sensation of coldness wherever it is applied, and this is associated with more or less prickling and followed later by some heat and burning.

Uses.

Superficial neuralgic pains and superficial inflammations; laryngeal and tracheal tuberculosis; bronchiectasis; as an application to the throat in scarlatina, diphtheria, tonsillitis, pharyngitis, etc.; diseases of the ear and nose; atonic dyspepsia (by means of the stomach-tube); diphtheria, asthma and hay-fever (by inhalation).

THYMOL.

THYMOL. — $C_{10}H_{14}O = 148.98$. A phenol $[C_6H_3(CH_3)(OH)(C_3H_7)\ 1:3:4]$, occurring in the volatile oil of *Thymus vulgaris* Linné, and in some other volatile oils. *Habitat.*—Southern Europe, cultivated; United States, west to Texas and Colorado, in sandy fields; India, Persia, Egypt.

Source.—Thymol is separated from the terpenes in the volatile oils by fractional distillation, agitated with solution of Sodium Hydroxide to remove more of the terpenes and cooled. The compound of Sodium Hydroxide and Thymol is decomposed by Hydrochloric Acid, and Thymol is re-crystallized from an alcoholic solution.

Characters.—Large, colorless, translucent rhombic crystals, having an aromatic, thyme-like odor, and a pungent, aromatic taste, with a very slight caustic effect upon the lips. Sp. gr., as a solid, is 1.030, but when liquefied by fusion it is lighter than water. When triturated with about equal quantities of Camphor, Menthol, or Chloral, it liquefies. *Solubility.*—Soluble in about 1100 parts of water, and in less than its own weight of Alcohol, Ether, or Chloroform; also soluble in Glacial Acetic Acid, and in fixed or volatile oils.

Impurities.—Paraffin, and spermaceti.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

Action.

Its effects resemble those of carbolic acid, though it causes less stimulation of the central nervous system; it is also more

Digitized by Google

slowly absorbed, less irritant to raw surfaces, and less toxic. While it is more powerfully antiseptic than phenol, it is less soluble than it in the fluids of the body. It has the effect of imparting to the urine, which is sometimes increased by it, a dark, greenish color.

Uses.

As an antiseptic dressing and in dermatology and dentistry; by inhalation, in laryngitis, bronchitis, whooping-cough, phthisis, diphtheria, and gangrene of the lung; by injection, in gonorrhœa and vesical catarrh; internally, in gastric and intestinal catarrh, in chyluria of filarious origin, and as an anthelmintic for the *Ankylostoma duodenale*.

THYMOLIS IODIDUM.—Thymol Iodide. $C_{20}H_{24}O_2I_2 = 545.76$.—*Synonym.*—Aristol. Dithymol-diiodide $[(C_6H_2 \cdot CH_3 \cdot C_3H_7 \cdot OI)_2]$, obtained by the condensation of two molecules of Thymol and the introduction into its phenolic groups of two atoms of Iodine; it contains 45 per cent. of Iodine. Thymol Iodide should be kept in amber-colored vials, protected from the light.

Characters.—A bright, chocolate-colored, or reddish-yellow, bulky powder, with a very slight aromatic odor. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water and Glycerin; soluble in 675 parts of Alcohol; readily soluble in Ether, Chloroform, Collodion, and in fixed and volatile oils.

Impurities.—Sodium carbonate, iodides and free iodine.

Action.

Antiseptic and disinfectant.

Uses.

For the same purposes as iodoform; it has the great advantage over it of being nearly free from odor. In surgery, when dusted upon serous membranes it tends to prevent their adhesion.

OLEUM THYMI.

OIL OF THYME.—A volatile oil distilled from the leaves and flowering tops of *Thymus vulgaris* Linné (Fam. *Labiatæ*), and containing, when assayed, not less than 20 per cent., by volume, of phenols. It should

Digitized by Google

be preserved in the same manner as other volatile oils. *Habitat.*—Southern France.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless liquid, having a strong odor of Thyme, and an aromatic, pungent, afterwards cooling taste. Sp. gr., 0.900 to 0.930. *Solubility.*—In half its volume of Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—Its chief constituents are the hydrocarbons—(1) *Cymene*, $C_{10}H_{14}$. (2) *Thymene*, $C_{10}H_{16}$.

IMPURITY.—Official phenol.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

ACTION.

Similar to that of copaiba.

USES.

Chiefly as a source of thymol; bronchitis; gleet; leucorrhœa; vesical catarrh.

OLEUM LAVANDULÆ FLORUM.

OIL OF LAVENDER FLOWERS.—A volatile oil distilled from the fresh flowering tops of *Lavandula officinalis* Chaix (Fam. *Labiatæ*). *Habitat.*—Southern Europe; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless or yellowish liquid, having the fragrant odor of Lavender Flowers, and a pungent and bitterish taste. Sp. gr., 0.880 to 0.892. *Solubility.*—In 3 parts of 70 per cent. Alcohol.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Linalool Acetate* (also found in Oil of Bergamot). (2) *Linalool*, $C_{10}H_{18}O$, which is an alcohol and an oxidation product of the terpene, Myrcene, $C_{10}H_{16}$. It is isomeric with Borneol (*see* pp. 327, 500), Geraniol (*q. v.*) and Menthol (*see* p. 495). (3) *Cineol*, also found in Oil of Eucalyptus (*see* p. 442) and other volatile oils.

IMPURITIES.—Oil of spike, oil of turpentine, and alcohol.

Oil of Lavender Flowers is contained in Linimentum Saponis Mollis and Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

Preparations.

1. Spiritus Lavandulæ.—Spirit of Lavender. Oil of Lavender Flowers, 50; Deodorized Alcohol, 950.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Digitized by Google

2. **Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita.**—Compound Tincture of Lavender. *Synonym.*—Compound Spirit of Lavender. Oil of Lavender Flowers, 8; Oil of Rosemary, 2; Saigon Cinnamon, 20; Cloves, 5; Nutmeg, 10; Red Saunders, 10; Alcohol and Water, each, a sufficient quantity to make 1000. By mixing and percolation.

Compound Tincture of Lavender is contained in Liquid Potassii Arsenitis.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. **Aqua Lavandulæ.**—Lavender Water. This is not a distilled spirit, but an alcoholic solution of the oil, with the addition of other odorous substances. It may be made as follows: Rectified Spirit, 5 gallons; Essential Oil of Lavender, 20 fl. oz.; Essential Oil of Bergamot, 5 fl. oz.; Essence of Ambergris (made by digesting 1 dr. of Ambergris and 8 grs. of Musk in ½ pint of Alcohol), ½ fl. oz.

2. **Oleum Lavandulæ** (B. P.)—Oil of Lavender. Distilled from the entire fresh flowering plant.

Dose, .06 to .30 c.c.; 1 to 5 ♏.

Action.

The same as oil of cloves and other aromatic volatile oils.

Uses.

Headache; nausea; flatulence and colic; gastralgia; fainting; hysterical and other nervous conditions; as an adjuvant or corrigent of other medicines.

OLEUM ROSMARINI.

OIL OF ROSEMARY.—A volatile oil distilled from the fresh flowering tops of *Rosmarinus officinalis* Linné (Fam. *Labiatæ*), yielding, when assayed, not less than 5 per cent. of Ester, calculated as Bornyl Acetate, and not less than 15 per cent. of total Borneol. It should be preserved in the same manner as other volatile oils. *Habitat.*—Base of the Mediterranean; cultivated.

Characters.—A colorless or pale yellow, limpid liquid, having the characteristic pungent odor of Rosemary, and a warm, somewhat camphoraceous taste. Sp. gr., 0.894 to 0.912. *Solubility.*—In about one-half volume of 90 per cent. Alcohol.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) The terpene, *Pinene*, $C_{10}H_{16}$, 80 per cent. (2) *Cineol*, $C_{10}H_{18}O$. (3) *Borneol*, $C_{10}H_{18}O$, an alcohol isomeric with Geraniol (*q. v.*). (4) *Linalool* (*see* p. 498). (5) *Menthol* (*see* p. 495).

Oil of Rosemary is contained in Linimentum Saponis and Tinctura Lavandulæ Compositæ. .

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

ACTION.

Like that of other similar volatile oils.

USES.

As a stimulant in lotions, liniments and ointments; alopecia; facial acne; scabies; pediculosis; to give a pleasant scent to preparations for external use. It is not now used internally.

SALVIA.

SALVIA. *Synonym.*—Sage. The dried leaves of *Salvia officinalis* Linné (Fam. *Labiatæ*). *Habitat.*—Southern Europe; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—Long and stoutly petiolate; the blade elliptical or ovate-oblong, 3 to 7 cm. long, obtuse or subacute at the summit, rounded or subcordate at the base, finely crenulate, thick, grayish-green, very pubescent, especially on the under surface, conspicuously reticulate-veined; odor aromatic; taste aromatic, bitter, and somewhat astringent.

COMPOSITION.—It contains—(1) A volatile oil, containing *Salviol*, $C_{10}H_{18}O$, *Cineol and Pinene.* (2) Resin. (3) Tannic acid.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Infusum Salviæ.—Infusion of Sage (5 per cent.).

Dose, 30 to 60 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. oz.

ACTION.

That of the volatile oils generally; it is also astringent by reason of its tannic acid.

USES.

To check the perspiration of hectic fever; as a gargle and an astringent wash for the mouth or nasal passages; as an injection in urethritis or cystitis.

Digitized by Google

HEDEOMA.

HEDEOMA. *Synonym.*—Pennyroyal. The dried leaves and flowering tops of *Hedeoma pulegioides* (Linné) Persoon (Fam. *Labiatæ*). *Habitat.*—North America, south to Georgia, and west to Dakota; in sandy fields.

CHARACTERS.—Branchlets quadrangular, with numerous spreading hairs; leaves opposite, short-petioled, oblong-ovate, 15 to 35 mm. long, thin, obtuse, obscurely serrate, glandular-hairy beneath; flowers in axillary fascicles, with a tubular-ovoid, bilabiate and 5-toothed calyx, and a pale blue, spotted, bilabiate corolla, containing two sterile and two fertile, exserted stamens; odor strong, somewhat mint-like; taste aromatic and pungent.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituent is the official volatile oil.

Dose, 8 gm.; 120 gr.

OLEUM HEDEOMÆ.—Oil of Hedeoma. *Synonym.*—Oil of Pennyroyal. A volatile oil distilled from Hedeoma.

CHARACTERS.—A pale yellow, limpid liquid, having a characteristic, pungent, mint-like odor and taste. Sp. gr., 0.920 to 0.935. *Solubility.*—It should form a clear solution with 2 volumes of 70 per cent. Alcohol.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

ACTION.

It is a gentle aromatic stimulant.

USES.

Flatulent colic; sick stomach; locally, for mosquito bites.

MARRUBIUM.

MARRUBIUM. *Synonym.*—Horehound. The dried leaves and flowering tops of *Marrubium vulgare* Linné (Fam. *Labiatæ*). *Habitat.*—Europe, Central Asia; naturalized in North America; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—Branches quadrangular, grayish-green, densely white-hairy; leaves opposite, petiolate, roundish-ovate, 1.5 to 5 cm. long, obtuse, coarsely crenate, strongly rugose-veined, more or less white-hairy, especially underneath; flowers in dense axillary whorls, with a 10-toothed calyx, the divisions of which are slightly unequal, erect-spreading and pungent corolla small, whitish, bilabiate; stamens four, included; fruit of four ovoid, obtuse, nearly smooth nutlets, about 1.5 mm. long; odor distinct, rather agreeable; taste somewhat aromatic and bitter.

Digitized by Google

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Marrubiin*, possibly a glucoside, in crystalline scales or prisms, soluble in Ether, Chloroform and Alcohol. (2) Volatile Oil, in small amount. (3) Resin.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

ACTION.

Stomachic; diuretic; diaphoretic; in large doses, laxative.

USES.

To increase the action of the skin and kidneys, but its effects are not marked. Confection of horehound relieves the relaxed throat of public speakers.

SCUTELLARIA.

SCUTELLARIA. *Synonym.*—Skullcap. The dried plant of *Scutellaria lateriflora* Linné (Fam. *Labiatæ*). *Habitat.*—North America; west to Alabama, New Mexico and Oregon, in damp thickets.

CHARACTERS.—About 50 cm. long, smooth; stem quadrangular, branched; leaves opposite, petiolate, about 5 cm. long, ovate-lanceolate or ovate-oblong, serrate; flowers about 6 mm. long, in axillary, one-sided racemes, with a pale blue corolla and bilabiate calyx, closed in fruit, the upper lip helmet-shaped; odor slight; taste bitterish.

COMPOSITION.—(1) A bitterish principle. (2) Volatile oil, a trace.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Scutellariæ.—Fluidextract of Scutellaria. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

Decoctum Scutellariæ.—Decoction of Scutellaria (5 per cent.).

Dose, 30 to 60 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. oz.

ACTION.

It has little medicinal effect.

USES.

As a nervous sedative.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparation.

MELISSA (U. S. P., 1890).

Melissa. *Synonym.*—Balm. The leaves and tops of *Melissa officinalis* Linné (Fam. *Labiatæ*). *Habitat.*—Asia Minor, Southern Europe; naturalized in the United States; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—Leaves long, petiolate, ovate, obtuse, rounded or subcordate at the base, crenate, somewhat hairy, glandular; branches quadrangular; flowers in about four-flowered cymules, with a tubular, bell-shaped, five-toothed calyx, a whitish or purplish bilabiate corolla, and four stamens; fragrant, aromatic; somewhat astringent and bitterish.

COMPOSITION.—(1) Volatile Oil, ¼ per cent. (2) Tannic Acid. (3) Bitter principle.

Dose, 4 to 8 gm.; 1 to 2 dr.

ACTION.

Demulcent; nutritive; slightly laxative. In some individuals it causes pyrosis and flatulent colic, and in others urticaria.

USES.

Constipation in children; to relieve dryness of the mouth; in gargles and as a vehicle for astringents or expectorants.

GROUP LXXIV.

Solanaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Atropa Belladonna.	Root and leaves.	Belladonna.
Duboisia myoporoides.	Alkaloid from leaves.	Duboisine.
Hyoscyamus niger.	Leaves and flowering tops.	Henbane.
Scopola Carniolica.	Rhizome.	Scopola.
Datura Stramonium.	Leaves.	Stramonium.
Capsicum fastigiatum.	Fruit.	Capsicum.
Nicotiana Tabacum.	Leaves.	Tobacco.
Fabiana imbricata.	Branches.	Pichi.
Solanum Dulcamara.	Branches.	Bittersweet.

Digitized by Google

BELLADONNA.

BELLADONNÆ FOLIA.—Belladonna Leaves. The dried leaves of *Atropa Belladonna* Linné (Fam. *Solanaceæ*), yielding, when assayed, not less than 0.35 per cent. of its alkaloids. *Synonym.*—Deadly Nightshade. *Habitat.*—Europe and Asia Minor.

CHARACTERS.—Usually of a dull brownish-green color, the leaves much wrinkled and matted together, frequently with the flowering tops intermixed; leaves from 6 to 20 cm. long, 4 to 12 cm. broad, broadly ovate, apex acute, margin entire, narrowed into the petiole, upper surface brownish-green, lower surface grayish-green, epidermis more or less papillose, particularly on the under surface; odor distinctly narcotic, especially on moistening; taste somewhat bitter and acrid.

The powder is characterized by few hairs and numerous, small, arrow-shaped crystals of calcium oxalate.

Resembling Belladonna leaves.—Stramonium leaves, more wrinkled; hyoscyamus leaves, hairy.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Atropine* (see p. 505). (2) So-called *Belladonnine,* a yellowish powder, is probably *identical with Hyoscyamine* (*see* p. 510). It has been stated that atropine does not exist in Belladonna in the natural state, but that it is a conversion product of hyoscyamine, which is the natural alkaloid of Belladonna. Atropine, hyoscine (*see* p. 510), daturine, (*see* p. 513), duboisine and scopolamine, all derived from atropaceous plants, are nearly identical, and exist as malates in the plant.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Extractum Belladonnæ Foliorum** (Extractum Belladonnæ Foliorum Alcoholicum, U. S. P., 1890).—Extract of Belladonna Leaves. By percolation with Alcohol and water, and evaporation.

Extract of Belladonna Leaves is used to make Emplastrum Belladonnæ and Unguentum Belladonnæ.

Dose, 0.010 gm. (10 milligm.); ⅙ gr.

2. **Tinctura Belladonnæ Foliorum.**—Tincture of Belladonna Leaves. Belladonna Leaves, 100; Diluted Alcohol, to 1000. By maceration and percolation.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

3. **Unguentum Belladonnæ.**—Belladonna Ointment. Extract of Belladonna Leaves, 10; Diluted Alcohol, 5; Hydrous Wool-Fat, 20; Benzoinated Lard, 65.

Digitized by Google

4. **Emplastrum Belladonnæ.**—Belladonna Plaster. Extract of Belladonna Leaves, 300; Adhesive Plaster, 700. Melt the plaster on a water-bath; then add the extract of belladonna leaves and continue the heat, stirring constantly, until a homogeneous mass results.

BELLADONNÆ RADIX.—Belladonna Root. The dried root of *Atropa Belladonna* Linné (Fam. *Solanaceæ*), yielding, when assayed, not less than 0.5 per cent. of its alkaloids. *Habitat.*—Central and Southern Europe, in woods.

CHARACTERS.—In cylindrical or somewhat tapering, longitudinally wrinkled pieces, 1 to 2.5 cm. thick, the bark somewhat incurved at the edges of roots which have been split before drying; externally pale brownish-gray, dusty or mealy, outer layers of the periderm rather soft, frequently abraded, and thus showing lighter patches; fracture nearly smooth, mealy, and emitting a characteristic puff of dust; internally whitish, the older roots showing medullary rays near the bark; nearly inodorous; taste sweetish, afterwards bitterish and strongly acrid.

The powder contains relatively few sclerenchymatous fibres and numerous starch grains which are single or 2- to 3-compound, somewhat spherical, and 0.005 to 0.010 mm. in diameter.

COMPOSITION.—As of the leaves.

Dose, 0.045 gm. (45 milligm.); ¾ gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Belladonnæ Radicis.**—Fluidextract of Belladonna Root. By percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.

2. **Linimentum Belladonnæ.**—Belladonna Liniment. Camphor, 50; Fluidextract of Belladonna Root to 1000.

ATROPINA.—Atropine. $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3 = 287.04$. An Alkaloid obtained from *Atropa Belladonna* and from other plants of the same family. As it occurs in commerce, it is usually accompanied by a small proportion of Hyoscyamine, from which it cannot be readily separated.

SOURCE.—Atropine is made from the root thus:—(1) Make a tincture of the root by maceration and percolation with Alcohol. (2) Add slaked lime; this splits up the Atropine Malate, Lime Malate being precipitated. (3) Filter, and add Sulphuric Acid to precipitate the excess of Lime. (4) Filter, concentrate by distillation, partially evaporate, add

Digitized by Google

Potassium Carbonate; after six hours much coloring matter is precipitated. (5) Filter, add more Potassium Carbonate; this sets free the Atropine. (6) Shake up with Chloroform, which takes up the Atropine in solution. (7) Withdraw the Chloroform, evaporate, and Atropine is left. It is purified by digestion with warm Alcohol and Animal Charcoal.

CHARACTERS.—White, rhombic prisms, more or less elongated in the direction of the major axis, as they contain more or less Hyoscyamine; odorless, and possessing a bitter taste (it should be tasted with the utmost caution, and only in dilute solution). *Solubility.*—In 450 parts of water, 1.46 parts of Alcohol, 16.6 parts of Ether, and 1.56 parts of Chloroform; soluble in 86.7 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.) and in 0.9 part of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.). It can be decomposed into Tropine and Tropic Acid, and reconstructed by their synthesis. It is distinguished from hyoscyamine, with which it is isomeric, by its melting-point, optical properties and molecular constitution.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Caustic alkalies decompose it. Common to all alkaloids: Alkalies, salts of mercury or gold, iodides, bromides, cyanides, benzoates, borax, tannic, oxalic and picric acids, and vegetable decoctions or infusions.

Dose, 0.0004 gm. (0.4 milligm.); $\frac{1}{150}$ gr.

Preparation.

Oleatum Atropinæ.—Oleate of Atropine. Atropine, 2; Alcohol, 2; Oleic Acid, 50; Olive Oil, to 100. By trituration, solution and evaporation.

Unofficial Preparation.

Atropinæ Santonas.—Atropine Santonate. A compound of Atropine and Santonic Acid. An amorphous non-hygroscopic powder, readily soluble in water, which is said to present advantages over all other Atropine salts in being non-irritating, and also in affording a solution which is stable if kept in yellow glass bottles to avoid the formation of photo-santonic acid.

Dose: .06 c.c. (1 m.) of a solution of .01 gm. (⅙ gr.) in 20 gm. (300 gr.) of water is sufficient to dilate the pupil.

ATROPINÆ SULPHAS.—Atropine Sulphate. $(C_{17}H_{23}NO_3)_2H_2SO_4 = 671.43$. As it occurs in commerce, it is usually accompanied by a small amount of Hyoscyamine Sulphate, from which it cannot be readily separated.

Digitized by Google

SOURCE.—Dissolve Atropine in Diluted Sulphuric Acid, treat with Ether; the insoluble Sulphate is deposited.

CHARACTERS.—A white crystalline powder or microscopical needles and prisms (the form of the latter being probably due to the hyoscyamine present), odorless, having a very bitter, nauseating taste, and permanent in the air (it should be tasted with the utmost caution, and only in dilute solution). *Solubility.*—In 0.38 part of water, 3.7 parts of Alcohol, 2140 parts of Ether, and in 620 parts of Chloroform at 25° C. (77° F.); soluble in 0.22 part of water at 80° C. (176° F.) and in 1.9 parts of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.).

Dose, 0.0004 gm. (0.4 milligm.); $\frac{1}{150}$ gr.

ACTION.

Locally, anæsthetic and anodyne; applied to the conjunctiva, it is a typical mydriatic. Internally, its dominant and characteristic action is a depression of the terminations of most varieties of nerves. It therefore tends to inhibit the various secretions, but as with some of them the nervous influence is not so important as in the case of others, the secretions are not all affected to the same extent. That of saliva may be entirely arrested, and the secretion of the glands of the throat, nose and respiratory passages also stopped; so that dryness of the mouth and throat, hoarseness of the voice, thirst and difficulty of swallowing are produced. The skin likewise becomes dry, and the gastric, pancreatic, biliary, intestinal and urinary secretions are all more or less affected. The innervation of all unstriped muscle appears to be depressed or paralyzed. As the intestinal muscle, however, like other involuntary muscles, is capable of maintaining a regular movement independently of nervous impulses from without, irritating substances will cause peristalsis after the drug; so that the action of purgatives is not interfered with by it. Wide dilatation of the pupil and loss in the power of accommodation are caused by paralysis of the terminations of the motor oculi nerve. The heart-beat is accelerated from paralysis of the inhibitory terminations of the vagus; large amounts weaken and depress the cardiac muscle. A considerable rise in blood-pressure is caused in part by the acceleration of the heart and largely also by stimulation of the vaso-

Digitized by Google

constrictor centre in the medulla; under toxic doses the pressure falls very low. The respiratory centre is stimulated; but large doses depress this, and in fatal cases death results from failure of the respiration. The action on the central nervous system consists of a true stimulation, followed by depression, and, if the amount is sufficient, paralysis. The drug acts chiefly on the motor divisions of the cerebrum. It is likely to cause restlessness, vertigo, staggering gait, chorea-like movements, emotional excitement, a busy delirium, and mania; in the subsequent paralytic stage, drowsiness, coma and convulsions may occur. The medulla and spinal cord are involved, but in the cord the action is very much weaker than that of strychnine, and appears much later. A considerable rise in temperature is sometimes caused; excretion takes place principally by the kidneys. Children are less susceptible to the effects of belladonna than adults.

Uses.

Locally, to relieve pain of all kinds; to relax spasm; to promote the resolution of enlarged glands; to check sweating, suppuration, and the secretion of milk; atropine is used extensively in ophthalmological practice. Internally, to check mercurial and other ptyalism; night-sweats of phthisis and other abnormal perspirations; serous diarrhœa; intestinal, hepatic and renal colic; to prevent the griping of purgatives; with opium in appendicitis or peritonitis; painful gastric affections; vomiting; sick-headache due to or accompanied by spasm of the arterioles; cardiac disease; shock and collapse; caseous pneumonia; acute coryza; whooping-cough and other spasmodic affections of the respiratory passages; mastitis; incontinence of urine; seminal emissions; vesical spasm; chordee; erysipelas; scarlatina when the rash is imperfectly developed; the low, muttering delirium of typhoid and typhus fevers; certain forms of delirium tremens; sciatica and neuralgia; epilepsy. In many conditions atropine is most advantageously administered by hypodermatic injection and belladonna by suppository. The smoke of belladonna leaves is inhaled for asthmatic attacks.

Digitized by Google

Toxicology.—Wash out the stomach or give emetics; pilocarpine by hypodermatic injection; chloroform or ether, if necessary, to control spasms; ice to the head; stimulants subcutaneously; strong coffee by the rectum; external warmth; artificial respiration. The effects on the eye may be counteracted by the local use of physostigmine, as well as by pilocarpine.

HOMATROPINÆ HYDROBROMIDUM. — Homatropine Hydrobromide, $C_{16}H_{21}NO_3 \cdot HBr = 353.49$. The hydrobromide ($HBr \cdot C_{16}H_{21}NO_3$) of an alkaloid obtained by the condensation of Tropine and Mandelic Acid. It should be kept in well-stoppered vials, protected from the light.

CHARACTERS.—A white, odorless, crystalline powder, or rhombic prisms, having a bitter taste. *Solubility.*—In 5.7 parts of water, 32.5 parts of Alcohol, and in 620 parts of Chloroform; soluble in 8.7 parts of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.); insoluble in Ether.

Dose, 0.0005 gm. (0.5 milligm.); $\frac{1}{128}$ gr.

ACTION.

Similar in general to that of atropine, though it has the effect of slowing, instead of accelerating, the action of the heart, and is less poisonous.

USES.

To dilate the pupil in ophthalmic practice; the mydriasis lasts only about one-quarter the time of that produced by atropine.

Unofficial Preparation.

Duboisinæ Sulphas.—Duboisine Sulphate. The Sulphate of the alkaloid *Duboisine* obtained from the leaves of *Duboisia myoporoides* (Fam. *Solanaceæ*). Duboisine is probably identical with Hyoscyamine (*see* p. 510).

ACTION.

Practically the same as that of atropine; its mydriatic effects are more rapid in appearing and of shorter duration.

USES.

Chiefly in ophthalmic practice; internally, as a substitute for atropine in various conditions.

Digitized by Google

HYOSCYAMUS.

HYOSCYAMUS. *Synonym.* — Henbane. The dried leaves and flowering tops of *Hyoscyamus niger* Linné (Fam. *Solanaceæ*), collected from plants of the second year's growth, and yielding, when assayed, not less than 0.08 per cent. of mydriatic alkaloids. *Habitat.*—Europe and Asia; naturalized in some parts of North America.

CHARACTERS.—Leaves ovate, or ovate-oblong, the lower with a short petiole, the upper sessile, 5 to 25 cm. long, 2 to 10 cm. broad, acute, coarsely and angularly toothed or lobed, grayish-green, glandular-hairy, particularly on the lower surface; flowers nearly sessile, with an urn-shaped, unequally 5-toothed calyx and a campanulate corolla, which in the fresh state is yellowish, purple-veined; fruit capsular, 2-celled, and enclosed in the calyx; odor heavy, narcotic; taste somewhat bitter and nauseous. The powder is grayish-green and contains calcium oxalate in single or twin monoclinic prisms about 0.010 mm. in diameter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Hyoscyamine*, $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$, an alkaloid. It is very closely allied to the active alkaloids of belladonna and stramonium (*see* p. 513) and is also contained in many plants of the natural order *Solanaceæ*. It, like Atropine, with which it is isomeric, consists of Tropic Acid and Tropine. There is in commerce an amorphous impure Hyoscyamine, which is a dark brown extract-like fluid having a disagreeable odor. As it is much cheaper than the crystalline alkaloid, it is often used, but this as well as other specimens should be proscribed. (2) *Hyoscine* (*see* below), a white crystalline alkaloid. It is stated to be the same as *Scopolamine* (*see* Scopola). Only its salts are used.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Vegetable acids, silver nitrate, lead acetate, and alkalies.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Hyoscyami.**—Fluidextract of Hyoscyamus. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and water, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.2 c.c.; 3 ♏.

2. **Extractum Hyoscyami.**—Extract of Hyoscyamus. By evaporation of the Fluidextract to a pilular consistence. It should contain 0.3 per cent. of mydriatic alkaloids.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Digitized by Google

3. Tinctura Hyoscyami.—Tincture of Hyoscyamus. Hyoscyamus, 100; diluted Alcohol to 1000. By maceration and percolation.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

HYOSCYAMINÆ SULPHAS.—Hyoscyamine Sulphate. $(C_{17}H_{23}NO_3)_2H_2SO_4 = 671.43$. The neutral sulphate of an alkaloid prepared from Hyoscyamus and other plants of the *Solanaceæ*. It should be kept in amber-colored, well-stoppered vials.

SOURCE.—Hyoscyamus is treated with Ether, to remove fat, then with Alcohol acidulated with Sulphuric Acid and distilled. The aqueous residue is neutralized with Soda, and the liquid precipitated with Tannic Acid, the precipitate mixed with Lime, then exhausted by strong Alcohol. The Alcoholic solution is treated with Sulphuric Acid, then with Soda, and finally with Ether, which dissolves the alkaloid, which is obtained from it by distillation.

CHARACTERS.—White, indistinct crystals, or a white powder, without odor, and having a bitter, acrid taste; deliquescent in damp air. *Solubility.*—Very soluble in water; soluble in 6.4 parts of Alcohol, 2500 of Ether, and 2300 of Chloroform.

IMPURITIES.—Atropine, morphine and other alkaloids.

Dose, 0.0005 gm. (0.5 milligm.); $\frac{1}{120}$ gr.

HYOSCYAMINÆ HYDROBROMIDUM (Hyoscyaminæ Hydrobromas, U. S. P., 1890).—Hyoscyamine Hydrobromide. $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3 \cdot HBr = 367.40$. The hydrobromide of an alkaloid obtained from Hyoscyamus and other plants of the *Solanaceæ*.

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish, amorphous, resin-like mass, or white, prismatic crystals, having, particularly when damp, a tobacco-like odor, and an acrid, nauseous, and bitter taste; deliquescent on exposure to air. *Solubility.*—Very soluble in water; soluble in 2 parts of Alcohol, 1600 parts of Ether and 2.5 parts of Chloroform.

Dose, 0.0005 gm. (0.5 milligm.); $\frac{1}{120}$ gr.

HYOSCINÆ HYDROBROMIDUM (Hyoscinæ Hydrobromas, U. S. P., 1890).—Hyoscine Hydrobromide. $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4HBr + 3H_2O = 434.92$. The Hydrobromide of an alkaloid identical with Scopolamine, obtained from Hyoscyamus and other plants of the *Solanaceæ*. It should be kept in amber-colored, well-stoppered vials.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent, rhombic crystals, odorless, and having an acrid, slightly bitter taste. *Solubility.*—In 1.5 parts of water, in 16 parts of Alcohol; in 1.33 parts of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.), and in 750 parts of Chloroform; insoluble in Ether.

Dose, 0.0005 gm. (0.5 milligm.); $\frac{1}{120}$ gr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Similar to that of belladonna, but the stimulation of the central nervous system is much shorter, and in some instances drowsiness and sleep are produced without any preliminary excitement. Both hyoscyamine and hyoscine are powerful hypnotics. Hyoscine produces mydriasis and loss of accommodation more quickly than atropine, but for a shorter period.

Uses.

Principally to prevent the griping of purgatives and to relieve vesical spasm. The two alkaloids are used as hypnotics to a considerable extent, and especially in hospitals for the insane; hyoscine is the less dangerous of the two. Hyoscine is also employed in ophthalmic practice.

SCOPOLA.

SCOPOLA.—The dried rhizome of *Scopola Carniolica* Jacquin (Fam. *Solanaceæ*), yielding, when assayed, not less than 0.5 per cent. of its alkaloids.

Characters.—Of horizontal growth, more or less curved and shortly and sharply flexuous, cylindraceous and somewhat flattened vertically, occurring mostly in pieces from 2.5 to 7.5 cm. long and 0.8 to 1.6 cm. broad, often split before drying; upper surface marked with closely set, large, cup-shaped stem scars, margins irregularly contracted; externally varying from yellowish-brown to dark brownish-gray, finely and irregularly wrinkled longitudinally, obscurely annulate and more or less nodular-roughened fracture short and sharp, exhibiting a yellowish-white bark, its corky layer dark brown, or pale brown, wood indistinctly radiate, and central pith rather horny; nearly inodorous; taste sweetish; afterwards bitterish and strongly acrid.

Dose, 0.045 gm. (45 milligm.); ¾ gr.

SCOPOLAMINÆ HYDROBROMIDUM. — Scopolamine Hydrobromide. $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4 \cdot HBr + 3H_2O = 434.92$. The hydrobromide $[HBr \cdot C_{17}H_{21}NO_4 + 3H_2O]$ of an alkaloid obtained from plants of the *Solanaceæ;* chemically identical with Hyoscine Hydrobromide (*see* p. 511).

Characters.—Colorless hygroscopic crystals, soluble in water and in Alcohol.

Dose, 0.0005 gm. (0.5 milligm.); $\frac{1}{120}$ gr.

Digitized by Google

Preparations.

1. Fluidextractum Scopolæ.—Fluidextract of Scopola. By percolation and maceration with Alcohol and water, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.

2. **Extractum Scopolæ.**—Extract of Scopola. By evaporating the Fluidextract to a pilular consistence. When assayed, the extract should contain 2 per cent. of mydriatic alkaloids.

Dose, 0.010 gm. (10 milligm.); ⅙ gr.

ACTION.

Mydriatic; analgesic; hypnotic: it markedly diminishes the secretion of saliva and sweat. Scopolamine is regarded as identical with hyoscine.

USES.

Hyperidrosis; ptyalism; glaucoma. Scopolamine is employed in ophthalmological practice and by hypodermatic injection in hospitals for the insane.

STRAMONIUM (Stramonii Folia, U. S. P., 1890).

STRAMONIUM.—The dried leaves of *Datura Stramonium* Linné (Fam. *Solanaceæ*), yielding, when assayed, not less than 0.35 per cent. of its alkaloids. *Synonyms.*—Thorn apple. Stinkweed. Jamestown Weed. *Habitat.*—Asia; naturalized in most countries.

CHARACTERS.—Usually of a dark green or grayish-green color, the leaves much wrinkled and matted together, petiolate, 6 to 20 cm. long, inequilaterally ovate, acuminate, very oblique at the base, the large teeth few, acute, with rounded sinuses, thin, brittle; odor distinct, heavy, and narcotic; taste nauseous.

The powder contains few hairs and has numerous rosette-shaped calcium oxalate crystals from 0.010 to 0.020 mm. in diameter.

Resembling Stramonium Leaves.—Belladonna leaves, but less wrinkled; hyoscyamus leaves, hairy.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Daturine* (.02 to .03 per cent.), which resembles Atropine but is probably identical with Hyoscyamine. Usually a little Atropine is present, and the term daturine is occasionally applied to the total alkaloids of Stramonium. (2) A fixed oil (25 per cent.), which contains *Daturic Acid*, $C_{17}H_{34}O_2$.

Digitized by Google

INCOMPATIBLES.—Caustic alkalies, metallic salts, and mineral acids.
Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Stramonii.**—Fluidextract of Stramonium. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.

2. **Extractum Stramonii.** — Extract of Stramonium. By evaporation of the Fluidextract to a pilular consistence. It should contain 1.4 per cent. of mydriatic alkaloids.

Extract of Stramonium is used to prepare Unguentum Stramonii.

Dose, 0.010 gm. (10 milligm.); ⅙ gr.

3. **Tinctura Stramonii.**—Tincture of Stramonium. Stramonium, 100; Diluted Alcohol, by maceration and percolation to 1000.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

4. **Unguentum Stramonii.**—Stramonium Ointment. Extract of Stramonium, 10; Diluted Alcohol, 5; Hydrous Wool-Fat, 20; Benzoinated Lard, 65.

Unofficial Preparation.

Stramonii Semen (U. S. P., 1890).—Stramonium Seed. The seed of *Datura Stramonium* Linné (Fam. *Solanaceæ*).

CHARACTERS.—About 4 mm. long, reniform, flattened, pitted and wrinkled; testa dull, brownish-black, hard, inclosing a cylindrical, curved embryo, imbedded in a whitish, oily perisperm; of an unpleasant odor when bruised, and of an oily and bitter taste.

COMPOSITION.—As of the leaves.

Dose, .06 to .20 gm.; 1 to 3 gr.

ACTION.

Like that of belladonna, though it appears to be more poisonous and to relax the bronchial muscle more completely.

USES.

Principally to relieve the spasm of the bronchial tubes in asthmatic attacks; as a local anodyne.

Digitized by Google

CAPSICUM.

CAPSICUM. *Synonyms.*—Cayenne Pepper. Guinea Pepper. African Pepper. The dried, ripe fruit of *Capsicum fastigiatum* Blume (Fam. *Solanaceæ*), deprived of its calyx. *Habitat.*—Tropical America; cultivated in tropical countries.

CHARACTERS.—Oblong-conical, from 10 to 20 mm. long, with a red, shining membranous and translucent pericarp, enclosing two cells, and containing 10 to 12 flat, reniform, yellowish seeds attached to a thick, central placenta. It has a distinct odor, and intensely pungent taste. Dried and powdered it constitutes red pepper.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Capsaicin*, $C_9H_{14}NO_2$, a crystallizable acrid substance. (2) *Capsicin*, a volatile Alkaloid, smelling like Coniine. (3) A fixed oil. (4) A Resin. (5) Fatty matter.

IMPURITIES.—Various red substances, *e. g.*, red-lead.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Capsici.**—Fluidextract of Capsicum. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, and evaporation.
Dose, 0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.

2. **Oleoresina Capsici.**—Oleoresin of Capsicum. By percolation with Acetone, distillation, and evaporation of the residue.
Dose, 0.030 gm. (30 milligm.); ½ gr.

3. **Tinctura Capsici.**—Tincture of Capsicum. Capsicum, 50. By percolation with Alcohol and Water to 1000.
Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

4. **Emplastrum Capsici.**—Capsicum Plaster. Oleoresin of Capsicum and Adhesive Plaster spread on fabric. The Oleoresin is applied by means of a brush, so as to form a thin coating.

ACTION.

It is a powerful local irritant; small doses are stomachic, while large ones cause gastro-enteritis; it is a powerful stimulant to the heart, and sometimes acts as an aphrodisiac; it is chiefly eliminated by the kidneys, and moderate amounts increase the flow of urine.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Locally, throat affections; alopecia; toothache; chilblains; as a rubefacient and counter-irritant generally. Internally, flatulent colic; subacute and chronic alcoholism; delirium tremens; chronic parenchymatous nephritis; functional inactivity of the kidneys; impotence; spermatorrhœa; impaired digestion of convalescence from acute diseases.

Unofficial Preparations.

TABACUM (U. S. P., 1890).

Tobacco.—The commercial dried leaves of *Nicotiana Tabacum* (Fam. *Solanaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Tropical America; cultivated.

Characters.—Up to 50 cm. long, oval or ovate-lanceolate, acute, entire, brown, friable, glandular-hairy, of a heavy, peculiar odor, and a nauseous bitter and acrid taste.

Composition.—The chief constituent is—(1) *Nicotine*, $C_{10}H_{14}N_2$ (0.7 to 5, sometimes 11 per cent.). A colorless, volatile, oily alkaloid, smelling and tasting like Tobacco leaves, darkening with age. *Solubility.*—Soluble in water, more so in Alcohol and Ether. Turkish Tobacco contains hardly any. (2) Nicotianine. (3) Salts and flavoring agents.

Nicotine is decomposed by heat, consequently Tobacco smoke contains none (Binz), but consists of small quantities of various Pyridine compounds, as Pyridine, C_5H_5N, Picoline, C_6H_7N, Lutidine, C_7H_9N, Collidine, $C_8H_{11}N$, Parvoline, $C_9H_{13}N$, Coridine, $C_{10}H_{15}N$, Rubidine, $C_{11}H_{17}N$, and small amounts of Hydrocyanic and Acetic Acids, Creosote, Sulphur, and Carbon compounds.

Nicotinæ Salicylas.—Nicotine Salicylate. *Synonym.*—Eudermol. A colorless and odorless crystalline salt, soluble in water, and containing 54 per cent. of Nicotine. It is used externally in skin diseases, and in a 1 per cent. ointment is said to be efficient in the treatment of scabies.

Action.

Nicotine, which is highly antiseptic, is one of the most rapidly fatal poisons known. Even in very small doses it causes increased salivary secretion and extreme nausea, and it

Digitized by Google

is a violent gastro-intestinal irritant. Its action is characterized by contraction of the muscular coats of the hollow viscera, and is attended by profound collapse. The heart may be at first slowed, but soon becomes markedly accelerated and irregular, and a rise in blood-pressure is followed by a fall. The respiratory centre in the medulla is first stimulated, then depressed, and finally paralyzed, and the whole cerebro-spinal axis, from above downward, is affected in this way. Clonic convulsions occur, and in the skeletal muscles there are caused fibrillary twitchings, which are followed by complete paralysis of the nerve-endings, as in the case of curare. When very large doses prove almost instantaneously fatal, no convulsions are observed. Nicotine is excreted chiefly by the kidneys.

USES.

In poultices for epididymitis; for the symptom asthma (inhalation of the smoke); hiccough (snuff in the nostrils).

Toxicology.—Tannic Acid followed by emetics; strychnine (the true physiological antidote); alcohol; ammonia. The recumbent position must be maintained; artificial respiration may be necessary.

Unofficial Preparation.

PYRIDINA.

PYRIDINE.—C_5H_5N. This is the first of a series of homologous bases which are found in Tobacco-smoke, coal-tar Naphtha, Shale-oil, and more especially in the product known as *Dippel's oil*, which is obtained by the distillation of bones and other animal matter.

CHARACTERS.—It is a colorless liquid, with a powerful and persistent odor, evaporating when exposed to the air and boiling at 115° C. It is miscible with water in all proportions, but is precipitated from its solution by excess of strong Soda or Potash; also miscible with Alcohol, Ether, Chloroform, Benzene, and fatty oils.

Dose, .40 to 1.50 c.c.; 6 to 25 ♏ daily.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

In toxic dose it is a violent poison, causing cyanosis, methæmoglobinization of the blood, great muscular weakness from paralysis of the motor centres and motor nerves, and finally death from respiratory failure. In small doses it is regarded as a cardiac stimulant, which raises the blood-pressure, and also as a sedative to the respiratory organs.

USES.

Asthma, angina pectoris, whooping-cough, etc. It is frequently given by inhalation.

Unofficial Preparations.

FABIANA.

Pichi.—The branches of the woody shrub, *Fabiana imbricata* (Fam. *Solanaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Peru and Chili.

CHARACTERS.—A woody shrub growing on rocky hill-tops, with plume-like sprays, the small densely-crowded leaves much resembling those of a conifer. The branches and leafy branchlets are resinous, with an aromatic odor and taste.

COMPOSITION.—It contains (1) *Fabianine*, a bitter alkaloid. (2) A Resin. (3) A crystalline substance. (4) An essential oil.

Fluidextractum Fabianæ.—Fluidextract of Fabiana. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, .30 to 2.50 c.c.; 5 to 40 ♏.

ACTION.

Diuretic.

USES.

Inflammation of the bladder and catarrh of the urinary tract; it should not be used in organic disease.

Unofficial Preparations.

DULCAMARA (U. S. P., 1890).

Dulcamara. *Synonyms.* — Bittersweet. Woody Nightshade. The young branches of *Solanum Dulcamara* Linné (Fam.

Digitized by Google

Solanaceæ). *Habitat.*—Europe and Asia; naturalized in North America.

CHARACTERS.—About 5 mm., or less, thick, cylindrical, somewhat angular, longitudinally striate, more or less warty, usually hollow in the centre, cut into short sections. The thin bark is externally pale greenish, or light greenish brown, marked with alternate leaf-scars, and internally green; the greenish or yellowish wood forms one or two concentric rings. Odor slight; taste bitter, afterwards sweet.

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Solanine*, $C_{42}H_{87}NO_{15}$, the active alkaloid. (2) *Dulcamarin*, $C_{22}H_{34}O_{10}$, 0.4 per cent. a glucoside, soluble in water and Alcohol, and yielding frothy solutions. (3) Resin. (4) Gum.

Dose, 4 to 8 gm.; 1 to 2 dr.

Extractum Dulcamaræ Fluidum (U. S. P., 1890).—Fluidextract of Dulcamara. By maceration and percolation with diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 4 to 8 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Diuretic; diaphoretic; in large doses it is an acro-narcotic poison.

USES.

Cutaneous eruptions, particularly of a scaly character; it is seldom prescribed.

GROUP LXXV.

Scrophulariaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Digitalis purpurea.	Leaves.	Digitalis.
Veronica virginica.	Rhizome and roots.	Culver's Root.

DIGITALIS.

DIGITALIS. *Synonym.*—Foxglove. The dried leaves of *Digitalis purpurea* Linné (Fam. *Scrophulariaceæ*), collected from plants of the second year's growth, at the commencement of flowering. *Habitat.*—Europe, in sandy soil and the edges of woods.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Usually in more or less crumpled and broken fragments; ovate to oval, from 10 to 30 cm. long, 5 to 15 cm. broad, abruptly contracted into a winged petiole from 5 to 10 cm. long; thin, dull and rather pale-green or grayish underneath; upper surface wrinkled, sparsely hairy; lower surface densely and finely hairy, the venation conspicuously reticulated; margin crenate or erose-dentate; the midrib and principal veins broad and flat, usually purplish, the lower veins continued into the wings of the petiole; odor slight, characteristic; taste strongly bitter. In the powder, stone-cells, star-shaped hairs, and Calcium Oxalate crystals are absent. *Resembling Digitalis leaves.*—Matico leaves, which are more deeply reticulated.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Digitoxin*, a glucoside, crystallizable, the most active principle, very poisonous, cumulative. Insoluble in water, sparingly in Ether, easily in Chloroform and Alcohol. Exists as minute white crystals. Dose, .00025 to .00125 gm.; $\frac{1}{250}$ to $\frac{1}{50}$ gr. (2) *Digitalin*, a crystalline glucoside, possessing in a high degree the actions of Digitalis. It is also called Digitalinum Verum. Soluble in water, 1 in 1000. Dose, .0003 to .0006 gm.; $\frac{1}{200}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$ gr. subcutaneously. (3) *Digitalein*, an amorphous glucoside, not yet proved to be a definite chemical substance, soluble in water, and therefore suitable for hypodermatic injections; dose hypodermatically .0006 gm.; $\frac{1}{100}$ gr., said to be non-cumulative. These three glucosides are said to represent the cardiac stimulating action of the drug. (4) *Digitonin*, $C_{27}H_{44}O_{13}$, a glucoside closely allied both chemically and physiologically to, and perhaps identical with, the Saponin of Senega (*q. v.*). Dose, .0002 to .006 gm.; $\frac{1}{300}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$ gr. This is a cardiac depressant, and is therefore antagonistic to the other active principles. (5) *Digitin*, a glucoside devoid of physiological action. All these five glucosides are non-nitrogenous. (6) Two acids, Digitalic and Antirrhinic. (7) Other usual constituents of plants, as tannic acid, volatile oil, coloring matter, starch, sugar, gum, salts. It will be noticed that Digitalis contains no Alkaloids.

The following substances, all soluble in alcohol, are met with in commerce: (A) Homolle's *Digitalin* (same as Quevenne's), an amorphous yellowish-white powder or small scales, intensely bitter, inodorous, but irritating to the nostrils. Soluble in 2000 parts of water. Consists chiefly of *Digitalin* with a little *Digitoxin*. Possesses the action of the leaves. Granules of it are much used in France; each usually contains .001 gm.; $\frac{1}{65}$ gr., which is equal to .10 gm.; 1½ gr., of the powdered leaves. (B) Nativelle's *Digitalin*, $C_{36}H_{60}O_{18}$, light, white, crystalline tufts of needles, very bitter. Soluble in Chloroform and in

Digitized by Google

Alcohol, not in Water or Ether. It consists very largely of *Digitoxin* and is cumulative. Dose, .001 to .002 gm.; $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ gr., in a pill. (C) German Digitalinum Purum. Dose, .001 to .002 gm.; $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ gr., soluble in water. Consisting of *Digitalein*, with some *digitalin* and *digitonin*. (D) Digitoxin, already described. (E) Digitalin, already described. None of the above constituents is official.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Ferric salts, lead acetate, cinchona, acids, alkalies, alkaloidal precipitants, tannin and other vegetable astringents.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Digitalis.**—Fluidextract of Digitalis. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.

2. **Extractum Digitalis.**—Extract of Digitalis. By evaporation of the Fluidextract to a pilular consistence.

Dose, 0.010 gm. (10 milligm.); ⅙ gr.

3. **Infusum Digitalis.**—Infusion of Digitalis. Digitalis, 15; Cinnamon Water, 150; boiling water, 500; Alcohol, 100; cold water to 1000.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

4. **Tinctura Digitalis.**—Tincture of Digitalis. Digitalis, 100; Diluted Alcohol to 1000. By maceration and percolation.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

As the proportion of the many constituents varies in the preparations, some prefer always to give the powdered leaves.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. **Digitalinum.**—Digitalin. (*See above.*)

2. **Digitoxinum.**—Digitoxin. (*See above.*)

ACTION.

It is a gastro-intestinal irritant. It slows the beat of the heart; the diastole is prolonged, the force of the systole increased, and the size of the individual pulse-wave is also increased. Under digitalis the work done by the heart is much greater than normal, and the slowness developed is not suffi-

Digitized by Google

cient to counter-balance the increased output at each ventricular contraction. Later, if enough of the drug has been taken, the heart's action becomes extremely fast and irregular, the strength of the ventricular contractions diminishes, and the output of the heart rapidly declines. Digitalis is preëminently a vaso-constrictor, and it causes a marked rise in blood-pressure; under toxic doses the pressure diminishes with the extreme slowing of the heart, but, as the organ becomes accelerated, it again rises to a pronounced degree. Finally, as the heart becomes irregular, the blood-pressure declines until it reaches zero, when the heart stops. In health the diuretic effect is not marked, and seems to be due to the cardiac action of the drug. Under therapeutic doses the only action upon the central nervous system appears to be the stimulation of the inhibitory cardiac and the vaso-motor centres in the medulla, but poisonous doses affect other centres, and general convulsions may eventually result. Finally, the motor nerve-trunks are depressed and the muscles are paralyzed. While the cerebrum is not directly affected, the disturbances caused in its circulation are liable to give rise to severe headache, excessive vomiting, dizziness, vertigo, confusion of sight, and possibly hallucinations and delirium. A peculiar blue color of the sclerotic has been quite constantly noted in acute poisoning.

Uses.

The most important use of digitalis is in diseases of the heart; it is indicated, in general, when the cardiac action is rapid and feeble, with low arterial tension, and contraindicated when the cardiac action is strong and the arterial tension high. It not only slows and steadies the heart, but also improves the nutrition of its walls. It should be administered with caution, and should always be stopped as soon as symptoms of gastro-intestinal irritation occur, or the pulse becomes abnormally slow. It has a cumulative effect, and should not be given too long continuously. It is especially valuable in cases of mitral disease in which compensation has begun to fail and in which

Digitized by Google

there is dropsy; when cardiac dropsy is present digitalis is usually an efficient diuretic. In diseases of the aortic valve it is of much less benefit, and is often entirely contraindicated. Still, the indication for giving or withholding digitalis is not so much the particular valvular lesion present as the effects which have been produced by this upon the cardiac wall. The constriction of the peripheral vessels caused by the drug may, when necessary, be counteracted to a considerable extent by the simultaneous administration of remedies causing vaso-dilatation, such as the nitrites. Digitalis is much used also in cardiac affections which are not due to valvular disease, and is highly esteemed in the weakness of the heart resulting from various acute diseases and from such causes as hæmorrhage, poisoning, injury and shock. Other conditions in which it is employed are, acute desquamative nephritis, chronic nephritis when there is dilatation of the left ventricle with mitral regurgitation, exophthalmic goitre, chronic bronchitis, pneumonia, scarlet fever, chronic alcoholism, nocturnal seminal emissions, and certain hæmorrhages, including those from the uterus. The tincture of digitalis sometimes occasions much gastric disturbance, and under the supposition that this may be due in part, if not wholly, to the fixed oil of the leaf and its free acids, a so-called fat-free tincture has been prepared in which these two principles are eliminated.

LEPTANDRA.

LEPTANDRA. *Synonym.*—Culver's Root. The dried rhizome and roots of *Veronica virginica* Linné (Fam. *Scrophulariaceæ*). *Habitat.*—United States, south to Georgia, and west to Minnesota, in low grounds.

CHARACTERS.—Rhizome of horizontal or oblique growth, from 4 to 15 cm. long, and 3 to 8 mm. thick, somewhat bent and branched, gray-brown to blackish-brown, with cup-shaped scars on the upper side, hard, of a woody fracture, with a thin, blackish bark, a hard, yellowish wood, and a large, purplish-brown, about six-rayed pith; roots thin, longitudinally wrinkled, fragile; odor slight; taste bitter, feebly acrid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Leptandrin, a bitter, crystalline glucoside. (2) A saccharine principle having the properties of Mannite. (3) Possibly a volatile alkaloid.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Digitized by Google

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Leptandræ.**—Fluidextract of Leptandra. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

2. **Extractum Leptandræ.**—Extract of Leptandra. By evaporation of the Fluidextract to dryness, and the addition of powdered Glycyrrhiza.

Extract of Leptandra is contained in Pilulæ Catharticæ Vegetabiles.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

ACTION.

It is a cholagogue and violent cathartic; sometimes acts as an emetic.

USES.

Especially in cases of duodenal indigestion and chronic constipation.

GROUP LXXVI.

Pedaliaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Sesamum indicum.	Oil from seed.	Benne oil.

Unofficial Preparation.

OLEUM SESAMI (U. S. P., 1890).

Oil of Sesamum. *Synonyms.*—Sesame Oil. Teel Oil. Benne Oil. A fixed oil expressed from the seed of *Sesamum indicum* Linné (Fam. *Pedaliaceæ*). *Habitat.*—India; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish or yellow, oily liquid, inodorous or nearly so, and having a bland, nut-like taste. Sp. gr., 0.919 to 0.923.

ACTION.

Emollient; in large doses laxative.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Especially in preparing hair oil.

GROUP LXXVII.

Rubiaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Cinchona Ledgeriana.	Bark.	Cinchona.
Cinchona officinalis.	Bark.	Cinchona.
Cinchona Calisaya.	Bark.	Cinchona.
Cinchona succirubra.	Bark.	Red cinchona.
Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha.	Root.	Ipecac.
Cephaëlis acuminata.	Root.	Ipecac.
Coffea arabica.	Proximate principle from seeds.	Caffeine.[1]
Ourouparia Gambir.	Extract from leaves and twigs.	Gambir (*see* p. 370).

CINCHONA.

CINCHONA. *Synonym.*—Peruvian Bark. The dried bark of *Cinchona Ledgeriana* Moens, *Cinchona Calisaya* Weddell, *Cinchona officinalis* Linné, and of hybrids of these with other species of *Cinchona* (Fam. *Rubiaceæ*). It should yield not less than 5 per cent. of total anhydrous Cinchona alkaloids, and at least 4 per cent. of anhydrous ether-soluble alkaloids when assayed. *Habitat.*—South America, on the Eastern slope of the central chain of the Andes, thence spreading northward into Colombia; cultivated in Java, India, Jamaica, and other countries; to a limited extent also in South America.

Characters.—In quills or curved pieces, of variable size, usually 2 or 3, sometimes 5 mm. thick; externally gray, rarely brownish-gray, with numerous intersecting transverse and longitudinal fissures, which have nearly vertical sides, the outer bark may be absent, the color externally being then cinnamon-brown; inner surface light cinnamon-brown, finely striate; fracture of the outer bark short and granular, of the inner finely splintery; powder light-brown or yellowish-brown; odor slight, aromatic; taste bitter and somewhat astringent.

Composition.—The chief constituents of Cinchona Bark are five alkaloids, two acids, a glucoside, Tannic acid, a coloring matter and a volatile oil.

[1] See Group LIV, *Ternstræmiaceæ*.

Digitized by Google

(1) *Quinine.*—An Alkaloid, exists as the Hydrate. Gives a green color with Chlorine water and Ammonia; turns the plane of polarization to the left; solutions of its salts are fluorescent. Forms salts with acids. (*See* p. 528.)

(2) *Quinidine.*—An Alkaloid, $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2$, isomeric with Quinine, differing from it only in crystallizing in prisms, turning the plane of polarization to the right, and not being soluble in ammonia except in excess.

(3) *Cinchonine.*—An Alkaloid. $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O$. Colorless prisms, inodorous, bitter. No green color with Chlorine water and Ammonia. Turns the plane of polarization to the right. Not fluorescent. (*See* p. 531.)

(4) *Cinchonidine.*—An Alkaloid, $C_{19}H_{22}N_2O$, isomeric with Cinchonine, differing from it in turning the plane of polarization to the left, being sparingly soluble in Ether, and being slightly fluorescent.

(5) *Quinamine.*—An Alkaloid, $C_{19}H_{24}N_2O_2$. Not important.

(6) *Kinic or Quinic Acid.*—$C_7H_{12}O_6$. Large, colorless prisms. It and its salts are soluble in water, and thus Quinine may be given subcutaneously as Quinine Quinate. This acid is found in the Coffee Bean and other plants. It is allied to Benzoic Acid, and appears in the urine as Hippuric Acid.

(7) *Kinovic or Quinovic Acid,* $C_{32}H_{48}O_6$.—A white amorphous substance related to Kinovin.

(8) *Kinovin or Quinovin.*—A Glucoside, $C_{38}H_{68}O_8$, which easily decomposes into Glucose and Kinovic Acid.

(9) *Cinchotannic Acid.*—2 to 4 per cent. It is the astringent principle of Cinchona Bark. It differs from Tannic Acid in becoming green with ferric salts. It is easily oxidized to Cinchona Red.

(10) *Cinchona Red.*—The coloring matter of the bark. It is almost insoluble in water.

(11) *A Volatile Oil.*—This exists in minute quantities. Cinchona Bark owes its smell to it.

Remijia Bark yields, in addition, Homoquinine, which is a compound of Quinine and another alkaloid, Cupreine, $C_{19}H_{22}N_2O_2$.

Impurities.—Inferior barks, known by their not yielding the full strength of Quinine and Cinchonine.

The true yellow Cinchona Bark must not be confounded with other Cinchona Barks of a similar color, but having the bast fibres in bundles or raised rows, and breaking with a splintery or coarsely fibrous fracture.

Incompatibles.—Ammonia, lime water, metallic salts, gelatin, and alkaloidal precipitants.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Digitized by Google

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Cinchonæ.**—Fluidextract of Cinchona. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, Glycerin and Water, and evaporation; addition of Alcohol.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

2. **Tinctura Cinchonæ.**—Tincture of Cinchona. Cinchona, 200; Glycerin, 75. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. **Infusum Cinchonæ** (U. S. P., 1890).—Infusion of Cinchona. Cinchona, 60; Aromatic Sulphuric Acid, 10; by percolation with Water to 1000.

Dose, 30 to 60 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. oz.

2. **Extractum Cinchonæ** (U. S. P., 1890).—Extract of Cinchona. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, distillation of the Alcohol and evaporation.

Dose, .30 to 2.00 gm.; 4 to 30 gr.

CINCHONA RUBRA.

RED CINCHONA.—The dried bark of *Cinchona succirubra* Pavon (Fam. *Rubiaceæ*), or of its hybrids, yielding, when assayed, not less than 5 per cent. of anhydrous Cinchona alkaloids. *Habitat.*—Ecuador, west of Chimborazo.

CHARACTERS.—In quills or curved pieces, varying in size, the bark 2 to 5 mm. thick; externally gray or grayish-brown, more or less rough from longitudinal rows of warts, or from warty ridges which are sometimes fissured, the transverse fissures rarely numerous or much intersected, and having their sides sloping; inner surface reddish or orange-brown, distinctly striate; fracture short and granular in the outer, shortly and rather coarsely splintery in the inner bark; slightly odorous; taste bitter and astringent; powder reddish-brown.

CONSTITUENTS.—*See* Cinchona.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparation.

Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita.—Compound Tincture of Cinchona. Red Cinchona, 100; Bitter Orange Peel, 80; Serpentaria, 20; Glycerin, 75. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol, Glycerin and Water to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

Digitized by Google

The name "Huxham's Tincture" is often applied, incorrectly, to this preparation.

QUININA.

1. **QUININE.**—$C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2 + 3H_2O = 375.46$. An Alkaloid obtained from the bark of various species of Cinchona (Fam. *Rubiaceæ*).

SOURCE.—By adding to a solution of the Sulphate a sufficient quantity of Ammonia Water to precipitate the Alkaloid.

CHARACTERS.—A white, flaky or micro-crystalline powder, odorless, and having a very bitter taste; slightly efflorescent in dry air. *Solubility.*—Quinine free from water is soluble in 1750 parts of water, 0.6 part of Alcohol, 4.5 parts of Ether, 1.9 parts of Chloroform, and 158 parts of Glycerin; in 810 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.). It is soluble in diluted acids.

IMPURITIES.—Other alkaloids, cinchonine, cinchonidine, quinidine, morphine and cupreine; thalleioquin; ammonium salts. Lime, chalk, magnesia, starch and other white powders. Salicin, detected by its giving a blood-red color with sulphuric acid.

Quinine is used to prepare Ferri et Quininæ Citras and Ferri et Quininæ Citras Solubilis.

It is contained in Elixir Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum, Glyceritum Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum, Syrupus Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum, and Syrupus Hypophosphitum Compositum.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Preparation.

Oleatum Quininæ.—Oleate of Quinine. Quinine, 25; Oleic Acid, 75.

2. **QUININÆ SULPHAS.**—Quinine Sulphate. $(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2)_2H_2SO_4 + 7H_2O = 866.15$. The Sulphate $[SO_2(OH)_2 \cdot C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2 + 7H_2O]$ of the alkaloid Quinine. It should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, preferably of an amber color, and in a dark place.

SOURCE.—By boiling Cinchona in water acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid and straining. Add Lime to the decoction, and wash the precipitate. Digest in boiling Alcohol, and distil off the Alcohol. Dissolve the residue in Distilled Water and Sulphuric Acid, boil with Animal Charcoal, filter and set aside to crystallize.

CHARACTERS.—White, silky, light, flexible, glistening crystals, or hard prismatic, monoclinic needles, making a very light and easily compressible mass, odorless, and having a persistent, very bitter taste.

Digitized by Google

It effloresces rapidly when it is exposed to dry air, and then becomes lustreless; when exposed to light it acquires a brownish tint. Quinine Sulphate sometimes crystallizes with 8 molecules of water of crystallization (16.18 per cent.). *Solubility.*—In 720 parts of water, 86 parts of Alcohol, 400 parts of Chloroform, and in 36 parts of Glycerin; very difficultly soluble in Ether; soluble in 45 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.), and in 9 parts of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.). Diluted acids increase its solubility in water, and it is easily soluble in a mixture of Chloroform 2 parts, and absolute Alcohol 1 part.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkalies and their carbonates, and astringent infusions.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

3. **QUININÆ BISULPHAS.**—Quinine Bisulphate. $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2H_2SO_4 + 7H_2O = 544.33$. The acid Sulphate $[H_2SO_4 \cdot C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2 + 7H_2O]$ of the alkaloid Quinine.

SOURCE.—By suspending Quinine Sulphate in water, adding Sulphuric Acid, filtering and crystallizing.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, transparent or whitish, orthorhombic crystals, or small needles, odorless, and having a very bitter taste. It effloresces on exposure to the air and turns yellow on exposure to light. *Solubility.*—In 8.5 parts of water, in 18 parts of Alcohol, and in 18 parts of Glycerin.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

4. **QUININÆ HYDROBROMIDUM** (Quininæ Hydrobromas, U. S. P., 1890).—Quinine Hydrobromide. $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2HBr + H_2O = 420.06$. The hydrobromide $[HBr \cdot C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2 + H_2O]$ of the alkaloid Quinine.

SOURCE.—By suspending Quinine Sulphate in Water, adding Barium Bromide in solution, filtering, evaporating, and crystallizing.

CHARACTERS.—White, light, silky needles, odorless, and having a very bitter taste. The salt effloresces on exposure to the air. *Solubility.*—In 40 parts of water, in 0.67 part of Alcohol, in 16 parts of Ether, in 8 parts of Glycerin, and in 3 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.); very soluble in Chloroform.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

5. **QUININÆ HYDROCHLORIDUM** (Quininæ Hydrochloras, U. S. P., 1890).—Quinine Hydrochloride. $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2HCl + 2H_2O = 393.76$. The hydrochloride $[HCl \cdot C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2 + 2H_2O]$ of the alkaloid Quinine.

SOURCE.—By treating the Alkaloid with diluted Hydrochloric Acid, and crystallization.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—White, silky, light and fine, needle-shaped crystals, odorless, and having a very bitter taste. The salt effloresces when exposed to warm air. *Solubility.*—In 18 parts of water, 0.6 part of Alcohol, 0.8 part of Chloroform, 8 parts of Glycerin, and 0.4 part of water at 80° C. (176° F.).

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

6. **QUININÆ SALICYLAS.**—Quinine Salicylate. $2C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2 \cdot C_7H_6O_3 + H_2O = 467.77$. The salicylate $[2C_6H_4(OH)COOH \cdot C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2 + H_2O]$ of the alkaloid Quinine.

SOURCE.—It may be obtained by double decomposition between solutions of Quinine Hydrochloride and Ammonium Salicylate or by saturating an alcoholic solution of Quinine with an alcoholic solution of Salicylic Acid.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless needles, permanent in the air, but on keeping readily assuming a pinkish color. *Solubility.*—In 77 parts of water, 11 parts of Alcohol, 110 parts of Ether, 37 parts of Chloroform, and in 16 parts of Glycerin; soluble in 35 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.), and in 11 parts of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.).

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

7. **CINCHONINÆ SULPHAS.**—Cinchonine Sulphate. $(C_{19}H_{22}N_2O)_2H_2SO_4 + 2H_2O = 717.17$. The neutral sulphate $[SO_2(OH)_2 \cdot (C_{19}H_{22}N_2O)_2 + 2H_2O]$ of an alkaloid obtained from the bark of several species of Cinchona.

SOURCE.—Obtained from the mother liquors after the crystallization of the Quinine, Quinidine, and Cinchonidine Sulphates by further concentration, precipitating the alkaloids by Caustic Soda, washing with Alcohol till free from other alkaloids, dissolving in Sulphuric Acid, purifying with animal charcoal, and crystallizing.

CHARACTERS.—White, hard, lustrous prismatic crystals; odorless, and having a very bitter taste; permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In 58 parts of water, in 10 parts of Alcohol, in 69 parts of Chloroform, in 32 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.), and in 5.2 parts of Alcohol at 60° C. (140° F.).

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

8. **CINCHONIDINÆ SULPHAS.**—Cinchonidine Sulphate. $(C_{19}H_{22}N_2O)_2H_2SO_4 + 3H_2O = 735.05$. The neutral sulphate $[SO_2(OH)_2 \cdot (C_{19}H_{22}N_2O)_2 + 3H_2O]$ of an alkaloid obtained from the bark of several species of Cinchona.

SOURCE.—Obtained from the mother liquors after the crystallization of Quinine Sulphate by further concentration, purifying by crystallization from Alcohol, and finally from hot water.

Digitized by Google

Characters.—White, silky, glistening needles or prisms, without odor, and having a very bitter taste. ***Solubility.*****—In 63 parts of water, and in 72 parts of Alcohol; also soluble in 900 parts of Chloroform; almost insoluble in Ether. The presence of sulphates of other Cinchona Alkaloids increases its solubility in Ether and Chloroform.**

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. **Quinidinæ Sulphas** (U. S. P., 1890).—Quinidine Sulphate. $(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2)_2H_2SO_4 + 2H_2O = 776.75$. The neutral sulphate of an alkaloid obtained from the bark of several species of Cinchona (Fam. *Rubiaceæ*).

Source.—From the mother liquors after the crystallization of Quinine, by the same process as for Quinine.

Characters.—White, silky needles, odorless, and having a very bitter taste; permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In 100 parts of water, and in 8 parts of Alcohol; also in 14 parts of Chloroform, and in acidulated water; almost insoluble in Ether.

Dose, .06 to 1.20 gm.; 1 to 20 gr.

2. **Cinchonina** (U. S. P., 1890).—Cinchonine. $C_{19}H_{22}N_2O = 292.03$.

Source.—By precipitation of the aqueous solution of the Sulphate by Ammonia Water.

Characters.—White lustrous prisms or needles, without odor, at first almost tasteless, but soon developing a bitter after-taste; permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In 3760 parts of water, and in 116 parts of Alcohol; also soluble in 526 parts of Ether, and in 163 parts of Chloroform.

Dose, .06 to 2.00 gm.; 1 to 30 gr.

3. **Quininæ Carbamas.**—Quinine Carbamate. *Synonym.*—Quinine Urea. A compound salt of Quinine and Urea, soluble in equal parts of water. On account of its solubility and its non-irritant properties it is well suited for subcutaneous use, in a 50 per cent. solution.

Dose, .30 to 1.20 gm.; 5 to 20 gr.

4. **Quininæ Kinas.**—Quinine Kinate. *Synonym.*—Quinine Quinate. The compound of Quinine with Kinic Acid. It crystallizes in stellate groups, which are opaque or semi-transparent. The salt is with difficulty obtained free from color, and only by employing the ingredients in a state of extreme purity. It is

Digitized by Google

readily soluble in water and has an astringent and very bitter taste.

Dose, .30 to 1.20 gm.; 5 to 20 gr.

5. **Quininæ Sulphovinas.**—Quinine Sulphovinate. Obtained by dissolving 16.9 parts of Sodium Sulphovinate in 200 parts of hot Alcohol and 42.8 parts of Quinine Sulphate in 600 parts of hot Alcohol; the hot solutions are mixed and cooled, and the precipitated Sodium Sulphate filtered out. The filtrate is distilled, and the residue evaporated and dried at a low temperature. This salt is soluble in 3 parts of water and is well adapted for subcutaneous injection.

Dose, .30 to 1.20 gm.; 5 to 20 gr.

6. **Quininæ Tannas.**—Quinine Tannate. Obtained by precipitating 1 part of Quinine Sulphate, dissolved in 30 parts of water acidulated with a few drops of Sulphuric Acid, with a solution of 3 parts of Tannic Acid dissolved in 30 parts of cold water, and then washing and drying the precipitate. It has the advantage of possessing but little taste, but it is a feeble salt, at best containing not more than 32 per cent. of Quinine.

Dose, .06 to 1.20 gm.; 1 to 20 gr.

7. **Cinchonidinæ Salicylas.**—Cinchonidine Salicylate. $C_{19}H_{22}N_2O : C_7H_6O_3 = 429.04$. Obtained by the direct combination of Salicylic Acid with the alkaloid. It crystallizes in needles, which are neutral in reaction, insoluble in cold water, sparingly soluble in hot water, and freely soluble in Alcohol.

Dose, .06 to 1.20 gm.; 1 to 20 gr.

Warburg's tincture is a medicine which has a very high reputation in India for malaria. It has been called Tinctura Antiperiodica. The published formula states that it is a proof-spirit tincture, containing Quinine Sulphate, 80; Socatrine Aloes, 100; Opium, 1; Rhubarb, 32; Camphor, 8; with Angelica, Elecampane, Saffron, Fennel, Gentian, Zedoary, Cubeb, Myrrh, and Agaric, as aromatics, with menstruum to 4000. This contains about 9½ gr. (.60 gm.) to the ounce (30 c.c.) of menstruum. Dose, 4 to 15 c.c.; 1 to 4 fl. dr. It is often prescribed to be made without the Aloes.

Action.

The bark is more of a gastric irritant than quinine, and is also a decided astringent, while on account of its bulk its active principles are more slowly absorbed. Quinine sulphate, which

Digitized by Google

is commonly known simply as quinine, represents very fully the general action of the drug. It is a protoplasm poison, and its solutions have considerable antiseptic and antifermentative power. In the stomach it acts as a vegetable bitter, and in large doses may cause nausea, vomiting and diarrhœa (in exceptional instances, with bloody stools). The preparations of cinchona bark, however, sometimes exercise an astringent effect upon the intestinal mucous membrane, and cause constipation. Quinine, added to blood outside the body, or injected into the circulation, inhibits the movements of the white blood-corpuscles; but in therapeutic doses it probably has no such effect, though it does diminish the number of leucocytes. It causes at first contraction of the arterioles and a quickening of the heart's action, which are followed by dilatation of the vessels and a weakening of the cardiac contractions. Accompanying the acceleration of the pulse there is a rise in blood-pressure, which seems to depend mainly on the vaso-constriction. The pulse-rate in general follows the blood-pressure, but during the fall it does not sink so rapidly and markedly as the pressure. Quinine very frequently causes derangement of the sense of hearing (ringing in the ears, deafness, etc.), and less commonly disturbances of vision, and these effects are believed to be due to vascular changes, rather than to any action on the brain. In moderate doses it slightly stimulates the respiration, but in large doses acts as a depressant. The activity of the cerebrum is stimulated by small doses, while large ones produce a sense of heaviness and fullness, with depression, confusion, hallucinations and difficulty of speech; giddiness or vertigo, uncertainty of gait, and slowness of the pulse are also sometimes observed. The spinal cord may be at first stimulated, and afterwards depressed. Quinine appears to have the effect of stimulating uterine contractions when labor has already commenced, and also to be capable of increasing the menstrual flow. It sometimes, but not constantly, causes an increase in the urinary secretion, and even in small doses it diminishes the excretion of nitrogen. Quinine is eliminated mainly by the

Digitized by Google

kidneys. In febrile conditions it has a marked antipyretic effect. *Cinchonism* is the name given to the train of symptoms (the most characteristic of which are a sense of fullness in the head, tinnitus aurium, and slight deafness) to which large doses are liable to give rise; cutaneous eruptions are also occasionally caused. The other alkaloids resemble quinine very closely in their effects, but are weaker in their action. Quinidine is most like quinine, while cinchonine and cinchonidine have a convulsant influence.

Uses.

Quinine is employed locally for unhealthy sores and infected wounds, diphtheria, otorrhœa, whooping-cough, hay-fever, gonorrhœa, chancroids and chronic cystitis. The preparations of cinchona are given in digestive troubles, especially when these are associated with a debilitated state of the system. Quinine is one of the most commonly used of all tonics. Except in the case of malarial fever, it is now comparatively seldom employed as an antipyretic. One of the most positive effects in the whole range of medicine is that of quinine, and to a less pronounced degree the other alkaloids of cinchona, in arresting the paroxysms of malarial fever; it is now known that this result is due to the directly poisonous action of the drug upon the *plasmodium malariæ*, which infests the blood and is the specific cause of the disease. It is both curative and prophylactic; so that its regular administration in very moderate quantities will absolutely or to a large degree protect persons living in malarious regions from ague. Quinine is used in malarial neuralgia and also in neuralgias not of malarial origin. Among other affections in which it is employed may be mentioned whooping-cough, influenza, the night-sweats of phthisis, the adynamic form of delirium tremens, and various conditions associated with cerebral anæmia.

IPECACUANHA.

IPECACUANHA.—Ipecac. The dried root, to which may be attached a portion of the stem not exceeding 7 cm. in length, of *Cephaëlis*

Digitized by Google

Ipecacuanha (Brotero) A. Richard (Fam. *Rubiaceæ*), known commercially as Rio, Brazilian or Para Ipecac, or the corresponding portion of *Cephaëlis acuminata* Karsten, known commercially as Carthagena Ipecac; yielding, when assayed, not less than 2 per cent. of Ipecac alkaloids. *Habitat.*—Brazil to Bolivia and New Granada, in damp forests cultivated in India.

CHARACTERS. *Rio Ipecac.*—In pieces of irregular length, rarely exceeding 25 cm.; stem portion 2 to 3 mm. thick, light gray-brown, cylindrical and smoothish; root portion usually red-brown, occasionally blackish-brown, rarely gray-brown, 3 to 6 mm. thick, curved and sharply tortuous, nearly free from rootlets, occasionally branched, closely annulated with thickened, incomplete rings, and usually exhibiting transverse fissures with vertical sides through the bark; fracture short, the very thick, easily separable bark whitish, usually resinous, the thin, tough wood yellowish white, without vessels; odor very slight, peculiar, the dust sternutatory; taste bitter and nauseous, somewhat acrid.

Carthagena Ipecac.—Similar to Rio Ipecac, but about one-half thicker, dull-gray externally, with thinner, merging annulæ, and the fracture surface of the bark gray.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Emetine*, $C_{30}H_{44}N_2O_4$, from 1 to 2 per cent., an uncrystallizable alkaloid. It is colorless (turns yellow on keeping), odorless, bitter, and soluble in Alcohol, Ether and Chloroform, slightly soluble in water, not in caustic alkali. (2) *Cephaëline*, $C_{28}H_{36}N_2O_4$, an amorphous, bitter alkaloid, colorless (turns yellow on keeping), soluble in caustic alkali, less soluble in Ether than Emetine, but freely in Alcohol and Chloroform. (3) A third alkaloid in minute quantities. (4) A mixture called *Cephaëlic* or *Ipecacuanhic Acid*. (5) Tannic acid, Volatile Oil, Starch, Gum, etc.

The proportion of each alkaloid varies in different specimens of the root, but as a rule there is twice as much Emetine as Cephaëline. Emetine hydrochlorate and hydrobromate are in the market; a solution of either in sherry, 1 to 3840 is of about the same strength as Vinum Ipecacuanhæ.

IMPURITIES.—Hemidesmus, which is cracked, not annulated. Almond Powder, occcasionally found mixed with powdered Ipecacuanha root, gives the odor of Hydrocyanic Acid when moistened.

Dose (expectorant), **0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.**; (emetic), **1 gm.; 15 gr.**

Preparations.

1. Fluidextractum Ipecacuanhæ. — Fluidextract of Ipecac. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, dis-

Digitized by Google

tillation of the Alcohol, addition of water to residue, evaporation and addition of Alcohol.

Fluidextract of Ipecacuanha is used to make Syrupus Ipecacuanhæ, Tinctura Ipecacuanhæ et Opii, and Vinum Ipecacuanhæ.

Dose, (emetic) **1 c.c.; 15 ♏**; (expectorant) **0.05 c.c.; 1 ♏.**

2. **Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii.**—*See* Opium, p. 334.

3. **Syrupus Ipecacuanhæ.**—Syrup of Ipecac. Fluidextract of Ipecac, 70; Acetic Acid, 10; Glycerin, 100; Sugar, 700; Water to 1000.

Dose, (expectorant) **1 c.c.; 15 ♏**; (emetic) **15 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.**

4. **Tinctura Ipecacuanhæ et Opii.**—*See* Opium, p. 334.

5. **Vinum Ipecacuanhæ.**—Wine of Ipecac. Fluidextract of Ipecac, 100; Alcohol, 100; White Wine, 800.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. **Trochisci Ipecacuanhæ** (U. S. P., 1890).—Troches of Ipecac. Ipecac, 2; Tragacanth, 2; Sugar, 65 gm.; Syrup of Orange, a sufficient quantity for 100 troches. Each troche contains ⅓ gr.; .02 gm. Ipecacuanha.

Dose, 1 to 6 troches.

2. **Trochisci Morphinæ et Ipecacuanhæ** (U. S. P., 1890). —*See* Morphine, p. 339.

Action.

Antiseptic; irritant; hæmostatic; expe torant; in small doses, stomachic, in large doses powerfully emetic; diaphoretic; cholagogue.

Uses.

As an emetic, especially for the purpose of clearing the passages in diseases of the respiratory organs and for relieving the stomach of undigested food; in small doses as a stomachic and to check vomiting; dysentery; catarrhal jaundice; diarrhœa, especially when associated with hepatic derangement; bronchitis, winter cough, emphysema and fibroid phthisis; as a diaphoretic in acute rheumatism, suppression of menstruation, chills, and the early stages of catarrh of the respiratory passages

Digitized by Google

and of mild feverish attacks in general; hæmoptysis and other hæmorrhages.

GROUP LXXVIII.

Caprifoliaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Viburnum prunifolium.	Bark of root.	Black Haw.
Viburnum Lentago.	Bark of root.	Black Haw.
Viburnum Opulus.	Bark.	Cramp Bark.
Sambucus canadensis.	Flowers.	Elder.

VIBURNUM.

VIBURNUM PRUNIFOLIUM. *Synonym.* — Black Haw. The dried bark of the root of *Viburnum prunifolium* Linné, or of *Viburnum Lentago* Linné (Fam. *Caprifoliaceæ*). *Habitat.*—United States, westward to Kansas and Mississippi; in thickets.

CHARACTERS.—In irregular or quilled pieces, rarely exceeding 4 mm. thick; externally dingy brown, shallowly fissured and slightly scaly; inner surface rust-brown; fracture weak, short, and uneven, the inner layer whitish, the middle rust-brown, the outer dark brown; in transverse section, groups of stone cells are readily distinguished; odor slight, peculiar; taste very bitter, somewhat astringent.

COMPOSITION.—Its chief constituents are—(1) A brown, bitter Resin. (2) *Viburnin*, a greenish-yellow, bitter principle. (3) *Valeric Acid.* (4) Tannic Acid. (5) Oxalates, Citrates and Malates.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Viburni Prunifolii.—Fluidextract of Viburnum prunifolium. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

VIBURNUM OPULUS. *Synonyms.*—Cramp Bark. High Bush Cranberry. The dried bark of *Viburnum Opulus* Linné (Fam. *Caprifoliaceæ*). *Habitat.*—North America, from New Brunswick westward, and southward to Pennsylvania, in low grounds.

CHARACTERS.—In somewhat transversely curved pieces, occasionally in quills, of variable length, and 0.5 to 2 mm. thick; outer surface grayish-

Digitized by Google

brown, longitudinally wrinkled, with large brown lenticels and brownish-black fruit-heads of a lichen; inner surface light brown, longitudinally striate; fracture uneven, fibrous; transverse sections show several bands of bast fibres; odor slight; taste somewhat astringent and bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The same as of *Viburnum prunifolium*.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Viburni Opuli.—Fluidextract of Viburnum Opulus. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

ACTION.

Tonic; antispasmodic; diuretic.

USES.

Nervous diseases of pregnancy; to prevent miscarriage; after-pains; menorrhagia; spasmodic dysmenorrhœa.

Unofficial Preparations.

SAMBUCUS (U. S. P., 1890).

1. Sambucus. *Synonym.*—Elder. The flowers of *Sambucus canadensis* Linné (Fam. *Caprifoliaceæ*). *Habitat.*—North America, west to the Rocky Mountains, in damp places.

CHARACTERS.—The flowers, when fresh, about 5 mm. broad, and after drying shrivelled; calyx superior, minutely five-toothed; corolla originally cream-colored, after drying pale brownish-yellow, wheel-shaped and five-lobed, with five stamens on the short tube; odor peculiar; taste sweetish, somewhat aromatic and bitterish.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A resin. (2) *Valerianic Acid.* (3) A volatile oil.

Dose, 2 to 4 gm.; ½ to 1 dr.

2. Aqua Sambuci (B. P.).—Elder-flower Water (5000 gm. to 25 litres). Distil one-fifth.

Dose, 30 to 60 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. oz.

3. Decoctum Sambuci.—Decoction of Sambucus. 15 gm. (½ oz.) in 500 c.c. (1 pint), boiled down to 250 c.c. (½ pint).

Dose, freely.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

Gently stimulant and diaphoretic; the inner bark of the elder is a hydragogue cathartic and in large doses emetic.

USES.

Chiefly for flavoring purposes. Elder-flower Water is a good vehicle for collyria and lotions.

GROUP LXXIX.

Valerianaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Valeriana officinalis.	Rhizome and roots.	Valerian.

VALERIANA.

VALERIAN.—The dried rhizome and roots of *Valeriana officinalis* Linné (Fam. *Valerianaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Europe and Northern Asia; naturalized in England; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—Rhizome from 2 to 4 cm. long, and 1 to 2 cm. thick, upright, subglobular or obconical, truncate at both ends, brown or yellowish-brown, internally whitish or pale brownish, with a narrow circle of white wood under the thin bark. Roots numerous, slender, brittle, brown with a thick bark, and slender, ligneous cord. Odor peculiar, becoming stronger and unpleasant on keeping; taste camphoraceous and somewhat bitter. *Resembling Valerian.*—Serpentaria, Arnica, Green Hellebore; but Valerian is known by its odor.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *A volatile oil,* ½ to 2 per cent., consisting of *Borneol,* $C_{10}H_{18}O$, and *Pinene,* a terpene (*see* p. 244). (2) *Valeric Acid,* $C_5H_{10}O_2$. It is colorless, oily, with the odor of Valerian, and strongly acid, with a burning taste. *Solubility.*—In 30 parts of water; readily in Alcohol and Ether. The amount of it in Valerian increases by keeping, while that of the oil decreases. It can be derived from Amylic Alcohol, $C_5H_{12}O$ (Valeryl Aldehyde). (3) Formic, Acetic and Malic Acids. (4) Tannic acid. (5) Resin.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Digitized by Google

Preparations.

1. Fluidextractum Valerianæ.—Fluidextract of Valerian. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

2. Tinctura Valerianæ.—Tincture of Valerian. Valerian, 200; by maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water to 1000.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

3. Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata.—Ammoniated Tincture of Valerian. Valerian, 200; by maceration and percolation with Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia to 1000.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

Oleum Valerianæ.—Oil of Valerian. A volatile oil obtained from the root by the usual process of distillation with water. As first procured, it is of a pale greenish color, sp. gr. 0.934, with a pungent odor of Valerian and aromatic taste; upon exposure it becomes yellow and viscid. It is readily soluble in Alcohol.

Dose, .12 to .30 c.c.; 2 to 5 ♏.

AMMONII VALERAS.—Ammonium Valerate. $NH_4C_5H_9O_2 = 118.24$. It should contain not less than 98 per cent. of pure Ammonium Valerate, $C_4H_9COONH_4$.

SOURCE.—By saturating Valeric Acid with Gaseous Ammonia, obtained from a mixture of Ammonium Chloride and Lime, and crystallization.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, or white, quadrangular plates, emitting the odor of Valeric Acid, of a sharp and sweetish taste, and deliquescent in moist air. *Solubility.*—Very soluble in Water and in Alcohol; also soluble in Ether.

IMPURITIES.—Ammonium acetate and heavy metals.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

ZINCI VALERAS.—Zinc Valerate. $Zn(C_5H_9O_2)_2 + 2H_2O = 301.28$. It should contain not less than 99 per cent. of pure Zinc Valerate, $(C_4H_9 \cdot COO)_2Zn + 2H_2O$.

SOURCE.—From hot solutions of Zinc Sulphate and Sodium Valerate; evaporate and Zinc Valerate crystallizes out.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—White, pearly scales, having the odor of Valeric Acid, and a sweetish, astringent and metallic taste. On exposure to the air it slowly loses Valeric Acid. *Solubility.*—In about 50 parts of water, and in 35 parts of Alcohol.

INCOMPATIBLES.—All acids, soluble carbonates, most metallic salts and vegetable astringents.

Dose, 0.125 gm. (125 milligm.); 2 gr.

Unofficial Preparations.

Ferri Valerianas (U. S. P., 1890).—Ferric Valerianate.

SOURCE.—By precipitating a diluted solution of Ferric Sulphate, with a solution of Sodium Valerate and washing the precipitate.

CHARACTERS.—A dark, brick-red, amorphous powder of somewhat varying chemical composition, having the odor of Valeric Acid, and a mildly styptic taste; permanent in dry air. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in cold water, but readily soluble in Alcohol.

Dose, .06 to .20 gm.; 1 to 8 gr.

Quininæ Valerianas (U. S. P., 1890).—Quinine Valerianate. $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2C_5H_{10}O_2 + H_2O = 441.01$.

SOURCE.—By decomposing Quinine Sulphate by Ammonia, combining directly with Valeric Acid, and crystallizing from a cold solution.

CHARACTERS.—White, or nearly white, pearly, lustrous, triclinic crystals, having a slight odor of Valeric Acid, and a bitter taste. Permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In 100 parts of Water, and in 5 parts of Alcohol.

Dose, .06 to 2.00 gm.; 1 to 30 gr.

Sodii Valeras.—Sodium Valerate. $NaC_5H_9O_2 = 123.77$.

SOURCE.—Make Valeric Acid by distilling a mixture of Amylic Alcohol, Sulphuric Acid, and Potassium Bichromate. Saturate the distillate which contains Valeric Acid, with Caustic Soda, and evaporate.

CHARACTERS.—White masses of a powerful Valerian-like odor. *Solubility.*—Easily in both Alcohol and Ether.

Dose, .06 to .30 gm.; 1 to 5 gr.

ACTION.

By virtue of its volatile oil it is a local irritant, a stomachic, and a reflex cardiac and nervous stimulant; sufficient doses

Digitized by Google

also affect the central nervous system independently and produce stimulation and subsequent depression of the nerve-cells, the higher divisions of the central axis being more markedly acted upon than the lower. Excretion takes place chiefly by the lungs and kidneys, and in the course of this action some irritation and increased secretion may be induced in these organs. In large doses it is a gastro-intestinal irritant.

Uses.

Syncope; flatulence, especially in hysterical conditions; nervousness, hysteria and hysterical conditions generally.

GROUP LXXX.

Cucurbitaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Citrullus Colocynthis.	Fruit.	Colocynth.
Ecballium Elaterium.	Juice of fruit.	Elaterium.
Cucurbita Pepo.	Seed.	Pumpkin seed.
Bryonia alba.	Root.	Bryonia.
Bryonia dioica.	Root.	Bryonia.

COLOCYNTHIS.

COLOCYNTH. *Synonyms.*—Bitter Apple. Bitter Gourd. Bitter Cucumber. The peeled dried fruit of *Citrullus Colocynthis*, Schrader (Fam. *Cucurbitaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Southern and Western Asia, Northern and Southern Africa, Greece and Spain.

Characters.—From 5 to 10 cm. in diameter; globular; white or yellowish-white; light, spongy; readily breaking into three wedge-shaped pieces, each containing near the rounded surface, many flat, ovate, whitish or light-brown seeds; inodorous; taste intensely bitter. The pulp only should be used, the seeds being separated and rejected.

Impurities.—Seeds and cortex.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Colocynthin*, $C_{56}H_{34}O_{23}$, about 2 per cent., an amorphous or crystalline, bitter, active glucoside, readily soluble in water and Alcohol. (2) Resinous matter having the names of *Citrullin*, *Colocynthein* and *Colocynthitin*, insoluble in water.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Digitized by Google

Preparations.

1. **Extractum Colocynthidis.**—Extract of Colocynth. By maceration with Diluted Alcohol, expression and straining; percolation and evaporation.

Dose, 0.030 gm. (30 milligm.); ½ gr.

2. **Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum.**—Compound Extract of Colocynth. Extract of Colocynth, 160; Purified Aloes, 500; Cardamom, 60; Resin of Scammony, 140; Soap, 140; Alcohol, 100. By melting, straining and reducing to powder.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

3. **Pilulæ Catharticæ Vegetabiles.**—*See* Mercury, p. 140.

4. **Pilulæ Catharticæ Vegetabiles.**—Vegetable Cathartic Pills. Compound Extract of Colocynth, 60; Extract of Hyoscyamus, 30; Extract of Jalap, 20; Extract of Leptandra, 15; Resin of Podophyllum, 15 gm.; Oil of Peppermint, 8 c.c.; Diluted Alcohol, to make 1000 pills.

Dose, 2 pills.

Unofficial Preparations.

1. **Tinctura Colocynthidis.**—Tincture of Colocynth. 10 per cent. (Alcohol).

Dose, .12 to 4.00; 2 ♏ to 1 fl. dr.

2. **Colocynthinum.**—*Colocynthin* (*see* above). Obtained by exhausting the Alcoholic Extract with water; precipitating the filtrate with Lead Acetate and Subacetate; treating with Hydrogen Sulphide to remove lead; filtering; precipitating with Tannin. The Colocynthin Tannate, thus formed, is dissolved in Alcohol, the Tannin thrown down by Lead Subacetate, the excess of lead separated, and the liquid digested with animal Charcoal, filtered, and evaporated. Colocynthin is a neutral yellowish powder. It is inflammable, and, boiled with diluted acids, it splits into Sugar and resinous Colocynthein.

Dose, .01 to .30 gm.; ⅙ to 5 gr.

3. **Citrullinum.**—Citrullin. By treating with Ether the Alcoholic Extract previously exhausted by water, decolorizing with animal charcoal, evaporating to dryness, and dissolving the residue in anhydrous Alcohol. Colorless and tasteless crystals, soluble in Ether, Alcohol, or hot water.

Dose, .01 to .30 gm.; ⅙ to 5 gr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

In small doses it acts as a simple bitter; in larger doses it is a powerful intestinal stimulant, augmenting the biliary and intestinal secretions and accelerating the movements of both the large and small intestine; it produces abundant watery passages, and if the dose is excessive may set up severe enteritis; it is also a diuretic.

Uses.

Colocynth is perhaps the most generally useful of the drastic cathartics, but it is of great importance that it should be administered in carefully regulated doses and properly combined with other remedies; on account of the griping it produces it should never be given by itself. In cerebral congestion it is employed as a revulsive.

Unofficial Preparation.

Elaterium (B. P.).—Elaterium. A substance deposited by the juice of the fruit of *Ecballium Elaterium* (Linné) A. Richard (Fam. *Cucurbitaceæ*). *Synonym.*—Squirting Cucumber. *Habitat.*—Western Asia, Northern Africa and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Characters.—In light, friable, flat or slightly curved, opaque cakes about 2½ millimetres ($\frac{1}{10}$ inch) thick; pale green, grayish green, or yellowish gray in color; fracture finely granular; odor faint and tea-like; taste bitter and acrid. Elaterium should yield from 20 to 25 per cent. of Elaterin.

Dose, .015 to 0.3 gm.; $\frac{1}{10}$ to ½ gr.

ELATERINUM.

ELATERIN.—$C_{20}H_{28}O_5 = 345.60$. A neutral principle obtained from Elaterium.

Source.—Exhaust Elaterium with Chloroform. Add Ether, wash the resulting precipitate with Ether; purify by re-crystallization with Chloroform.

Characters.—Minute, white, hexagonal scales, or prismatic crystals, without odor, and having a slightly acrid, bitter taste; permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In 262 parts of Alcohol, in 318 parts of Ether, and in 22 parts of Chloroform; insoluble in water.

Dose, 0.005 gm. (5 milligm.); $\frac{1}{10}$ gr.

Digitized by Google

Preparation.

Trituratio Elaterini.—Trituration of Elaterin. Elaterin, 10; Sugar of Milk, 90.

Dose, 0.030 gm. (30 milligm.); ½ gr.

Action.

Cosely resembling that of colocynth, but much more energetic, elaterin being regarded as the most powerful hydragogue cathartic known. In properly regulated doses, however, it causes comparatively little pain or irritation, notwithstanding the free catharsis produced.

Uses.

It is the most efficient of the hydragogue cathartics in general dropsy and in ascites; also used with advantage in uræmia.

PEPO.

PUMPKIN SEED.—The ripe seed of *Cucurbita Pepo* Linné (Fam. *Cucurbitaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Tropical Asia and America; cultivated.

Characters.—Broadly ovate, flat, somewhat biconvex, about 20 mm. long and 2 mm. thick; externally whitish or yellowish-white, nearly smooth, with a shallow groove parallel to, and within 1 mm. of the margin; seed-coat consisting of a white coriaceous outer layer, and a membranaceous inner layer; embryo whitish, straight, with a conical hypocotyl and two plano-convex cotyledons; slightly odorous when contused; taste bland and oily.

Composition.—(1) Fixed oil, 44 per cent. (2) An acrid Resin, considered to be the tæniafuge principle. (3) Two Proteids (*Myosin* and *Vitellin*). (4) Fatty Acids.

Dose, 30 gm.; 1 oz.

Action.

It has no purgative action or other known physiological effects.

Uses.

It is one of the most efficient and at the same time harmless tæniafuges, in which capacity it is exclusively employed.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations.

BRYONIA (U. S. P., 1890).

Bryonia. *Synonym.*—Bryony. The root of *Bryonia alba,* and of *Bryonia dioica* Linné (Fam. *Cucurbitaceæ*). *Habitat.*—Central and Southern Europe.

CHARACTERS.—In transverse sections about 5 cm. in diameter, the bark gray-brown, rough, thin, the central portion whitish or grayish, with numerous, small, projecting wood-bundles arranged in circles and radiating lines; fracture short; inodorous; taste disagreeably bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Bryonin,* $C_{34}H_{48}O_{18}$, a bitter glucoside; (2) Resin; (3) Starch; (4) Gum.

Dose, .60 to 4.00 gm.; 10 to 60 gr.

Preparation.

Tinctura Bryoniæ (U. S. P., 1890).—Tincture of Bryonia. Bryonia, 100; by maceration and percolation with Alcohol to 1000.

Dose, 8 to 15 c.c.; 2 to 4 fl. dr.

ACTION.

It is an active hydragogue cathartic.

USES.

Formerly much employed, but has been superseded by jalap.

GROUP LXXXI.

Campanulaceæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Lobelia inflata.	Leaves and tops.	Lobelia.

LOBELIA.

LOBELIA.—The dried leaves and tops of *Lobelia inflata* Linné (Fam. *Campanulaceæ*), collected after a portion of the capsules have become inflated. *Synonym.*—Indian Tobacco. *Habitat.*—North America, in the fields and open woods.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Leaves alternate, the lower short-petioled, the upper sessile, ovate or oblong, 4 to 9 cm. long; irregularly serrate-denticulate, the divisions with a yellowish-brown, gland-like apex; pale green, pubescent; stems coarsely angled, often purplish, hairy, terminating in long racemes of small short-pedicelled flowers having an adherent 5-toothed calyx and a small tubular corolla, cleft to the base on the upper side, the one-sided limb 5-lobed, and pale blue in the fresh state, the five stamens united; capsule inflated, 2-celled, containing numerous minute brownish, ellipsoidal, coarsely reticulate seeds; odor slight, irritating; taste strongly acrid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Lobeline,* an alkaloid, as a yellowish, oily liquid of pungent taste, having an odor resembling that of tobacco. (2) *Lobelacrin* (probably Lobeline Lobelate). (3) Lobelic Acid.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Caustic alkalies, as they decompose Lobeline.

Dose, 0.5 gm.; 7½ gr.

Preparations.

1. **Fluidextractum Lobeliæ.**—Fluidextract of Lobelia. By maceration and percolation with Acetic Acid and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, 0.5 c.c.; 8 ♏.

2. **Tinctura Lobeliæ.**—Tincture of Lobelia. Lobelia, 100. By percolation with diluted Alcohol to 1000.

Dose (expectorant), **1 c.c.; 15 ♏**; (emetic) **4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.**

Unofficial Preparation.

Infusum Lobeliæ.—Infusion of Lobelia. (1 part to 16.)

Dose, 15 to 30 c.c.; ½ to 1 fl. oz.

ACTION.

It is a powerful gastro-intestinal irritant. The pulse-rate is at first slowed and afterwards accelerated, and the blood-pressure, which is primarily depressed, subsequently rises beyond the normal; as a result of the vomiting produced, however, marked variations in the rate of the heart and in the arterial tension are apt to occur. Small doses stimulate and large doses paralyze the respiratory centre and the vagus terminations in the muscular coat of the bronchi or in ganglia in the lungs;

Digitized by Google

under toxic amounts death occurs from respiratory failure, and convulsions or coma frequently result from the asphyxia. Lobelia is credited with diuretic and diaphoretic effects.

Uses.

Externally, acute epididymitis; poison ivy eruption. Internally, asthmatic attacks; bronchitis; habitual constipation from atony of the muscular layer of the intestine; fæcal impaction; intussusception; strangulated hernia.

GROUP LXXXII.

Compositæ.

Name of Plant.	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Grindelia robusta.	Leaves and flowering tops.	Grindelia.
Grindelia squarrosa.	Leaves and flowering tops.	Grindelia.
Artemisia pauciflora.	Flower-heads.	Santonica.
Artemisia Absinthium.	Leaves and tops.	Wormwood.
Erigeron canadensis.	Oil from herb.	Oil of Fleabane.
Anacyclus Pyrethrum.	Root.	Pellitory.
Arnica montana.	Flower-heads.	Arnica.
Arnica montana.	Rhizome and roots.	Arnica root.
Anthemis nobilis.	Flower-heads.	Chamomile.
Matricaria Chamomilla.	Flower-heads.	German Chamomile.
Inula Helenium.	Root.	Elecampane.
Taraxacum officinale.	Root.	Dandelion.
Lactuca virosa.	Milk juice.	Lactucarium.
Tanacetum vulgare.	Leaves and tops.	Tansy.
Eupatorium perfoliatum.	Leaves and flowering tops.	Thoroughwort.
Arctium Lappa.	Root.	Burdock.
Calendula officinalis.	Florets.	Marigold.

GRINDELIA.

GRINDELIA.—The dried leaves and flowering tops of *Grindelia robusta* Nuttall, and of *Grindelia squarrosa* (Pursh) Dunal (Fam. *Com-*

Digitized by Google

positæ). *Habitat.*—(1) *G. robusta,* North America, west of the Rocky Mountains, in marshes. (2) *G. squarrosa,* Western Plains to the Sierra Nevada and south to Texas.

CHARACTERS.—Leaves about 5 cm. or less long, varying from broadly spatulate or oblong to lanceolate, sessile or clasping, obtuse, more or less sharply serrate, often spinosely toothed, or even laciniate-pinnatifid, pale green, smooth, finely dotted, thickish, brittle; heads many-flowered, more or less resinous-viscid, either conical-urceolate (*G. squarrosa*), or depressed-urceolate (*G. robusta*); the involucre hemispherical, about 10 mm. broad, composed of numerous imbricated, squarrosely-tipped or spreading scales; ray-florets yellow, ligulate, pistillate; disk-florets yellow, tubular, perfect; pappus of two or three, mostly unequal, awns about the length of the disk-florets; odor balsamic, taste pungently aromatic and bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A volatile oil. (2) A resin, resembling Saponin in its action. (3) Probably an alkaloid, *Grindeline.*

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Grindeliæ.—Fluidextract of Grindelia. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and water, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

ACTION.

Stomachic; diuretic; expectorant; it appears to have a special action in relaxing the muscular coats of the bronchi, and the terminations of the sensory nerves supplying the bronchial mucous membrane are also said to be depressed by it.

USES.

Locally, ivy-poisoning; herpes; burns and blisters; chronic or irritable ulcers; iritis; gonorrhœa; gleet; vaginitis. By inhalation of the fumes from the burning leaves, asthma; hay-fever; whooping-cough; the spasmodic difficulty of breathing accompanying various pulmonary and cardiac diseases. Internally, for the symptom asthma.

Digitized by Google

SANTONICA.

SANTONICA. *Synonym.*—Levant Wormseed. The dried unexpanded flower-heads of *Artemisia pauciflora* (Ledebour) Weber (Fam. *Compositæ*). *Habitat.*—Turkestan.

CHARACTERS.—From 2 to 4 mm. long, oblong-ovoid, slightly flattened, obtuse, consisting of an involucre of about 12 to 18 closely imbricated, glandular scales with a broad midrib, enclosing four or five rudimentary florets. Santonica has the appearance of a granular powder, yellowish-green or greenish-brown, somewhat glossy; odor strong, peculiar, somewhat camphoraceous; taste aromatic and bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Santonin* (*see* below). (2) A volatile oil, 2 per cent., consisting mainly of *Cineol*, $C_{10}H_{18}O$.

SANTONINUM.—*Santonin.* $C_{15}H_{18}O_3 = 244.29$. The inner anhydride or lactone of Santonic Acid, obtained from Santonica. It should be kept in dark, amber-colored vials and in a dark place.

SOURCE.—By exhausting Santonica, mixed with Lime, with Diluted Alcohol, distilling off the Alcohol, and adding Acetic Acid to the residue. The precipitated Santonin is purified by dissolving it in Alcohol, treating with Animal Charcoal, and crystallizing.

CHARACTERS.—Colorless, shining, flattened, rhombic prisms; odorless, and nearly tasteless when first put in the mouth, but afterwards developing a bitter taste; not altered by exposure to air, but turning yellow on exposure to light. *Solubility.*—In 5300 parts of water, 34 parts of Alcohol, 78 parts of Ether, and in 2.5 parts of Chloroform; soluble in 800 parts of water at 80° C. (176° F.).

IMPURITIES.—Alkaloids, sugar and other readily carbonizable organic impurities.

Dose, 0.065 gm. (65 milligm.); 1 gr.

Preparation.

Trochisci Santonini.—Troches of Santonin. Santonin, 3; Sugar, 90; Tragacanth, 3 gm.; Stronger Orange Flower Water, to make 100 troches. Each troche contains about .03 gm.; ½ gr.

ACTION.

It causes a derangement of color vision (xanthopsia, or yellow vision) and also a discoloration of the urine (lemon-yellow or saffron when the urine is acid and carmine or purplish red when it is alkaline). In large doses it gives rise to epileptiform convulsions, which are believed to be due to stimulation of the

Digitized by Google

cerebral cortex, and other serious disturbances; in fatal cases death results from asphyxia.

Uses.

As a vermifuge for round-worms.

Toxicology.—Evacuate the stomach and bowels; ammonia or strychnine sulphate hypodermatically; ether or chloroform for the convulsions.

Unofficial Preparations.

ABSINTHIUM (U. S. P., 1890).

Absinthium. *Synonym.*—Wormwood. The leaves and tops of *Artemisia Absinthium* Linné (Fam. *Compositæ*). *Habitat.*—Northern Asia, Europe and Northern Africa; naturalized in North America; cultivated.

Characters.—Leaves about 5 cm. long, hoary, silky-pubescent, petiolate, roundish-triangular in outline; pinnately two- or three-cleft, with the segments lanceolate, the terminal one spatulate; bracts three-cleft or entire; heads numerous, about 3 mm. long, subglobose, with numerous small, pale yellow florets, all tubular and without pappus; odor aromatic; taste persistently bitter.

Composition.—The principal constituents are—(1) A volatile oil, about 1 per cent., mainly *Absinthol*, $C_{10}H_{16}O$. (2) A bitter glucoside, *Absinthin*, $C_{15}H_{20}O$. (3) *Absinthic Acid.* The volatile oil mixed with alcohol and oil of anise is known as absinthe, a beverage much esteemed in France.

Dose, .50 to 2.40 gm.; 8 to 40 gr.

Infusum Absinthii.—Infusion of Wormwood. (5 per cent.)
Dose, 30 to 60 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. oz.

Action.

In medicinal doses it is a digestive stimulant. In larger quantities, by reason of its volatile oil, it increases the heart's action and produces tremor, stupor, epileptiform convulsions, stertorous breathing, and involuntary evacuations.

Uses.

Atony of the stomach or intestine.

Digitized by Google

OLEUM ERIGERONTIS.

OIL OF ERIGERON. *Synonym.*—Oil of Fleabane. A volatile oil distilled from the fresh, flowering herb of *Erigeron canadensis* Linné (Fam. *Compositæ*). It should be preserved in the same manner as other volatile oils. *Habitat.*—North America in fields and waste places; naturalized in other countries.

CHARACTERS.—A pale yellow, limpid liquid, becoming darker and thicker by age and exposure to the air, having a peculiar aromatic, persistent odor, and an aromatic, slightly pungent taste. Sp. gr., about 0.845 to 0.865. *Solubility.*—In an equal volume of Alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Oil of turpentine and oil of fireweed.

Dose, 1 cc.; 15 ♏.

ACTION.

Similar to that of turpentine, except that it is less irritant.

USES.

Externally, to prevent insects from injuring the skin. Internally, diarrhœa; dysentery; hæmorrhages; chronic renal disease.

PYRETHRUM.

PYRETHRUM. *Synonym.*—Pellitory. The root of *Anacyclus Pyrethrum* (Linné) De Candolle (Fam. *Compositæ*). *Habitat.*—Highlands of Northern Africa.

CHARACTERS.—From 5 to 10 cm. long, and 3 to 20 mm. thick, somewhat fusiform, nearly simple; externally dark brown or grayish-brown, longitudinally wrinkled and somewhat furrowed, crown somewhat annulate and sometimes tufted with coarse fibres or with soft woolly hairs; fracture short; bark dark brown, resinous, 0.5 to 1 mm. thick, closely adhering to the light yellow, radiate, porous wood; odor distinct; taste pungent, very acrid, producing a prompt sialogogue effect. *Resembling Pyrethrum.*—Taraxacum, which is darker and has not a burning taste.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Two volatile oils. (2) An acrid, brown Resin. (3) Inulin, which in many plants replaces starch, 50 per cent.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Tinctura Pyrethri.—Tincture of Pyrethrum. Pyrethrum, 200; by maceration and percolation with Alcohol to 1000.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Rubefacient; sternutatory; sialogogue; internally it has the characteristic action of the volatile oils, and when taken in sufficient amount may cause severe gastro-enteritis and more or less stupor.

Uses.

As a masticatory in paralysis of the tongue and when in other conditions an increased flow of saliva is desired; locally in neuralgic, rheumatic, or other painful affections of the tongue or teeth, relaxed uvula, scorbutic or other forms of sore mouth, and chronic catarrh of the frontal sinuses. Its sialogogue action has been employed for the removal of iodine from the system in chronic poisoning by that drug.

ARNICA (Arnicæ Flores, U. S. P., 1890).

ARNICA.—The dried flower heads of *Arnica montana* Linné (Fam. *Compositæ*). *Synonym.*—Leopardsbane. *Habitat.*—Europe and Northern Asia; in mountainous districts.

Characters.—Subglobular, about 2 cm. long; involucre campanulate-turbinate; bracts in 1 to 2 ranks, oblong, dark green, pubescent; receptacle slightly convex, deeply pitted, densely short-hairy; rays about 16, bright yellow, the ligulate portion 2 to 2.5 cm. long, nearly 6 mm. broad, 3-toothed, 7- to 9-nerved, pistillate; disk flowers perfect, 5-toothed, of a deeper yellow, their akenes nearly 6 mm. long, slender, tapering sharply to the base, flattened, 5-ribbed, pubescent, the pappus nearly a half longer than the akene, of a single circle of nearly white barbellate bristles; odor characteristic and agreeable; taste bitter.

Composition.—(1) *Arnicin*, an amorphous, yellow, acrid, bitter principle; easily soluble in Alcohol and Ether. (2) Volatile Oil. (3) Caprylic and Capronic Acids. (4) Resin. (5) Tannic acid.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparation.

Tinctura Arnicæ (Tinctura Arnicæ Florum, U. S. P., 1890).—Tincture of Arnica. Arnica, 200; by percolation with Diluted Alcohol to 1000.

Dose, 1 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations.

Arnicæ Radix (U. S. P., 1890).—Arnica Root. The rhizome and roots of *Arnica montana* Linné (Fam. *Compositæ*).

CHARACTERS.—Rhizome about 5 cm. long, and 3 or 4 mm. thick; externally brown, rough from leaf-scars; internally whitish, with a rather thick bark, containing a circle of resin-cells, surrounding the short, yellowish wood-wedges, and large spongy pith. The roots numerous, thin, fragile, grayish-brown, with a thick bark containing a circle of resin-cells. Odor somewhat aromatic; taste pungently aromatic and bitter. *Resembling Arnica.*—Valerian and Serpentaria, each having a characteristic odor; Veratrum Viride, having thicker rootlets.

COMPOSITION.—The same as of the flowers.

Dose, .30 to 1.20 gm.; 5 to 20 gr.

1. **Extractum Arnicæ Radicis** (U. S. P., 1890).—Extract of Arnica Root. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, .30 to .60 gm.; 5 to 10 gr.

2. **Extractum Arnicæ Radicis Fluidum** (U. S. P., 1890).—Fluidextract of Arnica Root. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water, and evaporation.

Dose, .30 to 1.20 c.c.; 5 to 20 ♏.

3. **Tinctura Arnicæ Radicis** (U. S. P., 1890).—Tincture of Arnica Root. Arnica Root, 100; by maceration and percolation with Alcohol and Water to 1000.

Dose, .30 to .60 c.c.; 5 to 10 ♏.

4. **Emplastrum Arnicæ** (U. S. P., 1890).—Arnica Plaster. Extract of Arnica Root, 330; resin plaster, 670.

ACTION.

The same as that of the volatile oils in general.

USES.

Locally, myalgia; sprains, bruises and external inflammations generally; it should not be applied if the skin is broken. Internally, as a stomachic, carminative and reflex stimulant.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparation.

Trimethylaminæ Hydrochloras.—Trimethylamine Hydrochlorate. $C_3H_9N \cdot HCl$. Trimethylamine is an ammoniacal alkaloidal principle which has been obtained from Arnica flowers and those of several other plants, from Ergot, Hops, Codeine, Cod-liver oil, and decomposing albuminous substances, such as human urine, herring-pickle, and the residue left in making sugar from beets. It should not be confounded with *Propylamine*, an isomeric principle, which is a primary compound ammonia (monamine), and presents marked physical differences. The most stable salt of Trimethylamine is the Hydrochlorate.

CHARACTERS.—It crystallizes in colorless needles, nearly odorless, of a pungent taste, very deliquescent, and freely soluble in water and in Alcohol.

Dose, .12 to .30 gm.; 2 to 5 gr.

ACTION.

It is a violent gastro-intestinal irritant and a circulatory depressant. In doses not sufficient to produce serious results from its local effects it is said to increase the arterial pressure.

USES.

It has been vaunted as a specific for rheumatism, but seems in reality to have little or no value.

ANTHEMIS.

ANTHEMIS. *Synonym.*—Chamomile. The dried flower-heads of *Anthemis nobilis* Linné (Fam. *Compositæ*), collected from cultivated plants. *Habitat.*—Southern and Western Europe; cultivated; naturalized in a few localities in the United States.

CHARACTERS.—Heads subglobular, 1.5 to 2 cm. broad, consisting of an imbricated involucre, and numerous white, strap-shaped, three-toothed florets, and few, or no, yellow tubular disk florets, inserted upon a chaffy, conical, solid receptable. Odor agreeable; taste strongly aromatic and bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituent is the volatile oil.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Unofficial Preparations.

Oleum Anthemidis (B. P.).—Oil of Chamomile. The volatile oil distilled from Chamomile flowers.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Pale blue or greenish-blue, becoming yellowish-brown. Odor and taste like Chamomile.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A terpene, $C_{10}H_{16}$. (2) *Anthermol*, $C_{10}H_{16}O$. (3) *Anthemene*, $C_{12}H_{26}$, in tasteless needles. (4) A bitter principle.

Dose, .06 to .25 c.c.; 1 to 4 ♏.

Infusum Anthemidis.—Infusion of Chamomile. (5 per cent.)

Dose, 30 to 60 c.c.; 1 to 2 fl. oz. As an emetic, **150 to 300 c.c.; 5 to 10 fl. oz.**

ACTION.

That of the aromatic volatile oils generally.

USES.

Externally, in combination with other remedies in ointments; erysipelas, erythema, acute eczema, seborrhœa, etc. Internally, principally as a stomachic and carminative; it is a popular domestic remedy for colds, dyspepsia and intestinal disorders.

MATRICARIA.

MATRICARIA. *Synonym.*—German Chamomile. The dried flower-heads of *Matricaria Chamomilla* Linné (Fam. *Compositæ*). *Habitat.*—Europe and Western Asia.

CHARACTERS.—About 6 or 8 mm. broad, exclusive of the rays, with a flattish imbricated involucre, a conical, hollow, and naked receptacle, 10 to 20 white ligulate and reflexed pistillate ray-florets which are about 8 mm. long, and numerous yellow, tubular, perfect disk-florets without pappus; odor somewhat disagreeably aromatic; taste strongly aromatic and bitter. *Resembling Matricaria.*—Anthemis arvensis and Anthemis Cotula, but these have conical, solid, and chaffy receptacles.

COMPOSITION.—(1) Volatile Oil, ¼ per cent. (2) Anthemic Acid. (3) *Anthemidin*, probably a glucoside. (4) Tannic acid.

Dose, 16 gm.; 240 gr.

ACTION.

The same as that of chamomile.

USES.

The same as those of chamomile.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations.

INULA (U. S. P., 1890).

Inula. *Synonym.*—Elecampane. The root of *Inula Helenium* Linné (Fam. *Compositæ*). *Habitat.*—Central and Southern Europe, and eastward to central Asia; spontaneously in the United States; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—In transverse, concave slices or longitudinal sections, with overlapping bark, externally wrinkled and brown; flexible in damp weather; when dry, breaking with a short fracture; internally grayish, fleshy, slightly radiate, and dotted with numerous shining, yellowish-brown resin cells; free from starch; odor peculiar, aromatic; taste bitter and pungent.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Inulin,* $3C_{12}H_{20}O_{10} + H_2O$, sometimes called *Alantin,* which is found in 19 to 44 per cent., according to the season; (2) Alantic Acid, $C_{15}H_{20}O_2$; (3) *Helenin,* C_6H_8O (*see* below). (4) A volatile oil, consisting of alantic anhydride, and alantol or alant camphor.

Dose, 1 to 4 gm.; ¼ to 1 dr.

Heleninum.—Helenin. Colorless and odorless crystals, with a somewhat bitter taste, melting at 110° C. It is a powerful antiseptic and bactericide.

Dose, .02 to .12 gm.; ⅓ to 2 gr.

ACTION.

Demulcent; tonic; gently stimulant.

USES.

Chiefly in diseases of the lungs, especially when accompanied with general debility.

TARAXACUM.

TARAXACUM. *Synonym.*—Dandelion. The dried root of *Taraxacum officinale* Weber (Syn. *Taraxacum Taraxacum* (Linné) Karsten) (Fam. *Compositæ*), collected in autumn. *Habitat.*—Grassy places and roadsides in Europe; naturalized in the United States.

CHARACTERS.—Cylindraceous and tapering very gradually, of variable length and 1 to 2 cm. thick above, crowned with several short, thickish heads, usually simple or somewhat branched; bark blackish-brown, longi-

Digitized by Google

tudinally wrinkled, when dry breaking with a short fracture, showing a yellowish, porous central axis, surrounded by a thick, whitish bark, containing numerous milk vessels arranged in concentric circles; inodorous; bitter. *Resembling Taraxacum.*—Pellitory, which is pungent when chewed.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Taraxacin*, a crystalline bitter principle, soluble in water and Alcohol. (2) *Taraxacerin*, $C_8H_{16}O$. (3) Asparagin (found in asparagus, marsh-mallow, liquorice, euonymus) of no therapeutic value. (4) Inulin. (5) Resin (which gives the juice its milky appearance).

IMPURITY.—The root of the *Chicorium Intybus*, which is paler, and has the milk vessels in radiating lines.

Dose, 8 gm.; 120 gr.

Preparations.

1. **Extractum Taraxaci.**—Extract of Taraxacum. By percolation and maceration with Alcohol and water, and evaporation.
Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

2. **Fluidextractum Taraxaci.**—Fluidextract of Taraxacum. Taraxacum, 1000 gm. By maceration and percolation with diluted Alcohol, evaporation, and the addition of solution of Sodium Hydroxide, 50 c.c., and sufficient Diluted Alcohol to make 1000 c.c.
Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Stomachic; mildly laxative and diuretic.

USES.

Dyspepsia; catarrhal jaundice; ascites from hepatic disease; it is not prescribed nearly so frequently as formerly.

LACTUCARIUM.

LACTUCARIUM.—The concrete milk-juice of *Lactuca virosa* Linné (Fam. *Compositæ*). *Synonym.*—Lettuce. *Habitat.*—Southern and Central Europe.

CHARACTERS.—Usually in quarter sections of hemispherical masses, or in irregular, angular pieces; externally grayish-brown or dull reddish-brown; internally light brown or yellowish, of a waxy lustre and some-

Digitized by Google

what porous; odor distinct, opium-like; taste bitter. *Solubility.*—Partly soluble in Alcohol and in Ether.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents of Lactucarium are—(1) *Lactucerin or Lactucone,* $C_{16}H_{26}O$, about 50 per cent., a crystalline principle. (2) *Lactucin,* $C_{11}H_{12}O_3 + H_2O$, resembling mannite. (3) Lactucic Acid.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. Tinctura Lactucarii.—Tincture of Lactucarium. Lactucarium, 500; Glycerin, 250; by treatment with Purified Petroleum Benzin and drying, then macerate and percolate with water, and Alcohol; evaporate, filter and add diluted Alcohol to 1000.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

2. Syrupus Lactucarii.—Syrup of Lactucarium. Tincture of Lactucarium, 100; Glycerin, 200; Orange Flower Water, 50 c.c.; Citric Acid, 1 gm. Add the Orange Flower Water, in which the Citric Acid has been previously dissolved, to the Tincture of Lactucarium and Glycerin, filter, if necessary, and add Syrup to 1000 c.c.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Mildly hypnotic.

USES.

It is unreliable as a hypnotic, but sometimes has the desired effect; the syrup is employed as a sedative addition to cough mixtures.

Unofficial Preparation.

TANACETUM (U. S. P., 1890).

Tansy.—The leaves and tops of *Tanacetum vulgare* Linné (Fam. *Compositæ*). *Habitat.*—Asia and Europe; naturalized in North America; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—Leaves about 15 cm. long; bipinnatifid, the segments oblong, obtuse, serrate, or incised, smooth, dark green and glandular; flower-heads corymbose, with an imbricated involucre, a convex, naked receptacle, and numerous yellow, tubular florets; odor strongly aromatic; taste pungent and bitter.

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Tanacetin,* $C_{11}H_{16}O_4$, a bitter principle. (2) Volatile oil, ¼ per cent. (3) Tannic acid.

Dose, 1 to 4 gm.; ¼ to 1 dr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

It is an aromatic bitter and an irritant narcotic.

Uses.

It has been used as an abortifacient, but is dangerous in large doses.

EUPATORIUM.

EUPATORIUM. *Synonyms.*—Thoroughwort. Boneset. The dried leaves and flowering tops of *Eupatorium perfoliatum* Linné (Fam. *Compositæ*). *Habitat.*—North America, west to Dakota; in low grounds.

Characters.—Usually occurring in fragments; leaves opposite, united at the base, lanceolate, from 8 to 20 cm. long, tapering, crenately serrate, rugosely veined, rough above, downy and resinous dotted beneath; flower-heads corymbed, numerous, with an oblong involucre of lance-linear scales, and with from ten to fifteen yellowish-white tubular florets, having a bristly pappus in a single row; odor faintly aromatic; taste strongly bitter.

Composition.—Its principal constituents are—(1) *Eupatorin*, a bitter glucoside. (2) Volatile Oil. (3) Resin.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Eupatorii.—Fluidextract of Eupatorium. By maceration and percolation with diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

Action.

Tonic; diaphoretic (in infusion); mildly laxative.

Uses.

It is a domestic remedy for the commencement of a catarrh, influenza, or muscular rheumatism.

LAPPA.

LAPPA. *Synonym.*—Burdock. The dried root of *Arctium Lappa* Linné, or of other species of *Arctium* (Fam. *Compositæ*), collected from plants of the first year's growth. *Habitat.*—Europe and Northern Asia; naturalized in North America.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—Nearly simple, fusiform, of variable length, 5 to 20 mm. in diameter near the crown; frequently split or in broken pieces; externally grayish-brown, longitudinally wrinkled, the crown somewhat annulate, sometimes surmounted by a woolly tuft of leaf remains; fracture somewhat horny; a dark cambium separating the thick brownish bark from the yellowish porous and radiate wood, centrally hollow or containing a white pith-like tissue; odor slight; taste mucilaginous, sweetish, and slightly bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Possibly a glucoside. (2) Inulin. (3) Resin. (4) Tannic Acid, in small quantity.

Dose, 2 gm.; 30 gr.

Preparation.

Fluidextractum Lappæ.—Fluidextract of Lappa. By maceration and percolation with Diluted Alcohol, and evaporation.

Dose, 2 c.c.; 30 ♏.

ACTION.

It is considered to be a diuretic and a diaphoretic alterative.

USES.

Various chronic skin diseases, especially psoriasis and acne.

CALENDULA.

CALENDULA. *Synonym.*—Marigold. The dried ligulate florets of *Calendula officinalis* Linné (Fam. *Compositæ*). *Habitat.*—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated.

CHARACTERS.—Florets 15 to 25 mm. long, yellow or orange-colored, one- to three-toothed, the short hairy tube occasionally enclosing the remnants of a filiform style and bifid stigma; odor slight and somewhat heavy; taste slightly bitter and faintly saline.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A peculiar principle, *Calendulin*, which is regarded as analogous to Bassorin. (2) An amorphous bitter principle. (3) Gum.

Dose, 1 gm.; 15 gr.

Preparation.

Tinctura Calendulæ.—Tincture of Calendula. Calendula, 200. By maceration and percolation with Alcohol to 1000.

Digitized by Google

Action.

Probably has no physiological action.

Uses.

The tincture has been employed topically to promote the healing process in wounds, burns, ulcers, etc.

DIVISION III.—SUBSTANCES DERIVED FROM THE ANIMAL KINGDOM.

Section I.—Invertebrata.

GROUP I.

Insecta.

Family.	*Name of Animal.*	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Hemiptera.	Pseudococcus cacti.	Dried female insect.	Cochineal.
Coleoptera.	Cantharis vesicatoria.	The insect.	Cantharides.
Hymenoptera.	Apis mellifera.	Secretion from the honey-comb.	Honey.
Hymenoptera.	Apis mellifera.	Concrete substance from the honey-comb.	Wax.

COCCUS.

COCHINEAL. *Synonyms.*—Cochineal Bug. Red Scale Insect. The dried female of *Pseudococcus cacti* (Linné) Burmeister. *Habitat.*—Mexico and Central America; upon *Opuntia cochinillifera* Miller and other species.

Characters.—About 5 mm. long, of a purplish-gray or purplish-black color; somewhat oblong and angular in outline; flat and concave be-

Digitized by Google

neath; convex above; transversely wrinkled; easily pulverizable, yielding a dark red powder; odor faint; taste slightly bitter.

COMPOSITION. — The chief constituents are — (1) *Carminic Acid*, $C_{17}H_{18}O_{10}$, 10 per cent., a glucoside. (2) Coccerin, a wax. (3) Fat, consisting of myristin, and fatty acids. Sulphuric acid and several other reagents precipitate from its decoction the well-known coloring matter, carmine.

Cochineal is contained in Tinctura Cardamomi Composita.

ACTION.

Probably none.

USES.

Only as a coloring agent.

CANTHARIS.

CANTHARIDES. *Synonyms.*—Spanish Flies. Blister Beetles. The beetle, *Cantharis vesicatoria* (Linné) De Geer, dried. *Habitat.*—Southern and Central Europe, mainly on Oleaceæ and Caprifoliaceæ.

CHARACTERS.—From 18 to 25 mm. long, about 6 mm. broad; flattish-cylindrical, with filiform antennæ; black in the upper part, with long wing-cases and ample membranous, transparent, brownish wings; elsewhere of a shining coppery-green color. The powder is grayish-brown, and contains green shining particles. Odor strong and disagreeable; taste slight, afterwards acrid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Cantharidin*, $C_{10}H_{12}O_4$, 0.4 to 1 per cent., the active principle, a crystallizable body forming colorless plates, soluble in Alcohol, Ether, Acetic Ether, Glacial Acetic Acid, Chloroform, and oils. It is found especially in the generative apparatus, the eggs, and the blood. (2) A volatile oil giving the odor and said to have the same action as Cantharidin. (3) A green oil, the coloring principle, closely allied to chlorophyll. (4) Various extractives and salts.

Dose, 0.030 gm. (30 milligm.); ½ gr.

Preparations.

1. **Ceratum Cantharidis.**—Cantharides Cerate. Cantharides, 320; Liquid Petrolatum, 150; Yellow Wax, 180; Rosin, 180; Lard, 170.

2. **Collodium Cantharidatum.**—*See* Pyroxylin, p. 428.

Digitized by Google

3. Tinctura Cantharidis.—Tincture of Cantharides. Cantharides, 100; by percolation and maceration with Alcohol to 1000.
Dose, 0.3 c.c.; 5 ♏.

Unofficial Preparation.

Potassii Cantharidinatum.—Potassium Cantharidinate. This has been given hypodermatically (dose, .0006 gm.; $\frac{1}{100}$ gr.) in pulmonary tuberculosis and for lupus.

Action.

It is a powerful irritant and counter-irritant, producing vesication on the skin; but its local action is slower and more superficial, as well as less painful, than that of most irritants. In sufficient doses it causes gastro-enteritis, with collapse, which may prove fatal. Cantharidin is absorbed from the alimentary canal and to a less extent from the skin, and will exert its irritant action elsewhere, especially upon the organs of excretion. The effect upon the kidneys is seen in diuresis, and when a larger amount is absorbed, in nephritis, with albuminuria and hæmaturia, and in intense irritation of the bladder and urethra, constituting the condition known as strangury. Erotic excitement is apt to be caused, and there may also be swelling and inflammation of the external genitals.

Uses.

It is the most commonly employed and satisfactory vesicant in use. Blisters serve to relieve pain, reduce inflammation, and promote the absorption of inflammatory products, and although not in such general use as formerly, are resorted to in a great variety of conditions. Cantharides is also very generally employed in the treatment of loss of hair. Internally it is chiefly used as a stimulant to the urinary and genital organs in such conditions as hæmaturia, incontinence of urine, chronic pyelitis, chronic cystitis, irritability of the bladder, gleet, prostatorrhœa, spermatorrhœa and impotence.

Toxicology.—Empty the stomach by emetics, or wash out with the stomach-pump; mucilaginous and demulcent liquids; opium.

Digitized by Google

MEL.

HONEY.—A saccharine secretion deposited in the honey-comb by the bee *Apis mellifera* Linné. *Habitat.*—Domesticated.

CHARACTERS.—A syrupy liquid of a light yellowish to pale yellowish-brown color, translucent when fresh, but gradually becoming opaque and crystalline, having a characteristic, aromatic odor, and a sweet, faintly acrid taste.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Dextrose* or Grape Sugar. (2) *Glucose* or Fruit Sugar. (3) Wax. (4) Volatile oil. (5) Formic Acid, a minute quantity.

IMPURITIES.—Chlorides, sulphates, starch, and starch and cane sugar. **Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.**

Preparation.

Mel Depuratum (Mel Despumatum, U. S. P., 1890).—Clarified Honey. Melt Honey in a water-bath, add enough Distilled Water to make up the loss incurred by evaporation, strain, and mix the strained liquid with 5 per cent. of its weight of Glycerin.

Clarified Honey is contained in Confectio Rosæ and Mel Rosæ. **Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.**

ACTION.

Demulcent; nutritive; slightly laxative.

USES.

Constipation in children; to relieve dryness of the mouth; as a pleasant addition to gargles or vehicle for astringents and expectorants.

CERA.

CERA FLAVA.—Yellow Wax. A solid substance prepared from the honey-comb of the bee, *Apis mellifera* Linné.

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish to brownish-yellow solid, having an agreeable, honey-like odor, and faint balsamic taste. Sp. gr., 0.951 to 0.960. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water, sparingly soluble in cold Alcohol; boiling Alcohol dissolves the Cerotic Acid and a portion of the Myricin. It is completely soluble in Ether, Chloroform, and in fixed and volatile oils.

COMPOSITION.—The principal constituents are—(1) Hydrocarbons (probably $C_{27}H_{56}$ and $C_{54}H_{94}$) about 12 per cent. (2) *Cerin.* or Cerotic

Digitized by Google

Acid, $C_{27}H_{54}O_2$. (3) *Myricin* or Myrical Palmitate, $C_{30}H_{61}$, $C_{16}H_{31}O_2$, the principal constituent. (4) An Alcohol, $C_{25}H_{52}O$, in small quantities. (5) *Cerylic Alcohol*, $C_{27}H_{56}O$.

IMPURITIES.—Fats, fatty acids, Japan wax, rosin, soap, paraffin and cerasine.

Yellow Wax is used in Ceratum Cantharidis, Ceratum Resinæ, Ceratum Resinæ Compositum, and Unguentum Picis Liquidæ.

CERA ALBA.—White Wax. Yellow Wax, bleached.

SOURCE.—Made by bleaching yellow wax by exposure to moisture, air and light.

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish-white solid, somewhat translucent in thin layers, having a faint, characteristic odor, and nearly tasteless. Sp. gr., 0.950 to 0.960.

COMPOSITION.—As of yellow wax.

White Wax is used in Ceratum, Ceratum Camphoræ, Unguentum and Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ.

ACTION.

None.

USES.

Only as a basis for various plasters, cerates and ointments.

SECTION II.—VERTEBRATA.

GROUP I.

Pisces.

Family.	*Name of Animal.*	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Teleostei.	Gadus Morrhua.	Oil from fresh liver.	Cod Liver Oil.
Sturiones.	Acipenser Huso.	Swimming bladder.	Isinglass.
Indeterminate.	Indeterminate.	Fossil remains.	Ichthyol.

OLEUM MORRHUÆ.

COD LIVER OIL. *Synonym.*—Oleum Jecoris Aselli. A fixed oil obtained from fresh livers of *Gadus Morrhua* Linné, and of other spe-

Digitized by Google

cies of *Gadus*. *Habitat.*—North Atlantic Ocean. An oil obtained from the Candle fish (*Thaleichthys Pacificus*) is found in the markets under the name of Eulachon Oil and is sometimes sold as Cod Liver Oil.

SOURCE.—The fresh livers are slowly heated, and the oil is decanted from the water, and sometimes deprived of the solid fat by partial freezing.

CHARACTERS.—A pale yellow, thin, oily liquid, having a peculiar, slightly fishy, but not rancid odor, and a bland, slightly fishy taste. Sp. gr., 0.918 to 0.922. *Solubility.*—Very slightly soluble in Alcohol, but readily soluble in Ether, Chloroform, or Carbon Disulphide; also in 2.5 parts of Acetic Ether.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) *Olein*, 70 per cent., which is a fluid fixed oil, and is Glycerin Oleate, the most abundant constituent of Cod Liver Oil. (2) *Palmitin*, with some Stearin, 25 per cent. (3) Free fatty acids, as Oleic, Palmitic, Stearic. (4) *Gaduin*, $C_{25}H_{46}O_6$, a peculiar principle, very insoluble in ordinary menstrua. (5) *Morrhuol*, a crystalline substance of uncertain composition, containing Phosphorus, Iodine and Bromine. (6) Traces of Iodine and Bromine. (7) Biliary principles. The so-called alkaloids of Cod Liver Oil are decomposition products, ptomaines or cadaveric alkaloids, and are found in larger quantities in the brown oils. Their existence in fresh oil obtained from healthy livers has not been demonstrated.

IMPURITIES.—Other fish oils and free fatty acids.

Dose, 16 c.c.; 4 fl. dr.

Preparations.

1. **Emulsum Olei Morrhuæ.**—Emulsion of Cod Liver Oil. Rub Acacia, 125 gm., in a mortar with Cod Liver Oil, 500 c.c., add Water, 250 c.c., triturate, and add Syrup, 100 c.c. and Oil of Gaultheria, 4 c.c., with enough water to make 1000 c.c.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

2. **Emulsum Olei Morrhuæ Cum Hypophosphitibus.**—Emulsion of Cod Liver Oil with Hypophosphites. Cod Liver Oil, 500; Acacia, 125; Calcium Hypophosphite, 10; Potassium Hypophosphite, 5; Sodium Hypophosphite, 5; Syrup, 100; Oil of Gaultheria, 4. The Hypophosphites are dissolved in water, and the solution, mixed with the Syrup, is gradually added to the emulsion with continued trituration.

Dose, 8 c.c.; 2 fl. dr.

Digitized by Google

In both these Emulsions the Oil of Gaultheria may be replaced, if desired, by a suitable quantity of Oil of Bitter Almond, or other suitable flavoring.

Action.

Emollient; demulcent; roborant; alterative. It may cause, especially in large doses, eructation, nausea and possibly diarrhœa. As a fat which is readily absorbed and assimilated, its continued use leads to a marked increase in weight and strength. Its special elements are believed to contribute to its medicinal value.

Uses.

Externally, by rubbing it into the skin in wasting diseases and chronic cutaneous affections. Internally, especially in tuberculosis; chronic rheumatism; diseases of strumous origin; tertiary syphilis; chronic nervous diseases; rachitis and the wasting diseases of children.

Unofficial Preparations.

ICHTHYOCOLLA (U. S. P., 1890).

Isinglass.—The swimming-bladder of *Acipenser Huso* Linné, and of other species of *Acipenser* (Fam. *Sturiones*). *Habitat.*—Caspian and Black Seas and tributary rivers.

Characters.—In separate sheets, sometimes rolled, of a horny or pearly appearance; whitish or yellowish, semi-transparent, iridescent, inodorous, and insipid. *Solubility.*—Almost entirely soluble in boiling water and in boiling diluted Alcohol. A solution of Isinglass in 24 parts of boiling water forms, on cooling, a transparent jelly.

Composition.—(1) *Gelatin* (*Gluten*), 98 per cent. (2) Insoluble membrane, about 2 per cent.

Dose, freely.

Emplastrum Ichthyocollæ (U. S. P., 1890).—Isinglass plaster. *Synonym.*—Court plaster. Isinglass, 10; Alcohol, 40; Glycerin, 1; Hot Water sufficient for solution. To be applied with a brush upon taffeta, previously coated on the back with Tincture of Benzoin.

Action.

Emollient; nutritive.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Chiefly externally as a protective.

Unofficial Preparation.

ICHTHYOLUM.

Ichthyol. *Synonym.*—Ammonium Ichthyol-Sulphonate.

Source.—A bituminous quartz containing the fossil remains of fish is distilled with concentrated Sulphuric Acid, and the distillate is treated with a concentrated solution of Sodium Chloride, whereby the Sulphuric and Sulphurous Acids are removed. The distillate is then saturated with Ammonia.

Characters.—A viscous, reddish-brown, almost black substance, having a tarry odor and containing 15 per cent. of Sulphur. *Solubility.*—Soluble in Water, Glycerin, Oils and Fats.

Dose, .60 to 1.20 gm.; 10 to 20 gr.

Lithium, Sodium, and Zinc Ichthyol Sulphonates are prepared. The name Ichthyol is understood to refer to the Ammonium Salt.

Action.

Mildly irritant to the skin; in large doses it causes gastro-intestinal irritation; it is an active reducing agent.

Uses.

Chiefly as a local application in skin diseases, especially chronic eczema, psoriasis, acne rosacea, and erysipelas; ulcers of the leg; burns; chronic prostatitis (by suppository); inflamed and rheumatic joints; indurated glands and swellings; chronic inflammations of the pelvic viscera; in gynæcological practice. Internally, it is doubtful if it is of any practical value.

GROUP II.

Aves.

Family.	*Name of Animal.*	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Gallinæ.	Gallus Bankiva, var. domestica.	Yolk of egg.	Yolk of egg.
Gallinæ.	Gallus Bankiva, var. domestica.	White of egg.	Egg albumin.

Digitized by Google

Unofficial Preparations.

VITELLUS (U. S. P., 1890).

Yolk of Egg.—The yolk of the egg of *Gallus Bankiva*, var. *domestica* Temminck (Fam. *Gallinæ*). *Habitat.*—Java and Cochin China; domesticated.

COMPOSITION.—(1) Vitellin, 16 per cent. (2) Fat, 30 per cent. (3) Inorganic Salts, Cholesterin, Lecithin, and coloring matter.

Glyceritum Vitelli (U. S. P., 1890).—*See* Glycerin, p. 469.

ACTION.

Emollient; nutritive.

USES.

To make emulsions.

Unofficial Preparation.

OVI ALBUMIN.

Egg Albumin.—The liquid white of egg of *Gallus Bankiva*, var. *domestica*. *Habitat.*—Java and Cochin China; domesticated.

ACTION.

Emollient; nutritive.

USES.

As an antidote to poisoning by corrosives and irritants, especially corrosive mercuric chloride, copper sulphate, lead salts, and silver nitrate.

GROUP III.

Mammalia.

Family.	*Name of Animal.*	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Cetacea.	Physeter macrocephalus.	Fatty substance.	Spermaceti.

Digitized by Google

Family.	*Name of Animal.*	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Pachydermata.	Sus scrofa, *var.* domesticus.	Internal fat of abdomen.	Lard.
		Ferment from glandular layer of the stomach.	Pepsin.
		Enzymes from pancreas.	Pancreatin.
Ruminantia.	Ovis Aries.	Internal fat of abdomen.	Suet.
		Purified fat of wool.	Hydrous wool fat.
		Thyroid gland.	Thyroid extract.
		Suprarenal gland.	Suprarenal extract.
		Thymus gland.	Thymus extract.
		Brain.	Brain extract.
		Testicle.	Testicular juice.
		Pituitary Body.	Pituitary extract.
		Mammary gland.	Mammary extract.
		Ovary.	Ovarian extract.
Ruminantia.	Bos Taurus.	Spleen.	Splenic extract.
		Fresh milk.	Milk.
		Sugar from whey of cow's milk.	Sugar of Milk.
		Fresh bile.	Ox Gall.
		Flesh.	Extract of Meat.
		From tendons, etc.	Gelatin.
		Organic acid from tallow.	Stearic Acid.
Ruminantia.	Moschus moschiferas.	Dried secretion from preputial follicles.	Musk.
Equidæ.	Equus Caballus.	Injection into blood of germs of Diphtheria.	Diphtheria Antitoxin.

Digitized by Google

Family.	*Name of Animal.*	*Part Used.*	*Name of Drug.*
Equidæ.	Equus Caballus.	Injection into blood of germs of Tetanus.	Tetanus Antitoxin.
		Injection into blood of cultivations of streptococci.	Antistreptococcic Serum.
		Injection into blood of cultivations of pneumococci.	Antipneumococcic Serum.
		Injection of snake-vemon into blood.	Antivenomous Serum.
		Injection into blood of germs of Plague.	Anti-plague Serum.
		Injection into blood of germs of Cholera.	Anti-choleraic Serum.
		Injection into blood of germs of Typhoid Fever.	Anti-typhoid Serum.
		Serum.	Nutrient Serum.
Rodentia.	Lepus cuniculus.	Injection into blood of virus from spinal cords of other rabbits killed while affected with rabies.	Hydrophobia Antidote.

CETACEUM.

SPERMACETI.—A peculiar, concrete, fatty substance, obtained from the sperm whale, *Physeter macrocephalus* Linné. *Habitat.*—Pacific and Indian Oceans.

CHARACTERS.—White, somewhat translucent, slightly unctuous masses of a scaly-crystalline fracture and a pearly lustre; with a very faint

Digitized by Google

odor and a bland, mild taste. It becomes yellowish and rancid by exposure to air. Sp. gr., 0.938 to 0.944. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water, and nearly so in cold Alcohol; soluble in about 50 parts of boiling Alcohol; also in Ether, Chloroform, Carbon Disulphide, fixed and volatile oils; only slightly soluble in cold Petroleum Benzin.

COMPOSITION.—It is mainly *Cetylic Alcohol,* $C_{16}H_{33}OH$, which in combination with *Palmitic Acid,* $HC_{16}H_{31}O_2$, forms a fat, *Cetin,* $C_{16}H_{33}$-$C_{16}H_{31}O_2$.

Preparation.

Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ.—*See* Rose, p. 364.

Unofficial Preparation.

Ceratum Cetacei (U. S. P., 1890).—Spermaceti Cerate. Spermaceti, 100; White Wax, 350; Olive Oil, 550.

ACTION.

Emollient; demulcent.

USES.

Chiefly as a basis for ointments and cerates.

ADEPS.

LARD.—The prepared internal fat of the abdomen of the hog (*Sus scrofa,* var. *domesticus* Gray), purified by washing with water, melting, and straining. *Habitat.*—Domesticated.

CHARACTERS.—A soft, white, unctuous solid, having a faint odor free from rancidity, and a bland taste. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water; very slightly soluble in Alcohol; readily soluble in Ether, Chloroform, Carbon Disulphide or Petroleum Benzin. Sp. gr., about 0.917 at 25° C. (77° F.).

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Olein,* 60 per cent. (2) *Stearin.* (3) *Palmitin.* Adeps Induratus (Indurated Lard), which is ordinary lard deprived of a portion of its oil by pressure, may be used in hot climates when the high temperature renders ordinary lard too soft for use in ointments.

Preparations.

1. **Adeps Benzoinatus.**—*See* Benzoin, p. 464.

2. **Ceratum.**—Cerate. White Wax, 300; White Petrolatum, 200; Benzoated Lard, 500.

3. **Ceratum Resinæ.**—*See* Rosin, p. 247.

Digitized by Google

4. **Unguentum.**—Ointment. White Wax, 200; Benzoated Lard, 800.

OLEUM ADIPIS.—Lard Oil. A fixed oil expressed from Lard at a low temperature.

CHARACTERS.—A colorless, or pale yellow oily liquid, having a peculiar odor and a bland taste. Sp. gr., 0.905 to 0.915.

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Olein.* (2) Palmitin. (3) *Stearin.*

ACTION.

Emollient.

USES.

Chiefly as a basis for ointments; by inunction for impaired secretion of the skin, in chest affections, burns and acute cutaneous inflammations, and for the administration of mercury and other remedies; as an enema in dysentery.

PEPSINUM.

PEPSIN.—A proteolytic ferment or enzyme obtained from the glandular layer of the fresh stomach of the hog (*Sus scrofa*, var. *domesticus* Gray), and proved, when assayed, to be capable of digesting not less than 3000 times its own weight of freshly coagulated and disintegrated egg albumin. *Habitat.*—Domesticated.

SOURCE.—The mucous membrane of a pig's stomach, dissected off and finely chopped, is macerated in water, acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid for several days, with frequent stirring. The strained liquor is decanted and Sodium Chloride mixed with it. After several hours the floating mixture is skimmed from the surface and placed in cotton cloth to drain, and finally submitted to strong pressure to get rid of the saline solution.

CHARACTERS.—A fine white, or cream-colored, amorphous powder, or white, pale yellow or yellowish, transparent or translucent grains or scales, free from any offensive odor, and having a mildly acidulous or slightly saline taste. It should be not more than slightly hygroscopic. *Solubility.*—Soluble, or for the most part soluble, in about 50 parts of water, with more or less opalescence; more soluble in water acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid; insoluble in Alcohol, Ether or Chloroform.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Pepsinum Saccharatum (U. S. P., 1890).—Saccharated Pepsin. Pepsin, 10; Sugar of Milk, 90. By trituration. Sacchar-

Digitized by Google

ated Pepsin should digest 300 times its own weight of freshly coagulated and disintegrated egg albumin.

Dose, .30 to 4.00 gm.; 5 to 60 gr.

ACTION.

Its only action appears to be on the digestive system; in alkaline solution it is not only inert, but is rapidly decomposed.

USES.

As an aid to stomach digestion; for the predigestion of albuminous foods, though, as a rule, pancreatin is to be preferred for this purpose.

PANCREATINUM.

PANCREATIN. *Synonym.*—Zymine. A mixture of the enzymes naturally existing in the pancreas of warm-blooded animals, usually obtained from the fresh pancreas of the hog (*Sus scrofa*, var. *domesticus* Gray), or the ox (*Bos taurus* Linné), and consisting principally of Amylopsin, Myopsin, Trypsin and Steapsin, and proved, when assayed, to be capable of converting not less than 25 times its own weight of Starch into substances soluble in water. *Habitat.*—Domesticated.

SOURCE.—Macerate the cut-up pancreas in water acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid for forty-eight hours, add a saturated solution of Sodium Chloride, allow to stand until the Pancreatin rises to the surface; skim this, drain in a muslin filter, wash with a less concentrated solution of salt until nearly dry; then rub up with Sugar of Milk, dry thoroughly without heat, and dilute with Sugar of Milk, until 10 gr.; .60 gm., will just emulsify 2 fl. dr.; 8 c.c., of Cod Liver Oil.

CHARACTERS.—A cream-colored, amorphous powder, having a faint, peculiar, not unpleasant odor, and a somewhat meat-like taste. *Solubility.*—Slowly soluble in water, and containing not more than 10 per cent. of substances insoluble in this solvent; insoluble in Alcohol.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

ACTION.

In the presence of alkalies it has the power of digesting albuminoids and all proteid substances, which are changed to

Digitized by Google

peptones, of converting starch into sugar, and, when not over twenty-four hours old, of emulsionizing fats.

USES.

As an artificial agent to assist digestion; for the predigestion of food.

Unofficial Preparation.

TRYPSINUM.

Trypsin.—One of several ferments found in the Pancreatic Juice. It may be obtained in the form of a powder for administration, like Saccharated Pepsin; but a better form would be in a recent solution made directly from the pancreas in diluted Alcohol (Liquor Pancreaticus). The pancreas is minced or ground, thoroughly mixed and exhausted with water, strained, and diluted Alcohol added to preserve it.

ACTION.

The function of Trypsin is, when in alkaline solution, to convert albuminous bodies into peptones; it will digest and render soluble mucous and fibrous deposits.

USES.

In diphtheria, as a spray, to dissolve the false membrane; in hæmorrhage into the bladder, to dissolve clots; and other similar purposes.

SEVUM PRÆPARATUM.

PREPARED SUET. *Synonym.*—Mutton Suet. The internal fat of the abdomen of the sheep, *Ovis Aries* Linné, purified by melting and straining. *Habitat.*—Domesticated.

CHARACTERS.—A white, solid fat, nearly inodorous, and having a bland taste when fresh, but becoming rancid on prolonged exposure to the air. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water or cold Alcohol; soluble in 44 parts of boiling Alcohol, in about 60 parts of Ether, and slowly in 2 parts of Petroleum Benzin.

COMPOSITION.—Its chief constituents are—(1) *Stearin.* (2) *Palmitin.* (3) *Olein.* (4) *Hircin.*

Suet is contained in Unguentum Hydrargyri.

Digitized by Google

ACTION.

Emollient.

USES.

Chiefly in cerates.

ADEPS LANÆ.

WOOL-FAT.—The purified fat of the wool of sheep (*Ovis Aries* Linné) freed from water.

SOURCE.—Sheep's wool, washed with cold water, then subjected to heat and pressure, yields impure wool fat. This is purified by melting, washing with alkali, and then washed with an acid while it is heated.

CHARACTERS.—A light-yellowish, tenacious, unctuous mass, having a slight, peculiar odor. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in, but miscible with, large quantities of water; sparingly soluble in cold Alcohol, more soluble in hot Alcohol; readily soluble in Ether and Chloroform.

COMPOSITION.—Before the separation of the fatty acids it consists of (1) *Cholesterin* and Isocholesterin, 70 per cent. (2) Fatty acids, 30 per cent.

ADEPS LANÆ HYDROSUS.

HYDROUS WOOL-FAT. *Synonyms.* — Lanolin. Œsypum. The purified fat of the wool of the sheep (*Ovis Aries* Linné), mixed with not more than 30 per cent. of water. *Habitat.*—Domesticated.

SOURCE.—Sheep's wool is treated with a weak soda solution, and the solution acidulated. The remaining wool is treated with Benzin, the liquid distilled, and the residue deprived of color by oxidizing agents, or sunlight.

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish-white or nearly white, ointment-like mass, having a faint, peculiar odor. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water, but miscible with twice its weight of the latter, without losing its ointment-like character.

COMPOSITION.—Its chief constituents are—(1) *Cholesterin*, $C_{26}H_{43}$-(OH). (2) Ethers of Stearic, Palmitic, Oleic, Valerianic and other acids.

ACTION.

Emollient; hydrous wool-fat is more quickly absorbed than most fats.

USES.

Chiefly as a basis for ointments expected to act especially upon the skin; comedo; anidrosis; ichthyosis, scleroderma and

Digitized by Google

senile atrophy of the skin; chapped hands and lips; burns and scalds; frost-bite; erysipelas; acute eczema; scarlet fever; it is well adapted for the inunction treatment of syphilis and as a vehicle for cocaine, morphine, atropine and other anodynes.

GLANDULÆ THYROIDEÆ SICCÆ.—Desiccated Thyroid Glands. *Synonym.*—Thyroid Extract. The cleaned, dried, and powdered Thyroid Glands of the sheep (*Ovis Aries* Linné), freed from fat.

SOURCE.—Remove the fat and connective tissue directly the sheep is killed. Reject cystic, hypertrophied or otherwise abnormal glands. Mince. Dry at 32.2° to 37.7° C. (90° to 100° F.). Powder the dried product. Remove all fat by washing with petroleum spirit and again dry.

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish amorphous powder, having a slight, peculiar odor, and containing the active ingredient of the thyroid tissue; partially soluble in water.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituent is a proteid, which exists in the colloid matter and is called *Iodothyrin*, or *Thyroidin;* it contains 9.3 per cent. of iodine and 0.5 per cent. of phosphorus.

IMPURITY.—Iodine.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Unofficial Preparations.

Liquor Thyroidei.—Solution of Thyroid (B. P.). A liquid prepared from the fresh and healthy thyroid gland of the sheep.

SOURCE.—The fresh healthy glands are bruised with, for each gland, 2.20 c.c.; 34 m. of Glycerin and 2.20 c.c.; 34 m. of a 0.5 per cent. solution of Phenol. Let stand for 24 hours, strain and add enough of the Phenol solution to make 6.70 c.c.; 100 m.

CHARACTERS.—A pinkish, turbid liquid, free from odor of putrescence. To be freshly prepared and kept in stoppered bottles. *Strength.*—6.70 c.c. (100 m.) represent one gland.

COMPOSITION.—As of the powder.

Dose, .30 to 1.00 c.c.; 5 to 15 ♏.

Iodothyrinum. — Iodothyrin. *Synonym.* — Thyroidin. (*See* above.) It is a triturate, with sugar and milk, of substance obtained from the thyroid gland.

Dose, .20 to .60 gm.; 3 to 10 gr.

ACTION.

It is a powerful vaso-motor dilator, causing flushing of the cutaneous surface; large doses are apt to produce loss of

Digitized by Google

appetite and diarrhœa; it stimulates the cerebrum, and, given to excess, produces headache, restlessness, insomnia, palpitations, hot flushes, sweating, tremors, and even convulsions; it is excreted by the kidneys, and the quantity of urine is uniformly increased by it; it induces a greatly increased oxidation in the system.

USES.

Myxœdema; goitre (especially the hyperplastic follicular variety); sporadic cretinism; arterio-sclerosis; delayed menstruation.

GLANDULÆ SUPRARENALES SICCÆ.

DESICCATED SUPRARENAL GLANDS. *Synonym.* — Suprarenal Extract. The cleaned, dried and powdered Suprarenal Glands of the sheep (*Ovis Aries* Linné) or ox (*Bos Taurus* Linné), freed from fat.

CHARACTERS.—A light, yellowish-brown amorphous powder, having a slight, characteristic odor; partially soluble in water.

COMPOSITION.—The active principle, known as Epinephrin, or Adrenalin, exists only in the medulla of the gland. It has been isolated in the form of a yellowish-white, stable, alkaline, micro-crystalline powder, mildly bitter, and benumbing points of contact on the tongue. It is slightly soluble in cold water, more soluble in hot water, and readily soluble in most diluted acids and alkalies; and it forms salts, such as the tartrate, benzoate, hydrochloride and sulphate.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Unofficial Preparation.

Epinephrinum. — Epinephrin. *Synonym.*—Adrenalin. (*See* above.)

Dose, 0.60 to 3 c.c.; 10 to 50 ♏. of a 1 per cent. solution.

ACTION.

It is a strong cardiac stimulant, slowing the pulse-rate and affecting the heart muscle in the same way as digitalis; it is a powerful vaso-constrictor and raises blood-pressure more than any other known substance; it increases the tone of all muscular tissue; it causes diminution of peristalsis and a depression

Digitized by Google

of the respiratory centre, which may result in respiratory failure and death.

Uses.

In minor surgery as a local vaso-constrictor; hay-fever (both internally and locally); bronchitis; bronchial asthma; congestion and œdema of the lungs; cardiac diseases (here it should be employed with caution); Addison's disease; shock.

Unofficial Preparation.

EXTRACTUM THYMIAMUM.

Thymus Extract.—Preparations of the Thymus gland are made in a similar way to those of the Thyroid and Suprarenal.
Dose, .20 to .30 gm.; 3 to 5 gr.

Action.

From the fact that its greatest activity occurs during infancy and early childhood it has been inferred that the thymus is concerned in the formation of bone salts. It contains a greater amount of nuclein, and hence of phosphorus, than any other gland, and thymus extract is believed to be a reconstructive. It is thought to have a hæmostatic action.

Uses.

Goitre; exophthalmic goitre; rickets; malnutrition and scurvy of children; chlorosis; phthisis; hæmophilia; hæmoptysis.

Unofficial Preparation.

EXTRACTUM CEREBRALE.

Brain Extract.—The gray matter of a sheep's brain is sterilized, macerated in aseptic Glycerin and filtered by the method of D'Arsonval, being sterilized under Carbon Dioxide gas of a pressure of thirty atmospheres.
Dose, 1.00 c.c.; 15 ♏.

Action.

Its administration has been followed by febrile reaction, prostration, and in some cases cardiac weakness.

Digitized by Google

USES.

Various nervous disorders.

Unofficial Preparation.

EXTRACTUM TESTICULARE.

Testicular Juice.—It is prepared in the same way as brain extract.

Dose, .60 to 1.20 c.c.; 10 to 20 ♏, hypodermatically.

ACTION.

Under its use the functions of organic life are performed with new vigor.

USES.

Nervous diseases.

Unofficial Preparation.

EXTRACTUM PITUITARIUM.

Pituitary Extract.—Prepared in a manner similar to that adopted in the case of the other glands.

Dose, .20 to .30 c.c.; 3 to 5 gr.

ACTION.

It slightly stimulates the heart and contracts the blood-vessels, but is greatly inferior to suprarenal in this respect. Acromegaly has been found to be associated with disease of the pituitary body.

USES.

Chiefly in the treatment of acromegaly.

Unofficial Preparation.

EXTRACTUM MAMMARIUM.

Mammary Extract.—Extract of the Mammary Gland.

Dose, .20 to .30 gm.; 3 to 5 gr.

ACTION.

It is believed to have some influence on the uterus.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Uterine fibroma and carcinoma; menorrhagia; dysmenorrhœa; enlarged and sensitive uterus. It is very effective in delayed menstruation, especially in chlorotic girls.

Unofficial Preparation.

EXTRACTUM OVARIANUM.

Ovarian Extract.
Dose, .20 to .30 gm.; 3 to 5 gr.

Action.

But little is known of its action. It appears to raise the blood-pressure, and in the castrated animal it increases oxidation.

Uses.

In the conditions following the functional loss of the ovaries either through operation or disease; amenorrhœa; climacteric disturbances; epilepsy connected with amenorrhœa or the climacteric; uterine fibroids; exophthalmic goitre.

Unofficial Preparation.

EXTRACTUM SPLENICUM.

Splenic Extract.
Dose, .20 to .30 gm.; 3 to 5 gr.

Action.

Our knowledge of this is very limited. According to some observers, its intravenous injection causes in dogs an immediate fall of blood-pressure, followed later by a pronounced and continuing rise, which again is succeeded by a slow return to the normal. Given by the mouth in sufficient doses to produce effect it is apt to violently disturb the digestion and cause much pain, nausea and vomiting, and, administered hypodermatically, to cause marked local irritation.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

Exophthalmic goitre; leucocythæmia; insanity. It has also been proposed in tuberculosis, malaria and typhoid fever.

Unofficial Preparations.

LAC.

Milk.—The fresh milk of the cow, *Bos Taurus* Linné (Fam. *Ruminantia*). *Habitat.*—Domesticated.

Lac Humanum Artificiosum.—Artificial Human Milk.

Preparation.—Take half a pint (250 c.c.) of skimmed milk; heat it to about 35.5° C. (96° F.); and put into the warmed milk a piece of rennet an inch (2.5 cm.) square, or a teaspoonful (4 c.c.) of essence of rennet. Put the milk in a fender, or over a lamp, until it is quite warm. As soon as it is set, remove the rennet, break up the curd into small pieces with a knife, and let it stand for ten or fifteen minutes; the curd will then sink. Then pour the whey into a saucepan and boil quickly. Measure one-third of a pint (160 c.c.) of this whey, and dissolve in it, while it is hot, 7 gm. (110 gr.) of Sugar of Milk. When this third of a pint (160 c.c.) of whey is cold, add to it two-thirds of a pint (320 c.c.) of new milk and two teaspoonfuls (8 c.c.) of cream and stir. The food should be made fresh every twelve hours, and warmed as required. Care should be taken to select an essence of rennet which does not make the milk taste.

Action.

It is designed to produce the effects of human milk.

Uses.

As a food for infants whose mothers cannot suckle them; many cases of infantile diarrhœa, indigestion and sickness may be cured by substituting this milk for the usual milk and water, or infants' foods.

Unofficial Preparation.

LAC PEPTONIZATUM.

Peptonized Milk.

Preparation.—Mix a pint (500 c.c.) of milk with 5 fl. oz. (150 c.c.) of water. Heat to 140° F. (60° C.), and add Liquor Pan-

Digitized by Google

creatis (B. P.), 1 fl. dr. (4 c.c.); and Sodium Bicarbonate, 20 gr. (1.20 gm.). Leave the mixture at the ordinary temperature of the room for three hours, or if kept at about 135° F. (57.2° C.) for about half an hour, then heat for a moment to boiling point. If too much pancreatic solution is used the milk is bitter. This preparation should be kept on ice until required.

ACTION.

Nutritive; the alkaline reaction of peptonized food has the effect of stimulating secretion.

USES.

Conditions in which the stomach is incapable of digesting unchanged milk; where it is desirable to avoid the rapid precipitation of casein in the stomach; repeated vomiting; deficiency of gastric secretion. Milk given by the rectum should always be peptonized.

Unofficial Preparation.

KUMYSS.

Kumyss.—This is frequently written Koumiss.

PREPARATION.—Dissolve 4 dr. (15 gm.) of grape sugar in 4 fl. oz. (120 c.c.) of water and 20 gr. (1.20 gm.) of yeast in 4 fl. oz. (120 c.c.) of cow's milk. Pour both into a bottle holding a quart (960 c.c.), which is then filled up with milk, corked, wired, and put in a cool place and frequently shaken for four days.

ACTION.

It has the nutritious qualities of ordinary milk and is also a mild stimulant.

USES.

For the same purposes as milk; gastric ulcer and cancer, and other diseases of the stomach; convalescence; phthisis; depressed conditions in general. It is often borne by the stomach when all other food is vomited.

SACCHARUM LACTIS.

Sugar of Milk. *Synonym.*—Lactose. $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11} + H_2O =$ 357.48. A peculiar crystalline sugar, obtained from the whey of cow's milk by evaporation, and purified by re-crystallization.

Digitized by Google

CHARACTERS.—White, hard, crystalline masses, or a white powder feeling gritty on the tongue, odorless and having a faintly sweet taste. Permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—In 4.79 parts of water and in 1 part of boiling water; insoluble in absolute Alcohol, Ether or Chloroform.

IMPURITIES.—Starch, cane sugar, and heavy metals.

Sugar of Milk is used in Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii, and Trituratio Elaterini.

ACTION.

It is a non-nitrogenous and bland nutrient, which is less apt to ferment in the alimentary tract than cane or grape sugar; it is said to be a very active diuretic, especially when cardiac dropsy is present.

USES.

As an excipient and diluent; for the sweetening of infants' food; as a carbohydrate food in phthisis and other wasting diseases; cardiac dropsy.

FEL BOVIS.

OXGALL. *Synonym.*—Fel Tauri. The fresh bile of *Bos Taurus* Linné. *Habitat.*—Domesticated.

CHARACTERS.—A brownish-green or dark-green, somewhat viscid liquid, having a peculiar, unpleasant odor, and a disagreeable, bitter taste. Sp. gr., 1.015 to 1.025.

Preparation.

Fel Bovis Purificatum.—Purified Oxgall.

SOURCE.—Evaporate Oxgall, 300, to 100; add Alcohol, 100. Decant, filter, and after distillation of the Alcohol, evaporate.

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish-green, soft solid, having a peculiar odor, and a partly sweet and partly bitter taste. *Solubility.*—Very soluble in water and in Alcohol.

Dose, 0.500 gm. (500 milligm.); 7½ gr.

ACTION.

Added to albuminous solutions, it delays their decomposition; the absorption of fats is aided by it; if given by the mouth it is mostly absorbed from the intestine and acts as a cholagogue.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

As a cholagogue purgative; impacted fæces (by enema); as an antiseptic in intestinal fermentation.

Unofficial Preparation.

EXTRACTUM CARNIS.

Extract of Meat.—This preparation has for its object the obtaining the nutritive matters of the flesh of animals in a permanent concentrated state.

Source.—Equal parts of meat and cold water. Straining, evaporation and straining.

Characters.—Reddish-brown in color, of a slightly acrid taste, and frequently of a disagreeable odor.

Composition.—100 parts of meat yield 25 of extract. It is rich in nitrogenous principles, but contains neither fat nor gelatin. The method of Liebig has been followed, with variations, by a large number of manufacturers. The product, however, by no means represents the nutritive qualities of the meat itself, because the albumin and fibrin are largely wanting, besides an endeavor is put forth to get rid of the gelatin and fat. Of late the attempt has been made to retain these important nutritive principles. The beef meal which was used by Debove in his method of forced feeding (gavage) was practically desiccated beef; but it did not have its highest nutritive value because it was, to a considerable extent, composed of insoluble matters. The more recent preparations are based upon the classical studies of Wurtz which showed that in the juice of the *Carica papaya* (Fam. *Passifloræ*) was a principle, called papain, capable of converting albumoids into soluble albumoses and peptones. The fact that a similar vegetable digestive principle exists in the juice of the pineapple and allied plants of the *Bromeliaceæ*, as was first shown by Marcaño, has been utilized in the manufacture of the Mosquera-Julia beef meal, where the process of digestion is carried on before desiccation, or it may be made as a jelly. The advantages of a vegetable over an animal pepsin, the greater acceptability to weak stomachs, the avoidance of the unpleasant taste and the disagreeable odor, and absence of bitterness are very important. By this method the preparation contains only ten per cent. of water, has four times the amount of albuminoid matter present

Digitized by Google

in average lean beef, one-half of which is already in an assimilable form, and about three times as much fat, in addition. Besides, it is very convenient for administration.

ACTION.

Nutrient; stimulant.

USES.

Prostration and fatigue; infantile bowel disturbances; phthisis; alcoholic excess and delirium tremens (seasoned with capsicum); for the aged.

GELATINUM.

GELATIN.—The purified, air-dried product of the hydrolysis of certain animal tissues, as skin, ligaments and bones, by treatment with boiling water.

CHARACTERS.—An amorphous, more or less transparent solid, usually shredded or in thin sheets; colorless or with a slight yellowish tint, inodorous, and having a slight, characteristic, almost insipid taste. Unalterable in the air when dry, but putrefying rapidly when moist or in solution. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in cold water, but swells and softens when immersed in it, gradually absorbing from 5 to 10 times its weight of water. It is soluble in boiling water, Acetic Acid, and Glycerin; insoluble in Alcohol, Ether, Chloroform, Benzene, Carbon Disulphide, and fixed and volatile oils. When dissolved in boiling water (1 in 50), it should solidify upon cooling, and form a transparent jelly. Its aqueous solution is precipitated by Tannic Acid.

Preparation.

Gelatinum Glycerinatum.—Glycerinated Gelatin. Gelatin, 100; Glycerin, 200; Water, a sufficient quantity. By solution with heat, and straining.

ACTION.

Styptic; demulcent; to some degree nutritive.

USES.

As a protective covering in certain diseases of the skin; in pharmacy as a basis for capsules, lozenges, bougies, suppositories and pessaries, and as a coating for pills.

Digitized by Google

ACIDUM STEARICUM.

STEARIC ACID.—$HC_{18}H_{35}O_2 = 282.14$. A monobasic, organic acid ($C_{17}H_{35} \cdot COOH$), in its commercial, more or less impure form, usually obtained from the more solid fats, chiefly tallow.

SOURCE.—By boiling the fats with soda-lye, the Stearin is decomposed, Sodium Stearate being formed with the liberation of Glycerin. $C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{35}O_2)_3 + 3NaOH = C_3H_5(OH)_3 + 3NaC_{18}H_{35}O_2$. The soap is decomposed by heating with water and Sulphuric Acid, setting free the fatty acids which are removed and purified with hot Alcohol. On cooling, Stearic Acid will separate.

CHARACTERS.—A hard, white, somewhat glossy solid, odorless and tasteless, and permanent in the air. *Solubility.*—Insoluble in water; soluble in about 16.6 parts of Alcohol; readily soluble in boiling Alcohol and in Ether.

IMPURITY.—Undecomposed fat.

ZINCI STEARAS.—Zinc Stearate.

SOURCE.—Zinc Acetate or Sulphate, dissolved in water, is heated and added to Potassium Stearate, and the precipitate washed and dried.

CHARACTERS.—A very fine, white powder, tasteless, and having a faint odor, resembling that of fat. It contains a small but varying proportion of Zinc Palmitate. It is insoluble in water, Alcohol or Ether.

IMPURITIES.—Chlorides, arsenic and zinc sulphate.

Preparation.

Unguentum Zinci Stearatis.—Ointment of Zinc Stearate. Zinc Stearate, 50; White Petrolatum, 50.

ACTION.

It has no known general action upon man.

USES.

In the manufacture of glycerin suppositories; diseases of the skin and mucous membranes in combination with zinc and copper in the form of stearates.

Unofficial Preparation.

SAPO ANIMALIS.

Curd Soap (B. P.).—Soap made with Sodium Hydroxide and a purified animal fat, consisting principally of Stearin. It is

Digitized by Google

chiefly Sodium Stearate, but contains some Sodium Palmitate and about 30 per cent. of water.

ACTION.

It is detergent, like other soaps.

USES.

As a basis for plasters, liniments, pills and suppositories.

MOSCHUS.

MUSK.—The dried secretion from the preputial follicles of *Moschus moschiferus* Linné. *Habitat.*—Central Asia.

CHARACTERS.—In irregular, crumbly somewhat unctuous grains, dark reddish-brown, having a peculiar, penetrating and persistent odor, and a bitterish taste. *Solubility.*—About 10 to 12 per cent. of Musk is soluble in Alcohol, the solution being light brownish-yellow, and on the addition of water becoming slightly turbid. From 50 to 75 per cent. of Musk is soluble in water, the solution being deep brown, faintly acid, and strongly odorous.

COMPOSITION.—(1) *Ammonia.* (2) An Acid. (3) Cholesterin. (4) Fats and Oils. (5) Wax. (6) Gelatinous and albuminous principles. The odoriferous principle has not been isolated, but it is probably a product of decomposition, being constantly formed; complete drying destroys the odor, but it returns after water is added.

IMPURITIES.—Dried blood, rosin, lead and other substances.

Dose, 0.250 gm. (250 milligm.); 4 gr.

Preparation.

Tinctura Moschi.—Tincture of Musk. Musk, 5; Alcohol, 45; Water, 45; by maceration and filtration with Diluted Alcohol, to 100.

Dose, 4 c.c.; 1 fl. dr.

ACTION.

Stimulant; antispasmodic.

USES.

Empirically in spasmodic diseases and as a stimulant in asthenic conditions; it is but little used at present.

Digitized by Google

SERUM ANTIDIPHTHERICUM.

ANTIDIPHTHERIC SERUM. Diphtheria Antitoxin.—A fluid separated from the coagulated blood of a horse *Equus caballus* Linné, immunized through the inoculation of diphtheric toxin. It should be kept in sealed glass containers, in a dark place, at temperatures between 4.5° and 15° C. (40° and 49° F.).

SOURCE.—Diphtheria bacilli are grown in a flask containing some nutrient broth (*e. g.*, meat broth), to which 0.5 per cent. of sodium chloride and 2 per cent. of commercial peptone have been added. At the end of some weeks the bacilli are filtered off, and the fluid left contains a large amount of diphtheria toxin, and it should be of such strength that .01 c.c. (1½ m.) of it will kill a good-sized guinea pig. From .02 to 1.00 c.c. (3 to 15 m.) of it is aseptically injected into the jugular vein of a horse; this produces slight symptoms. As soon as they are past a larger dose is injected, and so the dose is gradually increased until 100 c.c. (25 fl. dr.) or more are given at each injection. This leads to the formation of a large amount of antitoxin in the blood serum. At the end of some months the horse is bled to 8 litres (quarts) in a sterilized vessel, the blood coagulates, and the antitoxic serum is put into sterilized bottles and hermetically sealed, a little carbolic acid or other antiseptic being added to prevent decomposition.

The details may be modified, as horses vary in their reaction to the toxin, and toxins vary in strength, but the essentials of the method always remain the same.

CHARACTERS.—A yellowish or yellowish-brown, transparent or slightly turbid liquid, odorless or having a slight odor, due to the presence of the antiseptic used as a preservative. Sp. gr., 1.025 to 1.040.

Antidiphtheric Serum gradually loses its power, the loss in one year varying between 10 per cent. and 30 per cent. Each container should be furnished with a label or statement, giving the strength of the Antidiphtheric Serum, expressed in antitoxic units, the name and percentage by volume of the antiseptic used for the preservation of the liquid (if such be used), the date when the Antidiphtheric Serum was last tested, and the date beyond which it will not have the strength indicated on the label or statement.

The standard of strength, expressed in units of antitoxic power, should be that approved or established by the United States Public Health and Marine Hospital Service.

In addition to the production of toxins, albumoses and an organic acid, the bacillus of diphtheria, as it develops in the body, induces the formation in the blood of a substance which is known as an antitoxin

Digitized by Google

and is antidotal to the toxin of the bacillus. It is now believed that it is largely due to this substance that the system is enabled to resist the effects of the disease, and it has been demonstrated that if antitoxin is administered to the patient, sufficiently promptly to aid that which is formed in his body, it greatly promotes his chances of recovery.

Mode of Administration.—The antitoxic serum has been shown to be useless when given by the mouth, perhaps because it is destroyed in the liver. Therefore it is always injected subcutaneously; usually between the shoulders or on the side of the abdomen. Before injection the skin must be thoroughly washed with an antiseptic, and all ordinary antiseptic precautions should be taken. After injection the puncture should be healed with antiseptic gauze, iodoform and collodion. The antitoxin should be taken from a fresh bottle. A special syringe, so constructed that all the parts of it can be boiled before use, is employed.

Dose, 3000 units.

Immunizing dose for well persons, 500 units.

It is better to give a small dose of a concentrated rather than a large dose of a dilute antitoxin. The dose is the same for children and adults. The strength of it, which is stated on the bottle, varies between 200 and 2500 units per cubic centimeter, but it is usually about 500. The quantity given and the repetition of the dose on the same day, or subsequent days, must depend largely upon the circumstances of the case. A unit is the smallest quantity of antitoxic serum, which when mixed with a certain quantity of a standard diphtheritic toxin and with it injected into the subcutaneous tissue of a healthy guinea-pig weighing from 250 to 300 grammes (8 to 10 oz.), protects the animal from death within four days.

It is impossible in a work like this to give a more precise definition, for all diphtheric toxin consists of a toxin proper, which is poisonous, and toxoid bodies which, although not poisonous, will neutralize the antitoxic properties of antitoxic serum. Therefore, to standardize antitoxic serum it must be tested against diphtheritic toxin in which the proportion of toxins proper and toxoids and the neutralizing activity of the latter as regards antitoxin are known and constant. Such a standard toxin is kept in the Government testing department in Berlin, and the strength of all diphtheritic antitoxins should be expressed in terms of this.

Action.

It has a favorable effect upon all the symptoms of diphtheria and also a marked influence in preventing the sudden occur-

Digitized by Google

rence of heart-failure which constitutes one of the great dangers of the disease; furthermore, the frequency of laryngeal diphtheria is diminished by its use.

Uses.

As the mortality of the disease when antitoxin is used increases in proportion to the lateness of its employment, the injection should be made at the earliest possible moment. The serum is also employed for immunizing purposes.

Unofficial Preparation.

SERUM ANTETANICUM.

Tetanus Antitoxin.—This is prepared on the same principles as diphtheria antitoxin, and is administered in the same way or directly into the brain or spinal cord.

Dose, 10 to 20 c.c.; 2½ to 5 fl. dr.

Action.

While tetanus serum possesses antitoxic, it has no antibacterial, properties, and it naturally can have no effect upon destructive lesions which may be already present in the nerve centres.

Uses.

In view of the extreme gravity of the disease, it would seem advisable to employ the serum freely at the earliest possible moment in every case of tetanus. The injections may be repeated every six or twelve hours at first, and afterwards at longer intervals if there is evidence of improvement. In some instances the antitoxin has been injected directly into the brain, after trephining the skull, and in others into the spinal cord, and this is preferable in severe cases. In any case of injury in which there appears to be a likelihood that tetanus will develop, the use of the serum as a prophylactic is advisable; for this remedy appears to be more useful as a preventive than as a curative agent.

It is a well known fact that tetanus antitoxin has proved

Digitized by Google

far less successful than diphtheria antitoxin, and from some researches of great importance which have lately been published the following conclusions have been drawn: (1) Subcutaneous, intravenous and subdural injections of antitoxin are of no value as measures to relieve tetanus when the symptoms have appeared. (2) Injections of antitoxin, especially near the infected wound, will effectually bind any toxin present in the system; *i. e.*, toxin before it has been picked up by the motor end plates. (3) It is probable that injections of antitoxin directly into the motor nerve leading from the infected wound, or even into the segment of the cord reached by this nerve, will have some influence upon the toxin. The researches in question showed that while the toxin of tetanus is absorbed only by the motor nerves, the antitoxin is absorbed only by the circulation and lymph and is not carried along the nerves.

Unofficial Preparation.

SERUM ANTISTREPTOCOCCICUM.

Antistreptococcic Serum.—Streptococci do not cause the diseases due to them by developing a toxin which circulates in the blood, but by their own presence throughout the body. In its efforts to antagonize their deleterious influence the system develops a toxin which is fatal to the streptococci, and it is for the purpose of reinforcing this toxin, so to speak, in its warfare against them that antistreptococcic serum is used. To prepare antistreptococcic serum the virulence of the streptococci is increased by their passage through several rabbits; they are then grown on a medium which preserves their virulence. A horse is next treated with successive doses of cultivations of these living streptococci, each more potent than the former. At the end of the year the strength of the antitoxic serum of the horse is powerful enough for use. This is always given subcutaneously, and the dose varies with different specimens of serum.

Dose, 10 to 20 c.c.; 2½ to 5 fl. dr.

Action.

The chief beneficial effects from its employment are a fall in temperature and a general improvement in the patient's condi-

Digitized by Google

tion. It labors under the disadvantage that different cultivations of apparently the same streptococcus show such variance that serum which is bactericidal to one cultivation may not be so to another.

Uses.

It has been employed in various diseases in which infection is largely attributed to the streptococcus, such as erysipelas, malignant endocarditis, otitis media, thrombosis of the lateral sinus, and puerperal and surgical septicæmia, and trial may be made of it in any affection attended with the presence of streptococci. Some observers have reported good results from it in severe scarlet fever.

Unofficial Preparation.

Antipneumococcic Serum.—This is prepared in the same way as antistreptococcic serum.

Dose, 10 to 20 c.c.; 2½ to 5 fl. dr.

Action.

It is antibacterial, but does not appear to possess antitoxic properties. As in the case of antistreptococcic serum, there are serious difficulties in its practical application, and the results thus far obtained have not been very satisfactory.

Uses.

For diseases due to the pneumococcus; the serum is injected subcutaneously, and it is advised that the doses should be given twice daily until the temperature has subsided and the patient is convalescent.

Unofficial Preparation.

SERUM ANTIVENOSUM.

Antivenomous Serum. *Synonym.*—Antivenene. The poison of all venomous snakes is apparently the same. Horses are rendered immune to snake poison by repeated injections of snake-venom, and the serum is prepared in the same way as the others.

Dose, 10 to 30 c.c.; 2½ to 8 fl. dr.

Digitized by Google

Action.

The serum is protective in animals when employed before, at the same time, or shortly after inoculation with snake poison; the immunity conferred by it, however, is found not to last longer than six days.

Uses.

The serum should be administered as soon as possible after the bite. It may be given subcutaneously, but, on account of the greater rapidity of absorption, it is preferable to inject it into a vein, due antiseptic precautions being taken. The results of this treatment thus far recorded leave no doubt of its extreme value.

Unofficial Preparation.

SERUM ANTIPESTILENS.

Anti-Plague Serum.—A serum obtained from horses inoculated with plague has been used in the treatment of human beings affected with plague. It is prepared as the other inoculations.

Dose, 10 to 20 c.c.; 2½ to 5 fl. dr.

Action.

The serum is antibacterial; if, as is said to be the case, it also possesses antitoxic properties, these seem to vary with the method of preparation, and are certainly less pronounced than the antibacterial. When the prophylactic vaccine is used, in from three to five hours after the inoculation there is a marked rise of temperature (lasting from twenty-four to thirty-six hours), with pain and swelling at the site of inoculation.

Uses.

Of the plague serum, which is injected subcutaneously, two or three doses should be given the first day, and one dose daily afterward; the results from its use have not thus far been very encouraging. The prophylactic vaccine should be injected, with strict antiseptic precautions, into the subcutaneous tissue, preferably of the arm; from an extensive use of this vaccine,

Digitized by Google

particularly in India, its efficacy against plague appears to be clearly established.

Unofficial Preparation.

SERUM ANTICHOLERAICUM.

Anti-Cholera Serum.
Dose, 10 to 20 c.c.; 2½ to 5 dr.

Action.

The serum is antibacterial, but not antitoxic.

Inoculation.—Two prophylactic vaccines have been used, one consisting of an emulsion in sterile broth of a fresh agar cultivation of virulent vibrios, and the other of an emulsion in sterile broth made from attenuated vibrios. One vaccine is used five days, or more, after the other, and they are injected into the subcutaneous tissue of the abdomen. There is a moderate, but brief febrile reaction after the first vaccination, and a less marked one after the second.

Uses.

As the serum has no antitoxic properties, and as the disease runs such a rapid course, this serum does not appear to have any value in the treatment of cholera. On the other hand, prophylactic vaccination affords considerable protection against the disease.

Unofficial Preparation.

SERUM ANTITYPHOIDEUM.

Typhoid Serum.—There is no evidence that the serum treatment of typhoid fever is of benefit.

Inoculation by injecting dead typhoid bacilli in the abdominal wall for prophylactic purposes has been practiced to a considerable extent.

Action.

The prophylactic inoculation is made, with strict antiseptic precautions, into the subcutaneous tissue of the abdomen. It is followed in three or four hours by local inflammatory action and by pyrexia which usually subsides within twelve hours.

Digitized by Google

Uses.

It is advisable that the injection for prophylactic purposes should be made in the evening, so that the patient may go to bed as soon as the symptoms make their appearance; in order to secure the best chance of success the inoculation should be repeated in a week. At present no definite conclusions can be reached as to the immunizing power of this method, but the inoculation appears to exercise a pronounced influence on the system, since it renders the blood serum capable of agglutinating typhoid bacilli.

Cases of typhoid fever have been reported from time to time in which antityphoid serum has been employed, but there is as yet no positive evidence that this treatment is of benefit.

Unofficial Preparation.

SERUM NUTRIENS.

Nutrient Serum.
Dose, 30 to 120 c.c.; 1 to 4 fl. oz.

Action.

The injection into the subcutaneous tissue, it has been found, of small quantities of serum, by increasing the katabolism of the body, induces an increase of urinary nitrogen and a loss of weight, but when large quantities are employed, the loss from the increased katabolism caused is more than offset by the utilization of the serum as a food. Furthermore, if the serum be heated to 65° C. (149° F.) this has the effect of destroying the bodies which produce increased katabolism, while the nutritive value of the serum remains unimpaired.

Uses.

A horse-serum or sheep-serum, heated to the proper temperature, may be injected into the loose subcutaneous tissues in a variety of conditions; as after grave abdominal operations when it is impossible or unadvisable to feed the patient by the mouth or rectum, in the vomiting sometimes met with in post-

Digitized by Google

diphtheritic paralysis, or in certain cases of gastric ulcer, typhoid fever, infantile diarrhœa, etc.

Unofficial Preparation.

ANTIDOTUM RABIIS.

Hydrophobia Antidote.—A rabbit is inoculated from the spinal cord of an animal dead of hydrophobia, other rabbits are inoculated from this, and so through a series until the spinal cord (which is the chief seat of the virus in hydrophobia) contains a virus the incubation period of which is seven days. The spinal cord loses its virulence when exposed to the air, so that a series of spinal cords (each of which originally contained a virus the incubation period of which was seven days) can be prepared of greater or less virulence according to the time during which they have been exposed to the air.

Action.

A series of inoculations from such spinal cords is supposed to counteract the result of infection from an animal suffering from rabies.

Uses.

As a prophylactic injection. It is very doubtful, however, if hydrophobia, as a morbid entity, exists. Most of the deaths in man ascribed to this disease have been proven to have been due to other causes, as tetanus, etc. If hydrophobia exist it is of extreme rarity, and it can be said that most of the cases reported are instances of hydrophobia-phobia.

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

In all Latin titles of more than one syllable, the accented syllable is distinguished by the sign ' placed after the corresponding vowel.

ABBREVIATIONS, 44
Absinthic acid, 551
Absinthin, 551
Absin'thium, 551
Absinthol, 551
Abstra'cta, 36
Abstracts, 36
Absolute alcohol, 184
Absorbent cotton, 428
Aca'cia, 384
Ace'ta, 19
Acetanilide, 213
Acetanili'dum, 213
Acetic acid, 90
diluted, 90
glacial, 90
ether, 190
Acetone, 204
Acetone-chloroform, 209
Aceto'num, 204
Acetophenone, 212
Acetparaphenitidine, 215
Acetphenetidine, 215
Acetpheneti'dinum, 215
Ace'tum o'pii, 336
sci'llæ, 264
Acetyl-methylid, 204
salicylic acid, 287
Acetylparamidophenol salicylate, 287
Acid, acetic, 90
diluted, 90
glacial, 90
arsenous, 76
benzoic, 464
boracic, 95
boric, 95
ointment, 95
cacodylic, 78
Acid, camphoric, 328
carbolic, 221
crude, 222
ointment, 222
cetraric, 241
chromic, 166
citric, 91
syrup of, 91
chysophanic, 304, 367
digallic, 289
di-iodosalicylic, 231
gallic, 289, 291
gallotannic, 289
hydriodic, diluted, 57
syrup of, 57
hydrobromic, diluted, 54
hydrochloric, 89
diluted, 89
hydrocyanic, diluted, 106
hypophosphorous, 73
diluted, 74
iodosalicylic, 342
lactic, 92
meconic, 335, 339
muriatic, 89
nitric, 88
diluted, 88
nitrohydrochloric, 88
diluted, 89
nitromuriatic, 88
oleic, 468
phenic, 221
phosphoric, 89
diluted, 90
prussic, 106
pyrogallic, 291
salicylic, 284
Acid, soziodolic, 231
stearic, 588
sulphuric, 87
aromatic, 88
diluted, 88
sulphurous, 94
tannic, 289, 354
ointment, 290
troches, 290
tartaric, 91
trichloracetic, 201
Acids, 87
A'cidum ace'ticum, 90
dilu'tum, 90
gla'ciale, 90
arseno'sum, 76
benzo'icum, 464
bo'ricum, 95
campho'ricum, 328
carbo'licum, 221
cru'dum, 222
chro'micum, 166
ci'tricum, 91
ga'llicum, 289, 291
hydrobro'micum dilu'tum, 54
hydrochlo'ricum, 89
dilu'tum, 89
hydrio'dicum dilu'tum, 57
hydrocya'nicum dilu'tum, 106
hypophosphor'osum, 73
dilu'tum, 74
la'cticum, 92
meco'nicum, 339
ni'tricum, 88
dilu'tum, 88

Digitized by Google

Acidum nitrohydrochlo'ricum, 88
dilu'tum, 89
ole'icum, 468
phospho'ricum, 89
dilu'tum, 90
salicy'licum, 284
stea'ricum, 588
sulphu'ricum, 87
aroma'ticum, 88
dilu'tum, 88
sulphuro'sum, 94
ta'nnicum, 289
tarta'ricum, 91
trichlorace'ticum, 201
Aconine, 312
Aconite, 311
Aconiti'na, 312
Aconitine, 312
Aconi'tum, 311
Acorin, 260
Acrinyl sulphocyanide, 350
Actol, 152
A'deps, 573
benzoina'tus, 464
indura'tus, 573
la'næ, 577
hydro'sus, 577
Adhesive plaster, 160
A'djuvans, 42
Adjuvant Elixir, 383
Adonidin, 316
Adonidi'num, 316
Adrenalin, 579
Æ'ther, 189
ace'ticus, 190
broma'tus, 196
Æ'thylis bro'midum, 196
ca'rbamas, 194
chlo'ridum, 195
African pepper, 175
Alantic acid, 557
Alantin, 557
Albumin, Egg, 570
A'lcohol, 183, 186
absolute, 184
absolu'tum, 184
amylic, 187
tertiary, 188
amy'licum, 187
cinnamic, 353
Alcohol, deodorized, 185
diluted, 184
dilu'tum, 184
ethyl, 183
ethylic, 183
methyl, 196, 248
phenyl, 221
tertiary amyl, 315
trichlor-tertiary, butyl, 209
Alcohols, 183
Aldehyde, cinnamic, 330
formic, 208
Ale, 186
Alembroth, sal, 146
Alkali metals, 96
Alkaline earths, 127
Alkaloids, 23
A'llium, 272
Allspice, 447
oil of, 448
Allyl oxide, 272
sulphide, 272
sulphocyanide, 350
Almond, bitter, 357
Jordan, 358
sweet, 358
A'loe, 262
barbaden'sis, 262
purifica'ta, 262
socatri'na, 262
Aloes, 262
Aloin, 263
Aloi'num, 263
Alpha-eucaine hydrochlorate, 235, 393
Alterative, 115
Althæ'a, 429
Alum, 155
ammonio-ferric, 175
burnt, 156
dried, 156
potassium, 155
Alu'men, 155
exsicca'tum, 156
u'stum, 156
Alu'mina, hydrated, 156
Alu'mini hydro'xidum, 156
su'lphas, 156
Aluminum, 155
acetate, 186
Aluminum hydroxide, 156
naphthol sulphonate, 157
and potassium sulphate, 155
sulphate, 156
Alumnol, 157
Amaroids, 3
American hellebore, 442
wormseed, 628
Ammonia, aromatic spirit of, 124
bakers', 124
liniment, 123
water, 123
Ammoniac, 452
emulsion, 452
plaster, with mercury, 141, 453
Ammoni'acum, 452
Ammoniated glycyrrhizin, 617
mercury, 145
mercury ointment, 145
tincture of guaiac, 396
tincture of valerian, 540
Ammo'nii be'nzoas, 465
bro'midum, 51
ca'rbonas, 124
chlo'ridum, 125
io'didum, 58
ni'tras, 126
salicy'las, 285
va'leras, 540
Ammonio-bismuth citrate, 163
citrate, bismuth, 163
ferric alum, 175
citrate, 177
sulphate, 175
tartrate, 177
mercuric chloride, 146
Ammo'nium, 122
Ammonium, acetate, solution of, 126
benzoate, 465
bromide, 51
carbonate, 124

Digitized by Google

Ammonium chloride, 125
troches, 125
ichthyol sulphonate, 569
iodide, 58
muriate, 125
nitrate, 125
salicylate, 285
valerate, 540
Amy'gdala ama'ra, 357
du'lcis, 358
Amygdalin, 356, 357
Amyl colloid, 270
nitrite, 191
Amyle'ni hy'dras, 188
Amylene hydrate, 188
Amylic alcohol, 187
Amy'lis ni'tris, 191
Amyloform, 209
A'mylum, 256
Anacardia'ceæ, 420
Anarcotine, 335
Anemonin, 319
Anethol, 456
Ane'thum, 460
Angelic acid, 451
Angustura bark, 400
Anhydrogluco-chloral, 210
Anilines, 213
Animal charcoal, 83
Anise, 455
Ani'sum, 455
Annidalin, 226
Anodyne, Hoffman's, 190
colloid, 441
Anthemene, 556
Anthemidin, 556
A'nthemis, 555
Anthemol, 556
Anticholera serum, 596
Antidiphtheritic serum, 590
Antidote, arsenic, 175
hydrophobia, 598
Antifebrin, 213
Antimonial powder, 82
Antimo'nii et pota'ssii tar'tras, 80
Antimo'nium, 80
Antimony and potassium tartrate, 80
black, purified, 81
Antimony oxide, 82
pills, compound, 144
sulphide, 81
purified, 81
sulphurated, 81
tartarated, 80
trioxide, 82
trisulphide, 81
wine of, 81
Antiplague serum, 595
Antipneumococcic serum, 594
Antipyri'na, 214
Antipyrine, 214
monochloral, 211
Antiseptic solution, 95
Antistreptococcic serum, 593
Antitetanic serum, 592
Antitoxin, diphtheria, 590
tetanus, 592
Antityphoid serum, 596
Antivenomous serum, 594
Apiol, 453
Apio'lum, 453
Apocodeine, 345
Apocyna'ceæ, 482
Apocynein, 484
Apocynin, 484
Apo'cynum, 484
Apomorphi'næ hydrochlo'ridum, 345
Apomorphine hydrochloride, 345
Aporetin, 304
A'qua, 61
amm'oniæ, 123
fo'rtior, 122
amy'gdalæ am'aræ, 358
an'isi, 456
aura'ntii flo'rum, 404
fo'rtior, 404
campho'ræ, 327
chlorofo'rmi, 198
cinnamo'mi, 330
creoso'ti, 294
destilla'ta, 61
fœni'culi, 458
hamame'lidis, 354
hydroge'nii dio'xidi, 62
Aqua me'nthæ piperi'tæ, 493
me'nthæ vi'ridis, 495
re'gia, 88
ro'sæ, 364
fo'rtior, 364
A'quæ, 19
Arabin, 5, 384, 385
Ara'ceæ, 260
Arachin, 467
Araroba powder, 379
Arbutin, 462
Argentamine, 153
Arge'nti cya'nidum, 152
ni'tras, 150
fu'sus, 151
mitiga'tus, 151
o'xidum, 151
Arge'ntum, 150
Argol, 129
Argonin, 153
Argyrol, 153
Aristol, 226, 497
Aristolochia'ceæ, 302
Aristolochine, 302
Armora'cia, 351
A'rnica, 553
Arnica flowers, 553
plaster, 554
root, 554
A'rnicæ flo'res, 553
ra'dix, 554
Arnicin, 553
Aromatic elixir, 403
fluidextract, 329
powder, 329
Arsenate, sodium, 77
exsiccated, 77
solution of, 77
A'rseni io'didum, 78
trio'xidum, 76
Arsenic, 76
antidote, 175
and mercuric iodide, solution of, 144
iodide, 78
oleate of, 78
ointment of, 79
trioxide, 76
solution of, 76
white, 76
Arsenous acid, 76

Digitized by Google

Arsenous iodide, 78
A'rsenum, 76
Artanthic acid, 282
Artificial human milk, 583
oil of wintergreen, 461
Asafetida, 449
Asafœ'tida, 449
Asapr'ol, 233
Asclepiada'ceæ, 486
Ascle'pias, 487
Asclepion, 487
Ash, prickly, 401
Asparagin, 430, 558
Aspi'dium, 241
oleoresin, 242
Aspidosamine, 485
Aspidospe'rma, 485
Aspidospermatine, 485
Aspidospermine, 485
Aspirin, 287
Assays, volumetric, 13
Atropi'na, 505
Atropi'næ, olea'tum, 506
su'lphas, 506
Atropine, 505
oleate of, 506
santonate, 506
sulphate, 506
Atropurpurin, 423
Attar of rose, 363
Aurantiamarin, 402
Aura'ntii ama'ri co'rtex, 402
du'lcis co'rtex, 403
Au'ri et so'dii chlo'ridum, 155
Au'rum, 155
A'ves, 569

BAEL fruit, 407
Baker's ammonia, 124
Baking soda, 110
Balm, 503
Balsam, of copaiba, 369
of fir, 250
Friar's, 464
of Peru, 373
of Tolu, 373
Ba'lsamum Peruvia'num, 373
Toluta'num, 373
Balsams, 6
Barbadoes aloes, 262
Ba'rium, 132
chloride, 132
dioxide, 132
peroxide, 132
sulphide, 133
Bark, chittem, 425
Peruvian, 525
Panama, 365
sassy, 380
soap, 365
Barley, pearl, 257
Barosmin, 400
Barus camphor, 327
Basham's mixture, 174
Basilicon, ointment, 247
Bases, organic, 235
Basis, 39
Bassorin, 6, 385
Baths, 61
cold, 61, 62
hot, 62
warm, 61, 62
Battley's solution, 338
Bay oil, 448
rum, 448
Bearberry, 462
Beer, 186
Be'læ fruc'tus, 407
Bellado'nna, 504
Bellado'nnæ fo'lia, 504
ra'dix, 505
Belladonna leaves, 504
root, 505
Belladonine, 504
Benne oil, 524
Benzaconine, 312
Benzaldehyde, 359
Benzaldehy'dum, 359
Benzin, petroleum, 85
purified, 86
Benzi'num, 85
purifica'tum, 86
Benzoic acid, 464
Benzoin, 464
Benzoinated Lard, 464
Benzoi'num, 464
Benzosol, 295
Benzoyl-guaiacol, 295
Benzosulphinide, 374
Benzosulphini'dum, 374
Benzoyl-sulphonic-imide, 374
Benzoylvinyldiacetonalkamine, 394
Benzylic benzoate, 373
cinnamate, 373
Berberida'ceæ, 319
Berberine, 314, 321, 323
Be'rberis, 321
Bergamot, oil of, 546
Beta-eucaine, 235
hydrochlorate, 235, 394
Betana'phthol, 232
Be'tula, oil of, 288
Betula'ceæ, 288
Bhang, 299
Bismuth, 162
and ammonium citrate, 163
benzoate, 466
carbolate, 165
citrate, 163
naphtholate, 165
oxide, 165
oxyiodide, 165
phenolate, 165
subcarbonate, 162
subgallate, 164
subnitrate, 163
subsalicylate, 164
tetra-iodo-phenolphthaleinate, 165
tribromophenolate, 165
Bismu'thi ci'tras, 163
et ammon'ii ci'tras, 163
subca'rbonas, 162
subga'llas, 164
subni'tras, 163
subsalicy'las, 164
Bismu'thum, 162
Bitter almond, 357
apple, 542
cucumber, 542
gourd, 542
orange peel, 402
principles, 3
wine of iron, 179
Bittersweet, 518
Bixi'neæ, 388

Digitized by Google

Black antimony purified, 81
berry, 361
cohosh, 317
draught, 368
drop, 338
haw, 537
mercurial lotion, 144
mustard, 350
pepper, 280
snake root, 317
wash, 144
Blaud's pills, 172
Bleaching powder, 48
Blister beetles, 563
Blistering collodion, 429
Bloodroot, 348
Blue cohosh, 322
flag, 273
mass, 141
methylene, 207
ointment, 141
pill, 141
stone, 149
vitriol, 149
Boluses, 21
Boneset, 560
Bone-black, 83
Boracic acid, 95
Borax, 95
Boric acid, 95
Borneo camphor, 327
Borneol, 327, 539
Boro-glyceride, solution of, 95
Boro-glycerin, glycerite of, 95
Bougies, 37
Brain extract, 580
Brandy, 184
Braye'ra, 355
Brazilian coca, 423
ipecac, 535
krameria, 412
British Pharmacopœia, 1
Bromides, 53
Bromine, 50
Bromoform, 202
Bromofo'rmum, 202
Bro'mum, 50
Broom, 376
Brown mixture, 383
Brucine, 472
Bryo'nia, 546
Bryonin, 546
Bryony, 546
Bucco, 399
Buchu, 399
Buckthorn, 424
Burdock, 560
Burgundy, 186
pitch, 251
plaster, 251
cantharidal, 251
Burned lime, 128
Burnt alum, 156
Bursera'ceæ, 409
Burton's line, 162
Butternut, 283
Butter of cacao, 435
of zinc, 137
Butylchlo'ral hy'dras, 210
hydrate, 210
Byne, 257

CACAO butter, 435
Cacodylic acid, 78
Cacta'ceæ, 436
Cactine, 436
Ca'ctus, 436
Cachets, 37
Cade, oil of, 253
Caffei'na, 431
citra'ta, 432
efferve'scens, 432
Caffeine, 431
citrated, 432
effervescent, 432
sodium benzoate, 432
salicylate, 432
Cajuput, oil of, 446
Cajuputene, 446
Cajuputol, 446
Calabar bean, 377
Calabarine, 377
Calamine, 260
Ca'lamus, 260
Ca'lcii bro'midum, 52
car'bonas præcipita'tus, 128
chlo'ridum, 130
hypopho'sphis, 71
pho'sphas præcipita'tus, 129
Calcii su'lphas exsicca'tus, 131
Calcined magnesia, 135
Ca'lcium, 127
beta-naphthol alpha-mono-sulphonate, 343
bromide, 52
carbonate, precipitated, 128
chloride, 130
glycerophosphate, 75
hydroxide, 129
solution of, 157
syrup of, 129
hypophosphite, 71
lacto-phosphate, syrup of, 130
oxide, 128
chlorinated, 48
phosphate, precipitated, 129
sulphate, dried, 131
sulphide, crude, 66
Cale'ndula, 561
Calendulin, 561
Calloxylin, 428
Calomel, 143
Calu'mba, 323
Calumbic acid, 323
Calumbin, 323
Calx, 128
chlorina'ta, 48
sulphura'ta, 66
Cambo'gia, 434
Camphor, 326
Barus, 327
Borneo, 327
laurel, 327
liniment, 327
monobromated, 328
salol, 287
spirit of, 327
Sumatra, 327
water, 327
Ca'mphora, 326
monobro'mata, 328
Camphorated naphthol, 234
oil, 327
Camphoric acid, 328
Canada balsam, 250

Digitized by Google

Canada turpentine, 250
Canadian hemp, 484
moonseed, 325
Canadine, 314
Candle fish, 567
Cane sugar, 255
Cane'lla, 437
bark, 437
Canella'ceæ, 437
Canellin, 438
Cannabin, 298
Cannabinine, 298
Cannabinon, 298
Ca'nnabis, Indian, 298
i'ndica, 298
Cantharidal collodion, 429
pitch plaster, 251
Cantha'rides, 563
cerate, 563
Cantharidin, 563
Ca'ntharis, 563
Caoutchouc, 419
Caprifolia'ceæ, 537
Capronic acid, 553
Caprylic acid, 553
Capsaicin, 515
Capsicin, 515
Ca'psicum, 515
Capsules, 37
Caraway, 459
oil of, 459
Carbamate, ethyl, 194
Ca'rbo, 83
anima'lis, 83
purifica'tus, 83
li'gni, 83
Carbolic acid, 221
crude, 222
Carbon, 83
bisulphide, 67
disulphide, 67
Carbo'nei disu'lphidum, 67
Carbonization, 6
Cardamom, 276
Cardamo'mum, 276
Carminic acid, 563
Carolina pink, 478
Carragheen, 237
Carron oil, 129
Carthagena ipecac, 535
Ca'rum, 459
Carvol, 459
Caryophyllene, 445
Caryophylin, 445
Caryo'phyllus, 444
Casca bark, 380
Casca'ra sagra'da, 425
Cascari'lla, 417
Cascarillin, 418
Cascarin, 425
Ca'ssia bark, 331
cinnamon, 331
fi'stula, 368
oil of, 330
purging, 368
Casta'nea, 296
Castile soap, white, 470
Castor oil, 415
seeds, 415
Cataplasm of kaolin, 157
Catapla'sma kaoli'ni, 157
Catapla'smata, 20
Catechin, 371
Ca'techu, 370
tannic acid, 371
Catechuic acid, 371
Cathartic acid, 367
pills, compound, 143
vegetable, 543
Cathartogenic acid, 367
Cathartomannite, 367
Cantharidal pitch plaster, 251
Caulophylline, 322
Caulophy'llum, 322
Caustic, lunar, 151
mitigated, 151
potash, 96
soda, 108
Vienna, 97
Cayenne pepper, 515
Celandine, 348
Celastra'ceæ, 422
Cephaëlic acid, 535
Cephaëline, 535
Ce'ra a'lba, 566
fla'va, 565
Cerasin, 6
Cera'ta, 20
Cerate, 573
Cerates, 20
Cera'tum, 573
Ce'reus grandiflo'rus, 436
Ce'rii o'xalas, 158
Cerin, 565
Ce'rium, 158
oxalate, 158
Cerous oxalate, 158
Cerylic alcohol, 442
Ceta'cea, 570
Ceta'ceum, 572
Cetin, 573
Cetra'ria, 240
decoction, 240
Cetraric acid, 240, 241
Cetylic alcohol, 573
Cevadine, 442
Ceylon cinnamon, 329
Chalk, drop, 127
mixture, 127
powder, compound, 127
prepared, 127
troches of, 127
Chalybeate pills, 172
Chamomile, 555
German, 556
oil of, 555
Champagne, 186
Charcoal, animal, 83
purified, 83
wood, 83
Charas, 299
Cha'rta pota'ssii nitra'tis, 103
si'napis, 350
Cha'rtæ, 21
Chaulmoogra oil, 388
Chelidonine, 349
Chelido'nium, 348
Chelerythrine, 348
Chemical incompatibility, 39
Chenopodia'ceæ, 306
Chenopo'dium, 307
Cherry laurel, 360
wild, 356
Chestnut, 296
Chima'phila, 463
Chimaphilin, 463
Chinese cinnamon, 331
Chira'ta, 481
Chiratin, 481
Chire'tta, 481
Chitten bark, 425

Digitized by Google

Chloral, hydrated, 200
Chloralamide, 205
Chloralformamide, 205
Chloralformami'dum, 205
Chlora'lum hydra'tum, 200
Chloralose, 210
Chlorethyl, 195
Chloretone, 209
Chloreto'num, 209
Chloric ether, 198
Chlorinated lime, 48
soda, solution of, 48
Chlorine, 48
compound solution of, 48
water, 48
Chlorodyne, 199
Chloroform, 197
emulsion, 198
liniment, 198
water, 198
Chlorofo'rmum, 197
purifica'tum, 197
Chlorphenol, 228
Chlo'rum, 48
Cholera serum and inoculation, 596
Choline, 298
Cholesterin, 577
Cho'ndrus, 237
Chromic acid, 166
anhydride, 166
Chro'mii trio'xidum, 166
Chro'mium, 166
trioxide, 166
Chrysophan, 304
Chrysophanic acid, 304, 367
Chrysarobin, 304, 379
Chrysarobi'num, 304, 379
Churrus, 299
Cider, 185
Cigarettes, 37
Cimici'fuga, 317
Cimicifugin, 318
Cincho'na, 525
calisaya, 525
red, 526
ru'bra, 527
Cinchotannic acid, 526
Cinchonidi'næ su'lphas, 530
Cinchonidine, 526
salicylate, 532
sulphate, 530
Cinchoni'na, 526, 531
Cinchoni'næ su'lphas, 530
Cinchonine, 526
sulphate, 530
Cinchonism, 534
Cineol, 442, 550
Cinnabar, 140, 147
Cinnaldehyde, 330
Cinnaldehy'dum, 330
Cinnamein, 565
Cinnamene, 352
Cinnamic acid, 330, 352
aldehyde, 330
Cinnamo'mum ca'ssia, 331
saigo'nicum, 329
zeyla'nicum, 329
Cinnamon, 329
cassia, 331
Ceylon, 329
Chinese, 331
oil of, 330
saigon, 329
Cinnamyl cinnamate, 566
cocaine, 391
Citral, 405
Citrated caffeine, 432
effervescent, 432
Citrene, 405
Citric acid, 266, 655
Citrine ointment, 145
Citrullin, 542, 543
Claret, 185
Clarification, 6
Clarified honey, 565
Club moss, 242
Cloves, 444
oil of, 445
Clysters, 37
Co'ca, 390
Cocai'na, 391
Cocai'næ hydrochlo'ridum, 392
Cocaine, 391
hydrochloride, 392
oleate of, 391
Cocamania, 393
Cocamine, 391
Coccogin, 439
Cocculus Indicus, 629
Co'ccus, 562
Cochineal, 562
bug, 562
Cocilla'ña, 410
Codamine, 335
Codei'na, 343
Codei'næ pho'sphas, 343
su'lphas, 344
Codeine, 343
phosphate, 343
sulphate, 344
Cod liver oil, 566
Codol, 252
Cohosh, black, 317
blue, 322
Colchiceine, 265
Co'lchici co'rmus, 265
se'men, 266
Colchici'na, 267
Colchicine, 267
salicylate, 267
Co'lchicum, 265
corm, 265
root, 265
seed, 266
Cold cream, 364
baths, 61
Collargol, 153
Collidine, 516
Collo'dia, 21
Collodion, 428
blistering, 429
cantharidal, 429
flexible, 429
styptic, 290
Collodions, 21
Collo'dium, 428
a'myle, 270
cantharida'tum, 429
flex'ile, 429
sty'pticum, 290
Colloid silver, 153
mercury, 147
Colluna'ria, 37
Colly'ria, 37
Colocynth, 542
Colocynthein, 542
Colocynthin, 542, 543
Colocy'nthis, 542
Colocynthitin, 542
Colophony, 247
Columbo, 323

Digitized by Google

Comminution, 7
Common salt, 115
Compo'sitæ, 548
Confe'ctio ro'sæ, 363
se'nnæ, 367
Confection, of rose, 363
senna, 367
Confe'ctiones, 21
Confections, 21
Conhydrine, 454
Coni'feræ, 243
Coniine, 454
Coni'um, 454
Conserves, 21
Consti'tuens, 39
Consumptive's weed, 491
Convallamarin, 270
Convalla'ria, 270
Convallarin, 270
Convolvula'ceæ, 488
Convolvulin, 489
Copa'iba, 369
Copaiva, 369
Copaivic acid, 369
Copper, 149
oleate, 149
sulphate, 149
Copperas, 171
Coriander, 457
Coriandrol, 457
Coria'ndrum, 457
Coridine, 516
Corn silk, 256
Cornutine, 238
Co'rrigens, 39
Corrosive mercuric chloride, 142
sublimate, 142
Coto, 333
Cotoin, 333
Cotton, 428
absorbent, 428
purified, 428
root bark, 427
soluble gun, 428
seed oil, 429
Couch grass, 258
Coumarin, 488
Court plaster, 568
Cramp bark, 537
Cranberry, high bush, 537
Cranesbill, 387
Cream of tartar, 102
Creams, 37
Cremora, 37
Creolin, 227
Creoli'num, 227
Creosol, 293
Creosotal, 294
Creosote, 293
carbonate, 294
water, 294
Creoso'tum, 293
Cre'sol, 224
compound solution of, 225
Cre'ta præpara'ta, 127
Cryptopine, 335
Crocetin, 274
Crocin, 274
Crocose, 274
Cro'cus, 274
Croton chloral hydrate, 210
oil, 416
seeds, 417
Crotonol, 416
Crude calcium sulphide, 66
carbolic acid, 222
Cubeb, 279
camphor, 280
Cube'ba, 279
Cubebic acid, 279
Cubebin, 279
Cu'ca, 390
Cucumber, squirting, 544
bitter, 542
Cucurbita'ceæ, 542
Culver's root, 523
Cupreine, 526
Cu'pri su'lphas, 149
Cupric sulphate, 149
Cu'prum, 179
Cupuli'feræ, 288
Cura'ra, 476
Curare, 476
Curarine, 476
Curd soap, 588
Cuspa'ria, 400
co'rtex, 400
Cusparidine, 401
Cusparine, 401
Cusso, 355
Cutch, 370
Cymene, 459
Cypripe'dium, 277
Cryptopine, 335

DAMIA'NA, 438
Dandelion, 557
Daphnin, 439
Daturic acid, 382
Daturine, 513
Deadly nightshade, 371
Deco'cta, 21
Decoctions, 21
Decoloration, 7
Definitions, 1
Delphinine, 317
Delphinoidine, 317
Delphisine, 317
Deodorized alcohol, 185
opium, 236
Dermatol, 164
Deshler's salve, 247
Deuteropine, 335
Dewees' carminative, 135
Dextrin, 257, 258
Dextroform, 209
Dextrose, 565
Diachylon ointment, 160
plaster, 160
Dia'lysis, 7
Dialyzed iron, 180
Diastase, 257
Diethylenediamine, 219
Diethylsulphonedimethylmethane, 205
Diethyl-sulphon-diethylmethane, 211
Diethylsulphonmethylethyl-methane, 206
Digallic acid, 289
Digitalein, 519
Digitalin, 519
Digita'lis, 519
Digitonin, 519
Digitoxin, 519
Di-iodosalicylic acid, 231
Di-isobutylorthocresol iodide, 230
Dill, 460
Dimethylethylcarbinol, 188
Dimethyl-ketone, 204

Digitized by Google

Dinner pill, 263
Dilonine, 346
Diosphenol, 400
Dipentene, 406
Diphtheria antitoxin, 590
Dispensing the prescription, 47
Dispermine, 219
Displacement, 7
Distilled water, 61
Dithymoldiiodide, 226
Diuretin, 435
Dock, yellow, 603
Dog button, 472
Domestic measures, 18
Donovan's solution, 144
Doses, 19
Dover's powder, 336
Draught, 37
Dried alum, 156
gypsum, 131
sodium carbonate, 110
Drop chalk, 127
Drops, 37
Dubo'isinæ su'lphas, 509
Duboisine, 509
sulphate, 509
Dulcama'ra, 518
Dulcamarin, 519
Dulcin, 375

EARTH METALS, 155
Earths, alkaline, 127
Easton's syrup, 176
Ebonite, 420
Ecboline, 238
Ecgonine, 391
Effervescent citrated caffeine, 432
lithium citrate, 121
magnesium citrate, 135
potassium citrate, 101
sodium phosphate, 112
Effervescing powder, compound, 113
Egg albumin, 570
yolk of, 570
Ela'stica, 419
Elaterin, 544
Elateri'num, 544
Elate'rium, 544
Elder, 537
Elecampane, 557
Electrozone, 49
Electuaries, 21
Elemi, 410
Eli'xir a'djuvans, 383
adjuvant, 383
aromatic, 403
aroma'ticum, 403
fe'rri, quini'næ et strychni'næ phospha'tum, 176
of iron, quinine and strychnine phosphates, 176
ph'osphori, 70
proprieta'tis Parace'lsi, 263
Eli'xira, 21
Elixirs, 21
Elm, 297
mucilage of, 297
slippery, 297
Elutriation, 7
Emetine, 535
hydrobromate, 535
hydrochlorate, 535
Emodin, 304, 425
Empla'stra, 22
Emu'lsa, 22
Emulsin, 356, 357
Emulsions, 22
Enemas, 37
Ene'mata, 37
Epinephrin, 579
Epsom salt, 133
E'quidæ, 571
Ergot, 238
extract, 238
fluidextract, 238
wine, 239
of rye, 238
Ergo'ta, 238
Ergotic acid, 238
Ergotin, 238
Ergotine, 238
Ergotinic acid, 238
Ergotinine, 238
Ergotism, 239
Erica'ceæ, 460
Ericolin, 462
Eri'geron, oil of, 552
Eriodi'ctyon, 491
Erythrophlœine, 381
Erythro'phlœum, 380
Erythroretin, 304
E'rythrol ni'tras, 197
nitrate, 197
tetranitrate, 197
Erythroxyla'ceæ, 390
Erythro'xylon, 390
Eseridine, 377
Eserine, 377
salicylate, 378
sulphate, 378
Essence of nutmeg, 448
of peppermint, 493
of spearmint, 494
Essences, 37
Esse'ntiæ, 37
Essential oils, 4
Ether, 189
acetic, 190
chloric, 198
ethylic, 189
hydrobromic, 196
hydrochloric, 195
nitrous, spirit of, 304
spirit of, compound, 190
sulphuric, 189
Ethers, 189
Ethereal oil, 189
Ethyl acetate, 190
alcohol, 183
bromide, 196
carbamate, 194
chloride, 195
cinnamate, 353
hydroxide, 187
oxide, 189
urethane, 194
Ethylic alcohol, 183
ether, 189
Eucai'næ hydrochlo'ras, 235
alpha, 235
beta, 235, 394
Eucaine hydrochlorate, 235, 393
Eucalyptene, 443
Eucalyptol, 443

Digitized by Google

Euca'lyptus, 442
Eucalyptus gum, 444
Eudoxin, 165
Eugenin, 445
Eu'genol, 330, 445
acetamide, 446
Eulachon oil, 567
Euonymin, 423
Euo'nymus, 422
Eupatorin, 560
Eupato'rium, 560
Euphorbia'ceæ, 414
Europhen, 230
Exalgin, 216
Exalgi'num, 324
Expressed oil of nutmeg, 310
of almond, 359
Expression, 7
Extract of meat, 586
Extra'cta, 22
organ'ica, 578
Extracts, 22
Extra'ctum ca'rnis, 586

FABIA'NA, 518
Fabianine, 518
Faga'ceæ, 288
Fats, definition of, 4
Fel bo'vis, 585
purifica'tum, 585
tau'ri, 585
Fennel, 458
Fern, male, 241
Ferratin, 181
Fe'rri ca'rbonas saccharа'tus, 172
chlo'ridum, 173
ci'tras, 178
et ammo'nii ci'tras, 177
su'lphas, 175
ta'rtras, 177
pota'ssii ta'tras, 176
quini'næ ci'tras, 178
solu'bilis, 178
strychni'næ citras, 177
hydro'xidum, 174
Fe'rri hydro'xidum cum magne'sii o'xido, 175
hypopho'sphis, 73
o'xidum hydra'tum, 174
cum mag-ne'sia, 175
pho'sphas solu'bilis, 175
pyropho'sphas solu'-bilis, 179
su'lphas, 171
exsicca'tus, 171
granula'tus, 171
valeria'nas, 541
Ferric acetate solution, 180
ammonium sulphate, 175
chloride, 173
solution of, 173
tincture of, 173
citrate, 178
solution of, 180
hydrate, 174
with magnesia, 175
hydroxide, 174
with magnesium oxide, 175
hypophosphite, 73
nitrate, solution of, 179
phosphate, soluble, 176
potassium tartrate, 176
pyrophosphate, soluble, 179
subsulphate, solution of, 174
sulphate, solution of, 174
valerianate, 541
Ferrous carbonate, mass of, 172
saccharated, 172
iodide, pills of, 173
saccharated, 179
syrup of, 172
lactate, 179
sulphate, 171
Ferrous sulphate, dried, 171
exsiccated, 171
granulated, 171
precipitated, 172
Ferruginous pills, 172
Fe'rrum, 170
redu'ctum, 170
Ferualic acid, 450
Fi'cus, 300
Fig, 309
Fi'lices, 241
Filicic acid, 242
Filicin, 242
Fi'lix-mas, 241
Fir wood oil, 249
balsam of, 250
Fish berry, 325
Fixed oils, 3
Flag, sweet, 260
Flaxseed, 389
oil of, 389
Fleabane, oil of, 552
Flexible collodion, 429
Flies, Spanish, 563
Flowers of sulphur, 64
Fluidextra'cta, 24
Fluidextracts, 24
Fly fungus, 240
Fœni'culum, 458
Fome'nta, 37
Fomentations, 37
Foods, 575
Formaldehyde, 208
solution of, 208
Formalin, 208
Formic aldehyde, 208
Fowler's solution, 76
Foxglove, 519
Fra'ngula, 424
Frangulin, 425
Frankincense, 249
Fructose, 255
Friar's balsam, 464
Fu'ngi, 237
Fusel oil, 187
Fusion, 7

GADUIN, 567
Gallacetophenone, 293
Galba'num, 452

Digitized by Google

Galipeine, 401
Galipidine, 401
Gall, ox, 585
Ga'lla, 289
Gallic acid, 289, 291
Gallotannic acid, 289
Gambir, 370
Gamboge, 434
Gambogic acid, 434
Ganga, 297
Gargari'smata, 37
Gargles, 37
Garlic, 272
Gaulthe'ria, oil of, 460
Gelatin, 587
glycerinated, 587
Gelati'num, 587
glycerina'tum, 587
Gelsemine, 477
hydrochlorate, 477
Gelseminic acid, 477
Gelseminine, 477
Gelse'mium, 477
Gentian, 479
Gentia'na, 479
Gentiana'ceæ, 479
Gentisic acid, 480
Gentiogenin, 480
Gentiopicrin, 480
Gerania'ceæ, 387
Geraniol, 589
Gera'nium, 387
German chamomile, 556
Gigartina'ceæ, 237
Gin, 185
Ginger, 275
oleoresin of, 275
Gingerol, 275
Glacial acetic acid, 90
Glands, suprarenal, desiccated, 579
thyroid, desiccated, 578
Gla'ndulæ suprarena'les si'ccæ, 579
thyroide'æ si'ccæ, 578
Glauber's salt, 113
Glonoin, 192
spirit of, 192
Glucose, 565
Glucosides, 3
Glucusimide, 374
Gluside, 374
Glusi'dum, 374
Gluten, 568
Glutoform, 209
Glutol, 209
Glycerin, 468
suppositories, 469
Glyceri'num, 468
Glyceri'ta, 27
Glycerite of boroglycerin, 95
hydrastis, 314
iron, quinine and strychnine phosphates, 176
phenol, 222
starch, 469
tannic acid, 290
yolk of egg, 469
Glycerites, 27
Glyceri'tum a'cidi ta'nnici, 290
a'myli, 469
boroglyceri'ni, 95
fe'rri, quini'næ et strychni'næ phospha'tum, 176
hydra'stis, 314
phe'nolis, 222
vite'lli, 469
Glycerol, 468
Glycerophosphates, 75
Glyceryl borate, glycerite of, 95
butyrate, 310
myristate, 310
oleate, 310
trinitrate, 192
Glyconin, 469
Glycyramin, 382
Glycyrrhetin, 382
Glycyrrhi'za, 382
Glycyrrhizin, 382
ammoniated, 383
Glycyrrhizi'num ammonia'tum, 383
Gnoscopine, 335
Goa powder, 379
Gold, 155
and sodium chloride, 155
Golden seal, 314
Gossy'pii co'rtex, 427
Gossy'pium purifica'tum, 427
Goulard's cerate, 160
extract, 160
Gramine'æ, 254
Grana'tum, 440
Granulated ferrous sulphate, 171
opium, 337
Granulation, 8
Granules, 37
Grape root, Oregon, 321
Gray powder, 141
Green mercurous iodide, 144
hellebore, 267
soap, 470
vitriol, 171
Gregory's powder, 304
Griffith's mixture, 172
Grinde'lia, 548
Grindeline, 549
Guaiac, 395
resin, 395
wood, 396
Guai'aci li'gnum, 396
resi'na, 395
Guaiacic acid, 396
Guaiacol, 293, 295
benzoate, 295
carbonate, 295
salicylate, 296
Guaiaco'lis be'nzoas, 295
ca'rbonas, 295
sali'cylas, 296
Guaiaconic acid, 396
Guai'acum, 395
Guaiaretic acid, 396
Guara'na, 423
Guaranine, 424
Guinea pepper, 515
Gum arabic, 384
Benjamin, 464
camphor, 326
guaiac, 395
resins, 6
Gums, 6
Gun cotton, soluble, 428
Gunjah, 299
Gu'ttæ, 37
Gutti'feræ, 434

Digitized by Google

Gynocardic acid, 388
Gypsum, dried, 131

HÆMATEIN, 381
Hæmatoxylin, 381
Hæmato'xylon, 381
Halogens, 48
Hamamelida'ceæ, 352
Hamame'lidis co'rtex, 353
fo'lia, 354
Hamame'lis, 353
Hamamelis bark, 353
leaves, 354
Hard soap, 470
Hard petrola'tum, 84
Haschisch, 299
Hartshorn, 124
Hau'stus, 37
Heavy magnesia, 136
Hedeo'ma, 501
Helenin, 557
Hellebore, American, 267
green, 267
false, 316
Hematoxylon, 381
Hemidesmine, 488
Hemide'smus, 487
Hemlock, 454
Hemp, Indian, 298
Canadian, 484
Henbane, 510
Heroine, 346
Hesperidene, 402
Hesperidin, 402
Hexamethylenami'na, 207
Hexamethylenamine, 207
Hexamethylentetramine, 207
High bush cranberry, 537
Hircin, 576
Hive syrup, 81
Hoang-Nan, 473
Hock, 186
Hoffmann's anodyne, 190
Holocaine, 394
Homatropi'næ hydrobro'midum, 509
Homatropine hydrobromide, 509
Homochelidonine, 348
Homoquinine, 526
Homolle's digitalin, 420
Homopterocarpin, 372
Honey, 565
clarified, 565
Honeys, 28
Hops, 299
Ho'rdeum decortica'tum, 257
Horehound, 501
Horseradish, 351
Hot pack, 62
bath, 62
Huile de Cade, 253
Human milk, artificial, 583
Hu'mulus, 299
Hydra'rgyri chlo'ridum corrosi'vum, 142
chlo'ridum mi'te, 143
empla'strum, 141
io'didum fla'vum, 144
io'didum ru'brum, 144
o'xidum fla'vum, 142
o'xidum ru'brum, 141
Hydra'rgyrum, 140
ammonia'tum, 145
cum cre'ta, 141
Hydrasti'na, 315
Hydrastini'næ hydrochlo'ridum, 315
Hydrastine, 314, 315
Hydrastinine hydrochloride, 315
Hydra'stis, 314
Hydrated alu'mina, 156
chloral, 200
ferric oxide, 174
Hydriatic acid, diluted, 57
Hydriodic acid, syrup of, 57
Hydrobromic acid, diluted, 54
ether, 196
Hydrochloric acid, 89
diluted, 89
Hydrochloric ether, 195
Hydrocotarnine, 335
Hydrocyanic acid, diluted, 106
Hydrogen dioxide, solution of, 62
Hydrogen peroxide, solution of, 62
Hydrona'phthol, 234
Hydrophylla'ceæ, 491
Hydroquebrachine, 485
Hydrous wool-fat, 577
Hydroxide, ferric, 174
potassium, 96
sodium, 108
Hydrophobia antidote, 598
Hyosci'næ hydrobro'midum, 511
Hyoscine, 510
hydrobromide, 511
Hyoscyami'næ hydrobro'midum, 511
su'lphas, 511
Hyoscyamine, 510
hydrobromide, 511
sulphate, 511
Hyoscy'amus, 510
Hypnal, 211
Hypnone, 212
Hypophosphites, 74
syrup of, 72
compound syrup of, 73
with iron, 73
Hypophosphorous acid, 73
diluted, 74
Hyrgol, 147

ICE BAGS, 62
poultices, 62
Iceland moss, 240
Ichthyoco'lla, 568
Ichthyol, 569
Ichthy'olum, 569
Igasuric acid, 473
Illi'cium, 309
Incompatibility, chemical, 39
pharmacological, 41
physical, 41
India rubber, 419
senna, 367
Indian cannabis, 298
hemp, 298
sarsaparilla, 487
tobacco, 546
Indurated lard, 573

Digitized by Google

Ineine, 482
Infu'sa, 27
Infusions, 27
Inhalations, 38
Inje'ctiones, 38
Injections, 38
Inse'cta, 562
Insuffla'tiones, 38
Insufflations, 38
I'nula, 557
Inulin, 552, 557
Iodantipyrine, 217
Iodides, 59
Iodine, 54
  compound solution of, 55
  ointment, 55
  tincture of, 55
Iodoform, 203
  ointment, 203
Iodofo'rmum, 203
Iodol, 226
Iodo'lum, 226
Iodopyrine, 217
Iodosalicylic acid, 342
Iodo-tannin, 292
Iodothyrin, 578
Io'dum, 54
Ipecac, 534
Ipecacua'nha, 534
Ipecacuanhic acid, 535
Iridin, 273
Iridi'num, 273
Iris, 273
Irish moss, 237
Irisin, 273
Iron, 170
  and ammonium acetate, solution of, 174
  and ammonium citrate, 177
  tartrate, 177
  and potassium tartrate, 194
  and quinine citrate, 178
  soluble, 178
  and strychnine citrate, 177
  arsenate, 180
  by hydrogen, 170
Iron, dialyzed, 180
  hydrated oxide of, 174
  glycerophosphate, 75
  metallic, 17
  mixture, compound, 172
  plaster, 181
  protosulphate, 171
  Quevennes, 170
  quinine, strychnine phosphates, elixir of, 176
  glycerite of, 176
  syrup of, 176
  reduced, 170
  tartarated, 176
  troches of, 181
  wood, 485
Isinglass, 568
Isohesperidin, 402
Isopelletierine, 440
Isotrophylcocaine, 391
Itrol, 152
Ivy, poison, 421
Izal, 229

JABORANDI, 397
  Jaborine, 398
Jalap, 488
Jala'pa, 488
Jalapin, 489
Jalapurgin, 489
James' powder, 82
Jamestown weed, 513
Jasmine, yellow, 477
Jervine, 268
Jordan almond, 358
Juglanda'ceæ, 282
Juglandic acid, 283
Ju'glans, 283
Juices, 38
Juniper, oil of, 252

KAMA'LA, 418
  Kaolin, 157
Kaoli'num, 157
Kermes mineral, 81
Kinic acid, 526
Ki'no, 371
Kinoin, 371
Kino-tannic acid, 371
Kinovic acid, 526
Kinovin, 526
Ko'la nut, 431
Kombic acid, 482
Kooso, 355
Kosin, 355
Koumiss, 186, 584
Koussin, 355, 356
Kousso, 355
Krame'ria, 412
Krameria'ceæ, 411
Kramero-tannic acid, 412
Kumyss, 186, 584

LABARRAQUE'S solution, 49
Labia'tæ, 492
Lac, 583
  su'lphuris, 64
Lactic acid, 92
Lactophenine, 216
Lactopheninum, 216
Lactose, 584
Lactuca'rium, 558
Lactucerin, 559
Lactucic acid, 559
Lactucin, 559
Lactucone, 559
Lactylparaphenetidine, 216
Lady Webster's pill, 263
Ladies' slipper, 277
Lame'llæ, 38
Lanolin, 577
Lanthropine, 335
La'pis inferna'lis, 151
La'ppa, 560
Lard, 573
  benzoinated, 464
  indurated, 573
  oil, 573
Largin, 154
Latin phrases, 44
Laudanine, 335
Laudanosine, 335
Laudanum, 337
  Sydenham's, 337
Laura'ceæ, 326
Laurel camphor, 327
Laurocerasin, 360
Lauroce'rasus, 360
Lavender, oil of, 499

Digitized by Google

Lavender flowers, oil of, 498
Laxative pills, compound, 264
Lead, 159
  acetate, 159
  carbonate, 161
    ointment, 161
  iodide, 161
    ointment, 161
  nitrate, 160
  oxide, 159
  plaster, 160
  poisoning, 162
  subacetate, cerate of, 160
  solution of, 160
    diluted, 160
  sugar of, 159
  water, 160
  white, 161
Ledoyen's disinfecting fluid, 161
Legumino'sæ, 366
Lemon, 404
  juice, 405
  oil of, 405
  peel, 404
Lenigallol, 293
Leopardsbane, 553
Lepta'ndra, 523
Leptandrin, 523
Lettuce, 558
Levant wormseed, 550
Levigation, 8
Levulose, 255
Lichenin, 240
Lichenstearic acid, 240
Light magnesia, 135
Li'gnum vi'tæ, 396
Lilia'ceæ, 261
Lily of the valley, 270
Lime, 128
  chlorinated, 48
  liniment, 129
  phosphate, precipitated, 129
  solution of, 129
  sulphurated, 66
  syrup of, 129
  water, 129
Limonene, 405
Limonine, 459
Limo'nis co'rtex, 404
  su'ccus, 405
Lina'ceæ, 388
Linalool, 498
  acetate, 498
Li'nctus, 38
Liniment, volatile, 123
Linime'nta, 27
Liniments, 27
Linolein, 389
Linseed, 388
  oil of, 388
Li'num, 388
Liquefied phenol, 221
Liquid petrola'tum, 88
Liqueurs, 185
Li'quor antise'pticus, 95
  chlo'ri compo'situs, 48
  i'odi compo'situs, 55
  pancrea'tis, 583
  so'dæ chlorina'tæ, 49
  thyroi'dei, 578
Liquo'res, 27
Liquorice root, 382
  powder, compound, 366
  Russian, 383
  Spanish, 382
Litharge, 159
Li'thii be'nzoas, 466
  bro'midum, 51
  ca'rbonas, 120
  ci'tras, 121
    efferve'scens, 121
  sali'cylas, 285
Lithium, 120
  benzoate, 466
  bromide, 51
  carbonate, 120
  citrate, 121
    effervescent, 121
  glycerophosphate, 75
  salicylate, 285
  vanadate, 122
Liver of sulphur, 66
Lixiviation, 8
Lobelacrin, 547
Lob'elia, 546
Lobeline, 547
Logania'ceæ, 472
Loganin, 473
Logwood, 381
Losophan, 230
Lo'tio fla'va, 143
  ni'gra, 144
Lotio'nes, 38
Lotions, 38
Lugol's solution, 55
Lunar caustic, 150, 151
Lupulin, 309
Lupulinic acid, 299
Lupuli'num, 309
Lutidine, 516
Lycetol, 220
Lycopodia'ceæ, 242
Lycopo'dium, 242
Lye, 8
Lysidine, 220
Lysol, 228
Ly'solum, 228

MACE, 311
  Macene, 311
Maceration, 8
Macis, 311
Madeira, 186
Macrotin, 318
Magendie's solution, 341
Magnolia'ceæ, 309
Magne'sia, 135
  calcined, 135
  heavy, 136
  light, 135
Magne'sii ca'rbonas, 134
  ox'idum, 135
    pondero'sum, 136
  su'lphas, 133
    efferve'scens, 134
Magne'sium, 133
  carbonate, 134
  citrate effervescent, 135
  solution of, 135
  glycerophosphate, 75
  sulphate, 133
    effervescent, 134
Maizenic acid, 257
Male fern, 241
Malic acid, 348
Malt, 257
  extract of, 258
Maltose, 257, 258

Digitized by Google

Ma'ltum, 257
Malva'ceæ, 427
Mamma'lia, 570
Mammary extract, 581
Mancona bark, 380
Mandrake, 319
Manganese, 168
black oxide, 168
dioxide, precipitated, 168
hypophosphite, 72
sulphate, 168
Manga'ni dio'xidum præcipita'tum, 168
hypophos'phis, 72
su'lphas, 168
Manganous sulphate, 168
Manga'num, 168
Manila elemi, 410
Ma'nna, 471
Mannite, 471
Marc, 9
Marigold, 561
Marrubiin, 502
Marru'bium, 501
Marshmallow, 429
Mass, blue, 141
of copaiba, 369
of ferrous carbonate, 171
of mercury, 141
Vallet's, 171
Ma'ssa copa'ibæ, 369
fe'rri carbona'tis, 172
hydr'argyri, 141
Ma'ssæ, 28
Masses, 28
Massing, 8
Mastic, 421
Mastiche, 421
Mastichic acid, 422
Masticin, 422
Maté, 431
Mat'eria me'dica, 1
inorganic, 48
organic, 183
Ma'tico, 281
Matrica'ria, 556
May apple, 319
Meadow saffron, 265
Measures, 16
Meat extract, 586
Meconic acid, 335, 339
Meconidine, 335
Meconin, 335
Meconoiasin, 335
Medicated waters, 19
Mel, 565
depura'tum, 565
ro'sæ, 363
Melia'ceæ, 410
Me'llita, 28
Meli'ssa, 503
Menisperma'ceæ, 323
Menispe'rmum, 325
Menispine, 326
Menstruum, 10
Me'ntha piperi'ta, 492
vi'ridis, 494
Menthene, 493
Me'nthol, 495
Mercurial ointment, 141
diluted, 141
plaster, 141
Mercuric ammonium chloride, 146
carbolate, 146
chloride, corrosive, 142
cyanide, 145
formamidate, 147
iodide, red, 144
nitrate, ointment of, 145
solution of, 145
oxide, red, 141
ointment of, 142
yellow, 142
ointment of, 142
subsulphate, yellow, 146
sulphate, basic, 146
sulphide, 147
Mercurous chloride, mild, 143
iodide, yellow, 144
tannate, 147
Mercuro-zinc cyanide, 147
Mercury, 140
administration of, 148
ammoniated, 145
ointment, 145
bichloride, 142
biniodide, 144
Mercury, chloride, corrosive, 142
mild, 143
colloid, 147
iodide, green, 144
red, 144
yellow, 144
mass of, 141
oleate of, 142
protiodide of, 144
subchloride, 143
tannate, 147
with chalk, 141
Metadihydroxybenzene, 225
Metadioxybenzol, 225
Metals, 96
alkali, 96
earth, 155
Methyl acetanilide, 216
alcohol, 196, 248
amine, 238
benzoylecgonine, 412
chloride, 196
coniine, 454
morphine, 343
pelletierine, 440
pyrocatechin, 295
salicylate, 461
Methylene blue, 207
Me'thylis salicy'las, 461
Methylprotocatechin aldehyde, 278
Methylthioni'næ hydrochlo'ridum, 207
Methylthionine hydrochloride, 207
Metrical system, 17
Mezerein, 439
Mezereon, 439
Mezere'um, 439
Migrainine, 218
Milk, 583
artificial human, 583
of almond, 359
of asafetida, 450
of sulphur, 64
peptonized, 583
sugar of, 584
Mindererus, spirit of, 126
Mistu'ra amy'gdalæ, 359
Mistu'ræ, 29

Digitized by Google

Mitigated caustic, 151
Mixed treatment, 59
Mixtures, 29
Molli'num, 38
Monkshood, 311
Monobromated camphor, 328
Monochlor-ethane, 195
methane, 196
Monohydrated sodium carbonate, 109
Monsel's solution, 174
Moonseed, Canadian, 325
Morphi'na, 339
Morphi'næ ace'tas, 340
hydrochlo'ridum, 340
su'lphas, 340
Morphine, 339
acetate, 340
benzylic ether hydrochloride, 347
bimeconate, 339
diacetic ester, 346
hydrochloride, 340
monoethyl ester, 346
sulphate, 340
Morrhuol, 567
Mo'schus, 589
Masquera-Julia beef meal, 586
Moss, Iceland, 240
Irish, 237
Moulded silver nitrate, 151
Mountain balm, 491
Mucilage, 5, 29
Mucila'gines, 29
Muriatic acid, 89
diluted, 89
Muscari'na, 240
Muscarine, 240
Musk, 589
Musk root, 451
Mustard, 349
black, 350
paper, 350
volatile oil of, 350
white, 349
Mutton suet, 576
Myosin, 545
My'rcia, oil of, 448
Myricin, 566
Myri'stica, 310
Myristica'ceæ, 309
Myristicene, 310
Myristicol, 310
Myristin, 389
Myrosin, 349, 350
Myrrh, 409
My'rrha, 409
Myrrhin, 409
Myrrhol, 409
Myrta'ceæ, 442

NAPELLINE, 312
Naphthalene, 232
Naphthale'num, 232
Naphthol camphor, 234
Na'phthol camphora'tum, 234
Naphthols, 232
Naphtol, 232
Narceine, 335
Narcotine, 335
Nativelle's digitalin, 520
Ne'bulæ, 38
Nepenthe, 338
Neroli, oil of, 408
Nicotianine, 516
Nicotine, 516
Night blooming cereus, 436
Nightshade, deadly, 504
woody, 518
Nitre, 103
sweet spirit of, 193
Nitric acid, 88
diluted, 88
Nitrites, 197
Nitroglycerin, 192
spirit of, 192
Nitrohydrochloric acid, 88
diluted, 89
Nitromuriatic acid, 88
diluted, 89
Nitrous ether, spirit of, 193
Norwood's tincture, 268
Nucin, 283
Nutgall, 289
ointment, 289
Nutmeg, 310
Nutrient serum, 597
Nux vo'mica, 472

OAK bark, 288
poison, 421
white, 288
Œ'sypum, 577
Oil of allspice, 448
almond, expressed, 359
American wormseed, 307
anise, 456
bay, 448
benne, 524
bergamot, 406
betula, 288
bitter almond, 358
cade, 253
cajuput, 446
caraway, 459
Carron, 129
cassia, 330
castor, 415
chamomile, 555
chaulmoogra, 388
chenopodium, 307
cinnamon, 330
cloves, 445
cod liver, 566
copaiba, 369
coriander, 457
cotton seed, 429
croton, 416
of cubeb, 280
dill, 460
erigeron, 552
ethereal, 189
eucalyptus, 442
eulachon, 566
fennel, 458
firwood, 249
flaxseed, 389
fleabane, 552
fusel, 187
gaultheria, 460
hedeoma, 501
juniper, 252
lard, 573
lavender, 499
flowers, 498
lemon, 405
linseed, 389
miaouli, 447
mustard, volatile, 350

Digitized by Google

Oil of myrcia, 448
neroli, 408
nutmeg, 310
expressed, 310
olive, 467
orange flowers, 404
peel, 403
pennyroyal, 501
peppermint, 493
phosphorated, 70
pimenta, 448
pine, 249
vapor of, 250
rose, 363
rosemary, 499
rue, 406
sandal wood, 301
santal, 301
sassafras, 675
savin, 254
sesame, 524
spearmint, 494
sweet, 467
sweet birch, 288
tar, 248
teel, 524
theobroma, 435
thyme, 497
turpentine, 244
emulsion, 244
rectified, 244
valerian, 540
vitriol, 87
wintergreen, 460
artificial, 461
synthetic, 461
Oils, 29
essential, 4
fixed, 3
nitrogenated, 5
oxygenated, 5
sulphurated, 5
volatile, 13
Ointment, 574
Ointments, 36
O'lea, 29
Olea'ceæ, 467
Olea'ta, 29
Oleate of atropine, 506
cocaine, 391
copper, 149
mercury, 142
Oleate of quinine, 528
sodium, 470
veratrine, 269
zinc, 139
Oleates, 29
Olea'tum atropi'næ, 506
cocai'næ, 391
hydra'rgyri, 142
quini'næ, 528
veratri'næ, 269
zi'nci, 139
Oleic acid, 467, 468
Olein, 467, 573
Oleoresins, 5
O'leum a'dipis, 573
æthe'reum, 189
amy'gdalæ ama'ræ, 358
expre'ssum, 359
ane'thi, 460
ani'si, 456
anthe'midis, 555
aura'ntii co'rticis, 403
flo'rum, 404
berga'mii, 406
bergamo'ttæ, 406
be'tulæ, 288
cadi'num, 253
cajupu'ti, 446
ca'ri, 459
caryo'phylli, 445
chenopo'dii, 307
cinnamo'mi, 330
copai'bæ, 369
coria'ndri, 457
cube'bæ, 280
erigero'ntis, 552
eucaly'pti, 442
fœni'culi, 458
gaulthe'riæ, 460
gossy'pii se'minis, 429
gynoca'rdiæ, 388
hede'omæ, 501
jecoris ase'lli, 566
juni'peri, 252
empyreuma'ticum, 253
lave'ndulæ, 499
lavendulæ florum, 498
limo'nis, 405
li'ni, 389
Oleum me'nthæ piperi'tæ, 493
vi'ridis, 494
mo'rrhuæ, 566
my'rciæ, 448
myri'sticæ, 310
expre'ssum, 310
oli'væ, 467
phosphora'tum, 70
pi'cis li'quidæ, 248
pime'ntæ, 448
pi'ni, 249
ri'cini, 415
ro'sæ, 363
rosmar'ini, 499
ru'tæ, 406
sabi'næ, 254
sa'ntali, 301
sa'ssafras, 675
se'sami, 524
si'napis, vola'tile, 350
terebi'nthinæ, 244
rectifica'tum, 244
theobro'matis, 435
thy'mi, 497
ti'glii, 416
Olive oil, 467
Ophelic acid, 481
O'pii pu'lvis, 335
O'pium, 334
Constantinople, 334
deodora'tum, 336
deodorized, 336
Egyptian, 334
granulated, 337
granula'tum, 337
Levant, 334
Patna, 335
powdered, 335
Smyrna, 335
Turkey, 334
Opodeldoc, 470
Orange peel, 402
bitter, 402
oil of, 403
sweet, 403
Orchidea'ceæ, 277
Ordeal bark, 380
bean, 377
Oregon grape root, 321
Organic bases, 235
extracts, 578

Digitized by Google

Orphol, 165
Orthoform, 227
Orthophosphoric acid, 89
Ouabain, 486
Ouabai'num, 486
Ourari, 476
Ovarian extract, 582
O'vi a'lbumin, 570
Oxgall, 585
purified, 585
Oxycanthine, 321
Oxygen, 60
Oxyge'nium, 60
Oxyme'llita, 38
Oxynarcotine, 335

PACHYDE'RMATA, 571
Pack, hot, 62
Paint, 38
Pale rose, 364
Pa'lmæ, 259
Palmitic acid, 567, 573
Palmitin, 567, 573
Panama bark, 365
Pancreatin, 575
Pancreati'num, 575
Papa'ver, 334
Papavera'ceæ, 334
Papaverine, 335
Paper, mustard, 350
potassium nitrate, 103
Papers, 2
Para ipecac, 535
rubber, 419
Para-acetphenetidine, 215
Paracotoin, 333
Paraffin, 86
Paraffi'num, 86
Paraform, 209
Paraformaldehyde, 209
Paraguay tea, 389
Paraldehyde, 202
Paraldehy'dum, 202
Paramorphine, 335
Paregoric, 336
Scotch, 338
Pare'ira, 324
brava, 324
Pariglin, 271
Pari'lla, yellow, 325
Parillin, 271
Parillinic acid, 271
Parsley, 453
Parvoline, 516
Paste, 38
Vienna, 97
Pasti'llus, 38
Pastils, 38
Pearl ash, 99
barley, 257
Pearson's solution, 77
Pedala'ceæ, 524
Pelletieri'næ ta'nnas, 441
Pelletierine, 440
tannate, 441
Pellitory, 552
Pellotine, 437
Pelloti'num, 437
Pelosine, 324
Pennyroyal, 501
Pental, 188
Pe'po, 545
Pepper, 280
African, 515
black, 280
cayenne, 515
Guinea, 515
Peppermint, 492
Pepsin, 574
saccharated, 574
Pepsi'num, 574
sacchara'tum, 574
Peptonized milk, 583
Percolation, 8
Pe'rles, 38
Peronine, 347
Peruvian balsam, 373
bark, 525
krameria, 412
Pessaries, 38
Pe'ssus, 38
Petrola'tum, 84
a'lbum, 85
hard, 84
liquid, 85
li'quidum, 85
mo'lle, 84
soft, 84
spi'ssum, 84
white, 85
Petroleum benzin, 85
purified, 86
Petroleum ether, 85
Phœoretin, 304
Pharmaceutical processes, 5
Pharmacological incompatibility, 41
Pharmacopœia, definition, 1
preparations of the, 19
Pharmacy, definition, 1
Phellandrene, 244
Phenacetine, 215
Phenazo'num, 214
Phenic acid, 221
Phenocoll hydrochloride, 217
Phenoco'lli hydrochlo'ridum, 217
Phe'nol, 221
bismuth, 165
crude, 222
glycerite, 222
liquefac'tum, 221
liquefied, 221
ointment, 222
Phenols, 221
Phenosalyl, 229
Phenosulphonate, sodium, 223
zinc, 224
Phenylacetamide, 213
dimethylpyrazolon, 214
alcohol, 221
propylcinnamate, 353
salicylate, 286
Phe'nylis salicy'las, 286
Phosphorated oil, 70
Phosphoric acid, 89
diluted, 90
Pho'sphorus, 69
elixir of, 70
pills of, 69
spirit of, 70
Physical incompatibility, 41
Physosti'gma, 377
Physostigmi'næ salicy'las, 378
su'lphas, 378
Physostigmine, 377

Digitized by Google

Physostigmine salicylate, 378
sulphate, 378
Phytola'cca, 308
fruit, 308
root, 308
Phytolacca'ceæ, 307
Phytolaccic acid, 308
Phytolaccin, 308
Pichi, 518
Picoline, 516
Picro-aconitine, 312
crocin, 274
podophyllin, 320
Picrotoxin, 325
Picrotoxi'num, 325
Pigme'ntum, 38
Pills, 31
of aloes, 263
and iron, 263
and asafetida, 263, 450
and mastic, 263
and myrrh, 263
antimony, compound, 144
asafetida, 450
Blaud's, 172
blue, 141
cathartic, compound, 143
vegetable, 543
chalybeate, 172
ferrous carbonate, 172
iodide, 173
ferruginous, 172
Lady Webster, 263
laxative, compound, 264
opium, 336
phosphorus, 69
podophyllum, belladonna and capsicum, 320
Plummer's, 212
rhubarb, 305
compound, 304
saccharated iron carbonate, 190
Pilocarpidine, 398
Pilocarpi'næ hydrochlo'ridum, 398
Pilocarpi'næ ni'tras, 398
Pilocarpine hydrochloride, 398
nitrate, 398
Pilocarpine, 398
Piloca'rpus, 397
Pi'lula hydra'rgyri, 141
tri'um phospha'tum, 205
Pi'lulæ, 31
a'loes, 263
et fe'rri, 263
ma'stiches, 263
my'rrhæ, 263
asafœ'tidæ, 263
catha'rticæ compo'sitæ, 143
vegeta'biles, 543
fe'rri carbona'tis, 172
i'odidi, 173
laxati'væ compo'sitæ, o'pii, 336
pho'sphori, 69
podo'phylli, bellado'nnæ et ca'psici, 320
rhe'i compo'sitæ, 304
Pills, 31
Pime'nta, 536
Pina'ceæ, 243
Pinene, 244
Pink, Carolina, 478
Pink root, 478
Pinol, 567
Pi'per, 280
Pipera'ceæ, 279
Piperazidine, 348
Piperazine, 219
Pipera'zinum, 219
Piperidine, 537
Piperin, 281
Piperi'num, 281
Piperonylic acid, 333
Pipsi'ssewa, 463
Pi'sces, 566
Pitch, Burgundy, 251
plaster, 251
cantharidal, 251
Pituitary extract, 581
Pix Burgu'ndica, 251
li'quida, 247
Pixol, 250
Plague serum and inoculation, 709
Plaster of Paris, 159
Plasters, 21
Pleurisy root, 457
Plu'mbi ace'tas, 159
io'didum, 161
ni'tras, 160
o'xidum, 159
Plu'mbum, 159
Plummer's pills, 144
Podophyllic acid, 320
Podophyllin, 320
Podophy'llum, 319
Podophyllotoxin, 320
Poison hemlock, 454
ivy, 421
nut, 472
oak, 421
Poke berry, 308
root, 308
Polychroite, 274
Polygala'ceæ, 413
Polygona'ceæ, 303
Pomegranate, 440
Port, 186
Porter, 186
Potash, caustic, 96
yellow prussiate of, 106
Pota'ssa, 96
solution of, 97
sulphura'ta, 66
with lime, 97
Pota'ssii ace'tas, 100
bica'rbonas, 99
bita'rtras, 102
bro'midum, 50
ca'rbonas, 99
chlo'ras, 104
ci'tras, 100
efferve'scens, 101
cya'nidum, 106
dichro'mas, 167
et so'dii ta'rtras, 113
ferrocya'nidum, 106
hydro'xidum, 96
solution of, 97
hypopho'sphis, 72
io'didum, 56
ni'tras, 103
perma'nganas, 169

Digitized by Google

Pota'ssii su'lphas, 102
su'lphis, 68
Potassio-ferric tartrate, 176
Pota'ssium, 96
acetate, 100
alum, 155
and sodium tartrate, 113
arsenite, solution of, 76
bicarbonate, 99
bichromate, 167
bitartrate, 102
bromide, 50
cantharidinate, 564
carbonate, 99
chlorate, 104
troches of, 104
citrate, 100
effervescent, 101
solution of, 101
cyanide, 106
dichromate, 167
ferrocyanide, 106
glycerophosphate, 75
hydrate, 96
solution of, 97
hydroxide, 96
hypophosphite, 72
iodide, 56
ointment of, 57
oleate, 470
nitrate, 103
paper, 103
permanganate, 169
sulphate, 102
sulphite, 68
tartrate, acid, 102
Powder, acetanilide, compound, 213
antimonial, 82
aromatic, 329
compound chalk, 127
effervescent, 113
glycyrrhiza, 366
jalap, 489
rhubarb, 304
morphine, 341
Dover's, 336
gray, 141
ipecac and opium, 336
Powder, James', 82
opium, 335
Seidlitz, 113
Tully's, 341
Powders, 31
Poultices, 20
Precipitate, red, 141
white, 145
Precipitated calcium carbonate, 128
phosphate, 129
manganese dioxide, 168
sulphur, 64
zinc carbonate, 138
Preface, v
Preparations, standardized, 10
pharmacopœial, 19
Prepared chalk, 127
suet, 576
Prescribing, 39
Prescription, 42
Prickly ash, 401
Prince's pine, 463
Processes, Pharmaceutical, 6
Proof spirit, 185
Propenyl trinitrate, 192
Prophylamine, 555
Protopine, 335, 348
Protoveratrine, 268
Protargol, 154
Prune, 361
Pru'num, 361
Pru'nus Virginia'na, 356
Prussiate of potash, yellow, 106
Prussic acid, 106
Pseudo-aconitine, 312
aconine, 312
jervine, 268
morphine, 335
pelletierine, 440
Pterocarpin, 372
Pulsati'lla, 318
Pu'lveres, 31
Pulverization, 9
by intervention, 9
Pu'lvis acetanili'di compo'situs, 213
antimo'nialis, 82
Pulvis aroma'ticus, 324
cre'tæ compo'situs, 127
efferve'scens compo'situs, 113
glycyrrhi'zæ compo'situs, 366
ipecacua'nhæ et o'pii, 336
jala'pæ compo'situs, 489
morphi'næ compo'situs, 341
pu'rgans, 489
rhe'i compo'situs, 304
Pumiline, 249
Pumpkin seed, 545
Punica'ceæ, 440
Punicotannic acid, 440
Purging cassia, 368
Purified aloes, 262
animal charcoal, 83
cotton, 428
oxgall, 585
petroleum benzin, 86
talc, 136
Pustulants, 61
Pyramidon, 218
Pyre'thrum, 552
Pyridine, 517
Pyrocatechin, 372
Pyrogallic acid, 291
Pyrogallol, 291
triacetate, 293
Pyrol tetriodide, 226
Pyroxylin, 428
Pyroxyli'num, 428

QUAKER BUTTON, 472
Qua'ssia, 408
Quassiin, 408
Quebrachamine, 485
Quebracho, 485
Queen's delight, 419
root, 419
Quercin, 289
Quercitannic acid, 289
Quercite, 289
Que'rcus, 288
Quevenn'e's digitalin, 520
iron, 170

Digitized by Google

Quicksilver, 140
Quillaic acid, 365
Quilla'ja, 365
Quinamine, 526
Quinidi'næ su'lphas, 531
Quinidine, 526
  sulphate, 531
Quinic acid, 526
Quini'na, 526, 528
Quini'næ bisu'lphas, 529
  hydrobro'midum, 529
  hydrochlo'ridum, 529
  salicy'las, 530
  su'lphas, 528
  valeria'nas, 541
Quinine, 526, 528
  bisulphate, 529
  carbamide, 531
  hydrobromide, 529
  hydrochloride, 529
  kinate, 531
  oleate of, 528
  salicylate, 530
  sulphate, 528
  sulphovinate, 532
  tannate, 532
  valerianate, 541
Quinovic acid, 526
Quinovin, 526

RAISINS, 427
Ranuncula'ceæ, 311
Raspberry, 362
Rectified oil of turpentine, 244
Red cinchona, 527
  gum, 444
  ointment, 142
  pepper, 515
  precipitate, 141
  rose, 363
  saunders, 372
  scale insect, 562
  wine, 185
Reduced iron, 170
Remijia bark, 526
Repercolation, 9
Resin, 247
  of copaiba, 370
  of jalap, 489
  of podophyllin, 320
  of scammony, 490
Resin plaster, 247
Resi'na, 247
  ja'lapæ, 489
  podo'phylli, 320
  scammo'nii, 490
Resinol, 252
Resins, 5
Resorbin, 358
Resorcin, 225
Resorci'nol, 225
Resorci'num, 225
Retinol, 252
Rhamna'ceæ, 424
Rha'mnus, purshia'na, 425
Rhamnose, 425
Rhatanin, 412
Rhatany, 412
Rheotannic acid, 304
Rhe'um, 303
Rhein, 304
Rhine wine, 186
Rhodinal, 364
Rhœadine, 335
Rhubarb, 303
Rhus gla'bra, 420
  toxicode'ndron, 421
Ricinine, 415
Ricinolein, 415
Rio ipecac, 535
Rochelle salt, 113
Rode'ntia, 572
Ro'sa, 364
  ga'llica, 363
  centifo'lia, 364
Rosa'ceæ, 355
Rose, 364
  attar of, 363
  oil of, 363
  pale, 364
  red, 363
  water, 364
Rosemary, 499
  oil of, 499
Rosin, 247
  cerate, 247
    compound, 247
Rottle'ra, 418
Rottlerin, 418
Rubber, 419
  Para, 419
Rubia'ceæ, 525
Rubi'dii bro'midum, 52
  et ammo'nii bro'midum, 53
  io'didum, 59
Rubidine, 516
Rubidium and ammonium bromide, 53
  bromide, 52
  iodide, 59
Rubijervine, 268
Ru'bus, 361
  idæ'us, 362
Rumina'ntia, 571
Rum, 185
Ru'mex, 306
Rumicin, 306
Rusbyine, 411
Russian liquorice, 383
Ruta'ceæ, 397
Rutin, 400
Rye, ergot of, 238

SA'BAL, 259
Sabi'na, 253
Saccharated ferrous carbonate, 172
  ferrous iodide, 179
  pepsin, 574
Saccharin, 374
Sa'ccharum, 255
  la'ctis, 581
Sacred bark, 425
Saffron, 274
  meadow, 265
Safrol, 332
Safro'lum, 332
Sage, 500
Saigon cinnamon, 329
Sal alembroth, 146
  ammoniac, 125
  volatile, 124
Salica'ceæ, 283
Salicin, 283
Salici'num, 283
Salicylic acid, 284
Salicylism, 286
Saline purgatives, 93
Salipyrine, 219
Sa'lol, 286
  camphorated, 287
Salophen, 287
Salt, common, 115

Digitized by Google

Salt, Epsom, 133
Glauber's, 113
Rochelle, 113
of tartar, 99
Saltpetre, 103
Sa'lvia, 500
Salviol, 500
Sambu'cus, 538
Sandalwood, oil of, 301
Sanguina'ria, 348
Sanitas, 249
Santal, 372
oil of, 301
Santala'ceæ, 301
Santalin, 372
Santalol, 301
Sa'ntalum ru'brum, 372
Santo'nica, 550
Santonin, 550
Santoni'num, 550
Sapinda'ceæ, 423
Sa'po, 470
anima'lis, 588
mo'llis, 470
vi'ridis, 470
Sapogenin, 414
Saponin, 365, 414
Sapotoxin, 365
Sarsapari'lla, 271
Indian, 487
Sa'ssafras, 331
medu'lla, 332
oil of, 332
pith, 332
Sassafrid, 332
Sassy bark, 380
Saunders, red, 372
Savanilla krameria, 412
Savin, 253
Saw palmetto, 259
Scaling, 9
Scammonin, 490
Scammo'nium, 490
Scammony, 490
Sci'lla, 264
Scillin, 264
Scillipicrin, 264
Scillitoxin, 264
Sclerotinic acid, 238
Scoparin, 376
Scopa'rius, 376
Scopo'la, 512
Scopolami'næ hydrobro'midum, 512
Scopolamine, 510
hydrobromide, 512
Scotch paregoric, 338
Scrophularia'ceæ, 519
Scutella'ria, 502
Sea onion, 264
Seidlitz powder, 113
Se'nega, 413
root, 413
Senegin, 414
Se'nna, 366
Alexandria, 367
Tinnivelly, 367
India, 367
Sennacrol, 367
Sennapicrin, 367
Separation, 9
Serpenta'ria, 302
Texas, 302
Virginia, 302
Se'rum, anticholera, 596
antidiphthe'ricum, 590
antidiphtheritic, 590
antiplagu'e, 595
antipneumococcic, 594
antistreptococcic, 593
antiteta'nicum, 592
antityphoid, 596
nutrient, 597
tetanus, 592
Sesame, oil of, 524
Se'vum præpara'tum, 576
Sherry, 186
Siddhi, 299
Silver, 150
caseinate, 153
citrate, 152
colloid, 153
cyanide, 152
fluoride, 152
iodide, 152
lactate, 152
nitrate, 150
diluted, 150
fused, 151
mitigated, 151
moulded, 150
oxide, 151
Silver and sodium hypophosphite, 153
soluble, 153
vitellin, 153
Simaruba'ceæ, 407
Sinalbin, 349
Sinapin, sulphate, 349
Si'napis, 349
a'lba 349
ni'gra, 350
Sinigrin, 350
Skullcap, 502
Slippery elm bark, 297
Smilacin, 271
Snakeroot, black, 317
senega, 413
Virginia, 302
Soap, 470
bark, 365
curd, 588
green, 470
hard, 470
soft, 470
white castile, 470
Socotrine aloes, 262
Soda, 108, 110
baking, 110
caustic, 108
solution of, 108
tartarated, 113
So'dii ace'tas, 118
æthylas, 120
a'rsenas, 77
exsicca'tus, 77
be'nzoas, 465
bica'rbonas, 110
bisu'lphis, 116
bo'ras, 95
bro'midum, 51
ca'rbonas monohy'dras, 109
chlo'ras, 118
chlo'ridum, 115
ci'tras, 114
hydro'xidum, 108
hypopho'sphis, 71
io'didum, 57
ni'tras, 117
ni'tris, 193
phenosu'lphonas, 223
pho'sphas, 112
efferve'scens, 112

Digitized by Google

So'dii pho'sphas exsicca'tus, 112
pyropho'sphas, 119
salicy'las, 284
su'lphas, 113
su'lphis, 116
sulphoca'rbolas, 223
thiosu'lphas, 116
va'leras, 451
Sodium, 108
acetate, 118
arsenate, 77
exsiccated, 77
solution of, 77
benzoate, 465
bicarbonate, 110
troches, 111
bisulphite, 116
borate, 95
bromide, 51
cacodylate, 78
carbonate, dried, 110
monohydrated, 109
chlorate, 118
chloride, 115
citrate, 114
ethylate, 120
glycerophosphate, 75
hydrate, 108
hydroxide, 108
solution, 108
hypophosphite, 71
hyposulphite, 116
iodide, 57
nitrate, 117
nitrite, 193
oleate, 470
orthophosphate, 112
paraphenolsulphonate, 223
phenosulphonate, 223
phosphate, 112
compound solution of, 113
effervescent, 112
exsiccated, 112
pyroborate, 273
pyrophosphate, 119
salicylate, 284
sesquicarbonate, 110
sulphate, 113
Sodium sulphite, 116
sulphocarbolate, 223
thiosulphate, 116
valerate, 541
Soft petrola'tum, 84
soap, 470
liniment, 471
Soja bean, 386
Solana'ceæ, 503
Solanine, 519
Solidified copaiba, 369
Soluble silver, 153
Solution, 10
Solutions, 27
Somnal, 212
Sorghum, 255
Sozo-iodol, 231
Spanish flies, 563
Spartei'næ su'lphas, 376
Sparteine, 376
sulphate, 376
Spearmint, 494
Spermace'ti, 572
Spige'lia, 478
Spigeline, 479
Spindle tree, 422
Sphacelic acid, 238
Sphacelotoxin, 238
Spirit of ammonia, 123
aromatic, 124
anise, 456
bitter almond, 358
camphor, 327
chloroform, 198
cinnamon, 330
ether, 189
compound, 190
gaultheria, 461
glonoin, 192
glyceryl trini'trate, 192
juniper, 252
compound, 252
lavender, 498
lemon, 405
Mindererus, 126
myrcia, 448
nitroglycerin, 192
nitrous ether, 193
orange, 403
compound, 403
peppermint, 493
Spirit of spearmint, 494
wine, 183
Spirits, 32
Spi'ritus, 32
æ'theris, 189
compo'situs, 190
nitro'si, 193
ammo'niæ, 123
aroma'ticus, 124
amy'gdalæ a'maræ, 358
a'nisi, 456
aura'ntii compo'situs, 403
campho'ræ, 327
chlorofo'rmi, 198
cinnamo'mi, 330
frume'nti, 184
gaulthe'riæ, 461
glycery'lis, nitra'tis, 192
junipe'ri, 252
compo'situs, 252
lava'ndulæ, 498
me'nthæ piperi'tæ, 493
vi'ridis, 494
rectifica'tus, 185
te'nuior, 185
vi'ni ga'llici, 184
Splenic extract, 582
Spotted hemlock, 454
Sprays, 38
Squaw root, 322
Squill, 264
compound syrup of, 81
Squirting cucumber, 544
Standardizing, 10
Staphisa'gria, 316
Staphisagrine, 317
Star anise, 309
Starch, 256
Stavesacre, 316
Stearates, 589
Stearic acid, 588
Stearin, 573
Sterculia'ceæ, 435
Stilli'ngia, 419
Stinkweed, 513
Storax, 352
Storesin, 353

Digitized by Google

Stout, 186
Stramo'nii fo'lia, 513
se'men, 514
Stramo'nium, 513
seed, 514
Strengthening plaster, 181
Streptococcus antitoxin, 593
Stro'ntii bro'midum, 52
io'didum, 58
la'ctas, 131
salicy'las, 285
Stro'ntium, 131
bromide, 52
iodide, 58
lactate, 131
salicylate, 285
Strophanthidin, 482
Strophanthin, 482
Stropha'nthinum, 482
Stropha'nthus, 482
kombè, 482
Strychni'na, 473
Strychni'næ ni'tras, 474
su'lphas, 474
Strychnine, 473
nitrate, 474
sulphate, 474
Styptic collodion, 290
Styra'ceæ, 464
Styracin, 353
Sty'rax, 352
Styrol, 352
Styrone, 353
Sublimate, corrosive, 142
Sublimation, 16
Sublimed sulphur, 64
Su'cci, 38
Sucrose, 255
Suet, prepared, 576
mutton, 576
Sugar, 255
cane, 255
of milk, 584
of lead, 159
Sulphonal, 205
Sulphonethylmethane, 206
Sulphone'thylmetha'num, 206
Sulphonmethane, 205
Sulphonmetha'num, 205
Su'lphur, 64
Sulphur, flowers of, 64
iodide, 66
liver of, 66
lo'tum, 64
milk of, 64
ointment, 65
precipitated, 64
precipita'tum, 64
sublima'tum, 64
sublimed, 64
vegetable, 242
washed, 64
Sulphurated antimony, 81
lime, 66
potassa, 66
Sulphuric acid, 87
aromatic, 88
diluted, 88
ether, 189
Su'lphuris io'didum, 66
Sulphurous acid, 94
Sumach, 420
Sumatra camphor, 327
Sumbul, 451
Sumbulic acid, 451
Supposito'ria, 33
Suppositories, 33
Suprarenal glands, desiccated, 579
Sweet almond, 358
birch, oil of, 288
flag, 260
oil, 467
orange peel, 403
spirit of nitre, 193
Sydenham's laudanum, 337
Sylvacrol, 419
Symbols, 16
Synthetic oil of wintergreen, 461
Syrup, 255
Sy'rupi, 33
Syrups, 33
Sy'rupus, 255
sci'llæ compo'situs, 84
tri'um phospha'tum, 176
fe'rri, quini'næ et strychni'næ phospha'tum, 176
TABA'CUM, 516
Tabe'llæ, 38
Tablet triturates, 38
Tablets, 38
Tabloids, 38
Tachiol, 152
Taka-diastase, 258
Talc, 136
purified, 136
Ta'lcum, 136
purifica'tum, 136
Tamarind, 386
Tamar'indus, 386
Tanacetin, 559
Tanace'tum, 559
Tannalbin, 292
Tannic acid, 289, 354
Tannigen, 292
Tannin, 289
Tansy, 559
Tar, 247
ointment, 248
syrup of, 248
Taraxacerin, 558
Taraxacin, 558
Ta'raxacum, 557
Tartar emetic, 80
cream of, 102
salt of, 99
Tartarated antimony, 80
iron, 176
Tartaric acid, 91
Teel oil, 524
Tepid water, 62
Terebene, 245
Terebe'num, 245
Terebi'nthina, 243
canade'nsis, 250
Ternstrœmia'ceæ, 431
Terpenes, 5, 244
Terpin hydrate, 246
Terpinene, 276
Terpi'ni hy'dras, 246
Tertiary amylic alcohol, 188
Testicular juice, 581
Tetanocannabine, 298
Tetanus antitoxin, 592
Tetraiodopyrrol, 226
Tetramethylthionine hydrochloride, 207
Tetronal, 211

Digitized by Google

Thalli'næ su'lphas, 236
Thalline sulphate, 236
Thebaine, 335
Thebolactic acid, 335
Theine, 431
Theobro'ma, oil of, 435
Theobromi'næ sodio-salicy'las, 435
Theobromine, 435
sodio-salicylate, 435
Thorn-apple, 513
Thoroughwort, 560
Thus America'num, 249
Thyme, oil of, 574
Thymelæa'ceæ, 439
Thymene, 498
Thy'mol, 496
iodide, 226, 497
Thy'molis i'odidum, 226, 497
Thymus extract, 580
Thyroid glands, desiccated, 578
solution of, 578
Thyroidin, 578
Tiglinic acid, 416
Tinctu'ra antiperio'dica, 532
chloro'formi et morphi'næ compo'sita, 198
o'pii ammonia'ta, 339
sa'ponis vi'ridis, 471
Tinctu'ræ, 33
Tinctures, 33
Tobacco, 516
Indian, 546
Tolu, balsam of, 374
Toluene, 374
Tonga, 261
Tongine, 261
Toxicodendric acid, 421
Tragacanth, 385
Tragaca'ntha, 385
Tribromomethane, 202
Trichloromethane, 197
Trichlor'tertiary butyl-alcohol, 209
Triformol, 209
Tri-iodometacresol, 230
Tri-iodomethane, 203
Trimethylethylene, 188
Trimethylamine, 238
hydrochlorate, 555
Trinitrin, 192
Trional, 206
Trioxymethylene, 209
Triple orange flower water, 404
rose water, 364
Triticin, 259
Tri'ticum, 258
Trituration, 16
Trituratio'nes, 35
Triturations, 35
Troches, 35
Trochi'sci, 35
Tropine, 509
Trypsin, 576
Tully's powder, 341
Turnera'ceæ, 438
Turpentine, 243
Canada, 250
Chian, 249
liniment, 245
oil of, 244
rectified oil of, 244
Turpeth mineral, 146
Typhoid serum and inoculation, 596

ULMA'CEÆ, 297
U'lmus, 297
Umbelli'feræ, 449
Ungue'nta, 36
Ungue'ntum, 574
United States Pharmacopœia, 1, 2
Urari, 476
Urethane, 194
ethylated chloral, 212
Urotropin, 207
U'va u'rsi, 462
U'væ, 427

VALERIAN, 539
Valeria'na, 539
Valeriana'ceæ, 539
Valeric acid, 539
Valerol, 299
Vallet's mass, 171
Vani'lla, 278
Vanillin, 278
Vannilli'num, 278
Vapo'res, 38
Vaseli'num, 39
Vegetable cathartic pills, 543
drugs, 237
families, 237
sulphur, 242
Veratri'na, 269
Veratrine, 268, 269
Vera'trum, 267
a'lbum, 267
vi'ride, 267
Veronal, 195
Viburnin, 537
Vibu'rnum o'pulus, 537
prunifo'lium, 537
Vienna caustic, 97
paste, 97
Villosin, 362
Vi'na, 36
Vinegars, 19
Vi'num, 185
a'lbum, 184
fo'rtius, 185
antimo'nii, 81
aura'ntii, 186
co'cæ, 391
co'lchici se'minis, 267
ergo'tæ, 239
fe'rri, 177
a'marum, 179
ipeca'cuanhæ, 536
o'pii, 337
porten'se, 186
ru'brum, 185
Virginia snake root, 302
Vita'ceæ, 426
Vitellin, 570
Vite'llus, 570
Vitriol, blue, 149
elixir of, 88
green, 171
oil of, 87
white, 138
Volatile liniment, 123
oils, 4
oil of betula, 288
oil of mustard, 350
Volumetric assays, 13
Vulcanite, 420

Digitized by Google

WAHOO, 422
Warburg's tincture, 532
Warm baths, 61, 62
Warming plaster, 251
Wash, black, 144
yellow, 143
Washed sulphur, 64
Water, 61
distilled, 61
Waters, 19
Wax, 565
yellow, 565
white, 566
Waxes, 4
Weights, 16
Whiskey, 184
White arsenic, 76
castile soap, 470
lead, 161
mustard, 349
oak, 288
petrolatum, 85
precipitate, 145
ointment, 145
vitriol, 138
wax, 566
wine, 184
Wild cherry, 356
Willow, 283
Wine of antimony, 81
coca, 391
colchicum seed, 267
ergot, 239
ipecac, 536
iron, 177
bitter, 179
opium, 337
red, 185
Rhine, 186
spirit of, 183
Wine, white, 184
Wines, 36
Wintergreen, oil of, 460
artificial oil of, 461
synthetic oil of, 461
Witchhazel, 353
bark, 353
leaves, 354
Wolfsbane, 311
Wood charcoal, 83
Woody nightshade, 518
Wool-fat, 577
hydrous, 577
Wormseed, American, 307
oil of, 307
Levant, 550
Wormwood, 550
Wourara, 476
Wourali, 476

XANTHO'XYLUM, 401
Xeroform, 165

YELLOW DOCK, 306
jasmine, 477
mercurial lotion, 143
mercuric oxide, 142
subsulphate, 146
mercurous iodide, 144
parilla, 325
prussiate of potash, 106
puccoon, 314
wash, 143
wax, 565
Ye'rba Sa'nta, 491
Yolk of egg, 570

ZE'A, 256
infusion of, 257
Zinc, 137
acetate, 139
bromide, 52
butter of, 137
carbonate, precipitated, 138
chloride, 137
solution, 137
iodide, 58
oleate, 139
oxide, 139
ointment, 139
paraphenol sulphonate, 224
phenosulphonate, 224
phosphide, 74
stearate, 588
ointment of, 588
sulphate, 138
sulphocarbolate, 224
valerate, 540
Zi'nci ace'tas, 139
bro'midum, 52
ca'rbonas præcipita'tus, 138
chlo'ridum, 137
io'didum, 58
o'xidum, 139
phenosu'lphonas, 224
pho'sphidum, 74
ste'aras, 588
su'lphas, 138
sulphoca'rbolas, 224
va'leras, 540
Zi'ncum, 137
Zi'ngiber, 275
Zingibera'ceæ, 275
Zygophylla'ceæ, 395
Zymine, 575

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google